

# The role of regulatory T cells in controlling inflammatory responses

**Edited by**

Marco Romano, Joshua Daniel Ooi, Estefania Nova-Lamperti  
and Thomas Wekerle

**Published in**

Frontiers in Immunology



## FRONTIERS EBOOK COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this ebook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this ebook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this ebook, and the ebook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence. The version current at the date of publication of this ebook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or ebook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714  
ISBN 978-2-83251-641-6  
DOI 10.3389/978-2-83251-641-6

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers journal series

The Frontiers journal series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the *Frontiers journal series* operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the *Frontiers journals series*: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area.

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers editorial office: [frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)



# The role of regulatory T cells in controlling inflammatory responses

## Topic editors

Marco Romano — King's College London, United Kingdom

Joshua Daniel Ooi — Monash University, Australia

Estefania Nova-Lamperti — University of Concepcion, Chile

Thomas Wekerle — Medical University of Vienna, Austria

## Citation

Romano, M., Ooi, J. D., Nova-Lamperti, E., Wekerle, T., eds. (2023). *The role of regulatory T cells in controlling inflammatory responses*. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-83251-641-6

# Table of contents

- 05 **A Deep Insight Into Regulatory T Cell Metabolism in Renal Disease: Facts and Perspectives**  
Zhongyu Han, Kuai Ma, Hongxia Tao, Hongli Liu, Jiong Zhang, Xiyalatu Sai, Yunlong Li, Mingxuan Chi, Qing Nian, Linjiang Song and Chi Liu
- 36 **Epigenetic Control of Regulatory T Cell Stability and Function: Implications for Translation**  
Anthony M. Joudi, Carla P. Reyes Flores and Benjamin D. Singer
- 47 **Neuropilin-1 Identifies a New Subpopulation of TGF- $\beta$ -Induced Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells With Potent Suppressive Function and Enhanced Stability During Inflammation**  
Weiqian Chen, Weishan Huang, Youqiu Xue, Ye Chen, Wenbin Qian, Jilin Ma, Avery August, Julie Wang, Song Guo Zheng and Jin Lin
- 57 **Distinct Injury Responsive Regulatory T Cells Identified by Multi-Dimensional Phenotyping**  
Fei Guo, Brandon Hancock, Alec Griffith, Hui Lin, Kaitlyn Howard, Joshua Keegan, Fan Zhang, Adam Chicoine, Laura Cahill, Julie Ng and James Lederer
- 74 **A Novel GMP Protocol to Produce High-Quality Treg Cells From the Pediatric Thymic Tissue to Be Employed as Cellular Therapy**  
Esther Bernaldo-de-Quirós, Beatriz Cózar, Rocío López-Esteban, Maribel Clemente, Juan Miguel Gil-Jaurena, Carlos Pardo, Ana Pita, Ramón Pérez-Caballero, Manuela Camino, Nuria Gil, María Eugenia Fernández-Santos, Susana Suarez, Marjorie Pion, Marta Martínez-Bonet and Rafael Correa-Rocha
- 88 **How Thymocyte Deletion in the Cortex May Curtail Antigen-Specific T-Regulatory Cell Development in the Medulla**  
Chenglong Wang and Stephen R. Daley
- 98 **Human CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs Demonstrate Increased Purity, Lineage Stability, and Suppressive Capacity Versus CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs for Adoptive Cell Therapy**  
Matthew E. Brown, Leeana D. Peters, Seif R. Hanbali, Juan M. Arnoletti, Lindsey K. Sachs, Kayla Q. Nguyen, Emma B. Carpenter, Howard R. Seay, Christopher A. Fuhrman, Amanda L. Posgai, Melanie R. Shapiro and Todd M. Brusko
- 112 **Untangling the Knots of Regulatory T Cell Therapy in Solid Organ Transplantation**  
Gabriel Orozco, Meera Gupta, Roberto Gedaly and Francesc Marti
- 125 **Regulatory T Cells, a Viable Target Against Airway Allergic Inflammatory Responses in Asthma**  
Jing Zhang, Yuan Zou, Longmin Chen, Qianqian Xu, Yi Wang, Min Xie, Xiansheng Liu, Jianping Zhao and Cong-Yi Wang

- 136 **Costimulation blockade and Tregs in solid organ transplantation**  
Moritz Muckenhuber, Thomas Wekerle and Christoph Schwarz
- 146 **CD1d-independent NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells are IL2-inducible Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T cells co-expressing immunosuppressive and cytotoxic molecules**  
Hyun Jung Park, Sung Won Lee, Yun Hoo Park, Tae-Cheol Kim, Luc Van Kaer and Seokmann Hong
- 160 **IL-2 availability regulates the tissue specific phenotype of murine intra-hepatic Tregs**  
Ada S. Kurt, Karoline Strobl, Paula Ruiz, Gabriel Osborn, Tonika Chester, Lauren Dawson, Karsten M. Warwas, Elizabeth H. Grey, Sotiris Mastoridis, Elisavet Kodela, Niloufar Safinia, Alberto Sanchez-Fueyo and Marc Martinez-Llordella



# A Deep Insight Into Regulatory T Cell Metabolism in Renal Disease: Facts and Perspectives

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Marco Romano,  
King's College London,  
United Kingdom

### Reviewed by:

Mo Atif,  
Sorbonne Universités, France  
Andras Perl,  
Upstate Medical University,  
United States

### \*Correspondence:

Chi Liu  
liuchi1985@163.com  
Linjiang Song  
linjsong\_scu@163.com  
Qing Nian  
young926@hotmail.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 01 December 2021

**Accepted:** 24 January 2022

**Published:** 17 February 2022

### Citation:

Han Z, Ma K, Tao H, Liu H, Zhang J,  
Sai X, Li Y, Chi M, Nian Q, Song L and  
Liu C (2022) A Deep Insight Into  
Regulatory T Cell Metabolism in Renal  
Disease: Facts and Perspectives.  
Front. Immunol. 13:826732.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.826732

Zhongyu Han<sup>1,2,3†</sup>, Kuai Ma<sup>4†</sup>, Hongxia Tao<sup>3†</sup>, Hongli Liu<sup>3</sup>, Jiong Zhang<sup>1,2</sup>, Xiyalatu Sai<sup>5</sup>,  
Yunlong Li<sup>3</sup>, Mingxuan Chi<sup>1,2</sup>, Qing Nian<sup>2,6\*</sup>, Linjiang Song<sup>3\*</sup> and Chi Liu<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Nephrology, Sichuan Academy of Medical Science and Sichuan Provincial People's Hospital, Sichuan Renal Disease Clinical Research Center, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China, Chengdu, China, <sup>2</sup> Chinese Academy of Sciences Sichuan Translational Medicine Research Hospital, Chengdu, China, <sup>3</sup> Reproductive & Women-Children Hospital, School of Medical and Life Sciences, Chengdu University of Traditional Chinese Medicine, Chengdu, China, <sup>4</sup> Department of Nephrology, Osaka University Graduate School of Medicine, Osaka, Japan, <sup>5</sup> Affiliated Hospital of Inner Mongolia University for the Nationalities, Tongliao, China, <sup>6</sup> Department of Blood Transfusion Sichuan Provincial People's Hospital, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China, Chengdu, China

Kidney disease encompasses a complex set of diseases that can aggravate or start systemic pathophysiological processes through their complex metabolic mechanisms and effects on body homeostasis. The prevalence of kidney disease has increased dramatically over the last two decades. CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> regulatory T (Treg) cells that express the transcription factor forkhead box protein 3 (Foxp3) are critical for maintaining immune homeostasis and preventing autoimmune disease and tissue damage caused by excessive or unnecessary immune activation, including autoimmune kidney diseases. Recent studies have highlighted the critical role of metabolic reprogramming in controlling the plasticity, stability, and function of Treg cells. They are also likely to play a vital role in limiting kidney transplant rejection and potentially promoting transplant tolerance. Metabolic pathways, such as mitochondrial function, glycolysis, lipid synthesis, glutaminolysis, and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) activation, are involved in the development of renal diseases by modulating the function and proliferation of Treg cells. Targeting metabolic pathways to alter Treg cells can offer a promising method for renal disease therapy. In this review, we provide a new perspective on the role of Treg cell metabolism in renal diseases by presenting the renal microenvironment, relevant metabolites of Treg cell metabolism, and the role of Treg cell metabolism in various kidney diseases.

**Keywords:** metabolic pathways, regulatory T cells, renal disease, tissue damage, immune homeostasis

## INTRODUCTION

The kidney is an important organ for excreting metabolic waste and maintaining internal environmental stability and plays an extremely important role in metabolic activities (1) (**Figure 1**). Treg cells are typical CD4<sup>+</sup> cells that constitutively express high levels of the interleukin-2 (IL-2) receptor CD25, along with the transcription factor Foxp3, which plays a central role in generating and maintaining Treg cell-specific gene expression by cooperating with other transcription factors, such as runt-related transcription factor 1 (RUNX1) and gata binding protein 3 (GATA3) (2).

Treg cells *in vivo* can be divided into two types (3): thymus Treg cells (tTreg), which mature after positive and negative selection in the thymus and play an immunosuppressive role in peripheral blood and lymphoid tissues; and peripherally induced Treg (pTreg) cells, which originate from T cells after antigenic stimulation and are converted by inhibitory cytokines (**Figure 2**). Treg cells *in vitro* are induced by cytokines and other factors, often referred to as induced CD4<sup>+</sup> T regulatory cells (iTreg). *In vitro* and *in vivo*, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells inhibited the activation, proliferation, and effector function of a wide range of immune cells, such as CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, natural killer (NK) cells, and NKT cells. They are indispensable for the maintenance of self-tolerance and immune homeostasis by inhibiting excessive or misdirected immune responses to foreign or autogenous targets (4).

It is important to note that phenotypic differences between tTreg cells and pTreg cells have not been clearly defined, which poses challenges in distinguishing the exact proportions of these two subpopulations in secondary lymphoid organs and non-lymphoid tissues. Studies have shown that neuropilin (Nrp-1) and Helios are highly expressed on tTreg in mice, but not on pTreg/iTreg cells (5, 6). Therefore, some researchers believe that tTreg cells and pTreg cells can be distinguished by Nrp-1 and Helios. However, this hypothesis has been controversial, especially when it comes to the distinction between human tTreg cells and pTreg cells (7, 8). Therefore, in the following review, we tried our best to use accurate classification to describe Treg cells, such as tTreg cells, pTreg cells, and iTreg cells. Where we were unable to distinguish the origins of the Treg cells from the original article, we have described the population studied using 'Treg cell' only.

Recently, increasing evidence has shown that Treg cells can take part in various renal diseases. Treg cells can play a negative regulatory role in kidney diseases and inhibit the immune response through direct cell contact or secretion of inhibitory cytokines (9). At the same time, kidney diseases, in turn, affect the function of Treg cells. For example, the number of Treg cells in patients with IgA nephritis is significantly reduced (10).

It is well known that renal disease is accompanied by significant changes in metabolic patterns (11), such as changes in glucose (12), amino acid (13), and lipid metabolism (14), which are essential for the activation and proliferation of Treg cells. Moreover, the metabolic pattern of Treg cells is also regulated by the metabolic state of nephropathy, and the type of nutrients used by Treg cells in nephropathy changes their

differentiation, resulting in alterations in their phenotype and proportion. In addition to nutritional supply, the accumulated byproducts of renal metabolism significantly impair the immunosuppressive function of Treg cells, and the loss or functional deficiency of Treg cells affects the immune homeostasis of the kidney (15–18).

In the following sections, we will introduce renal microenvironment. Treg cell metabolism, the role of Treg cells in various renal diseases, and the importance of abnormalities in various metabolic pathways for the function of Treg cells, and will discuss the factors of abnormal metabolic pathways, which may be the goal of immunotherapy for related renal diseases.

## RENAL MICROENVIRONMENT

The kidney is the most important organ in the human urinary system, which undertakes the important mission of filtering metabolic waste, excreting them from the body, and reabsorbing various nutrients (19). The kidney can maintain the body fluid and electrolyte balance by the distal tubule of the collecting duct through the absorption and excretion of various ions (electrolytes) in the body, such as sodium ions, phosphorus ions, calcium ions, and magnesium ions (20), at the same time, discharge the vast majority of metabolic wastes produced by the human body (21), for example, urea nitrogen, creatinine, uric acid, etc., to prevent waste products accumulate in the body, causing various disorders.

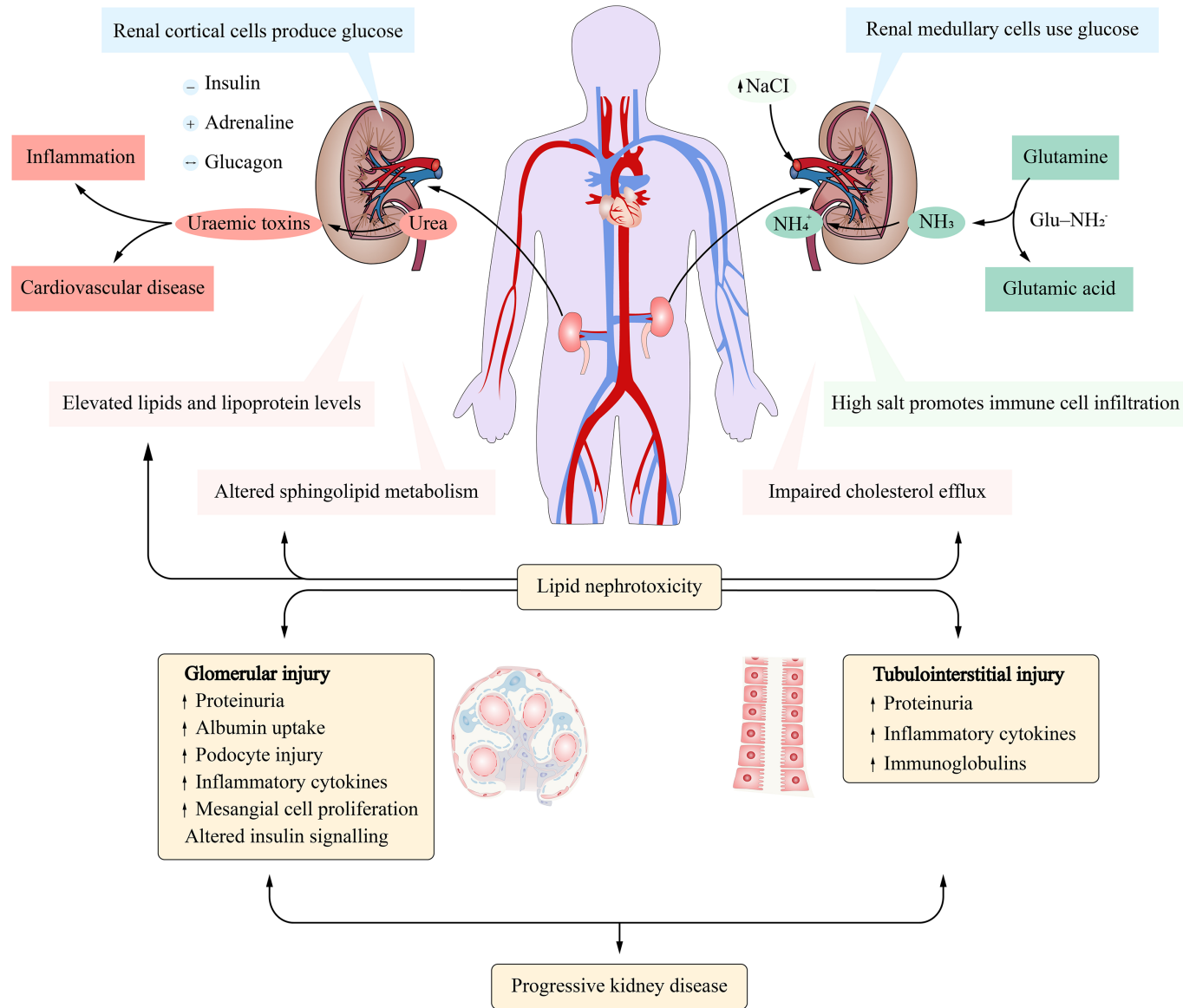
The kidney is an organ with important functions and complex structures, which determines that there are many kinds of cells involved in the microenvironment of the kidney, including immune cells and intrinsic cells of the kidney. Cytokines, chemokines, adhesion molecules, and complement secreted by immune cells and intrinsic cells of the kidney in the local immune microenvironment of kidney tissue, which plays a great role in the occurrence of kidney metabolism and injury.

### Immune Cells and Intrinsic Cells of the Kidney Macrophages

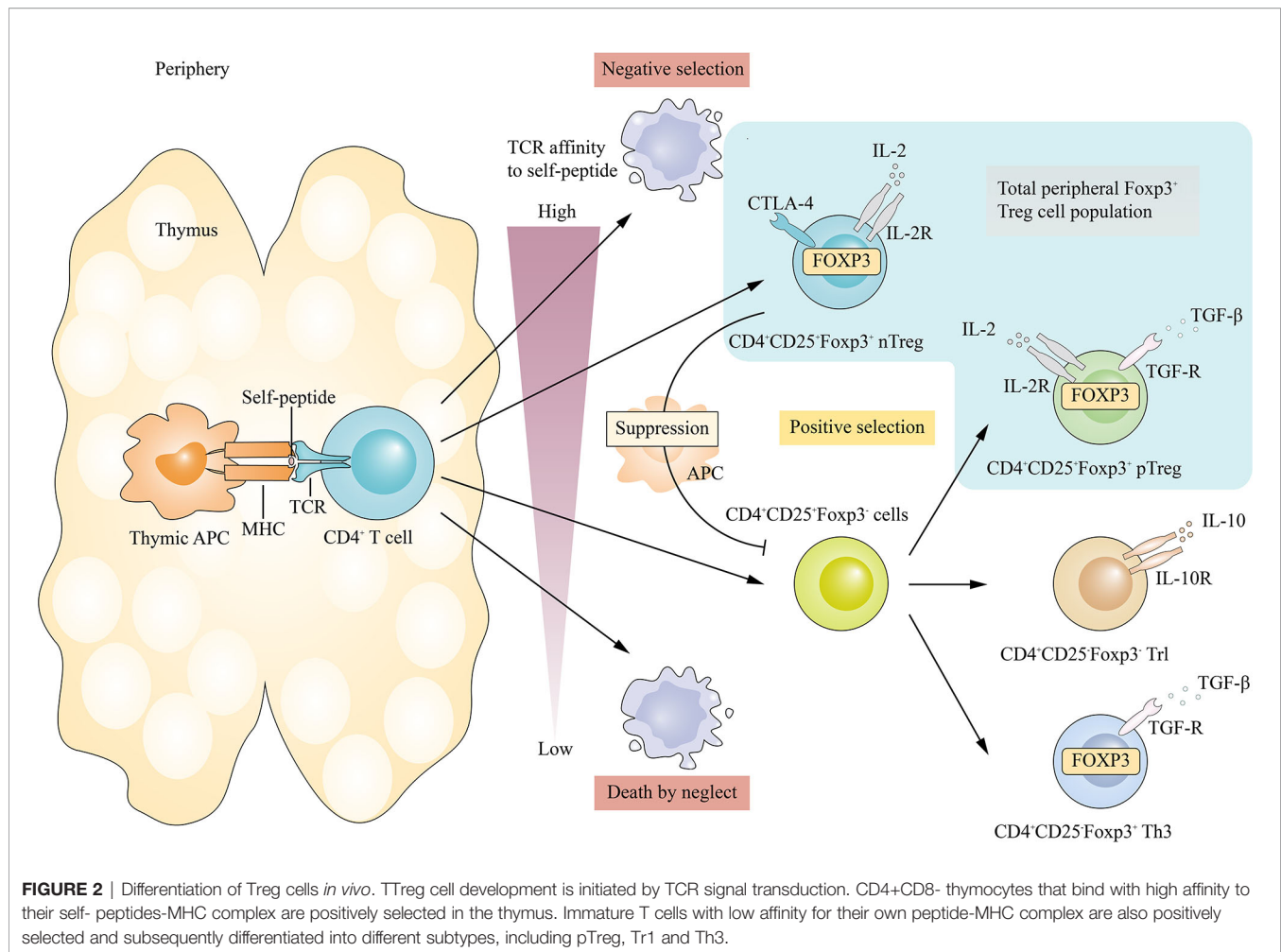
Macrophages are classified into M1 macrophages and M2 macrophages (22). In healthy kidney tissue, the main function of macrophages is to phagocytose and digest cell fragments and pathogens in the form of fixed cells or free cells, and to activate lymphocytes or other immune cells to respond to pathogens.

Studies have shown that macrophages play an important role in mediating immunopathology and tissue remodeling in non-renal disease and renal disease (23). In animal models, blocking macrophage recruitment and expression of inflammatory factors can prevent the progression of various kidney diseases (24). At the same time, the damaged kidney produces a large number of macrophages, which continuously infiltrate the kidney and produce pro-inflammatory cytokines, including TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$ , to induce kidney inflammation (25). In addition,





**FIGURE 1** | Metabolism of substances in the kidney. Cortical cells undergo gluconeogenesis while medullary cells metabolize glucose. Glutamine is extracted from renal tubular cells and used to produce ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>). High levels of urea cause the kidneys to produce uremic toxins. Lipid nephrotoxicity could damage the structure and function of the glomerulus and tubules.



macrophages can produce oxygenated nitric oxide. Complement components can directly damage renal cells and affect the formation of matrix and blood vessels by expressing matrix metalloproteinases and vasoactive peptides (26).

### Mast Cells

Mast cells have long been considered as effector cells for mediated hypersensitivity and inflammatory responses (27). Its role in the kidney has been largely overlooked in comparison to macrophages and other immune cells. In fact, in a healthy kidney, mast cells release cytokines that protect the kidney from immune damage. They also produce chymases, which produce angiotensin II (28).

Studies have shown that chymase expression is proportional to the degree of renal interstitial fibrosis (29, 30). Mast cell infiltration and increased chymase expression are seen in both glomerulonephritis and ischemia-reperfusion-induced renal fibrosis (31, 32). Mast cells can also promote the proliferation of fibroblasts through intercellular interactions (33). But some researchers have come up with evidence to the contrary. They used mast cell deficient rats to induce nephritis with Puromycin

aminonucleoside (PAN) (34). After 6 weeks, it was found that the fibrosis degree of the deficient rats was more serious than that of the wild-type rats, and the expression of TGF- $\beta$  was significantly higher than that of the wild-type rats. *In vitro* experiments showed that heparin, as an important component of mast cells, could inhibit the expression of TGF- $\beta$  in rat fibroblasts, suggesting that mast cells may reduce the degree of fibrosis through TGF- $\beta$ -dependent pathways and play a certain protective role in the kidney.

### Dendritic Cells

Dendritic cells (DCs) can be divided into plasmacytoid dendritic cells (pDC) and conventional dendritic cells (cDC) (35). Immature DCs have strong migration ability, mature DCs can effectively activate primary T cells, and are in the central link of initiating, regulating, and maintaining immune response (36). It is rarely present in a healthy kidney and can efficiently absorb, process, and present antigens to maintain the stability of the renal internal environment.

Studies have shown that DCs induce and maintain immune responses through migration and maturation in the kidney (37).

DCs, although rarely present in normal kidneys, are significantly increased in chronic kidney disease (CKD) and diabetic nephropathy (DN) (38). A 5/6 nephrectomy model was used to induce renal fibrosis, CD1a<sup>+</sup>CD80<sup>+</sup>DCs was found to accumulate in the renal interstitial from 1 week after modeling and peaked at 12 weeks (39). In another study, galectin 3 protects cisplatin-induced acute kidney injury by promoting TLR-2 dependent activation of the IDO1/Kynurenine acid pathway in renal DCs (40). These two studies suggest that DCs were associated with the severity of interstitial fibrosis.

## T Lymphocyte

T cells are characterized by the expression of co-receptor molecules CD4 and CD8 on their cell surface (41). CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells, also known as T helper cells (Th), recognize antigen/MHC-II complexes on antigen-presenting cells (42) and coordinate the activation of other immune cells, including B cells, macrophages. CD8<sup>+</sup> cells, on the other hand, called T cytotoxic cells, recognize antigens/MHC-I complexes and are responsible for killing pathogen-infected cells (43). In healthy kidney tissue, T lymphocytes protect the kidney by performing a variety of biological functions to fight infection.

Th cells are thought to play an important role in kidney disease. Th cells were divided into Th1, Th2, Th17 and Treg cells according to the different cytokines secreted (44). Th1 cells mainly secrete IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-2, IL-12, and so on. Th2 cells mainly secrete IL-4, IL-5, IL-13, etc (45). Th17 cells mainly secrete IL-17. Treg cells mainly secrete IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$  (46). In a study of rats with idiopathic nephrotic syndrome, proteinuria and focal segmental glomerular injury were observed at 10 weeks of age. Renal T cell infiltration was detected before proteinuria, Th1 and Th2 cells were increased, and Th2 cells were dominant (46). But exactly what the Th1/Th2 equilibrium theory means is still up in the air. The main problem is that the activity of cytokines and other immune messengers rarely falls into strict Th1 or Th2 patterns, and some immune cells, such as Treg cells, stimulate the Th1/Th2 immune system (47). The imbalance of the Th17/Treg ratio plays a role in tissue inflammation, autoimmune, and various diseases. Recently, researchers have proved that the increased ratio of Th17/Treg cells is related to the progression of CKD (48).

Most CD8<sup>+</sup>T cells are cytotoxic, which can induce apoptosis through perforin or Fas/FasL pathway, and can also directly stimulate fibroblast proliferation and extracellular matrix production by secreting TGF- $\beta$ , IL-4, TNF- $\alpha$ , and other factors, thus aggravating kidney injury (49). Depletion of CD8<sup>+</sup>T cells with antibodies can reduce interstitial dilatation, reduce fibrosis, and alleviate renal parenchymal lesions and renal damage (50). On the contrary, the depletion of CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells aggravated kidney injury, partly because the decrease of CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells caused the increase of CD8<sup>+</sup>T cells (50).

## B Lymphocyte

B cells have a variety of functions. In addition to the function of antibody secretion, B cells also have the function of releasing

inflammatory cytokines, chemokines, and antigen presentation (51). In healthy kidney tissue, B cells make up a small proportion and, together with other immune cells, maintain the stability of the immune microenvironment of the kidney.

There is growing evidence that B cells play an important role in kidney disease. In lupus nephritis(LN), the researchers treated NZB/W lupus mice with a selective histone deacetylase 6 (HDAC6) inhibitor for 4 weeks and showed that HDAC6 inhibition decreased B-cell activating signaling pathways, resulting in a significant reduction in LN symptoms (52). In a clinical trial on patients with IgA nephropathy, the investigators found that toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7) can activate B cells through the TLR7- GALNT2 axis, which produces high levels of galactose-deficient IgA1 (Gd-IgA1) (53).

## Renal Tubular Epithelial Cells

Renal tubule epithelial cells(RTECs) are composed of a single layer of epithelium and have different morphological characteristics and functions according to the position of renal tubules. For example, in the proximal convoluted tubules, the wall is composed of a single layer of cuboidal epithelial cells (54). The lumen is small and irregular and is an important part of tubular reabsorption. The free surface of the cell has a bristle margin, which enlarges the cell surface area and facilitates reabsorption.

RTECs are involved in the occurrence of kidney injury in many aspects. RTECs can be activated by a variety of cytokines, such as IL-1 and TNF- $\alpha$  produced by monocytes (55). IL-17 is a pro-inflammatory cytokine released by activated T cells. *In vitro*, activation of RTECs with IL-17 can promote the production of IL-6, IL-8, and MCP-1 (56). RTECs are not only important sources of cytokines and chemokines but also can produce pro-fibrotic factors, such as TGF- $\beta$ , PDGF, CTGF, etc (57). In addition, RTECs are important antigen-presenting cells that can interact with T cells and monocytes.

RTECs are also involved in an important process in renal fibrosis called epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT) (58). After EMT, morphological and proteomic changes occurred in RTECs. The so-called EMT is the process in which epithelial cells lose their cellular characteristics, such as polarity and intercellular adhesion, gain the ability to migrate and invade, enter the stroma to obtain new phenotypes, and eventually become mesenchymal cells. In renal fibrosis, EMT refers to the transformation of epithelial cells into myofibroblasts, which are the primary source of the extracellular matrix (59). The expression of various proteins, such as TGF- $\beta$ , MMPs, FSP-1, and vimentin, increased after EMT. In contrast, some proteins, such as e-cadherin and keratin -18, which are the signature proteins of epithelial cells, are also reduced in expression.

## Glomerular Mesangial Cells

In healthy renal tissue, glomerular mesangial cells (MCs) only perform the functions of contraction, phagocytosis, and maintenance of normal matrix metabolism. Under pathological conditions, MCs can be transformed from a normal quiescent

phenotype to an active proliferation/secretion phenotype with increased extracellular matrix secretion (60). The activation phenotype of MCs has myofibroblast-like characteristics and is characterized by the expression of  $\alpha$ -SMA and ED-A fibronectin. After activation, MCs can release a variety of growth factors, such as TGF- $\beta$ , CTGF, PDGF, etc. through the autocrine or paracrine form to promote self-proliferation (61). At the same time, MCs can synthesize a large amount of extracellular matrix, and mesangial matrix aggregation is the main pathological feature of glomerulosclerosis (62).

In NZB/WF1 mice, the binding of autoantibodies to MCs leads to the initiation of an inflammatory response, an early-stage marker of glomerulonephritis (63). In an *in vitro* model of lupus nephritis (LN), MCs participate in the inflammatory environment of LN by producing cytokines involved in leukocyte recruitment, activation, and maturation. Treatment of MCs with cytokines or patient serum induces TGF- $\beta$ 1 secretion, suggesting that MCs are also involved in the fibrosis process of LN (64).

## Major Metabolites in the Kidney

### Urea

Urea is a protein metabolite that is produced in the liver and travels through the blood to the kidneys. Some urea is retained in the blood by glomerular filtration and has the opportunity to be transported to the digestive tract as a nitrogen source for microorganisms, while some urea forms tubule fluid and is reabsorbed by the collecting tube of the kidney and returned to the blood.

Urea transporter is a membrane protein that mediates urea transmembrane transport along a concentration gradient, mainly including urea transporter B (UT-B) and urea transporter A (UT-A) (65). UT-A1 is generally distributed in the apical membrane of collecting duct cells in the renal medullary loop (66), UT-A2 is distributed in the descending branch of the loop of the spinal cord (67), UT-A3 is distributed in collecting duct cells in the renal medullary loop basolateral (68), and UT-B1 is mainly distributed in the descending branches of straight small vessels of the nephron (69, 70).

In mouse kidneys, after the deletion of UT-A1 and UT-A3 genes, urine nitrogen excretion increased significantly. After the deletion of UT-B genes, urea in ascending branches of straight small vessels could not penetrate to descending branches of straight small vessels, and the concentration of urea in inner myelin decreased, leading to a decrease in urea circulation in the kidney (71). In conclusion, UT-B, UT-A1, and UT-A3 play irreplaceable roles in the renal urea cycle.

Aquaporin (AQP) is a membrane protein that regulates the infiltration of water into and out of cells (72). It is embedded in the cell membrane and controls the entry and exit of water molecules. Its mechanism of action is similar to urea transporter. So far, 13 aquaporin subtypes, namely AQP1-AQP12, have been identified in animals, but only AQP3, AQP7, AQP9, and AQP10 have clear permeability to urea, which are collectively referred to as water-glycerin channel (AQGP) protein (73–75). Studies have shown that AQGP can also mediate urea transport (76, 77).

In addition to excreting nitrogen, urea also mediates urine concentration through specific urea transport proteins (78, 79). The establishment of the renal medullary osmotic gradient is a necessary condition for the formation of concentrated urine. The active reabsorption of NaCl in the crude segment of the ascending ramus of the medullary loop is the main driving force for the establishment of the medullary osmotic gradient. Urea and NaCl are the main solutes for the establishment of a medullary osmotic gradient.

Proximal tubules are moderately permeable to urea and can reabsorb up to 50% of filtered urea. The collecting tubes in the distal convoluted tubules, cortex, and outer medullary part of the ascending branch of the loop are almost opaque to urea. As the tubule fluid flows through these areas, the water is reabsorbed by collecting tubes in the cortex and the outer medulla, and the concentration of urea in the tubule fluid increases. The collecting tube in the inner medullary region contains UT-A1 and UT-A3, which are activated by several factors and promote the diffusion of urea into the interstitial fluid in the inner medullary region. Urea can re-enter the medullary loop and be reused with a high concentration in the inner medullary region. Urea in the interstitial fluid of the inner medullary is in equilibrium with urea in the collecting tube so that other substances in the interstitial fluid (such as NaCl) are in equilibrium with other substances in the urine to facilitate urine concentration.

Urea transporters can be mediated by several factors in the renal microenvironment that increases urea transport. In short term rapid regulation, Vasopressin signals through two cAMP-dependent pathways: protein kinase A and cAMP-activated exchange proteins (80), high osmotic pressure signals through increased protein kinase Ca, and intracellular calcium (81), thereby increasing UT-A1 and UT-A3 phosphorylation and urea transport (82–84). Vasopressin increases the abundance of UT-A1 and UT-A3 proteins in long-term regulation (85). In addition, urea transporters are affected by low-protein diets (86, 87), adrenal steroids (86, 88), hypokalemia (86), and acidosis (87).

### Ammonia

Renal ammonia metabolism plays an important role in the maintenance of acid-base homeostasis (88). Almost all urinary ammonia is produced in the kidney, and glutamine in the blood flows through the kidney and is broken down into ammonia in the tubular epithelial cells (89). Urinary ammonia is mainly produced by the decomposition of glutamine, and a small amount comes from the catabolism of other amino acids (90).

In proximal tubules, glutamine uptake requires complete metabolism of glutamine through the involvement of root tip Na<sup>+</sup> dependent neutral amino acid transporter-1 and basolateral sodium-coupled neutral amino acid transporter-3 (SNAT3) to produce two NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and two HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> ions per glutamine (91). The resulting bicarbonate then passes through the basolateral membrane into the blood vessels *via* the electric-sodium coupled bicarbonate cotransporter isoform 1A (NBCE-1A).

Ammonia reabsorption occurs in the ascending part of the medullary loop. Ammonia is reabsorbed as NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> mainly



through the transporter NKCC2 and then transported by NHE4, a sodium-hydrogen exchanger on the basolateral membrane (92).  $\text{NH}_4^+$  is a weak acid, and intracellular acidification inhibits ammonia reabsorption (93). Sodium bicarbonate enters cells through electrically neutral sodium-sodium bicarbonate cotransporter subtype 1 (NBCn1) on the basolateral membrane, which appears to buffer intracellular acidification and promote ammonia reabsorption (94).

The collecting tube secretes large amounts of ammonia. The secretion of  $\text{NH}_3$  is accompanied by the secretion of  $\text{H}^+$  (95).  $\text{NH}_3$  secretion seems to be related to the transport of ammonia-specific transporters Rhbg and Rhcg expressed on the collector tube (96, 97). In addition,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$ -ATPase proteins are present on the basolateral side of collecting duct cells, which are involved in ammonia secretion of the intramedullary collecting duct through their ability to transport  $\text{NH}_4^+$  (98).

In summary, ammonia in renal tubular epithelial cells has two pathways: on the one hand, it is discharged into the tubular fluid and excreted in urine; the other is reabsorbed into the blood.  $\text{NH}_3$  easily passes through the biofilm, while  $\text{NH}_4^+$  does not, so the path of ammonia in the kidney depends on the relative PH of blood and tubular fluid. The PH of blood is generally constant, and therefore actually depends on the PH of the tubule fluid. When the PH value of the tubule fluid is acidic, the  $\text{NH}_3$  discharged into the tubule fluid combines with  $\text{H}^+$  to form  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and is discharged with urine. If the PH value of the tubule is high,  $\text{NH}_3$  is easily reabsorbed into the blood.

Metabolic acidosis can affect ammonia metabolism. During metabolic acidosis, acidosis stimulates the degradation of skeletal muscle protein, which binds to intrahepatic glutamine and increases extrarenal glutamine, leading to increased glutamine flow through the kidneys and increased urinary ammonia production (99, 100). The kidneys remove excess acid from the body by increasing ammonia metabolism (101). Notably, glucocorticoids can modulate ammonia excretion induced by acidosis, possibly by stimulating acidosis-induced extrarenal glutamine increase (102, 103).

Hypokalemia also results in altered ammonia metabolism in the kidneys. Metabolic alkalosis of hypokalemia is often associated with increased bicarbonate production (104). In both adults and children, increased ammonia excretion due to hypokalemia can lead to a negative nitrogen balance and impair health (105).

In addition, a protein diet also regulates ammonia excretion. A high protein diet, especially the intake of sulfur-containing amino acids, lowers PH and promotes ammonia excretion (106). Conversely, a low protein diet reduces ammonia excretion (107).

## **$\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , $\text{Na}^+$**

Water is filtered through the glomerulus and reabsorbed by the renal tubules. The glomerular filtration of protopurina was about 170-180L/d, and the final urine was about 1.5L/d. The reabsorption of water by the kidney can be divided into two forms: passive absorption and active absorption. About 90% of tubule fluid is reabsorbed in renal tubules, and proximal convoluted tubules reabsorb glucose, amino acids, electrolytes,

and other substances, and reabsorb water by an osmotic pressure gradient, which is the main form of passive water absorption, accounting for about 80%~90% of water reabsorption (108). The rest are absorbed actively in the medullary loops of renal tubules, distal convoluted tubules, and some collecting tubules, which are regulated by ADH.

There are mainly 8 aquaporins in the kidney, which are AQP1, AQP2, AQP3, AQP4, AQP5, AQP6, AQP7, and AQP11. AQP1 is located at the top of proximal renal tubular epithelial cells, basolateral membrane, and descending branch of the medullary loop. AQP2, AQP3, AQP4, AQP5, and AQP6 are located in the collecting duct, AQP7 is distributed in the brush edge of the proximal convoluted tubule, and AQP11 is located in the endoplasmic reticulum of the proximal tubule cells.

ADH binds with AQP2 in the basement membrane of renal collecting duct epithelial cells to promote the generation of cAMP, activate adenosine cyclase in the perimembrane of tubular cells, increase intracellular cAMP, and then activate protein kinase, phosphorylation of protein located at the luminal surface of the plasma membrane of epithelial cells, and thus increase membrane permeability to water.

It is believed that the water metabolism of the kidney is related to the ball-tube balance. The colloid osmotic pressure in peritubular capillaries can regulate the reabsorption of sodium and water in proximal convoluted tubules. When the glomerular filtration rate (GFR) increases, the filtration excretion fraction (GFR/RPF) also increases. Due to the decrease of protein content in the filtrate, the protein concentration in the blood flowing into the capillaries around the renal tubules increases, and the colloid osmotic pressure in the capillaries also increases, thus promoting the reabsorption of sodium and water in proximal convoluted tubules. In addition, the hydrostatic pressure of peritubular capillaries also regulates the reabsorption of sodium and water in proximal convoluted tubules.

On the other hand, when GFR increased, the amount of  $\text{Na}^+$  passing through the macula densa also increased, thus increasing the secretion of renin and angiotensin formation in paravulbar cells. Increased angiotensin-2 (AT-2) causes constriction of the entering arterioles, which results in a decrease in GFR and restores the ball-tube balance. Conversely, when GFR decreases, AT-2 production decreases, which causes dilation of the entering arterioles and increase of GFR, and restores the bulbal-tubular balance.

## **Glucose**

Renal regulation of glucose metabolism mainly includes gluconeogenesis, glomerular glucose filtration, and proximal convoluted tubules glucose reabsorption. In the fasting state of normal individuals, the kidney produces 15-55g/d glucose through gluconeogenesis, accounting for about 20%-25% of all endogenous glucose. Renal gluconeogenesis is further increased after eating. Renal gluconeogenesis occurs mainly in the proximal convoluted tubules of the renal cortex and is regulated by insulin and catecholamines (109).

Under physiological conditions, the glomerular filtration of approximately 180g of glucose per day is followed by almost



complete reabsorption in the proximal convoluted tubules, so urine glucose monitoring should be negative. However, when plasma glucose concentrations reach nearly 10.0mmol/L, the renal glucose threshold will be exceeded, resulting in detectable glucose in urine (110).

The renal glucose reabsorption process is completed in the proximal convoluted tubule S1-S3 segment. The Na<sup>+</sup> is pumped out of the cells and into the interstitial fluid by the Na<sup>+</sup>-K-ATP pump located in the basolateral membrane of renal tubules, thereby reducing the concentration of sodium ion in the cells and forming an electrochemical gradient of about -70 mV. Glucose in the tubule fluid is actively transported to renal tubule cells by the sodium glucose cotransporter (SGLT) in a secondary, inverse concentration gradient. Finally, the glucose transporter (GLUT) binds glucose and changes its conformation, and glucose is then returned to the blood *via* facilitated diffusion from renal tubule cells (111).

SGLT belongs to the SLC5 gene family. SGLT1 and SGLT2 play a role in glucose reabsorption, and their differences in expression and the driving force of their cotransport function help to minimize glucose loss from urine. SGLT2, with high volume and low affinity, is mainly distributed in the proximal S1 segment of the proximal convoluted tubules of the kidney and combines actively transported sodium ions and glucose into the blood circulation in a ratio of 1:1, playing a major role in the renal glucose reabsorption function. SGLT1 is mainly distributed in the brush edge of intestinal mucosal epithelial cells and plays an important role in intestinal glucose and galactose absorption. SGLT1 is also expressed in the distal S3 segment of the proximal convoluted tubules of the kidney with a higher affinity than SGLT2. Glucose that is not bound by SGLT2 is responsible for SGLT1, and glucose and Na<sup>+</sup> are reabsorbed into the blood in a ratio of 1:2 (109).

Glucose transporter 1 (GLUT1) and GLUT2 are mainly related to the process of renal glucose reabsorption in the GLUT family. GLUT2 is expressed in the basolateral membrane of renal tubular cells in the S1 segment and is responsible for releasing glucose reabsorbed by SGLT2 into the blood through facilitated diffusion. GLUT1 is responsible for the release of glucose from small tubules into the blood at the proximal convoluted tubule S3 segment (112).

## Amino Acids

Amino acid metabolism is closely related to the kidney. On the one hand, the absorption, release, metabolism, and excretion of amino acids by the kidney can effectively regulate the level of amino acids in the circulation system and the transport of amino acids between organs. On the other hand, orderly amino acid metabolism is beneficial to regulate renal hemodynamics and protein synthesis, maintain the integrity of renal function, and environmental acid-base balance in the body. Under the normal physiological state, the kidney mainly absorbs glutamine, citrulline, phenylalanine, S-adenosine homocysteine, and proline from the blood, and participates in the synthesis and release of serine, tyrosine, arginine, cysteine, and a small amount of threonine and lysine.

After the kidney absorbs glutamine from the blood, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and glutamate are mainly metabolized by phosphate-dependent glutamine enzyme, and only a small amount of them metabolized by  $\gamma$ -glutamine transferase in the distal tubules (113). Under the normal physiological state, about 70% OF NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> enters the renal vein, and the rest is discharged through urine (114). When PH in the kidney increases, a high concentration of NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> inhibits glutaminase activity and increases NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> excretion to maintain acid-base balance in the body.

Citrulline is a nitrogenous product of glutamine metabolism in the intestinal tract. Most citrulline is synthesized in the intestinal tract and absorbed by the kidney (115). After the kidney absorbs a large amount of citrulline from the blood, arginine is synthesized and released into the blood with the participation of arginine succinic acid synthase and succinic acid lyase, which accounts for 10-20% of the total plasma arginine (116). Compared with the normal diet, intestinal arginine absorption is reduced in the low-protein diet, resulting in reduced urea synthesis in the liver. At the same time, because citrulline is not taken up by the liver, more citrulline in the low-protein diet enters the kidney to synthesize arginine to maintain normal physiological function.

Arginine can be degraded to guanidine acetic acid and urea, or oxidized by nitric oxide synthase to citrulline and nitric oxide (NO). About 1% of the daily intake of arginine is used to metabolize NO, which is the main source of NO synthesis (117). NO is a small gas molecule that can regulate endothelial cell function and is of great significance in regulating glomerular hemodynamics, maintaining glomerular filtration rate, local vascular tension, and renal blood flow (118, 119).

Asymmetric dimethylarginine (ADMA), symmetric dimethylarginine (SDMA), and N(G)-monomethyl-L-arginine (NMMA) are generated from arginine residues after methylation and proteolytic reaction. Both ADMA and NMMA can inhibit the activity of arginine synthase. NMMA is the precursor of ADMA and SDMA, and the content of NMMA is small but the inhibition effect is strongest. The kidney also plays an important role in the clearance of ADMA and SDMA. The clearance of ADMA mainly relies on renal conversion into citrulline and dimethylamine, and the remaining small amount of ADMA is excreted through urine, while SDMA is mainly cleared through renal excretion (120).

S-adenosine homocysteine is a by-product of methionine methyl transfer reaction and a precursor of homocysteine synthesis. The arteriovenous difference of S-ADENosine homocysteine was up to 40%, indicating that the kidney is the main excretion site of S-adenosine homocysteine (121).

Tyrosine, as a non-essential amino acid, can be synthesized by phenylalanine 4-hydroxylase catalyzed by phenylalanine as a substrate in the body. The synthesis process of tyrosine was first discovered in the liver, and it can also be synthesized in the renal cortex in the later study (122). Moreover, tyrosine synthesized by the kidney is the main source of maintaining the level of tyrosine in the circulatory system (123). Glycine is taken up by the kidneys to synthesize serine, which only accounts for 5-7% of the total amount of serine in the body. High arginine is mainly

derived from lysine in the kidney, which can increase intracellular arginine concentration, promote the effective synthesis of NO and improve the dysfunction of endothelial cells and cardiomyocytes (124).

## Causes of Renal Microcirculation Disorders

Dietary preferences can cause gastrointestinal microbiota imbalance and translocation, resulting in renal microcirculation disorders. For example, a high-salt diet can induce oxidative stress in the kidney, resulting in increased renal perfusion pressure and immune cell infiltration, thus leading to kidney damage (125, 126). Meanwhile, under high-salt conditions, serum and glucocorticoid-regulated kinase 1 (SGK1)-mediated phosphorylation of forkhead box of transcription factors O1 (FOXO1) and forkhead box of transcription factors O3 (FOXO3) may lead to instability of Foxp3, thus reducing the inhibitory function of Treg cells (127) (**Figure 4B**). A high protein diet leads to increased urea production in the body. Excessive urea will lead to uremia toxin production in the kidney (128), thus changing the integrity of the intestinal barrier, resulting in the migration of intestinal flora into the blood, resulting in inflammation and cardiovascular diseases (129, 130) (**Figure 1**).

When the imbalance and displacement of microbial flora, a stressor, appears, it will stimulate the activation of the stress response mechanism related to metabolism, leading to excessive passive and active absorption of nutrients by the human body. Excessive absorption of nutrients cannot be efficiently and timely metabolized by the body, easy to lead to nutrient metabolism disorder. For example, lipid substances (triglyceride, cholesterol, etc.), glucose, amino acids, etc., and the disorder of metabolism of these intermediates lead to the impairment of the morphology and function of Treg cells (131–133), the blockage of renal capillaries, and then the occurrence of renal microcirculation disorders (134).

Disturbances in the microcirculation of renal resident cells (RTECs and MCs) impair the exchange of cells with external substances, leading to metabolic disturbances in renal cells (135). Due to the tiny blood vessels front-end blood-supply artery atherosclerosis in situ, the various cells of the kidney can't get enough nutrients and energy supply, leading to large proteins, lipids, creatinine, urea, renin, prostaglandins, mineral ions, etc. cannot be effectively out of shipping, and metabolism thus can lead to kidney tissue cell metabolism disorder. For example, renal tissue ischemia and hypoxia activate hypoxia-inducible factor 1 $\alpha$  (HIF-1 $\alpha$ ) and destabilize Foxp3 expression, thus inhibiting Treg cell proliferation (136) (**Figure 4B**).

## Treg Cells Metabolism

Cell metabolism is the core of T cell differentiation (137). Resting T cells require little energy production or consumption; however, after activation, their energy demand increases significantly, and they use glucose, amino acids, and fatty acids to meet this requirement (138, 139). An overview of the metabolic pathways is shown in **Figure 3**. Treg cells mainly utilize fatty acid and pyruvate oxidation (mitochondrial oxidative metabolism) to produce energy, which has a different signal and metabolic characteristics from other T cells (139).

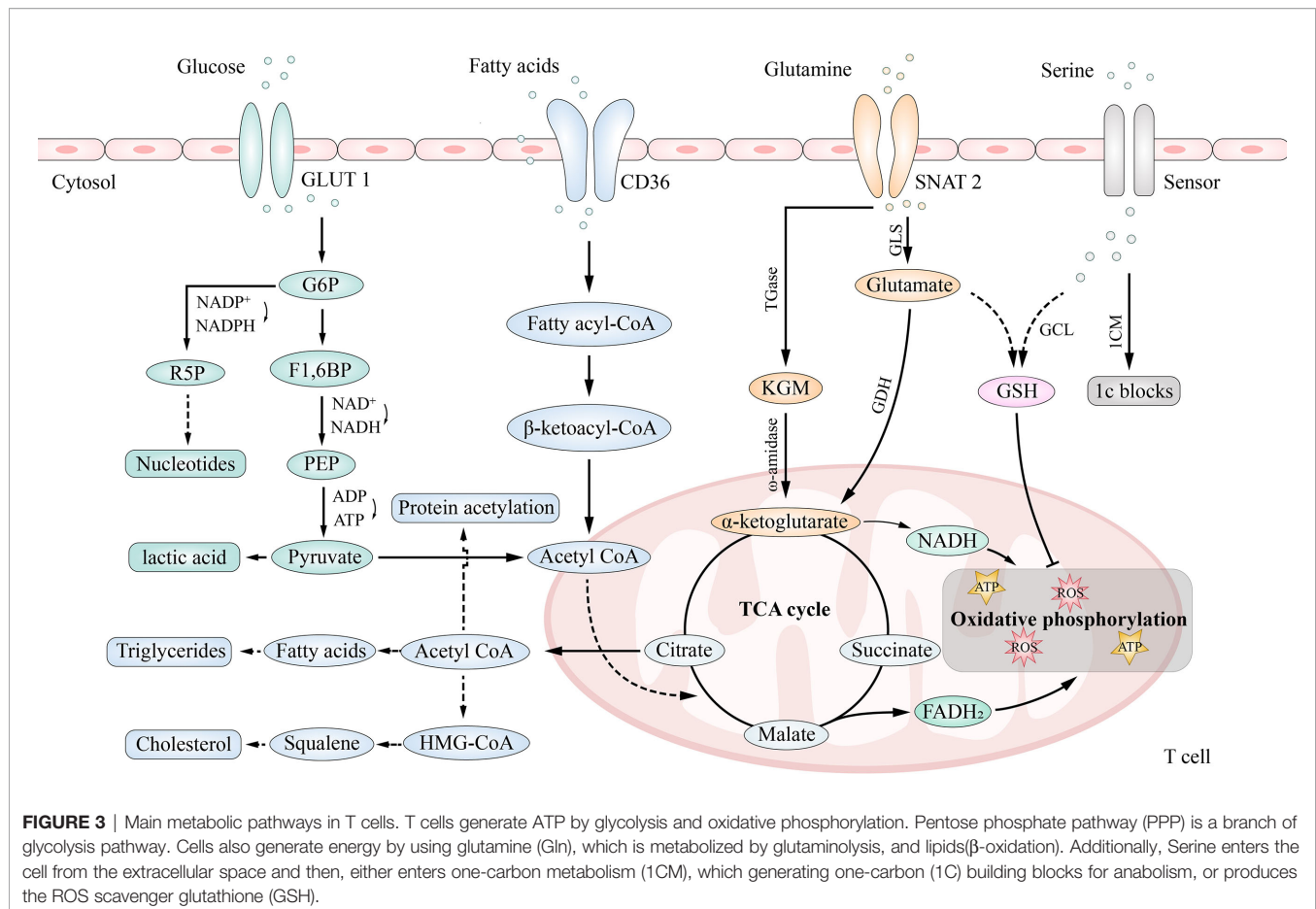
## Glucose Metabolism in Treg Cells

Glucose is required for the activation and proliferation of Treg cells. They can make use of glycolysis and oxidative phosphorylation for energy production (140). Glycolysis occurs in the cytoplasm by converting glucose to pyruvate (producing two ATP molecules), which is converted to lactate by lactate dehydrogenase A (LDH-A), or to acetyl-CoA by pyruvate dehydrogenase (PDH), which then travels to the mitochondria to participate in the tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycle, producing ATP (36 molecules) through oxidative phosphorylation (141). Moreover, the pentose phosphate pathway (PPP) that branches from the glycolysis pathway converts glucose-6-phosphate to ribose-5-phosphate for the synthesis of nucleotides.

Foxp3 itself inhibits glycolysis and promotes oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOS), while Foxp3 deficiency dysregulates mammalian target of rapamycin complex 2 (mTORC2) and promotes glycolysis (132, 142). Upregulation of GLUT1 in Treg cells inhibited Foxp3 expression (142, 143). A study showed that Treg cells had higher levels of C2 and C4-OH carnitine, higher expression of fatty acid transport protein carnitine palmitoyltransferase 1A (CPT1A) and electron transport chain component cytochrome C, and lower levels of GLUT1, a key protein expressed in pyruvate, lactic acid, and glycolysis pathways, suggesting that the energy of Treg cells depends more on oxidative phosphorylation than glycolysis (144). Moreover, some studies have shown that a high glycolysis rate is not conducive to the differentiation of Treg cells. Conversely, inhibition of glycolysis can promote the formation of Treg cells (145, 146). It can be explained because, mechanically, glycolysis requires activation of MYC proto-oncogene (MYC) and Foxp3 binds to the promoter of MYC to inhibit expression of MYC and MYC-dependent transcripts (147).

The glycolytic enzyme enolase 1, relocating from the cytoplasm (where it regulates the glycolysis pathway) to the nucleus, is required for the induction and function of human pTreg cells following suboptimal T cell receptor (TCR) stimulation of T cells in the periphery (138). In the nucleus, enolase 1 binds to the epigenetic promoter region of the Foxp3 gene to inhibit transcription of specific Foxp3 exon-2 (E2) (148) (**Figure 4B**).

As mentioned above, pyruvate can be converted to lactic acid by LDH-A under anaerobic conditions. For example, in ischemic tissue, due to the accumulation of lactic acid caused by ischemia and hypoxia, lactic acid mediates increased HIF-1 $\alpha$  production and inhibits pTreg function, which may lose the metabolic advantage of function under low glucose conditions (149). However, in prostate cancer models, lactic acid produced by cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs) stimulates Treg proliferation by promoting Foxp3 activation (150). These two contradictory results are currently unclear and may be interpreted that lactic acid increases the number of Treg cells, and the inhibitory ability of Treg cells decreases during Treg proliferation. In addition, lactic acid can also be converted to pyruvate through lactate dehydrogenase B (LDH-B) (151). One study showed that in tumor cells, oxidation of lactic acid to pyruvate changed the ratio of NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH, thereby activating



the Silencing information regulator 2 related enzyme 1/proliferator-activated receptor  $\gamma$  coactivator-1 $\alpha$  (Sirtuin1/PGC-1 $\alpha$ ) axis of NAD<sup>+</sup> dependent deacetylase, enhancing the mitochondrial metabolism and invasion ability of prostate cancer cells (152).

Moreover, glycolysis of Treg cells can be inhibited by the binding of effector molecules on cytotoxic T lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA4) and programmed death 1 (PD-1) found on the surface of Treg cells (153). In turn, the inhibition of glycolysis can also suppress the migration of Treg cells, and to meet their glucose demand, Treg cells upregulate insulin receptors (154). Several recent studies have indicated that Treg mobility is regulated by the metabolism of glucose through glycolysis, *via* glucokinase (GCK) activation and phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K)-protein kinase B (Akt) pathways (155).

### Fatty Acid Metabolism in Treg Cells

Fatty acids are transformed into acyl-coenzyme A (FA-CoA) in the cytoplasm, and FA-CoA enters mitochondria under the action of carnitine palmitoyl transferase I (CPT I) and carnitine palmitoyl transferase II (CPT II) (156). After  $\beta$ -oxidation, acetyl-CoA is formed and enters the tricarboxylic acid cycle. Fatty acid oxidation requires the involvement of four enzymes that produce NADH and xanthine dinucleotide (FADH<sub>2</sub>), which are used by the electron transport chain to produce ATP (157). Acetyl-CoA

in the mitochondria is transported to the cytoplasm through the citrate-pyruvate cycle for the synthesis of fatty acids, triglycerides, cholesterol, and protein acetylation (158). The fatty acid synthesis requires acetyl CoA carboxylase 1 (ACC1) (159), and the cholesterol synthesis requires the participation of acetyl-CoA and hydroxymethylglutaryl-CoA (160).

Acetyl-CoA may promote the acetylation of Foxp3 protein by activating lysine acetyltransferases (KATs) and prevent Foxp3 protein ubiquitination degradation, thus helping to maintain the function of Treg cells (161), while NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH activates the deacetylase activity of Sirtuin-1 and inhibits Foxp3 protein (162) (Figure 4B). CPT I, a rate-limiting enzyme in fatty acid oxidation (FAO), enhances FAO efficiency, and adenosine monophosphate activated protein kinase (AMPK) induces CPT I expression (163, 164). In fatty acid synthesis (FAS), acetyl-CoA is carboxylated into malonyl-CoA ACC1, the rate-limiting enzyme, and its phosphorylation can inhibit FAS (165). ACC1 inhibits the polarization of Treg cells and inhibition of ACC1 can promote the induction of Treg cells *in vivo* and *in vitro* (166). The inhibition of Fatty acid Binding protein 5 (FABP5) in Treg cells can trigger the release of mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) and the subsequent cyclic GMP-AMP synthase-stimulator of interferon genes (cGAS-STING) dependent type I interferon (IFN) signal transduction, thus inducing the production of the regulatory cytokine interleukin-10 (IL-10) and promoting the





also enhance the activity of signal transducers and activators of transcription 3 (STAT3) (176). In addition, impaired Treg homeostasis in mTOR deficient mice was associated with defective lipid biosynthesis (177).

OX40 can also trigger the proliferation of lipid-rich Treg cells in naive mice (168). It has been found that OX40/OX40L signaling occurring in the hepatocellular carcinoma microenvironment may be directly involved in the FAS of Treg cells (179).

In addition, researchers found high expression of peroxisome proliferation-activated receptor gamma (PPAR $\gamma$ ) in TUM-Treg cells (Treg cells extracted from the tumor bed) (168). PPAR $\gamma$  is a nuclear factor that controls fatty acid uptake and FAS in adipose tissue (180), and it is believed that excessive FAS induces PPAR $\gamma$  expression.

### Amino Acid Metabolism in Treg Cells

Amino acids also play a crucial role in Treg cell regulation. 2-Hydroxyglutarate (2-HG), the metabolite of glutamine, can lead to hypermethylation of the Foxp3 gene locus and then suppress Foxp3 transcription (181); this action further inhibits Treg generation. Tryptophan can produce kynurenine, which is able to combine with the aryl hydrocarbon receptor and then accelerate pTreg generation (182). Moreover, the enzymes that pTreg express participate in the synthesis of amino acids, which play an essential role in the proliferation and function of Treg cells (183, 184). Indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) is expressed on Treg cells and can inhibit mTOR signaling by phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN), thus promoting the generation of Treg cells (185). After tryptophan is metabolized by IDO, the metabolite kynurenine will bind to the transcription factor aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AHR), thereby activating Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells (186), and these Treg cells will reverse or inhibit the activity of effector T cells. Kynurenine could also recruit other cell types to the regulatory response, including dendritic cells (DCs), in which the function of IDO is inhibited posttranslationally (187) (**Figure 4A**).

### mTOR/AMPK Signal Pathway in Treg Cells

mTOR, a member of the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-related kinase family, induces the expression of multiple genes that play a key role in a variety of metabolic processes and is necessary for Treg differentiation, function, and survival (177). The increase in mTOR pathway activity has a negative impact on the generation and function of Treg cells (188). Transient TCR stimulation can induce the PI3K-Akt-mTOR signaling pathway to antagonize the expression of Foxp3 (189).

mTOR consists of the protein complex mTOR complex 1 (mTORC1) and mTOR complex 2 (mTORC2). Increased mTORC1 activity is not only a typical characteristic of Th1 cells and Th17 cells differentiation (190) but also has a negative impact on the generation and function of Treg cells (188). The mTORC1 signaling pathway in Treg cells is inhibited by serine/threonine protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A). In the absence of PP2A, the glycolysis and oxidative phosphorylation rates of Treg cells were increased (191), as well as the expression of small subunit 1 (LAT1), a neutral amino acid transporter dependent

on mTORC1 activity (177). The increase of glycolysis, oxidative phosphorylation, and LAT1 expression made Treg cells develop into Teff cells. However, whether PP2A has an effect on mTORC2 requires further study (192).

In fact, the relationship between mTORC1 and mTORC2 remains at odds. Aysegul V. Ergen et al. suggested that rapamycin inhibited mTORC1 but not mTORC2 (193). However, Rosner M et al. suggested that chronic treatment with rapamycin also inhibited mTORC2 activity (194). Takahito Kawata et al. argued that mTORC1 negatively regulates mTORC2 (195); Wang et al. believed that mTORC1 maintained mTORC2 activity, while mTORC2 negatively regulated mTORC1 signal activation (196). These differences may be related to researchers' experimental conditions and models, which need further study.

IDO activity reduces local tryptophan availability in the vicinity of Treg cells in the tumor microenvironment (197). A low concentration of tryptophan inhibits mTORC2 through protein kinase and prevents its phosphorylation of Akt, which helps maintain the inhibitory function of Treg cells, suggesting that the mTORC2-Akt signaling pathway has a negative regulatory effect on the differentiation of Treg cells (198).

AMPK can be activated by Treg cells and can inhibit mTORC1, reduce the expression of GLUT1 and promote fatty acid oxidation (199). Liver kinase B1 (Lkb1) is considered to be an AMPK-independent metabolic sensor in Treg cells because it stabilizes the expression of Foxp3 by changing the methylation state of CNS2 (200).

### Other Metabolic Pathways in Treg Cells

As mentioned above, SGK1-mediated phosphorylation of FOXO1 and FOXO3 may lead to instability of Foxp3 under high salt conditions, thus reducing the inhibitory function of Treg cells (127). However, in another study, high salt only inhibited the function of tTreg cells and had little effect on TGF- $\beta$ -induced iTreg cell function (201). This may be due to the different disease models selected by the authors.

Excessive urea will lead to uremia toxin production in the kidney, studies have shown that uremia patients have reduced Treg cells numbers and impaired function (202, 203). However, the specific mechanism of how urea acts on Treg cells remains unclear.

HIF-1 $\alpha$ , which is activated either directly by hypoxia or *via* mTORC1, destabilizes Foxp3 expression (204). Moreover, HIF-1 $\alpha$  is downregulated by 2-HG through inhibiting the activity of prolyl hydroxylase (205). The vitamin A metabolite RA increases Foxp3 gene expression by maintaining Smad activation (206). Vitamin C, together with Tet methylcytosine dioxygenase, increases Foxp3 expression (207). The vitamin D3 metabolite 1,25(OH)<sub>2</sub>VD<sub>3</sub> stabilizes Foxp3 gene expression by maintaining the state of the VDRE region (208) (**Figure 4B**).

In addition, we summarized some drugs that target metabolic pathways; for example, 2-deoxy-d-glucose (2-DG), a drug that can compete with glucose in binding to hexokinase II (HKII) to inhibit cellular glycolysis activity and regulate the glycolytic pathway, induces Treg cell differentiation and suppression and alleviates the progression of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)



in TC mice (209). More drugs and further details are given in **Table 1**. These drugs can change the number and function of Treg cells by targeting their respective metabolic pathways, thus alleviating the progression of diseases.

### The Role of Treg Cells in Acute Kidney Injury

Acute kidney injury (AKI) refers to a clinical syndrome in which renal function declines rapidly in a short period caused by a sudden or continuous decline in the glomerular filtration rate (212, 213). AKI has multiple etiologies, with hypovolemia, ischemia-reperfusion injury (IRI), exposure to nephrotoxic agents, and sepsis among the major causes. The immune response mediates the various stages of the occurrence,

development, and repair of AKI, and Treg cells play a significant role in the entire developmental stage of AKI (210, 214). Although there is no clinical study of Treg cells in AKI, they have been indicated to protect and repair the kidney after AKI in animal models (215).

Abnormal metabolism in AKI affects the signaling pathways and the extracellular matrix environment, thereby affecting the differentiation of Treg cells. In AKI patients, due to mitochondrial damage and impaired FAO metabolism, as well as decreasing peroxisome proliferation-activated receptor alpha (PPAR $\alpha$ ) activity and decreasing peroxisome PGC-1 expression, the accumulation of triglycerides in AKI patients result in obvious lipid metabolism abnormalities (216–219). Treg cells express G protein-coupled receptor 43 (GPR43) in mice, which

**TABLE 1** | Inhibitors of the metabolic pathways, their influence on Treg cells and disease applied.

| Related Mechanism Pathways | Drugs        | Pharmacological Effects   | Influence on Treg Cells                                  | Other biological Functions  | Experimental Subject                               | Associated Disease             | Reference  |
|----------------------------|--------------|---|--|---|--|--------------------------------|------------|
| carbohydrate metabolism    | CG-5         | Decrease Glut1 expression   | Increase Treg cells differentiation                      | <i>In vitro</i> : block glycolysis in CD4+ T cells  | Lupus-prone mouse model                            | SLE                            | (220)      |
|                            | 2-DG         | Compete with glucose in binding to HKII to inhibit cellular glycolysis activity and regulate the glycolytic pathway                             | Induce Treg cells differentiation and suppression        | <i>In vivo</i> : dampen Th1 and Th17 cells development  | Lewis rats   | GBS                            | (221)      |
|                            |              |   |  | Decreased ECAR and OCR in TC CD4+ T cells   | TC mice  | SLE                            | (210)      |
|                            | DCA          | Inhibit the dephosphorylation and deactivation of PDC to keep PDC active  | Increase Treg cells expansion                            | Inhibit Th17 cells survival and proliferation   | C57BL/6J mice                                      | EAE                            | (222, 223) |
| Lipid metabolism           | Methotrexate | Act by competitive inhibition of dihydrofolate reductase to deplete One-carbon metabolism   | Increase Treg cells expansion                            | Deplete purine biosynthesis enzymes   | Patients with RA and healthy controls              | RA                             | (224)      |
|                            | Pioglitazone | Activate PPAR $\gamma$ and high affinity binding to the PPAR $\gamma$ ligand-binding  | Induce VAT Treg cells                                    | Decrease the elevated serum levels of both creatinine and CK-MB   | C57BL/6 mice                                       | Obesity                        | (225, 226) |
|                            | Sorafenib    | Lower cellular malonyl CoA, attenuate DNL and the formation of fatty acid elongation products derived from exogenous fatty acids                | Induce Treg cells differentiation                        | <i>In vivo</i> : inhibit TH17 cell-associated inflammatory diseases                                     | TACC1 mice   | EAE                            | (211, 227) |
|                            | TOFA         | Inhibit ACCA to decrease fatty acid synthesis and induce caspase activation   | Inhibit Treg cells proliferation                         | <i>In vitro</i> : reduce the MCA38 cell viability in a dose-dependent fashion                           | Tumor-bearing mice                                 | Tumor                          | (171, 228) |
|                            | Etomoxir     | Bind irreversibly to the catalytic site of CPT-1 to inhibit CPT-1 and up-regulate fatty acid oxidase activity                                   | Abrogate Treg cells development and suppressive function | Reduce the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines in MOG specific T cells and promote their apoptosis | C57BL/6J mice                                      | MS                             | (229, 230) |
| Amino acid metabolism      | DON          | Inhibit glutaminase and glutamine transporters  | Promote Treg cells generation and frequency              | Decrease IFN- $\gamma$ production and proliferation in activated CD4+ and CD8+ T cells                  | C57BL/6 mice                                       | Skin and heart transplantation | (231, 232) |
| mTOR/AMPK signal pathway   | Rapamycin    | Block mTOR downstream targets, such as p70S6K phosphorylation and activation  | Enhance nTreg cells proliferation and function           | Suppress proliferation of CD4+ CD25- effector T-cells   | Patients with type 1 diabetes and healthy controls | Type 1 diabetes                | (233–235)  |
|                            | Metformin    | Activate AMPK in liver cells leads to decreased ACC activity, induction of fatty acid oxidation, and inhibition of adipogenic enzyme expression | Induce Treg cells differentiation                        | Inhibit IL-17, p-STAT3, and p-mTOR expression   | C57BL/6 mice                                       | IBD                            | (236, 237) |

2-DG, 2-deoxy-d-glucose; ACC, acetyl-coa carboxylase; CK-MB, creatine kinase-mb; DCA, dichloroacetate; DON, 6-diazo-5-oxo-L-norleucine; EAE, experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis; ECAR, extracellular acidification rate; GBS, Guillain-Barré syndrome; IBD, inflammatory bowel disease; MS, multiple sclerosis; OCR, oxygen consumption rate; RA, rheumatoid arthritis; SLE, systemic lupus erythematosus; TOFA, 5-tetradecyl-oxy-2-furoic acid.

when bound to SCFAs results in enhanced differentiation and function (238). Recent work by Field C. et al. demonstrated that inhibiting the lCFA-FAO metabolic pathway may be more favorable as an approach to increasing the suppressive function of Treg cells (167). It is plausible that various intermediates produced during FAO, such as acetyl-CoA, and reduced FADH/NADH, could interfere with Treg cell function through yet unknown mechanisms (167). Mitochondrial dysfunction is also one of the important characteristics of AKI (239); the accumulation of cytochrome C in the mitochondria causes the oxidative respiratory chain to fail to proceed normally, and mitochondrial respiration is weakened, which further affects the metabolism of lactic acid in the kidney tissue, causing metabolic acidosis (240). In this situation, Treg cells can convert lactate to pyruvate. Moreover, Foxp3 can modulate LDH to prevent lactate formation and form pyruvate (241). While lactate may negatively impact T-cell proliferation as a whole, it does not impact Treg cell immunosuppression (242). There are also serious changes in protein metabolism in AKI, and the rapid catabolism of proteins leads to a negative nitrogen balance (243). In a long-term high catabolic state, the activity and metabolism of Treg cells will be affected, resulting in a weakened immune response and anti-infection mechanism (244). Active metabolism in AKI will cause hypoxia, which is associated with increased levels of the HIF-1 complex (245). HIF-1 $\alpha$  forms a complex structure with its counterpart HIF-1 $\beta$ , which then binds to specific hypoxic response elements (HREs) (243) to influence Treg cell metabolism/function.

### Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury (IRI)

The phenomenon that after blood reperfusion is resumed under certain conditions, some animals or patients have cellular functional metabolic disorders and structural damage that are not reduced but aggravated this is called IRI (246). IRI is a vital cause of AKI and a serious complication secondary to major surgery (247). Endogenous Treg cells can mediate immune responses, reduce the existence of costimulatory molecules after renal IRI, and improve renal IRI (248). Oxidative stress, inflammation, and apoptosis are well-known characteristics of the kidney after AKI (249). *In vitro* and in mice, IRI causes persistent mitochondrial damage and energy loss (250), increased reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation, and decreased ATP synthesis in iTreg/pTreg cells. Upregulation of Treg cell lipogenic genes in the kidneys of IRI mice leads to an associated elevation of lipid deposition (250, 251), indicating the presence of excessive FAS in Treg cells of IRI mice. The tryptophan metabolite kynurenine was increased in plasma and kidney tissues from IRI mice (250, 251). After the elimination of pTreg/iTreg cells in renal IRI mice by anti-CD25 + antibody *in vivo* and *in vitro*, renal injury and inflammation were aggravated, and renal function and mortality continued to deteriorate (252). Adoptive transfer therapy of iTreg cells after IRI can increase the repair rate of mouse kidneys (253). In addition (254), Treg effectively prevents the accumulation of neutrophils and mononuclear phagocytes

during renal reperfusion, and its pathway has not been fully understood yet.

### Sepsis-Induced Acute Kidney Injury

Severe sepsis can also lead to AKI (255). Although the pathophysiological mechanisms are not fully understood, it is clear that the inflammatory cascade characteristic of sepsis is associated with AKI (256). Different from AKI caused by IR, renal tubular cells in septic AKI are slightly vacuolated and a large number of renal tubular cells undergo apoptosis, without obvious renal tissue necrosis (257). In the septic AKI mouse model, renal tubular cell apoptosis was reduced and renal function was significantly improved after Treg cells were removed, which was completely contrary to the findings in IR mice, since the depletion of Treg cells led to the deterioration of renal function after IR (254). There was no significant change in renal function after IL-10 blockade in IR mice, but in septic AKI, renal function was significantly improved after IL-10 blockade, suggesting that IL-10 reduced the proliferation of Treg cells, thereby improving the survival rate of patients with sepsis (258). The opposite role of Treg cells in septic-induced AKI and IR-induced AKI maybe that Treg cells only play a protective role in aseptic inflammation-mediated AKI, which needs further study to explain.

### Cisplatin Nephrotoxicity

Cisplatin, one of the most effective chemotherapeutic drugs, can induce damage in the renal vasculature, which leads to reduced blood flow and ischemic injury in the kidney, thereby inducing an AKI model (259). Cisplatin has been widely used to treat malignant tumors of various organs. It is known that cisplatin concentrates on epithelial cells in the proximal tubule S3 segment (260), where it induces necrotic and apoptotic cell death and is associated with an extensive pro-inflammatory immune response. Salt may ameliorate symptoms (261, 262). Some studies have shown nephrotoxicity in clinical trials of cisplatin chemotherapy (259), and the use of cisplatin is limited because of its nephrotoxicity (263). CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ Treg cells showed a protective effect in the cisplatin nephrotoxicity test in mice (264). Oxidative stress has been considered an essential component that results in cisplatin nephrotoxicity both *in vivo* and *in vitro* (265, 266). Cisplatin aggregates in the mitochondria of renal epithelial cells and disrupts the respiratory chain, resulting in a decrease in ATP production and an increase in ROS production, which cause inhibition of mitochondrial activation (259, 263, 264). Mitochondrial dysfunction and oxidative stress exist in cisplatin-mediated acute renal injury (267), which causes impaired synthesis of Treg cells (268).

With the in-depth understanding of AKI disease and Treg cells, AKI, which was previously thought to have little relationship with immune abnormalities, is partly caused by abnormal metabolism of immune cells, such as Treg cells. However, the immune cells involved in AKI disease are not only Treg cells. What is the proportion of Treg cells interacting with other immune cells in AKI disease? Does targeted Treg therapy for AKI affect other abnormalities in immune cell

function? How do Treg cells affect intrinsic renal immune response in cisplatin-induced AKI? These all require follow-up research.

### The Role of Treg Cells Metabolism in CKD

CKD is the chronic process resulting from a variety of kidney diseases, as well as a heterogeneous illness influencing the morphology and function of the kidney (269). A diverse set of components can activate various molecular mechanisms of kidney damage, such as genes, metabolism, autoimmunity, malignancy, toxins, and the environment (270). All these injuries contribute to different categories of vascular, glomerular, and tubulointerstitial renal diseases, which culminate in decreased kidney function and result in CKD syndrome (271).

Tissue damage in CKD is directly or indirectly mediated by the immune system, and the dysfunction of immune cells promotes CKD inflammation and renal fibrosis (272). Treg cells play a protective role in CKD by inhibiting inflammation and immunity, but the number of pTreg cells in the peripheral blood of CKD patients is significantly reduced (273). TGF- $\beta$ 1 is an inducer of Treg cells, which are released after renal cell injury (274). Treg cells can be transformed into Foxp3+IL-17+ T cells under inflammatory conditions in the kidney and then produce a large amount of TGF- $\beta$ 1, leading to CKD inflammation and renal fibrosis (275) (**Figure 5**). A study illustrated that an elevated ratio of Th17 cells and a reduced ratio of Treg cells exist in CKD patients, reflecting that an enhanced Th17/Treg cell rate is related to the progression of CKD and the severity of kidney disease (48).

The state of reduced renal function that results from CKD causes marked alterations in Treg cell metabolism. Typical alterations include increased intracellular ROS (276), high levels of 8-hydroxy-2 deoxyguanosine (8-OHdG) (277), enhanced carbohydrate metabolism (278), and abnormal lipid metabolism (279). ROS stabilize the nuclear factor of an activated T cell (NFAT) in the nucleus and bind to CNS2 to promote Foxp3 expression (280), and interestingly, it can directly inhibit the enzymatic activity of several elements in the cellular respiratory chain, while complex III per se is key to promoting Treg cell suppressive function (242, 281). 8-OHdG (277) is a marker of oxidative DNA stress. Oxidative stress can induce the activation of the PI3K/Akt/mTOR signaling pathway and induce the phosphorylation of mTOR in CKD patients (282), increasing mTOR activation in cells, which negatively affects the protective effect of Treg cells on the kidney. Dietary fiber, a kind of carbohydrate, can be converted into SCFAs, which are a main source of nutrients for Treg cells. Therefore, a high fiber diet can potentially attenuate systemic inflammation and CKD progression (278). Dyslipidemia in CKD patients is largely due to changes in low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) levels (283). Researchers have indicated that proteasome inhibition by ox-LDL leads to CD4+CD25+ Treg apoptosis, affecting the number and suppressive capability of these Treg cells in chronic hemodialysis (HD) patients (284). In addition, in *Ldlr*<sup>-/-</sup> mice, Treg cells were found to control very-low-density

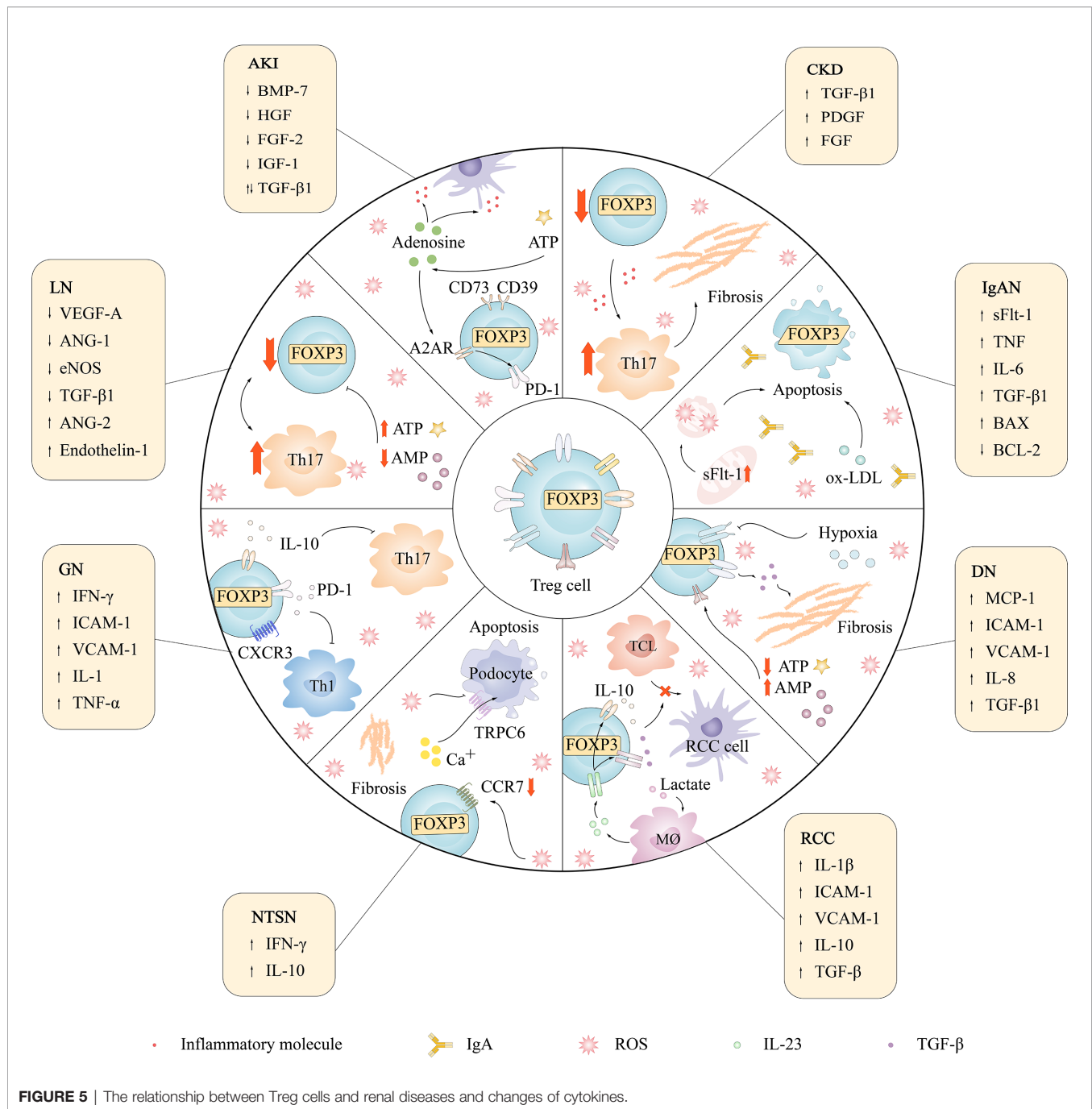
lipoprotein (VLDL) levels by regulating the lipoprotein binding protein, sortilin 1, protecting against the development of CKD (279).

### Diabetic Nephropathy

Diabetic glomerulosclerosis is a leading factor of CKD and end-stage renal disease (ESRD), and an autoimmune renal disease secondary to diabetes mellitus type 1 (T1DM) or diabetes mellitus type 2 (T2DM) (285). Diabetic nephropathy (DN) is characterized by glomerular hypertrophy, basement membrane thickening, the accumulation of extracellular matrix components, and kidney inflammation, which are crucial in promoting the development and progression of DN (286). Recently, the morbidity and mortality of DN have been increasing rapidly worldwide (287–290). Some studies have demonstrated that there is an imbalance in the Treg/Th17 cell ratio in patients with T1DM, which may be related to the progression of microangiopathy (291). Treg cells are correlated with diabetes and DN, and T2DM patients have a low level of Treg cells relative to Th1 or Th17 (292, 293). The increase in the number of Th17 cells leads to an increase in the release of pro-inflammatory factors such as IL-17, which triggers local tissue inflammation and promotes the development of DM complications (291). The level of Treg cells in the peripheral blood of patients with type 2 diabetic nephropathy (T2DN) decreased, and the use of anti-CD25 antibodies to eliminate Treg cells aggravated kidney damage, while adoptive transfer of Treg cells reduced blood sugar and improved diabetic nephropathy (210).

The progression of diabetic nephropathy is also influenced by oxidative stress (294), lipid metabolism (295), and mTOR activation (296). Excessive ROS can damage mitochondria and increase the production of lipid peroxides (297) in Treg cells. Normally, sodium-dependent glucose transporter 2 (SGLT-2)-reabsorbed glucose is utilized by mitochondria to synthesize ATP by oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOS) (298). However, mitochondrial dysfunction occurs following inhibition of OXPHOS, which results in decreased ATP production (299), and loss of mitochondrial membrane potential ( $\Delta\Psi$ m) and can ultimately lead to increased ROS from various sites of the electron transport chain (ETC), including complex III, which is key to promoting Treg cell suppressive function (298). Interestingly, Treg-specific knockout of complex III is associated with reduced immunosuppressive capacity and increased DNA methylation status, but it has no relevance to FOXP3 expression (281).

Abnormal metabolism and accumulation of lipids in the kidney play a crucial role in the pathogenesis of DN (300). Abnormalities in lipid metabolism make Treg cells unable to obtain sufficient energy to complete their functions (301). During a state of high ATP consumption, there is a proportional increase in intracellular AMP and HIF-1 $\alpha$  (302) (**Figure 5**). The proportional increase in AMP leads to AMPK phosphorylation and activation by liver kinase B1 (Lkb1) (300), which is crucial for Treg cell metabolism and function. Excessive HIF-1 $\alpha$  leads to decreased Treg differentiation, as HIF-1 $\alpha$  can



promote FOXP3 ubiquitination and subsequent proteasome degradation (136, 146)

Activation of the mTOR pathway is upregulated in renal diseases such as DN (303). The PDK1/Akt/mTORC1 signaling pathway is activated in the glomerular mesangial cells of patients with DN, which induces the high expression of S6K1 and 4EBP1 (304), causing excessive cell proliferation and hypertrophy (305). mTORC1 activity plays an important role in Treg cell activation, function, and increased metabolic demands. mTORC2 is also involved in regulating hypertrophy of mesangial cells induced by

high glucose, and inhibition of mTORC2 can reduce the phosphorylation levels of PKC II and Akt, suppress mTORC1 activity, and prevent mesangial cell hypertrophy (306). Some data suggest that mTORC2 inhibition promotes Treg cell activation status, Th2-like differentiation, and immunosuppressive function (142). In addition, the PI3K/AKT/mTORC1 signaling pathway is involved in extracellular matrix (ECM) deposition and tubulointerstitial fibrosis. On the one hand, mTORC1 stimulates the proliferation of fibroblasts and the synthesis of collagen; on the other hand, mTORC1 increases the expression of TGF-β1, which



mediates the development of DN fibrosis (307, 308). Therefore, blocking the mTOR pathway can significantly increase the number of Treg cells, which promotes the improvement of diabetic nephropathy.

Although these studies suggest a possible link between Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells and the progression of CKD disease, however, due to the complex etiology of CKD, the proportion of immune abnormalities is not known at present, and we only describe CKD from the perspective of abnormal metabolism of Treg cells. Further studies are still needed to understand the exact role of Treg in more targeted treatment plans.

### The Role of Treg Cell Metabolism in Lupus Nephritis

SLE is a prototypic systemic autoimmune disease, as well as a multisystem heterogeneous disease (309). Immune abnormalities interact with various other factors, leading to a decrease in T lymphocytes and a decline in Treg cell function in SLE (310). LN is an autoimmune disease secondary to SLE, characterized by cell proliferation and immune complex deposition, accompanied by significant clinical manifestations of renal damage (311). Studies have demonstrated that the metabolic patterns of Th17 cells and Treg cells affect the balance of both cell types (312) (**Figure 5**). Th17 cells mainly rely on glycolysis to provide energy (313), while Treg cells mainly rely on fatty acid oxidation pathways to provide energy (314). Inhibition of glycolysis and fatty acid oxidation can promote the development and differentiation of Treg cells, and inhibit the differentiation of Th17 cells (315). Deficient or scarce Treg cells have been found both in murine models of SLE and in human SLE studies (316). Studies have shown that peripheral blood Treg cells decline in number and abnormal Treg cell phenotypes are present in SLE patients (317). Sirolimus has been shown to be an effective retention steroid for the treatment of renal and non-renal manifestations of SLE (318).

Cellular metabolism regulates the differentiation and function of T cells, thus participating in the initiation and progression of SLE inflammation. These characteristics are as follows:

- (1) Mitochondrial hyperpolarization: T cells are chronically mobilized, and their mitochondria are hyperpolarized in SLE patients and lupus-prone mice (319, 320); thus, the high mitochondrial transmembrane potential will be expressed in Treg cells from SLE patients (138). The hyperpolarization of mitochondria affects the process of reducing oxygen to water by electron and proton transfer during oxidative phosphorylation, leading to increased oxygen consumption and ROS generation, thereby reducing energy synthesis (320, 321). ROS can oxidize proteins and cause DNA mutations, causing cell damage and cell aging, and excessive ROS will attack the protease complex on the oxidative respiratory chain, leading to mitochondrial dysfunction, reducing ATP production, inhibiting mTORC1, and promoting the differentiation of T cells into Treg cells (319, 320, 322), which is a vital cause of Treg cell functional deterioration. Furthermore, in lupus-susceptible mice, blocking of Rab geranylgeranyl transferase with Rab geranylgeranyl transferase inhibitor (3-PEHPC) could reverse dynamin-related protein 1 (Drp1) consumption, mitochondrial accumulation, and nephritis, confirming that HRES-1/Rab4 regulation of mitochondrial homeostasis is the pathogenesis and potential therapeutic target of SLE (323).
- (2) Hyperactivated carbohydrate metabolism: Excessive activation of glucose metabolism leads to the accumulation of energy in T cells (324). Increased ATP content weakens AMP-AMPK signal transduction and then activates mTORC1 in SLE patients (325). The enhancement of mTORC1 activity could inhibit Treg cell activation and function (326).
- (3) Enhanced lipid synthesis: Acetyl-CoA is produced by the  $\beta$  oxidation of fatty acids while cholesterol is generated *via* the catalysis of hydroxy methylglutaryl coenzyme A (HMG-CoA) reductase (327). The key enzyme ACC (acetyl-CoA carboxylase) that inhibits the FAS and cholesterol synthesis can also inhibit the expression of Th17 and promote the differentiation of Treg cells (131), thereby reducing the autoimmune response of SLE patients. Studies have shown that the synthesis of lipid rafts (including glycosphingolipids and cholesterol) in SLE patients is increased, and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from active SLE patients have more lipid raft synthesis than CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from healthy individuals (328), which influences the proliferation and function of Treg cells. In particular, cholesterol biosynthesis was demonstrated mechanistically to be important in promoting Treg cell activation, proliferation, and function (329).
- (4) Amino acid dysfunction: Catabolism of the amino acid tryptophan generates metabolic intermediates such as kynurenine that can bind the aryl hydrocarbon receptor on T cells and promote pTreg cell induction (182). The binding of CTLA4 on Treg cells to the costimulatory molecules CD80 and CD86 on antigen-presenting cells (APCs) induces amino acid-consuming enzyme (such as IDO and arginase 1) expression in Treg cells (330). The activities of these enzymes reduce the availability of amino acids (for example, tryptophan, arginine, histidine, and threonine) to surrounding T cells, inhibiting mTOR signaling *via* the lipid phosphatase PTEN and blocking the proliferation of Treg cells, thus promoting Treg cell induction (183).
- (5) Highly activated mTOR pathway: High activation of the mTOR pathway may increase protein synthesis, leading to protein accumulation in Treg cells (331), enhancing cell metabolism, promoting the autophagy system of Treg cells, and leading to dysfunction and reduced differentiation of Treg cells (332, 333). A study demonstrated that mTORC2 plays a proinflammatory role in blocking Treg generation in SLE. mTORC2 can activate the Akt signaling pathway and promote glucose metabolism, while Treg cells are mainly powered by FAO (334). Therefore, the activation of mTORC2 will inhibit the development and differentiation of Treg cells, and mTORC2 blockade is important to lineage stabilization and functional maturation of Treg cells except for Treg cell differentiation. Additionally, Treg cells effects



appear to be significantly modulated in humans compared to mice, which may be explained by the fact that blocking mTOR with rapamycin can complete nephritis blocking in several lupus-susceptible strains without affecting Treg cells in mice.

Dietary habits and nutritional factors can regulate Th17/Treg cell balance by affecting T cell metabolism. A balanced diet may help prevent and manage SLE. A low cholesterol diet could improve Th17/Treg cell balance by activating liver x receptor  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  (LXRs), which are nuclear receptors modulating cholesterol metabolism (335). High glucose intake can induce Th17 cells by upregulating mitochondrial ROS in T cells, thus enhancing self-immunity (336). Long-chain fatty acids enhance Th17 cell differentiation, whereas short-chain fatty acids derived from a fiber-rich diet expand Treg cells and reduce IL-17 production (315).

### The Role of Treg Cell Metabolism in Other Kidney Diseases

In addition to the three kidney diseases mentioned above, there are also several related to Treg cell metabolisms, such as IgA nephropathy, glomerulonephritis, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, and renal cell carcinoma.

#### IgA Nephropathy

IgA nephropathy (IgAN) is an autoimmune disease, and its immune pathogenesis is a multilevel process (337). In patients with IgAN, the level of abnormally glycosylated circulating IgA increases, which induces the formation of autoantibodies of IgA and IgG and then forms a circulating immune complex of autoantibodies of IgA and IgG (338). These immune complexes contribute to mesangial cell proliferation and excessive production of extracellular matrix, cytokines, and chemokines, eventually leading to glomerular sclerosis (11, 19, 339–341).

In IgAN patients, serum soluble fms-like tyrosine kinase 1 (sFlt-1) levels are remarkably enhanced, and subsequently, sFlt-1 raises the mitochondrial membrane potential, facilitating mitochondrial-mediated apoptosis (342). A study has shown that patients with less histological injury and proteinuria have higher urinary mtDNA copy numbers, which suggests that mitochondrial damage occurs in the early stage of IgAN (209, 343).

A study showed that patients with IgAN have a higher prevalence of dyslipidemia (319). Excessive ox-LDL content will weaken the immunosuppressive function of Treg cells, and ox-LDL can induce apoptosis of Treg cells by activating P38/MAPK (344), mitochondria (345), and lysosome signaling pathways (Figure 5). In addition, ox-LDL can induce cells to produce endogenous ROS (340), which increases the production of lipid peroxides in Treg cells. The damage of oxidized lipids to cells leads to abnormal cell lipid metabolism and impaired exportability, thus inducing apoptosis of Treg cells (341, 346).

Some studies have shown that in rats with IgAN, p-mTOR and phosphorylation of p70 S6 kinase (P-S6K1) are upregulated,

which indicates that the mTOR pathway is highly activated and participates in the development of IgAN (343, 347–350).

#### Glomerulonephritis

GN encompasses a wide variety of kidney diseases (351). Many GNs due to immunologically mediated glomerular damage result in renal dysfunction and proteinuria (352). Treg cells are essential for the autoimmune pathogenesis of GN in the kidney (353), as such, the activation of STAT3 in Treg cells induces the expression of CC chemokine receptor 6 (CCR6) on the cell surface (354) and promotes the transport of Treg cells to the inflammatory area of Th17 cells that also highly express CCR6 through the tight colocalization of CCR6 (355), thereby suppressing the immune response of pathogenic Th17 cells during the GN process. Treg cells can also use CC chemokine receptor 7 (CCR7) expressed on their own surface to migrate to the site of CCR7+ T cell activation and inhibit the activation of T cells (356). Treg cells with defective IL-10Ra expression can significantly reduce the production of IL-10 during GN, while Treg cells can significantly downregulate Th17 cells through IL-10 receptor signal transduction (357) (Figure 5). IL-10Ra is a key component that controls the immune function of Th17 cells in the GN process, and a large number of IL-10Ra-deficient T cells differentiate into Th17 cells, which aggravates the condition of GN (349). In addition, IL-6 stimulates Treg cells to produce cells, which have both pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory effects (329). iTreg cells can secrete the anti-inflammatory factors IL-10 and IL-35, as well as the pro-inflammatory factor IL-17 (350), and by inhibiting Th2 cells with anti-inflammatory effects, they mediate pro-inflammatory effects in GN (356). Treg cells also inhibit Th1 cells. Nosko et al. showed that Treg cells in which the transcription factor T-bet is activated enhance the ability of Treg cells to downregulate Th1 cell responses by inducing the expression of CXC chemokine receptor type 3 (CXCR3) (358). Studies have also reported that Treg cells inhibit GN driven by the Th1 immune response through the PD-1/programmed cell death-ligand 1 (PD-L1) pathway, and mediate renal protection (359) (Figure 5).

The kidney is rich in mitochondria, which meet its high energy demand through the oxidative phosphorylation process (360). Several studies have demonstrated that in glomerulonephritis nephropathy rats, the number of mitochondria in tubular epithelial cells is reduced and cristae structure is destroyed. Albumin and free fatty acid stimulation of cultured human tubular cells *in vitro* increased mitochondrial ROS, which led to mitochondrial damage (361, 362). Generating enough acetyl-CoA to feed into the Krebs cycle and then generating sufficient ATP through the mitochondria is an important process in Treg cells (363). Although the mechanism was not uncovered, the induction of Foxp3 in iTreg cells correlated with increased expression of mitochondria-associated genes (364). Mitochondrial dysfunction can cause abnormal metabolism of Treg cells, and the protective effect of Treg cells on the kidney is limited.

In addition to oxidative stress, GN can also undergo the deposition of lipid-associated molecules, including oxidized cholesterol, apolipoprotein (Apo), and ox-LDL. Oxidative and

helix-related molecules accumulate on the glomerular basement membrane (GBM) along with other molecules (320, 365). ox-LDL can induce apoptosis of Treg cells by activating P38/MAPK (366). AMPK activity together with protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A) restrains the mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1 (mTORC1) signaling, thus promoting Foxp3 expression and the proliferation of Treg cells (333, 367).

In patients with little immune deposition glomerulonephritis, a large amount of the glomerulus and even more cells in the tubulointerstitial area express mTOR (368). Upon Treg cell activation, the increase in mTOR signaling upregulates interferon regulatory Factor 4 (IRF4) (367), which further promotes genes for cellular growth, glycolysis, OXPHOS, and fatty acid metabolism, among others (369). These data suggest that promoting mTORC1 activity can promote the activation and function of Treg cells and support glycolysis and the OXPHOS metabolic pathway (369).

### Nephrotoxic Serum Nephritis

Nephrotoxic serum nephritis (NTSN) nephritis is a type of focal segmental glomerulosclerosis (FSGS) that occurs in many kinds of renal disease and ultimately leads to kidney inflammation and fibrosis (370). The histological features of nephrotoxic serum nephritis are the accumulation of macrophages, cholesterol, and cholesteryl esters, as well as the deposition of extracellular matrix in sclerotic glomeruli. The disease is characterized by rapid inflammation and infiltration of leukocytes in the kidneys (371). In a mouse model with NTSN, Treg cells are endogenous immunosuppressive cells that protect kidney tissues from inflammation-mediated damage (372).

Increased mitochondrial ROS generation and mitochondrial oxidative damage are present in the glomeruli of patients with nephrotoxic serum nephritis, inhibiting the protective effect of Treg cells on the kidney (373) so that the expression of CCR7 on Treg cells is downregulated and affects the recruitment of Treg cells to the lymph nodes of NTSN (374). ROS can change the expression of transient receptor potential cation channel, subfamily C, member 6 (TRPC6) protein, or TRPC6 channel activity in kidney cells, thereby regulating Ca<sup>2+</sup> signal transduction and mediating podocyte apoptosis (375) (Figure 5). Research has shown that the knockout of TRPC6 plays a protective role in NTSN (376). The accumulation of ROS in mitochondria induces mitochondrial dysfunction and apoptosis, eventually causing glomerular disease (377), which includes nephrotoxic serum nephritis. In addition, experiments have shown that the NTSN of CCR7 knockout mice is more serious, and abundant inflammatory cell infiltration was observed (378).

### Renal Cell Carcinoma

Renal cell carcinoma (RCC) is one of the most common tumors and arises from the renal parenchyma urinary tubular epithelial system (379). There are many pathological types of renal cell carcinoma, of which clear cell renal cell carcinoma (ccRCC) is the most common (380). Renal cancer cells have a vigorous metabolism competing with immune cells for nutrients, thereby changing the metabolic mode of immune cells, and subsequently

affecting their function and differentiation (381). Furthermore, substances produced by renal cancer cells, such as lactic acid and ROS, can cause damage to immune cells and reduce their antitumor effect (382).

Deletion of the von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) tumor suppressor gene in renal cancer cells leads to the accumulation of HIF-1 $\alpha$  and an increase in Clut2 expression, which promotes aerobic glycolysis in renal cancer cells and leads to metabolic reprogramming of renal cancer cells (383). This aerobic glycolysis mode of cancer cells is called the “Warburg effect” (382). Hypoxia-mediated expression of HIF-1 $\alpha$  selectively upregulates the expression of inhibitory ligands, such as PD-L1, and promotes T cell immunosuppression (384). Such hypoxia-mediated changes also promote Treg cell differentiation and homeostasis (385). The propagation of kidney cancer cells is highly dependent on glycolysis (386), which affects the function of Th17 cells that also rely on glycolysis but does not affect the survival of Treg cells that depend on fatty acid oxidation.

The proliferation of renal cancer cells consumes a lot of glutamine and competes with the surrounding macrophages for glutamine in the extracellular matrix (387). This is related to the promotion of the expression of ASCT2 and SLC1A5 by MYC (388) in renal cancer cells, leading to a large amount of glutamine being transported into the cell, which in turn activates the PI3K-Akt-mTOR signaling pathway and promotes the metabolism of glutamine and the synthesis of protein (389). The metabolic waste products of amide will promote the differentiation of Treg cells (382). In addition, lactate can induce the secretion of IL-23 by macrophages infiltrated by tumor cells (169). IL-23 activates the JAK/STAT pathway of Treg cells, increases the phosphorylation of STAT3, activating the proliferation of Treg cells, promotes the expression of IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$ , thus inhibiting the killing effect of TCL on renal cancer cells (390, 391) (Figure 5).

IDO is overexpressed in a variety of cancers (392–394). IDO activity reduces local tryptophan availability in the proximity of Treg cells (395). A low concentration of tryptophan activates a stress response pathway in Treg cells through the protein kinase general control nonderepressing-2, which inhibits mTORC2 and prevents it from phosphorylating Akt, plus contributes to the maintenance of Treg suppressive function (395–397).

A large amount of lipid accumulation is found in renal cell carcinoma. HIF-1 $\alpha$  in renal cell carcinoma inhibits the activity of CPT1 on the outer mitochondrial membrane and prevents the  $\beta$ -oxidation of fatty acids (398), which is important for the differentiation of Treg cells, and its blockade could prevent the accumulation of this immunosuppressive population (199). AMPK in renal cancer cells, a sensor of nutrient deprivation and metabolic stress, is inactivated in the AMPK-GATA3-ECHS1 signaling pathway (399), inhibiting the expression of the transcription factor GATA3 and leading to a decrease in the synthesis of ECHS1. AMPK activation can promote the formation of Treg cells while reducing Th1 and Th17 cells (199), thus, leading to unwanted immune modulation in the context of RCC. In addition, the inactivation of AMPK reduces the activation of adipose triacylglyceride lipase (ATGL) and

inhibits the decomposition of triglycerides into fatty acids, thereby inhibiting the catabolism of fatty acids; at the same time, the inactivation of AMPK weakens the inhibitory effect on acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC) and promotes the synthesis of fatty acids. Berod et al. showed that inhibition of ACC1 restrains the differentiation of Th17 cells and promotes the differentiation of anti-inflammatory Foxp3+ Treg cells (400, 401).

## CONCLUSION

The immune system searches for pathogens and other danger signals *in vivo* at all times. In recent years, the field linking immunity and metabolism has expanded rapidly (402). In renal diseases, T cells are involved in different abnormal metabolic pathways, such as increased oxidative stress, mitochondrial dysfunction, enhanced glycolysis, abnormal lipid synthesis, glutaminolysis, and highly activated mTOR, which all influence Treg cell proliferation and differentiation.

Inhibition of different metabolic pathways *via* drugs can modify Th17 cells to Treg cells. For example, inhibition of glycolysis (209, 403–405), lipid synthesis (328, 406, 407), and mTOR signaling (211, 408, 409) can control inflammation and alleviate disease activity in lupus mice and SLE patients (Table 1). Short-chain fatty acids, which are derived from a fiber-rich diet, can downregulate IL-17 production and amplify Treg cells (410–412). Treg cell metabolism therapy has great potential in many forms of renal diseases. Promoting the proliferation or function of Treg cells by mediating various metabolic pathways are also possible treatments in the future for multifarious diseases that affect the kidney.

## REFERENCES

- Fazelian S, Moradi F, Agah S, Hoseini A, Heydari H, Morvaridzadeh M, et al. Effect of Omega-3 Fatty Acids Supplementation on Cardio-Metabolic and Oxidative Stress Parameters in Patients With Chronic Kidney Disease: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *BMC Nephrol* (2021) 22(1):160. doi: 10.1186/s12882-021-02351-9
- Kitagawa Y, Ohkura N, Sakaguchi S. Epigenetic Control of Thymic Treg-Cell Development. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45(1):11–6. doi: 10.1002/eji.201444577
- Deng G, Song X, Greene MI. Foxp3 in T Cell Biology: A Molecular and Structural Perspective. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2020) 199(3):255–62. doi: 10.1111/cei.13357
- Liu Y, Peng B, Wu S, Xu N. Epigenetic Regulation of Regulatory T Cells in Kidney Disease and Transplantation. *Curr Gene Ther* (2017) 17(6):461–8. doi: 10.2174/1566523218666180214093813
- Kanamori M, Nakatsukasa H, Okada M, Lu Q, Yoshimura A. Induced Regulatory T Cells: Their Development, Stability, and Applications. *Trends Immunol* (2016) 37(11):803–11. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2016.08.012
- Shevach EM, Thornton AM. Tregs, Pregs, and Iregs: Similarities and Differences. *Immunol Rev* (2014) 259(1):88–102. doi: 10.1111/imr.12160
- Szurek E, Cebula A, Wojciech L, Pietrzak M, Rempala G, Kisielow P, et al. Differences in Expression Level of Helios and Neuropilin-1 do Not Distinguish Thymus-Derived From Extrathymically-Induced CD4+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(10):e0141161. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0141161

It is important to note that many studies involving the immune metabolism of Treg cells have been based on model animal studies (mostly mice) or *in vitro* human cells. Pharmacological or genetic manipulation of metabolic processes in mouse models of human autoimmune diseases offers new opportunities to treat human diseases, but it is not clear how Treg cell immune metabolism is altered in many people with kidney disease. Therefore, we can make inferences based on published articles, but cannot be sure that these experimental results are consistent in animal and human kidney disease. This is a knowledge gap in Treg cell immune metabolism. Treg metabolism may become a target for future treatment of various kidney diseases.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

ZH, KM, and HT were involved in the conception of the study. ZH, KM, LS, and QN were involved in writing the article. HL, JZ, XS, YL, MC, and CL critically revised the manuscript. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

## FUNDING

The work was supported by the Foundation of Popularization project Department of Sichuan Health commission (19PJYY0731); The Foundation of Key R&D plan of Sichuan Province (2019YFS0538); and The project of 2020 High-level Overseas Chinese Talent Returning Funding.

- Milpied P, Renand A, Bruneau J, Mendes-da-Cruz DA, Jacquelin S, Asnafi V, et al. Neuropilin-1 is Not a Marker of Human Foxp3+ Treg. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39(6):1466–71. doi: 10.1002/eji.200839040
- Landwehr-Kenzel S, Zobel A, Hoffmann H, Landwehr N, Schmuck-Henneresse M, Schachtner T, et al. *Ex Vivo* Expanded Natural Regulatory T Cells From Patients With End-Stage Renal Disease or Kidney Transplantation are Useful for Autologous Cell Therapy. *Kidney Int* (2018) 93(6):1452–64. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2018.01.021
- Yang S, Chen B, Shi J, Chen F, Zhang J, Sun Z. Analysis of Regulatory T Cell Subsets in the Peripheral Blood of Immunoglobulin A Nephropathy (Igan) Patients. *Genet Mol Res* (2015) 14(4):14088–92. doi: 10.4238/2015.October.29.28
- Saenz-Pipaon G, Echeverria S, Orbe J, Roncal C. Urinary Extracellular Vesicles for Diabetic Kidney Disease Diagnosis. *J Clin Med* (2021) 10(10):2046. doi: 10.3390/jcm10102046
- Klawitter J, Pennington A, Klawitter J, Thurman JM, Christians U. Mitochondrial Cyclophilin D Ablation is Associated With the Activation of Akt/P70s6k Pathway in the Mouse Kidney. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7(1):10540. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-10076-9
- Ping F, Guo Y, Cao Y, Shang J, Yao S, Zhang J, et al. Metabolomics Analysis of the Renal Cortex in Rats With Acute Kidney Injury Induced by Sepsis. *Front Mol Biosci* (2019) 6(152):152. doi: 10.3389/fmolb.2019.00152
- Galgani M, De Rosa V, La Cava A, Matarese G. Role of Metabolism in the Immunobiology of Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(7):2567–75. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600242



15. Shevach EM. Regulatory T Cells in Autoimmunity\*. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2000) 18:423–49. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.18.1.423
16. Josefowicz SZ, Lu LF, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T Cells: Mechanisms of Differentiation and Function. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) 30:531–64. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.25.022106.141623
17. Wing K, Sakaguchi S. Regulatory T Cells Exert Checks and Balances on Self Tolerance and Autoimmunity. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11(1):7–13. doi: 10.1038/ni.1818
18. Alikhan MA, Huynh M, Kitching AR, Ooi JD. Regulatory T Cells in Renal Disease. *Clin Transl Immunol* (2018) 7(1):e1004. doi: 10.1002/cti2.1004
19. Sarder HAM, Li X, Funaya C, Cordat E, Schmitt MJ, Becker B. *Saccharomyces Cerevisiae*: First Steps to a Suitable Model System to Study the Function and Intracellular Transport of Human Kidney Anion Exchanger 1. *mSphere* (2020) 5(1):e00802–19. doi: 10.1128/mSphere.00802-19
20. Furuya M, Hasumi H, Yao M, Nagashima Y. Birt-Hogg-Dubé Syndrome-Associated Renal Cell Carcinoma: Histopathological Features and Diagnostic Conundrum. *Cancer Sci* (2020) 111(1):15–22. doi: 10.1111/cas.14255
21. Jang C, Hui S, Zeng X, Cowan AJ, Wang L, Chen L, et al. Metabolite Exchange Between Mammalian Organs Quantified in Pigs. *Cell Metab* (2019) 30(3):594–606.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2019.06.002
22. Hooftman A, O'Neill LAJ. The Immunomodulatory Potential of the Metabolite Itaconate. *Trends Immunol* (2019) 40(8):687–98. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2019.05.007
23. Huen SC, Cantley LG. Macrophages in Renal Injury and Repair. *Annu Rev Physiol* (2017) 79:449–69. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-022516-034219
24. Janssen U, Ostendorf T, Gaertner S, Eitner F, Hedrich HJ, Assmann KJ, et al. Improved Survival and Amelioration of Nephrotoxic Nephritis in Intercellular Adhesion Molecule-1 Knockout Mice. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (1998) 9(10):1805–14. doi: 10.1681/asn.V9i101805
25. Than A, Liu C, Chang H, Duong PK, Cheung CMG, Xu C, et al. Self-Implantable Double-Layered Micro-Drug-Reservoirs for Efficient and Controlled Ocular Drug Delivery. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9(1):4433. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-06981-w
26. Niknejad H, Peirovi H, Jorjani M, Ahmadiani A, Ghanavi J, Seifalian AM. Properties of the Amniotic Membrane for Potential Use in Tissue Engineering. *Eur Cell Mater* (2008) 15(88–99). doi: 10.22203/ecm.v015a07
27. Biedermann T, Kneilling M, Mailhammer R, Maier K, Sander CA, Kollias G, et al. Mast Cells Control Neutrophil Recruitment During T Cell-Mediated Delayed-Type Hypersensitivity Reactions Through Tumor Necrosis Factor and Macrophage Inflammatory Protein 2. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192(10):1441–52. doi: 10.1084/jem.192.10.1441
28. Groschwitz KR, Ahrens R, Osterfeld H, Gurish MF, Han X, Abrink M, et al. Mast Cells Regulate Homeostatic Intestinal Epithelial Migration and Barrier Function by a Chymase/Mcpt4-Dependent Mechanism. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106(52):22381–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0906372106
29. Matsumoto T, Wada A, Tsutomoto T, Ohnishi M, Isono T, Kinoshita M, et al. Chymase Inhibition Prevents Cardiac Fibrosis and Improves Diastolic Dysfunction in the Progression of Heart Failure. *Circulation* (2003) 107(20):2555–8. doi: 10.1161/01.Cir.0000074041.81728.79
30. Kanemitsu H, Takai S, Tsuneyoshi H, Yoshikawa E, Nishina T, Miyazaki M, et al. Chronic Chymase Inhibition Preserves Cardiac Function After Left Ventricular Repair in Rats. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* (2008) 33(1):25–31. doi: 10.1016/j.ejcts.2007.09.040
31. Yamada M, Ueda M, Naruko T, Tanabe S, Han YS, Ikura Y, et al. Mast Cell Chymase Expression and Mast Cell Phenotypes in Human Rejected Kidneys. *Kidney Int* (2001) 59(4):1374–81. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.2001.0590041374.x
32. Miyazawa S, Hotta O, Doi N, Natori Y, Nishikawa K, Natori Y. Role of Mast Cells in the Development of Renal Fibrosis: Use of Mast Cell-Deficient Rats. *Kidney Int* (2004) 65(6):2228–37. doi: 10.1111/j.1523-1755.2004.00629.x
33. de Souza Junior DA, Mazucato VM, Santana AC, Oliver C, Jamur MC. Mast Cells Interact With Endothelial Cells to Accelerate In Vitro Angiogenesis. *Int J Mol Sci* (2017) 18(12). doi: 10.3390/ijms18122674
34. Wu K, Zhou T, Sun G, Wang W, Zhang Y, Zhang Y, et al. Valsartan Inhibited the Accumulation of Dendritic Cells in Rat Fibrotic Renal Tissue. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2006) 3(3):213–20.
35. Oberkamp M, Guillerey C, Mouriès J, Rosenbaum P, Fayolle C, Bobard A, et al. Mitochondrial Reactive Oxygen Species Regulate the Induction of CD8 (+) T Cells by Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9(1):2241. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-04686-8
36. Padua D, Massagué J, et al. Roles of Tgfbeta in Metastasis. *Cell Res* (2009) 19(1):89–102. doi: 10.1038/cr.2008.316
37. Lin J, Wang H, Liu C, Cheng A, Deng Q, Zhu H, et al. Dendritic Cells: Versatile Players in Renal Transplantation. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:654540. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.654540
38. Zhang F, Wang C, Wen X, Chen Y, Mao R, Cui D, et al. Mesenchymal Stem Cells Alleviate Rat Diabetic Nephropathy by Suppressing CD103(+) Dcs-Mediated CD8(+) T Cell Responses. *J Cell Mol Med* (2020) 24(10):5817–31. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.15250
39. Strutz F, Neilson EG. The Role of Lymphocytes in the Progression of Interstitial Disease. *Kidney Int Suppl* (1994) 45:S106–10.
40. Volarevic V, Markovic BS, Jankovic MG, Djokovic B, Jovicic N, Harrell CR, et al. Galectin 3 Protects From Cisplatin-Induced Acute Kidney Injury by Promoting TLR-2-Dependent Activation of IDO1/Kynurenine Pathway in Renal Dcs. *Theranostics* (2019) 9(20):5976–6001. doi: 10.7150/thno.33959
41. Velin D, Narayan S, Bernasconi E, Busso N, Ramelli G, Maillard MH, et al. PAR2 Promotes Vaccine-Induced Protection Against Helicobacter Infection in Mice. *Gastroenterology* (2011) 141(4):1273–82, 1282.e1. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.06.038
42. Steinitz KN, van Helden PM, Binder B, Wraith DC, Unterthurner S, Hermann C, et al. CD4+ T-Cell Epitopes Associated With Antibody Responses After Intravenously and Subcutaneously Applied Human FVIII in Humanized Hemophilic E17 HLA-DRB1\*1501 Mice. *Blood* (2012) 119(17):4073–82. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-08-374645
43. Kuhn NF, Lopez AV, Li X, Cai W, Daniyan AF, Brentjens RJ. CD103(+) Cdc1 and Endogenous CD8(+) T Cells are Necessary for Improved CD40L-Overexpressing CAR T Cell Antitumor Function. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):6171. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-19833-3
44. Zhu J, Yamane H, Paul WE. Differentiation of Effector CD4 T Cell Populations (\*). *Annu Rev Immunol* (2010) 28:445–89. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-030409-101212
45. Hamza T, Barnett JB, Li B. Interleukin 12 a Key Immunoregulatory Cytokine in Infection Applications. *Int J Mol Sci* (2010) 11(3):789–806. doi: 10.3390/ijms11030789
46. Galkina E, Ley K. Immune and Inflammatory Mechanisms of Atherosclerosis (\*). *Annu Rev Immunol* (2009) 27:165–97. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol.021908.132620
47. Mima T, Nishimoto N. Clinical Value of Blocking IL-6 Receptor. *Curr Opin Rheumatol* (2009) 21(3):224–30. doi: 10.1097/BOR.0b013e3283295fec
48. Zhu X, Li S, Zhang Q, Zhu D, Xu Y, Zhang P, et al. Correlation of Increased Th17/Treg Cell Ratio With Endoplasmic Reticulum Stress in Chronic Kidney Disease. *Med (Baltimore)* (2018) 97(20):e10748. doi: 10.1097/md.00000000000010748
49. Nakano Y, Hisaeda H, Sakai T, Zhang M, Maekawa Y, Zhang T, et al. Granule-Dependent Killing of Toxoplasma Gondii by CD8+ T Cells. *Immunology* (2001) 104(3):289–98. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2567.2001.01319.x
50. Wang Y, Wang Y, Feng X, Bao S, Yi S, Kairaitis L, et al. Depletion of CD4(+) T Cells Aggravates Glomerular and Interstitial Injury in Murine Adriamycin Nephropathy. *Kidney Int* (2001) 59(3):975–84. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.2001.059003975.x
51. Schwartz N, Goilav B, Putterman C. The Pathogenesis, Diagnosis and Treatment of Lupus Nephritis. *Curr Opin Rheumatol* (2014) 26(5):502–9. doi: 10.1097/bor.0000000000000089
52. Ren J, Catalina MD, Eden K, Liao X, Read KA, Luo X, et al. Selective Histone Deacetylase 6 Inhibition Normalizes B Cell Activation and Germinal Center Formation in a Model of Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10(2512):2512. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02512
53. Zheng N, Xie K, Ye H, Dong Y, Wang B, Luo N, et al. TLR7 in B Cells Promotes Renal Inflammation and Gd-Iga1 Synthesis in Iga Nephropathy. *JCI Insight* (2020) 5(14):e136965. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.136965
54. Zhang C, Chen Y, Sun S, Zhang Y, Wang L, Luo Z, et al. A Conserved LDL-Receptor Motif Regulates Corin and CD320 Membrane Targeting in Polarized Renal Epithelial Cells. *Elife* (2020) 9. doi: 10.7554/eLife.56059

55. Yoo JY, Cha DR, Kim B, An EJ, Lee SR, Cha JJ, et al. LPS-Induced Acute Kidney Injury is Mediated by Nox4-Sh3yl1. *Cell Rep* (2020) 33(3):108245. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.108245
56. Alcorn JF, Crowe CR, Kolls JK. TH17 Cells in Asthma and COPD. *Annu Rev Physiol* (2010) 72:495–516. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-021909-135926
57. Chen B, Wang P, Liang X, Jiang C, Ge Y, Dworkin LD, et al. Permissive Effect of GSK3 $\beta$  on Profibrogenic Plasticity of Renal Tubular Cells in Progressive Chronic Kidney Disease. *Cell Death Dis* (2021) 12(5):432. doi: 10.1038/s41419-021-03709-5
58. Lovisa S, LeBleu VS, Tampe B, Sugimoto H, Vlodavsky K, Carstens JL, et al. Epithelial-to-Mesenchymal Transition Induces Cell Cycle Arrest and Parenchymal Damage in Renal Fibrosis. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(9):998–1009. doi: 10.1038/nm.3902
59. Fan JM, Ng YY, Hill PA, Nikolic-Paterson DJ, Mu W, Atkins RC, et al. Transforming Growth Factor- $\beta$  Regulates Tubular Epithelial-Myofibroblast Transdifferentiation *In Vitro*. *Kidney Int* (1999) 56(4):1455–67. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.1999.00656.x
60. Harir N, Boudot C, Friedbichler K, Sonneck K, Kondo R, Martin-Lannerée S, et al. Oncogenic Kit Controls Neoplastic Mast Cell Growth Through a Stat5/PI3-Kinase Signaling Cascade. *Blood* (2008) 112(6):2463–73. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-09-115477
61. Dressler GR. The Cellular Basis of Kidney Development. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* (2006) 22:509–29. doi: 10.1146/annurev.cellbio.22.010305.104340
62. Messaoudi S, He Y, Gutsol A, Wight A, Hébert RL, Vilmundarson RO, et al. Endothelial Gata5 Transcription Factor Regulates Blood Pressure. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:8835. doi: 10.1038/ncomms9835
63. Fenton K, Fisman S, Hedberg A, Seredkina N, Fenton C, Mortensen ES, et al. Anti-Dsna Antibodies Promote Initiation, and Acquired Loss of Renal Dnase1 Promotes Progression of Lupus Nephritis in Autoimmune (Nzbxnzw)F1 Mice. *PLoS One* (2009) 4(12):e8474. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0008474
64. Wright RD, Dimou P, Northey SJ, Beresford MW. Mesangial Cells are Key Contributors to the Fibrotic Damage Seen in the Lupus Nephritis Glomerulus. *J Inflamm (Lond)* (2019) 16:22. doi: 10.1186/s12950-019-0227-x
65. Zhang ZY, Zhang H, Liu D, Lu YY, Wang X, Li P, et al. Pharmacokinetics, Tissue Distribution and Excretion of a Novel Diuretic (PU-48) in Rats. *Pharmaceutics* (2018) 10(3):124. doi: 10.3390/pharmaceutics10030124
66. Bagnasco SM, Peng T, Janecz MG, Karakashian A, Sands JM. Cloning and Characterization of the Human Urea Transporter UT-A1 and Mapping of the Human Slc14a2 Gene. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2001) 281(3):F400–6. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.2001.281.3.F400
67. Smith CP, Lee WS, Martini S, Knepper MA, You G, Sands JM, et al. Cloning and Regulation of Expression of the Rat Kidney Urea Transporter (Rut2). *J Clin Invest* (1995) 96(3):1556–63. doi: 10.1172/jci118194
68. Terris JM, Knepper MA, Wade JB. UT-A3: Localization and Characterization of an Additional Urea Transporter Isoform in the IMCD. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2001) 280(2):F325–32. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.2001.280.2.F325
69. Timmer RT, Klein JD, Bagnasco SM, Doran JJ, Verlander JW, Gunn RB, et al. Localization of the Urea Transporter UT-B Protein in Human and Rat Erythrocytes and Tissues. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* (2001) 281(4):C1318–25. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.2001.281.4.C1318
70. Promeneur D, Rousselet G, Bankir L, Bailly P, Cartron JP, Ripoche P, et al. Evidence for Distinct Vascular and Tubular Urea Transporters in the Rat Kidney. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (1996) 7(6):852–60. doi: 10.1681/asn.V76852
71. Fenton RA, Yang B. Urea Transporter Knockout Mice and Their Renal Phenotypes. *Subcell Biochem* (2014) 73:137–52. doi: 10.1007/978-94-017-9343-8\_9
72. Cutler CP, Maciver B, Cramb G, Zeidel M. Aquaporin 4 is a Ubiquitously Expressed Isoform in the Dogfish (*Squalus Acanthias*) Shark. *Front Physiol* (2011) 2(107):107. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2011.00107
73. Echevarria M, Windhager EE, Tate SS, Frindt G. Cloning and Expression of AQP3, a Water Channel From the Medullary Collecting Duct of Rat Kidney. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1994) 91(23):10997–1001. doi: 10.1073/pnas.91.23.10997
74. Ishibashi K, Kuwahara M, Gu Y, Tanaka Y, Marumo F, Sasaki S. Cloning and Functional Expression of a New Aquaporin (AQP9) Abundantly Expressed in the Peripheral Leukocytes Permeable to Water and Urea, But Not to Glycerol. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (1998) 244(1):268–74. doi: 10.1006/bbrc.1998.8252
75. Ishibashi K, Morinaga T, Kuwahara M, Sasaki S, Imai M. Cloning and Identification of a New Member of Water Channel (AQP10) as an Aquaglyceroporin. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2002) 1576(3):335–40. doi: 10.1016/s0167-4781(02)00393-7
76. Walpole ME, Schurmann BL, Górka P, Penner GB, Loewen ME, Mutsaers T. Serosal-to-Mucosal Urea Flux Across the Isolated Ruminal Epithelium is Mediated via Urea Transporter-B and Aquaporins When Holstein Calves Are Abruptly Changed to a Moderately Fermentable Diet. *J Dairy Sci* (2015) 98(2):1204–13. doi: 10.3168/jds.2014-8757
77. Zhong C, Farrell A, Stewart GS. Localization of Aquaporin-3 Proteins in the Bovine Rumen. *J Dairy Sci* (2020) 103(3):2814–20. doi: 10.3168/jds.2019-17735
78. Sun Y, Lau CW, Jia Y, Li Y, Wang W, Ran J, et al. Functional Inhibition of Urea Transporter UT-B Enhances Endothelial-Dependent Vasodilation and Lowers Blood Pressure via L-Arginine-Endothelial Nitric Oxide Synthase-Nitric Oxide Pathway. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:18697. doi: 10.1038/srep18697
79. Levin MH, de la Fuente R, Verkman AS. Urea: A Small Molecule Screen Yields Nanomolar Potency Inhibitors of Urea Transporter UT-B. *FASEB J* (2007) 21(2):551–63. doi: 10.1096/fj.06-6979com
80. Wang Y, Klein JD, Blount MA, Martin CF, Kent KJ, Pech V, et al. Epac Regulates UT-A1 to Increase Urea Transport in Inner Medullary Collecting Ducts. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2009) 20(9):2018–24. doi: 10.1681/asn.2008121225
81. Su W, Cao R, Zhang XY, Guan Y. Aquaporins in the Kidney: Physiology and Pathophysiology. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2020) 318(1):F193–f203. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00304.2019
82. Blount MA, Klein JD, Martin CF, Tchapyjnikov D, Sands JM. Forskolin Stimulates Phosphorylation and Membrane Accumulation of UT-A3. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2007) 293(4):F1308–13. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00197.2007
83. Zhang C, Sands JM, Klein JD. Vasopressin Rapidly Increases Phosphorylation of UT-A1 Urea Transporter in Rat IMCDs Through PKA. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2002) 282(1):F85–90. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.0054.2001
84. Blessing NW, Blount MA, Sands JM, Martin CF, Klein JD. Urea Transporters UT-A1 and UT-A3 Accumulate in the Plasma Membrane in Response to Increased Hypertonicity. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2008) 295(5):F1336–41. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.90228.2008
85. Kim D, Sands JM, Klein JD. Role of Vasopressin in Diabetes Mellitus-Induced Changes in Medullary Transport Proteins Involved in Urine Concentration in Brattleboro Rats. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2004) 286(4):F760–6. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00369.2003
86. Jung JY, Madsen KM, Han KH, Yang CW, Knepper MA, Sands JM, et al. Expression of Urea Transporters in Potassium-Depleted Mouse Kidney. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2003) 285(6):F1210–24. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00111.2003
87. Klein JD, Rouillard P, Roberts BR, Sands JM. Acidosis Mediates the Upregulation of UT-a Protein in Livers From Uremic Rats. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2002) 13(3):581–7. doi: 10.1681/asn.V133581
88. Verlander JW, Chu D, Lee HW, Handlogten ME, Weiner ID. Expression of Glutamine Synthetase in the Mouse Kidney: Localization in Multiple Epithelial Cell Types and Differential Regulation by Hypokalemia. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2013) 305(5):F701–13. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00030.2013
89. Weiner ID, Verlander JW. Renal Ammonia Metabolism and Transport. *Compr Physiol* (2013) 3(1):201–20. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c120010
90. Pitts RF, Pilkington LA. The Relation Between Plasma Concentrations of Glutamine and Glycine and Utilization of Their Nitrogens as Sources of Urinary Ammonia. *J Clin Invest* (1966) 45(1):86–93. doi: 10.1172/jci105326
91. Solbu TT, Boulland JL, Zahid W, Lyamouri Bredahl MK, Amiry-Moghaddam M, Storm-Mathisen J, et al. Induction and Targeting of the Glutamine Transporter SN1 to the Basolateral Membranes of Cortical Kidney Tubule Cells During Chronic Metabolic Acidosis Suggest a Role in Ph Regulation. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2005) 16(4):869–77. doi: 10.1681/asn.2004060433



92. Bourgeois S, Meer LV, Wootla B, Bloch-Faure M, Chambrey R, Shull GE, et al. NHE4 is Critical for the Renal Handling of Ammonia in Rodents. *J Clin Invest* (2010) 120(6):1895–904. doi: 10.1172/jci36581
93. Kikeri D, Sun A, Zeidel ML, Hebert SC. Cell Membranes Impermeable to NH<sub>3</sub>. *Nature* (1989) 339(6224):478–80. doi: 10.1038/339478a0
94. Lee S, Lee HJ, Yang HS, Thornell IM, Bevenssee MO, Choi I. Sodium-Bicarbonate Cotransporter Nbcn1 in the Kidney Medullary Thick Ascending Limb Cell Line is Upregulated Under Acidic Conditions and Enhances Ammonium Transport. *Exp Physiol* (2010) 95(9):926–37. doi: 10.1113/expphysiol.2010.053967
95. Weiner ID, Verlander JW. Role of NH<sub>3</sub> and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> Transporters in Renal Acid-Base Transport. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2011) 300(1):F11–23. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00554.2010
96. Bishop JM, Verlander JW, Lee HW, Nelson RD, Weiner AJ, Handlogten ME, et al. Role of the Rhesus Glycoprotein, Rh B Glycoprotein, in Renal Ammonia Excretion. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2010) 299(5):F1065–77. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00277.2010
97. Lee HW, Verlander JW, Bishop JM, Igarashi P, Handlogten ME, Weiner ID. Collecting Duct-Specific Rh C Glycoprotein Deletion Alters Basal and Acidosis-Stimulated Renal Ammonia Excretion. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2009) 296(6):F1364–75. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.90667.2008
98. Wall SM. Ammonium Transport and the Role of the Na,K-ATPase. *Miner Electrolyte Metab* (1996) 22(5-6):311–7.
99. Caso G, Garlick PJ. Control of Muscle Protein Kinetics by Acid-Base Balance. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* (2005) 8(1):73–6. doi: 10.1097/00075197-200501000-00011
100. Lee HW, Osis G, Handlogten ME, Guo H, Verlander JW, Weiner ID. Effect of Dietary Protein Restriction on Renal Ammonia Metabolism. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2015) 308(12):F1463–73. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00077.2015
101. Weiner ID, Mitch WE, Sands JM. Urea and Ammonia Metabolism and the Control of Renal Nitrogen Excretion. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* (2015) 10(8):1444–58. doi: 10.2215/cjn.10311013
102. Morato-Conceicao YT, Alves-Junior ER, Arruda TA, Lopes JC, Fontes CJ. Serum Uric Acid Levels During Leprosy Reaction Episodes. *PeerJ* (2016) 4:e1799. doi: 10.7717/peerj.1799
103. Welbourne TC, Givens G, Joshi S. Renal Ammoniogenic Response to Chronic Acid Loading: Role of Glucocorticoids. *Am J Physiol* (1988) 254(1 Pt 2):F134–8. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.1988.254.1.F134
104. Han KH, Lee HW, Handlogten ME, Bishop JM, Levi M, Kim J, et al. Effect of Hypokalemia on Renal Expression of the Ammonia Transporter Family Members, Rh B Glycoprotein and Rh C Glycoprotein, in the Rat Kidney. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2011) 301(4):F823–32. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00266.2011
105. Tannen RL. Diuretic-Induced Hypokalemia. *Kidney Int* (1985) 28(6):988–1000. doi: 10.1038/ki.1985.229
106. Bounoure L, Ruffoni D, Müller R, Kuhn GA, Bourgeois S, Devuyst O, et al. The Role of the Renal Ammonia Transporter Rhcg in Metabolic Responses to Dietary Protein. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2014) 25(9):2040–52. doi: 10.1681/asn.2013050466
107. Chen X, Chen T, Sun J, Luo J, Liu J, Zeng B, et al. Lower Methionine/Cystine Ratio in Low-Protein Diet Improves Animal Reproductive Performance by Modulating Methionine Cycle. *Food Sci Nutr* (2019) 7(9):2866–74. doi: 10.1002/fsn3.1128
108. Gonzalez-Vicente A, Garvin JL. Effects of Reactive Oxygen Species on Tubular Transport Along the Nephron. *Antioxid (Basel)* (2017) 6(2):23. doi: 10.3390/antiox6020023
109. Wilding JP. The Role of the Kidneys in Glucose Homeostasis in Type 2 Diabetes: Clinical Implications and Therapeutic Significance Through Sodium Glucose Co-Transporter 2 Inhibitors. *Metabolism* (2014) 63(10):1228–37. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2014.06.018
110. Liang Y, Arakawa K, Ueta K, Matsushita Y, Kuriyama C, Martin T, et al. Effect of Canagliflozin on Renal Threshold for Glucose, Glycemia, and Body Weight in Normal and Diabetic Animal Models. *PLoS One* (2012) 7(2):e30555. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0030555
111. Fujita Y, Inagaki N. Renal Sodium Glucose Cotransporter 2 Inhibitors as a Novel Therapeutic Approach to Treatment of Type 2 Diabetes: Clinical Data and Mechanism of Action. *J Diabetes Investig* (2014) 5(3):265–75. doi: 10.1111/jdi.12214
112. Bays H. From Victim to Ally: The Kidney as an Emerging Target for the Treatment of Diabetes Mellitus. *Curr Med Res Opin* (2009) 25(3):671–81. doi: 10.1185/03007990802710422
113. Good DW, Knepper MA. Mechanisms of Ammonium Excretion: Role of the Renal Medulla. *Semin Nephrol* (1990) 10(2):166–73.
114. Nguyen HT, Vu TY, Dakal TC, Dhabhai B, Nguyen XHQ, Tatipamula VB. Cleroda-4(18),13-Dien-15,16-Olide as Novel Xanthine Oxidase Inhibitors: An Integrated *In Silico* and *In Vitro* Study. *PLoS One* (2021) 16(6):e0253572. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0253572
115. Wang X, Yuan Y, Didelija IC, Mohammad MA, Marini JC. *Ex Vivo* Enteroids Recapitulate *In Vivo* Citrulline Production in Mice. *J Nutr* (2018) 148(9):1415–20. doi: 10.1093/jn/nxy126
116. Marini JC, Agarwal U, Robinson JL, Yuan Y, Didelija IC, Stoll B, et al. The Intestinal-Renal Axis for Arginine Synthesis is Present and Functional in the Neonatal Pig. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* (2017) 313(2):E233–e242. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00055.2017
117. Kobayashi M, Shu S, Marunaka K, Matsunaga T, Ikari A. Weak Ultraviolet B Enhances the Mislocalization of Claudin-1 Mediated by Nitric Oxide and Peroxynitrite Production in Human Keratinocyte-Derived Hacat Cells. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(19):7138. doi: 10.3390/ijms21197138
118. Garvin JL, Herrera M, Ortiz PA. Regulation of Renal NaCl Transport by Nitric Oxide, Endothelin, and ATP: Clinical Implications. *Annu Rev Physiol* (2011) 73:359–76. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-012110-142247
119. Mount PF, Power DA. Nitric Oxide in the Kidney: Functions and Regulation of Synthesis. *Acta Physiol (Oxf)* (2006) 187(4):433–46. doi: 10.1111/j.1748-1716.2006.01582.x
120. Hu X, Atzler D, Xu X, Zhang P, Guo H, Lu Z, et al. Dimethylarginine Dimethylaminohydrolase-1 is the Critical Enzyme for Degrading the Cardiovascular Risk Factor Asymmetrical Dimethylarginine. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* (2011) 31(7):1540–6. doi: 10.1161/atvbaha.110.222638
121. Garibotto G, Valli A, Anderstam B, Eriksson M, Suliman ME, Balbi M, et al. The Kidney is the Major Site of s-Adenosylhomocysteine Disposal in Humans. *Kidney Int* (2009) 76(3):293–6. doi: 10.1038/ki.2009.117
122. Möller N, Meek S, Bigelow M, Andrews J, Nair KS, et al. The Kidney is an Important Site for *In Vivo* Phenylalanine-to-Tyrosine Conversion in Adult Humans: A Metabolic Role of the Kidney. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2000) 97(3):1242–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.97.3.1242
123. Ayling JE, Pirson WD, al-Janabi JM, Helfand GD. Kidney Phenylalanine Hydroxylase From Man and Rat. Comparison With the Liver Enzyme. *Biochemistry* (1974) 13(1):78–85. doi: 10.1021/bi00698a013
124. Tessari P, Deferrari G, Robaudo C, Vettore M, Pastorino N, De Biasi L, et al. Phenylalanine Hydroxylation Across the Kidney in Humans Rapid Communication. *Kidney Int* (1999) 56(6):2168–72. doi: 10.1038/sj.ki.4491156
125. Cao W, Li A, Wang L, Zhou Z, Su Z, Bin W, et al. A Salt-Induced Renal Cerebral Reflex Activates Renin-Angiotensin Systems and Promotes CKD Progression. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2015) 26(7):1619–33. doi: 10.1681/asn.2014050518
126. Fehrenbach DJ, Mattson DL. Inflammatory Macrophages in the Kidney Contribute to Salt-Sensitive Hypertension. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2020) 318(3):F544–f548. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00454.2019
127. Hernandez AL, Kitz A, Wu C, Lowther DE, Rodriguez DM, Vudattu N, et al. Sodium Chloride Inhibits the Suppressive Function of FOXP3+ Regulatory T Cells. *J Clin Invest* (2015) 125(11):4212–22. doi: 10.1172/jci81151
128. Asai H, Hirata J, Hirano A, Hirai K, Seki S, Watanabe-Akanuma M. Activation of Aryl Hydrocarbon Receptor Mediates Suppression of Hypoxia-Inducible Factor-Dependent Erythropoietin Expression by Indoxyl Sulfate. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* (2016) 310(2):C142–50. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00172.2015
129. Vaziri ND, Yuan J, Norris K. Role of Urea in Intestinal Barrier Dysfunction and Disruption of Epithelial Tight Junction in Chronic Kidney Disease. *Am J Nephrol* (2013) 37(1):1–6. doi: 10.1159/000345969
130. Gryp T, Huys GRB, Joossens M, Van Biesen W, Glorieux G, Vaneechoutte M, et al. Isolation and Quantification of Uremic Toxin Precursor-Generating Gut Bacteria in Chronic Kidney Disease Patients. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(6):1986. doi: 10.3390/ijms21061986

131. Howie D, Ten Bokum A, Cobbold SP, Yu Z, Kessler BM, Waldmann H. A Novel Role for Triglyceride Metabolism in Foxp3 Expression. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:1860. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01860
132. Grzes KM, Field CS, Pearce EJ. Treg Cells Survive and Thrive in Inhospitable Environments. *Cell Metab* (2017) 25(6):1213–5. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2017.05.012
133. Wang W, Wang X, Lu S, Lv H, Zhao T, Xie G, et al. Metabolic Disturbance and Th17/Treg Imbalance are Associated With Progression of Gingivitis. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:670178. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.670178
134. Hasegawa S, Tanaka T, Saito T, Fukui K, Wakashima T, Susaki EA, et al. The Oral Hypoxia-Inducible Factor Prolyl Hydroxylase Inhibitor Enarodustat Counteracts Alterations in Renal Energy Metabolism in the Early Stages of Diabetic Kidney Disease. *Kidney Int* (2020) 97(5):934–50. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2019.12.007
135. Guo Z, Li Z, Deng Y, Chen SL. Photoacoustic Microscopy for Evaluating a Lipopolysaccharide-Induced Inflammation Model in Mice. *J Biophotonics* (2019) 12(3):e201800251. doi: 10.1002/jbpo.201800251
136. Dang EV, Barbi J, Yang HY, Jinasena D, Yu H, Zheng Y, et al. Control of T (H)17/T(Reg) Balance by Hypoxia-Inducible Factor 1. *Cell* (2011) 146(5):772–84. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.07.033
137. Allocco JB, Alegre M-L. Exploiting Immunometabolism and T Cell Function for Solid Organ Transplantation. *Cell Immunol* (2020) 351:104068. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2020.104068
138. Sharabi A, Tsokos GC. T Cell Metabolism: New Insights in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus Pathogenesis and Therapy. *Nat Rev Rheumatol* (2020) 16(2):100–12. doi: 10.1038/s41584-019-0356-x
139. Wawman RE, Bartlett H, Oo YH. Regulatory T Cell Metabolism in the Hepatic Microenvironment. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1889. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01889
140. Cluxton D, Petrasca A, Moran B, Fletcher JM. Differential Regulation of Human Treg and Th17 Cells by Fatty Acid Synthesis and Glycolysis. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:115. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00115
141. Zala D, Hinckelmann MV, Yu H, Lyra da Cunha MM, Liot G, Cordelières FP, et al. Vesicular Glycolysis Provides on-Board Energy for Fast Axonal Transport. *Cell* (2013) 152(3):479–91. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.12.029
142. Charbonnier LM, Cui Y, Stephen-Victor E, Harb H, Lopez D, Blessing JJ, et al. Functional Reprogramming of Regulatory T Cells in the Absence of Foxp3. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20(9):1208–19. doi: 10.1038/s41590-019-0442-x
143. Basu S, Hubbard B, Shevach EM. Foxp3-Mediated Inhibition of Akt Inhibits Glut1 (Glucose Transporter 1) Expression in Human T Regulatory Cells. *J Leukoc Biol* (2015) 97(2):279–83. doi: 10.1189/jlb.2A0514-273RR
144. Gerriets VA, Kishton RJ, Nichols AG, Macintyre AN, Inoue M, Ilkayeva O, et al. Metabolic Programming and PDHK1 Control CD4+ T Cell Subsets and Inflammation. *J Clin Invest* (2015) 125(1):194–207. doi: 10.1172/jci76012
145. Eleftheriadis T, Pissas G, Karioti A, Antoniadis G, Antoniadis N, Liakopoulos V, et al. Dichloroacetate at Therapeutic Concentration Alters Glucose Metabolism and Induces Regulatory T-Cell Differentiation in Alloreactive Human Lymphocytes. *J Basic Clin Physiol Pharmacol* (2013) 24(4):271–6. doi: 10.1515/jbcpp-2013-0001
146. Shi LZ, Wang R, Huang G, Vogel P, Neale G, Green DR, et al. HIF1 $\alpha$ -Dependent Glycolytic Pathway Orchestrates a Metabolic Checkpoint for the Differentiation of TH17 and Treg Cells. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208(7):1367–76. doi: 10.1084/jem.20110278
147. Porta-Pardo E, Godzik A. E-Driver: A Novel Method to Identify Protein Regions Driving Cancer. *Bioinformatics* (2014) 30(21):3109–14. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btu499
148. De Rosa V, Galgani M, Porcellini A, Colamatteo A, Santopaulo M, Zuchegna C, et al. Glycolysis Controls the Induction of Human Regulatory T Cells by Modulating the Expression of FOXP3 Exon 2 Splicing Variants. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(11):1174–84. doi: 10.1038/ni.3269
149. MacIver NJ, Michalek RD, Rathmell JC, et al. Metabolic Regulation of T Lymphocytes. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2013) 31:259–83. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-095956
150. Comito G, Iscaro A, Bacci M, Morandi A, Ippolito L, Parri M, et al. Lactate Modulates CD4(+) T-Cell Polarization and Induces an Immunosuppressive Environment, Which Sustains Prostate Carcinoma Progression via TLR8/Mir21 Axis. *Oncogene* (2019) 38(19):3681–95. doi: 10.1038/s41388-019-0688-7
151. Nilaweera K, Herwig A, Bolborea M, Campbell G, Mayer CD, Morgan PJ, et al. Photoperiodic Regulation of Glycogen Metabolism, Glycolysis, and Glutamine Synthesis in Tanycytes of the Siberian Hamster Suggests Novel Roles of Tanycytes in Hypothalamic Function. *Glia* (2011) 59(11):1695–705. doi: 10.1002/glia.21216
152. Ippolito L, Morandi A, Taddei ML, Parri M, Comito G, Iscaro A, et al. Cancer-Associated Fibroblasts Promote Prostate Cancer Malignancy via Metabolic Rewiring and Mitochondrial Transfer. *Oncogene* (2019) 38(27):5339–55. doi: 10.1038/s41388-019-0805-7
153. Patsoukis N, Bardhan K, Chatterjee P, Sari D, Liu B, Bell LN, et al. PD-1 Alters T-Cell Metabolic Reprogramming by Inhibiting Glycolysis and Promoting Lipolysis and Fatty Acid Oxidation. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:6692. doi: 10.1038/ncomms7692
154. Fischer HJ, Sie C, Schumann E, Witte A-K, Dressel R, van den Brandt J, et al. The Insulin Receptor Plays a Critical Role in T Cell Function and Adaptive Immunity. *J Immunol* (2017) 198(5):1910–20. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601011
155. Pompura SL, Dominguez-Villar M. The PI3K/AKT Signaling Pathway in Regulatory T-Cell Development, Stability, and Function. *J Leukocyte Biol* (2018) 103(6):1065–76. doi: 10.1002/jlb.2mir0817-349r
156. Kim JY, Hickner RC, Cortright RL, Dohm GL, Houmard JA. Lipid Oxidation is Reduced in Obese Human Skeletal Muscle. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* (2000) 279(5):E1039–44. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.2000.279.5.E1039
157. Nouws J, Nijtmans L, Houten SM, van den Brand M, Huynen M, Venselaar H, et al. Acyl-CoA Dehydrogenase 9 is Required for the Biogenesis of Oxidative Phosphorylation Complex I. *Cell Metab* (2010) 12(3):283–94. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2010.08.002
158. Rogers RP, Rogina B. The Role of INDY in Metabolism, Health and Longevity. *Front Genet* (2015) 6:204. doi: 10.3389/fgenet.2015.00204
159. Jeong SY, Jeong DY, Kim DS, Park S. Chungkookjang With High Contents of Poly- $\gamma$ -Glutamic Acid Improves Insulin Sensitizing Activity in Adipocytes and Neuronal Cells. *Nutrients* (2018) 10(11). doi: 10.3390/nu10111588
160. Tarbier M, Mackowiak SD, Frade J, Catuara-Solarz S, Biryukova I, Gelali E, et al. Nuclear Gene Proximity and Protein Interactions Shape Transcript Covariations in Mammalian Single Cells. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):5445. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-19011-5
161. Sheikh BN, Guhathakurta S, Akhtar A. The non-Specific Lethal (NSL) Complex at the Crossroads of Transcriptional Control and Cellular Homeostasis. *EMBO Rep* (2019) 20(7):e47630. doi: 10.15252/embr.201847630
162. Ralto KM, Rhee EP, Parikh SM. NAD Homeostasis in Renal Health and Disease. *Nature Reviews. Nephrology* (2020) 16(2):99–111. doi: 10.1038/s41581-019-0216-6
163. Pulinilkunnill T, He H, Kong D, Asakura K, Peroni OD, Lee A, et al. Adrenergic Regulation of AMP-Activated Protein Kinase in Brown Adipose Tissue *In Vivo*. *J Biol Chem* (2011) 286(11):8798–809. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111.218719
164. Schönte M, Massart J, Zierath JR. Effects of High-Fat Diet and AMP-Activated Protein Kinase Modulation on the Regulation of Whole-Body Lipid Metabolism. *J Lipid Res* (2018) 59(7):1276–82. doi: 10.1194/jlr.D082370
165. O'Neill LA, Hardie DG. Metabolism of Inflammation Limited by AMPK and Pseudo-Starvation. *Nature* (2013) 493(7432):346–55. doi: 10.1038/nature11862
166. Xu X, Wang Y, Wei Z, Wei W, Zhao P, Tong B, et al. Madecassic Acid, the Contributor to the Anti-Colitis Effect of Madecassoside, Enhances the Shift of Th17 Toward Treg Cells via the Ppar $\gamma$ /Ampk/Acc1 Pathway. *Cell Death Dis* (2017) 8(3):e2723. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2017.150
167. Field CS, Baixauli F, Kyle RL, Puleston DJ, Cameron AM, Sanin DE, et al. Mitochondrial Integrity Regulated by Lipid Metabolism is a Cell-Intrinsic Checkpoint for Treg Suppressive Function. *Cell Metab* (2020) 31(2):422–437.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2019.11.021
168. Pacella, Procaccini C, Focaccetti C, Miacci S, Timperi E, Faicchia D, et al. Fatty Acid Metabolism Complements Glycolysis in the Selective Regulatory T Cell Expansion During Tumor Growth. *Proc Natl Acad Sci United States America* (2018) 115(28):E6546–55. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1720113115
169. Siska PJ, Singer K, Evert K, Renner K, Kreutz M. The Immunological Warburg Effect: Can a Metabolic-Tumor-Stroma Score (Mets) Guide

- Cancer Immunotherapy? *Immunol Rev* (2020) 295(1):187–202. doi: 10.1111/immr.12846
170. Zhou X, Tang J, Cao H, Fan H, Li B. Tissue Resident Regulatory T Cells: Novel Therapeutic Targets for Human Disease. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2015) 12(5):543–52. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2015.23
  171. Procaccini C, Galgani M, De Rosa V, Matarese G. Intracellular Metabolic Pathways Control Immune Tolerance. *Trends Immunol* (2012) 33(1):1–7. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.09.002
  172. Feuerer M, Herrero L, Cipolletta D, Naaz A, Wong J, Nayer A, et al. Lean, But Not Obese, Fat is Enriched for a Unique Population of Regulatory T Cells That Affect Metabolic Parameters. *Nat Med* (2009) 15(8):930–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.2002
  173. Park J, Kim M, Kang SG, Jannasch AH, Cooper B, Patterson J, et al. Short-Chain Fatty Acids Induce Both Effector and Regulatory T Cells by Suppression of Histone Deacetylases and Regulation of the Mtor-S6K Pathway. *Mucosal Immunol* (2015) 8(1):80–93. doi: 10.1038/mi.2014.44
  174. Cholan PM, Han A, Woodie BR, Watchon M, Kurz AR, Laird AS, et al. Conserved Anti-Inflammatory Effects and Sensing of Butyrate in Zebrafish. *Gut Microbes* (2020) 12(1):1–11. doi: 10.1080/19490976.2020.1824563
  175. Robak T. Novel Drugs for Chronic Lymphoid Leukemias: Mechanism of Action and Therapeutic Activity. *Curr Med Chem* (2009) 16(18):2212–34. doi: 10.2174/092986709788453122
  176. Park J, Goergen CJ, Hogenesch H, Kim CH. Chronically Elevated Levels of Short-Chain Fatty Acids Induce T Cell-Mediated Ureteritis and Hydronephrosis. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(5):2388–400. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502046
  177. Zeng H, Yang K, Cloer C, Neale G, Vogel P, Chi H. Mtorc1 Couples Immune Signals and Metabolic Programming to Establish T(Reg)-Cell Function. *Nature* (2013) 499(7459):485–90. doi: 10.1038/nature12297
  178. Kim M, Kim CH. Regulation of Humoral Immunity by Gut Microbial Products. *Gut Microbes* (2017) 8(4):392–9. doi: 10.1080/19490976.2017.1299311
  179. Piconese S, Procaccini C, Focaccetti C, Miacci S, Timperi E, Faicchia D, et al. Human OX40 Tunes the Function of Regulatory T Cells in Tumor and Nontumor Areas of Hepatitis C Virus-Infected Liver Tissue. *Hepatology* (2014) 60(5):1494–507. doi: 10.1002/hep.27188
  180. Xu HE, Timperi E, Pacella I, Schinzari V, Tripodo C, Rossi M, et al. Molecular Recognition of Fatty Acids by Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptors. *Mol Cell* (1999) 3(3):397–403. doi: 10.1016/s1097-2765(00)80467-0
  181. Xu T, Lambert MH, Montana VG, Parks DJ, Blanchard SG, Brown PJ, et al. Metabolic Control of TH17 and Induced Treg Cell Balance by an Epigenetic Mechanism. *Nature* (2017) 548(7666):228–33. doi: 10.1038/nature23475
  182. Mezrich JD, Fechner JH, Zhang X, Johnson BP, Burlingham WJ, Bradfield CA. An Interaction Between Kynurenine and the Aryl Hydrocarbon Receptor Can Generate Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(6):3190–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903670
  183. Buck MD, O'Sullivan D, Pearce EL. T Cell Metabolism Drives Immunity. *J Exp Med* (2015) 212(9):1345–60. doi: 10.1084/jem.20151159
  184. Cobbold SP, Adams E, Farquhar CA, Nolan KF, Howie D, Lui KO, et al. Infectious Tolerance via the Consumption of Essential Amino Acids and Mtor Signaling. *PANS* (2009).
  185. Munn DH, Sharma MD, Johnson TS. Treg Destabilization and Reprogramming: Implications for Cancer Immunotherapy. *Cancer Res* (2018) 78(18):5191–9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-18-1351
  186. Munoz-Suano A, Hamilton AB, Betz AG. Gimme Shelter: The Immune System During Pregnancy. *Immunol Rev* (2011) 241(1):20–38. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2011.01002.x
  187. Rescigno M. Dendritic Cell Functions: Learning From Microbial Evasion Strategies. *Semin Immunol* (2015) 27(2):119–24. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2015.03.012
  188. Wang R, Dillon CP, Shi LZ, Milasta S, Carter R, Finkelstein D, et al. The Transcription Factor Myc Controls Metabolic Reprogramming Upon T Lymphocyte Activation. *Immunity* (2011) 35(6):871–82. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2011.09.021
  189. Sauer S, Bruno L, Hertweck A, Finlay D, Leleu M, Spivakov M, et al. T Cell Receptor Signaling Controls Foxp3 Expression via PI3K, Akt, and Mtor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2008) 105(22):7797–802. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0800928105
  190. Yang J, Wang HX, Xie J, Li L, Wang J, Wan ECK, et al. Dgk  $\alpha$  and  $\zeta$  Activities Control T(H)1 and T(H)17 Cell Differentiation. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:3048. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.03048
  191. Apostolidis SA, Rodríguez-Rodríguez N, Suárez-Fueyo A, Dioufa N, Özcan E, Crispin JC, et al. Phosphatase PP2A is Requisite for the Function of Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(5):556–64. doi: 10.1038/ni.3390
  192. Yu X, Teng XL, Wang F, Zheng Y, Qu G, Zhou Y, et al. Metabolic Control of Regulatory T Cell Stability and Function by TRAF3IP3 at the Lysosome. *J Exp Med* (2018) 215(9):2463–76. doi: 10.1084/jem.20180397
  193. Ergen AV, Boles NC, Goodell MA. Rantes/Ccl5 Influences Hematopoietic Stem Cell Subtypes and Causes Myeloid Skewing. *Blood* (2012) 119(11):2500–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-11-391730
  194. Rosner M, Hengstschläger M. Cytoplasmic and Nuclear Distribution of the Protein Complexes Mtorc1 and Mtorc2: Rapamycin Triggers Dephosphorylation and Delocalization of the Mtorc2 Components Rictor and Sin1. *Hum Mol Genet* (2008) 17(19):2934–48. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddn192
  195. Kawata T, Tada K, Kobayashi M, Sakamoto T, Takiuchi Y, Iwai F, et al. Dual Inhibition of the Mtorc1 and Mtorc2 Signaling Pathways is a Promising Therapeutic Target for Adult T-Cell Leukemia. *Cancer Sci* (2018) 109(1):103–11. doi: 10.1111/cas.13431
  196. Gui Y, Lu Q, Gu M, Wang M, Liang Y, Zhu X, et al. Fibroblast Mtor/Ppary/HGF Axis Protects Against Tubular Cell Death and Acute Kidney Injury. *Cell Death Differ* (2019) 26(12):2774–89. doi: 10.1038/s41418-019-0336-3
  197. Huang B, Mao CP, Peng S, Hung CF, Wu TC. RNA Interference-Mediated *In Vivo* Silencing of Fas Ligand as a Strategy for the Enhancement of DNA Vaccine Potency. *Hum Gene Ther* (2008) 19(8):763–73. doi: 10.1089/hum.2007.059
  198. Perumalsamy LR, Marcel N, Kulkarni S, Radtke F, Sarin A. Distinct Spatial and Molecular Features of Notch Pathway Assembly in Regulatory T Cells. *Sci Signal* (2012) 5(234):ra53. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.2002859
  199. Michalek RD, Gerriets VA, Jacobs SR, Macintyre AN, MacIver NJ, Mason EF, et al. Cutting Edge: Distinct Glycolytic and Lipid Oxidative Metabolic Programs are Essential for Effector and Regulatory CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cell Subsets. *J Immunol* (Baltimore Md. 1950) (2011) 186(6):3299–303. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1003613
  200. Wu D, Luo Y, Guo W, Niu Q, Xue T, Yang F, et al. Lkb1 Maintains T Cell Lineage Identity. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:15876. doi: 10.1038/ncomms15876
  201. Luo Y, Xue Y, Wang J, Dang J, Fang Q, Huang G, et al. Negligible Effect of Sodium Chloride on the Development and Function of TGF- $\beta$ -Induced Cd4<sup>+</sup> Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells. *Cell Rep* (2019) 26(7):1869–79.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.01.066
  202. Zhang J, Hua G, Zhang X, Tong R, Du X, Li Z. Regulatory T Cells/T-Helper Cell 17 Functional Imbalance in Uraemic Patients on Maintenance Haemodialysis: A Pivotal Link Between Microinflammation and Adverse Cardiovascular Events. *Nephrol (Carlton)* (2010) 15(1):33–41. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1797.2009.01172.x
  203. Hendriks TK, van Gurp EA, Mol WM, Schoordijk W, Sewgobind VD, Ijzermans JN, et al. End-Stage Renal Failure and Regulatory Activities of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>bright</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T-Cells. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2009) 24(6):1969–78. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfp005
  204. Tang S, Hou Y, Zhang H, Tu G, Yang L, Sun Y, et al. Oxidized ATM Promotes Abnormal Proliferation of Breast Cancers Through Maintaining Intracellular Redox Homeostasis and Activating the PI3K-AKT, MEK-ERK, and Wnt- $\beta$ -Catenin Signaling Pathways. *Cell Cycle (Georgetown Tex.)* (2015) 14(12):1908–24. doi: 10.1080/15384101.2015.1041685
  205. Mougiakakos D. The Induction of a Permissive Environment to Promote T Cell Immune Evasion in Acute Myeloid Leukemia: The Metabolic Perspective. *Front Oncol* (2019) 9:1166. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2019.01166
  206. Josefowicz SZ, Rudensky A. Control of Regulatory T Cell Lineage Commitment and Maintenance. *Immunity* (2009) 30(5):616–25. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.04.009
  207. Lio C-WJ, Yuita H, Rao A. Dysregulation of the TET Family of Epigenetic Regulators in Lymphoid and Myeloid Malignancies. *Blood* (2019) 134(18):1487–97. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019791475
  208. Reinert-Hartwall L, Honkanen J, Härkönen T, Ilonen J, Simell O, Peet A, et al. No Association Between Vitamin D and  $\beta$ -Cell Autoimmunity in



- Finnish and Estonian Children. *Diabetes/Metabol Res Rev* (2014) 30(8):749–60. doi: 10.1002/dmrr.2550
209. Yin Y, Choi S-C, Xu Z, Perry DJ, Seay H, Croker BP, et al. Normalization of CD4+ T Cell Metabolism Reverses Lupus. *Sci Trans Med* (2015) 7(274):274ra18. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaa0835
  210. Sharma R, Kinsey GR. Regulatory T Cells in Acute and Chronic Kidney Diseases. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2018) 314(5):F679–f698. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00236.2017
  211. Lai ZW, Kelly R, Winans T, Marchena I, Shadakshari A, Yu J, et al. Sirolimus in Patients With Clinically Active Systemic Lupus Erythematosus Resistant to, or Intolerant of, Conventional Medications: A Single-Arm, Open-Label, Phase 1/2 Trial. *Lancet* (2018) 391(10126):1186–96. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(18)30485-9
  212. Andrade L, Rodrigues CE, Gomes SA, Noronha IL. Acute Kidney Injury as a Condition of Renal Senescence. *Cell Transplant* (2018) 27(5):739–53. doi: 10.1177/0963689717743512
  213. Hoste EAJ, Kellum JA, Selby NM, Zarbock A, Palevsky PM, Bagshaw SM, et al. Global Epidemiology and Outcomes of Acute Kidney Injury. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2018) 14(10):607–25. doi: 10.1038/s41581-018-0052-0
  214. Sato Y, Takahashi M, Yanagita M. Pathophysiology of AKI to CKD Progression. *Semin Nephrol* (2020) 40(2):206–15. doi: 10.1016/j.semnephrol.2020.01.011
  215. Chan L. Harnessing Regulatory T Cells for Therapeutic Purposes. *Kidney Int* (2012) 81(10):935–6. doi: 10.1038/ki.2012.29
  216. Zhao YY, Vaziri ND, Lin RC. Lipidomics: New Insight Into Kidney Disease. *Adv Clin Chem* (2015) 68:153–75. doi: 10.1016/bs.acc.2014.11.002
  217. Portilla D. Energy Metabolism and Cytotoxicity. *Semin Nephrol* (2003) 23(5):432–8. doi: 10.1016/s0270-9295(03)00088-3
  218. Weinberg JM. Lipotoxicity. *Kidney Int* (2006) 70(9):1560–6. doi: 10.1038/sj.ki.5001834
  219. Wu J, Chen L, Zhang D, Huo M, Zhang X, Pu D, et al. Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptors and Renal Diseases. *Front Biosci (Landmark Ed)* (2009) 14:995–1009. doi: 10.2741/3291
  220. Li W, Qu G, Choi S-C, Cornaby C, Titov A, Kanda N, et al. Targeting T Cell Activation and Lupus Autoimmune Phenotypes by Inhibiting Glucose Transporters. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:833. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00833
  221. Liu R-T, Zhang M, Yang C-L, Zhang P, Zhang N, Du T, et al. Enhanced Glycolysis Contributes to The Pathogenesis of Experimental Autoimmune Neuritis. *J Neuroinflamm* (2018) 15(1):51. doi: 10.1186/s12974-018-1095-7
  222. Stacpoole PW. The Dichloroacetate Dilemma: Environmental Hazard Versus Therapeutic Goldmine—Both or Neither? *Environ Health Perspect* (2011) 119(2):155–8. doi: 10.1289/ehp.1002554
  223. Gerriets VA, Kishton RJ, Nichols AG, Macintyre AN, Inoue M, Ilkayeva O, et al. Metabolic Programming and PDHK1 Control CD4+ T Cell Subsets and Inflammation. *J Clin Invest* (2015) 125(1):194–207. doi: 10.1172/JCI76012
  224. Andrejeva G, Rathmell JC. Similarities and Distinctions of Cancer and Immune Metabolism in Inflammation and Tumors. *Cell Metab* (2017) 26(1):49–70. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2017.06.004
  225. Cipolletta D, Feuerer M, Li A, Kamei N, Lee J, Shoelson SE, et al. PPAR- $\gamma$  is a Major Driver of the Accumulation and Phenotype of Adipose Tissue Treg cells. *Nature* (2012) 486(7404):549–53. doi: 10.1038/nature11132
  226. Elrashidy RA, Asker ME, Mohamed HE. Pioglitazone attenuates Cardiac Fibrosis and Hypertrophy in a Rat Model of Diabetic Nephropathy. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* (2012) 17(3):324–33. doi: 10.1177/1074248411431581
  227. Jump DB, Torres-Gonzalez M, Olson LK, Soraphen A, an Inhibitor of Acetyl CoA Carboxylase Activity, Interferes With Fatty Acid Elongation. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2011) 81(5):649–60. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2010.12.014
  228. Guseva NV, Rokhlin OW, Glover RA, Cohen MB. TOFA (5-tetradecyl-oxy-2-furoic acid) Reduces Fatty Acid Synthesis, Inhibits Expression of AR, Neuropilin-1 and Mcl-1 and Kills Prostate Cancer Cells Independent of p53 Status. *Cancer Biol Ther* (2011) 12(1):80–5. doi: 10.4161/cbt.12.1.15721
  229. Rupp H, Zarain-Herzberg A, Maisch B. The Use of Partial Fatty Acid Oxidation Inhibitors for Metabolic Therapy of Angina Pectoris and Heart Failure. *Herz* (2002) 27(7):621–36. doi: 10.1007/s00059-002-2428-x
  230. Shriver LP, Manchester M. Inhibition of fatty Acid Metabolism Ameliorates Disease Activity in an Animal Model of Multiple Sclerosis. *Sci Rep* (2011) 1:79. doi: 10.1038/srep00079
  231. Lee C-F, Lo Y-C, Cheng C-H, Furtmüller GJ, Oh B, Andrade-Oliveira V, et al. Preventing Allograft Rejection by Targeting Immune Metabolism. *Cell Rep* (2015) 13(4):760–70. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2015.09.036
  232. Kulkarni RM, Dakoulas EW, Miller KE, Terse PS. Evaluation of Genetic Toxicity of 6-Diazo-5-oxo-L-Norleucine (DON). *Toxicol Mech Methods* (2017) 27(7):518–27. doi: 10.1080/15376516.2017.1333552
  233. Monti P, Scirpoli M, Maffi P, Piemonti L, Secchi A, Bonifacio E, et al. Rapamycin Monotherapy in Patients With Type 1 Diabetes Modifies CD4+CD25+FOXP3+ Regulatory T-Cells. *Diabetes* (2008) 57(9):2341–7. doi: 10.2337/db08-0138
  234. Friščić J, Böttcher M, Reinwald C, Bruns H, Wirth B, Popp S-J, et al. The Complement System Drives Local Inflammatory Tissue Priming by Metabolic Reprogramming of Synovial Fibroblasts. *Immunity* (2021) 54(5):1002–1021.e10. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2021.03.003
  235. Takeuchi H, Kondo Y, Fujiwara K, Kanzawa T, Aoki H, Mills GB, et al. Synergistic Augmentation of Rapamycin-Induced Autophagy in Malignant Glioma Cells by Phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase/Protein Kinase B Inhibitors. *Cancer Res* (2005) 65(8):3336–46. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-04-3640
  236. Lee S-Y, Lee SH, Yang E-J, Kim E-K, Kim J-K, Shin D-Y, et al. Metformin Ameliorates Inflammatory Bowel Disease by Suppression of the STAT3 Signaling Pathway and Regulation of the Between Th17/Treg Balance. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(9):e0135858. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0135858
  237. Zhou G, Myers R, Li Y, Chen Y, Shen X, Fenyk-Melody J, et al. Role of AMP-Activated Protein Kinase in Mechanism of Metformin Action. *J Clin Invest* (2001) 108(8):1167–74. doi: 10.1172/JCI13505
  238. Maslowski KM, Vieira AT, Ng A, Kranich J, Sierro F, Yu D, et al. Regulation of Inflammatory Responses by Gut Microbiota and Chemoattractant Receptor GPR43. *Nature* (2009) 461(7268):1282–6. doi: 10.1038/nature08530
  239. Jesinkey SR, Funk JA, Stallons LJ, Wills LP, Megyesi JK, Beeson CC, et al. Formoterol Restores Mitochondrial and Renal Function After Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2014) 25(6):1157–62. doi: 10.1681/asn.2013090952
  240. Leverve X, Mustafa I, Novak I, Krouzecky A, Rokyta R, Matejovic M, et al. Lactate Metabolism in Acute Uremia. *J Ren Nutr* (2005) 15(1):58–62. doi: 10.1053/j.jrn.2004.09.023
  241. Pacella I, Piconese S. Immunometabolic Checkpoints of Treg Dynamics: Adaptation to Microenvironmental Opportunities and Challenges. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:1889. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01889
  242. Angelin A, Gil-de-Gómez L, Dahiya S, Jiao J, Guo L, Levine MH, et al. Foxp3 Reprograms T Cell Metabolism to Function in Low-Glucose, High-Lactate Environments. *Cell Metab* (2017) 25(6):1282–1293.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2016.12.018
  243. Singer P, Bendavid I, BenArie I, Stadlander L, Kagan I. Feasibility of Achieving Different Protein Targets Using a Hypocaloric High-Protein Enteral Formula in Critically Ill Patients. *Crit Care (Lond Engl)* (2021) 25(1):204. doi: 10.1186/s13054-021-03625-2
  244. Franz M, Hörl WH. Protein Catabolism in Acute Renal Failure. *Miner Electrolyte Metab* (1997) 23(3-6):189–93.
  245. Rahmani S, Defferrari MS, Wakarchuk WW, Antonescu CN. Energetic Adaptations: Metabolic Control of Endocytic Membrane Traffic. *Traffic (Copenhagen Denmark)* (2019) 20(12):912–31. doi: 10.1111/tra.12705
  246. Wang Z, Wen J, Zhou C, Wang Z, Wei M. Gene Expression Profiling Analysis to Investigate the Role of Remote Ischemic Postconditioning in Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury in Rats. *BMC Genomics* (2019) 20(1):361. doi: 10.1186/s12864-019-5743-9
  247. Hesketh EE, Czopek A, Clay M, Borthwick G, Ferenbach D, Kluth D, et al. Renal Ischaemia Reperfusion Injury: A Mouse Model of Injury and Regeneration. *J Vis Exp* (2014) 2014(88):51816. doi: 10.3791/51816
  248. Yamamoto R, Saito M, Saito T, Sagehashi R, Koizumi A, Nara T, et al. Treg Expansion With Trichostatin A Ameliorates Kidney Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury in Mice by Suppressing the Expression of Costimulatory Molecules. *Transpl Immunol* (2020) 63:101330. doi: 10.1016/j.trim.2020.101330
  249. Agarwal A, Dong Z, Harris R, Murray P, Parikh SM, Rosner MH, et al. Cellular and Molecular Mechanisms of AKI. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2016) 27(5):1288–99. doi: 10.1681/asn.2015070740

250. Zhou Y, Du D, Liu S, Zhao M, Yuan Y, Li L, et al. Polyacetylene Glycoside Attenuates Ischemic Kidney Injury by Co-Inhibiting Inflammation, Mitochondria Dysfunction and Lipotoxicity. *Life Sci* (2018) 204:55–64. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2018.05.009
251. Wei Q, Xiao X, Fogle P, Dong Z. Changes in Metabolic Profiles During Acute Kidney Injury and Recovery Following Ischemia/Reperfusion. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(9):e106647. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0106647
252. Luan H, Wang C, Sun J, Zhao L, Li L, Zhou B, et al. Resolvin D1 Protects Against Ischemia/Reperfusion-Induced Acute Kidney Injury by Increasing Treg Percentages via the ALX/FPR2 Pathway. *Front Physiol* (2020) 11:285. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2020.00285
253. Aversa F, Pierini A, Ruggeri L, Martelli MF, Velardi A. The Evolution of T Cell Depleted Haploidentical Transplantation. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10 (2769):2769. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02769
254. Lee SY, Lee YS, Choi HM, Ko YS, Lee HY, Jo SK, et al. Distinct Pathophysiologic Mechanisms of Septic Acute Kidney Injury: Role of Immune Suppression and Renal Tubular Cell Apoptosis in Murine Model of Septic Acute Kidney Injury. *Crit Care Med* (2012) 40(11):2997–3006. doi: 10.1097/CCM.0b013e31825b912d
255. Bagshaw SM, Lapinsky S, Dial S, Arabi Y, Dodek P, Wood G, et al. Acute Kidney Injury in Septic Shock: Clinical Outcomes and Impact of Duration of Hypotension Prior to Initiation of Antimicrobial Therapy. *Intensive Care Med* (2009) 35(5):871–81. doi: 10.1007/s00134-008-1367-2
256. Morrell ED, Kellum JA, Pastor-Soler NM, Hallows KR. Septic Acute Kidney Injury: Molecular Mechanisms and the Importance of Stratification and Targeting Therapy. *Crit Care* (2014) 18(5):501. doi: 10.1186/s13054-014-0501-5
257. Han M, Li Y, Wen D, Liu M, Ma Y, Cong B. NGAL Protects Against Endotoxin-Induced Renal Tubular Cell Damage by Suppressing Apoptosis. *BMC Nephrol* (2018) 19(1):168. doi: 10.1186/s12882-018-0977-3
258. Song GY, Chung CS, Chaudry IH, Ayala A. What is the Role of Interleukin 10 in Polymicrobial Sepsis: Anti-Inflammatory Agent or Immunosuppressant? *Surgery* (1999) 126(2):378–83.
259. Pabla N, Dong Z. Cisplatin Nephrotoxicity: Mechanisms and Renoprotective Strategies. *Kidney Int* (2008) 73(9):994–1007. doi: 10.1038/sj.ki.5002786
260. Tadagavadi RK, Reeves WB. Endogenous IL-10 Attenuates Cisplatin Nephrotoxicity: Role of Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(8):4904–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000383
261. Daley-Yates PT, McBrien DC. A Study of the Protective Effect of Chloride Salts on Cisplatin Nephrotoxicity. *Biochem Pharmacol* (1985) 34(13):2363–9. doi: 10.1016/0006-2952(85)90795-6
262. Santos JT, Lucci JA3rd, Coleman RL, Schafer I, Hannigan EV. Saline, Mannitol, and Furosemide Hydration in Acute Cisplatin Nephrotoxicity: A Randomized Trial. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* (2003) 52(1):13–8. doi: 10.1007/s00280-003-0620-1
263. dos Santos NA, Carvalho Rodrigues MA, Martins NM, dos Santos AC. Cisplatin-Induced Nephrotoxicity and Targets of Nephroprotection: An Update. *Arch Toxicol* (2012) 86(8):1233–50. doi: 10.1007/s00204-012-0821-7
264. Lee H, Nho D, Chung HS, Lee H, Shin MK, Kim SH, et al. CD4+CD25+ Regulatory T Cells Attenuate Cisplatin-Induced Nephrotoxicity in Mice. *Kidney Int* (2010) 78(11):1100–9. doi: 10.1038/ki.2010.139
265. Li Y, Li X, Wong YS, Chen T, Zhang H, Liu C, et al. The Reversal of Cisplatin-Induced Nephrotoxicity by Selenium Nanoparticles Functionalized With 11-Mercapto-1-Undecanol by Inhibition of ROS-Mediated Apoptosis. *Biomaterials* (2011) 32(34):9068–76. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2011.08.001
266. Baliga R, Ueda N, Walker PD, Shah SV. Oxidant Mechanisms in Toxic Acute Renal Failure. *Drug Metab Rev* (1999) 31(4):971–97. doi: 10.1081/dmr-100101947
267. Benedetti G, Fredriksson L, Herpers B, Meerman J, van de Water B, de Graauw M. Tnf- $\alpha$ -Mediated Nf- $\kappa$ b Survival Signaling Impairment by Cisplatin Enhances JNK Activation Allowing Synergistic Apoptosis of Renal Proximal Tubular Cells. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2013) 85(2):274–86. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2012.10.012
268. Kim H, Hong JY, Jeon W-J, Baek SH, Ha I-H. Bee Venom Melittin Protects Against Cisplatin-Induced Acute Kidney Injury in Mice via the Regulation of M2 Macrophage Activation. *Toxins* (2020) 12(9):574. doi: 10.3390/toxins12090574
269. Yu X, Xia Y, Zeng L, Zhang X, Chen L, Yan S, et al. A Blockade of PI3K $\gamma$  Signaling Effectively Mitigates Angiotensin II-Induced Renal Injury and Fibrosis in a Mouse Model. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(1):10988. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-29417-3
270. McLean MR, Lu LL, Kent SJ, Chung AW. An Inflammatory Story: Antibodies in Tuberculosis Comorbidities. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:2846. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02846
271. Musgrove J, Wolf M. Regulation and Effects of FGF23 in Chronic Kidney Disease. *Annu Rev Physiol* (2020) 82:365–90. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-021119-034650
272. Tang PC, Chan AS, Zhang CB, García Córdoba CA, Zhang YY, To KF, et al. Tgf- $\beta$ 1 Signaling: Immune Dynamics of Chronic Kidney Diseases. *Front Med (Lausanne)* (2021) 8:628519. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2021.628519
273. Bendickova K, Fric J. Roles of IL-2 in Bridging Adaptive and Innate Immunity, and as a Tool for Cellular Immunotherapy. *J Leukocyte Biol* (2020) 108(1):427–37. doi: 10.1002/JLB.5MIR0420-055R
274. Hu Y, Cui Q, Ye Y, Luo Y, Tan Y, Shi J, et al. Reduction of Foxp3+ T Cell Subsets Involved in Incidence of Chronic Graft-Versus-Host Disease After Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. *Hematol Oncol* (2017) 35(1):118–24. doi: 10.1002/hon.2255
275. Wu WP, Tsai YG, Lin TY, Wu MJ, Lin CY. The Attenuation of Renal Fibrosis by Histone Deacetylase Inhibitors is Associated With the Plasticity of FOXP3(+)IL-17(+) T Cells. *BMC Nephrol* (2017) 18(1):225. doi: 10.1186/s12882-017-0630-6
276. Irazabal MV, Torres VE. Reactive Oxygen Species and Redox Signaling in Chronic Kidney Disease. *Cells* (2020) 9(6):1342. doi: 10.3390/cells9061342
277. Inoue T, Ikeda H, Nakamura T, Abe S, Taguchi I, Kikuchi M, et al. Potential Benefit of Statin Therapy for Dyslipidemia With Chronic Kidney Disease: Fluvastatin Renal Evaluation Trial (FRET). *Intern Med* (2011) 50(12):1273–8. doi: 10.2169/internalmedicine.50.4059
278. Vaziri ND, Liu S-M, Lau WL, Khazaeli M, Nazertehrani S, Farzaneh SH, et al. High Amylose Resistant Starch Diet Ameliorates Oxidative Stress, Inflammation, and Progression of Chronic Kidney Disease. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(12):e114881. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0114881
279. Gisterå A, Hansson GK. The Immunology of Atherosclerosis. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2017) 13(6):368–80. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2017.51
280. Kempkes RWM, Joosten I, Koenen HJPM, He X. Metabolic Pathways Involved in Regulatory T Cell Functionality. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:2839. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02839
281. Weinberg SE, Singer BD, Steinert EM, Martinez CA, Mehta MM, Martínez-Reyes I, et al. Mitochondrial Complex III is Essential for Suppressive Function of Regulatory T Cells. *Nature* (2019) 565(7740):495–9. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0846-z
282. Wang M, Hu R, Wang Y, Liu L, You H, Zhang J, et al. Atractylenolide III Attenuates Muscle Wasting in Chronic Kidney Disease via the Oxidative Stress-Mediated PI3K/AKT/Mtor Pathway. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* (2019) 2019:1875471. doi: 10.1155/2019/1875471
283. Clement M, Charles N, Escoubet B, Guedj K, Chauveheid M-P, Caligiuri G, et al. CD4+CXCR3+ T Cells and Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Drive Accelerated Atherosclerosis Associated With Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *J Autoimmun* (2015) 63(59–67). doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2015.07.001
284. Xu G, Gong Y, et al. Deregulation From CD4+ Memory T Cells to Regulatory Cells in Patients With Chronic Renal Failure: A Pilot Study. *J Clin Lab Anal* (2013) 27(6):423–6. doi: 10.1002/jcla.21622
285. Cai T, Ke Q, Fang Y, Wen P, Chen H, Yuan Q, et al. Sodium-Glucose Cotransporter 2 Inhibition Suppresses Hif-1 $\alpha$ -Mediated Metabolic Switch From Lipid Oxidation to Glycolysis in Kidney Tubule Cells of Diabetic Mice. *Cell Death Dis* (2020) 11(5):390. doi: 10.1038/s41419-020-2544-7
286. Zhao L, Gao H, Lian F, Liu X, Zhao Y, Lin D, et al. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR-Based Metabonomic Analysis of Metabolic Profiling in Diabetic Nephropathy Rats Induced by Streptozotocin. *American Journal of Physiology. Renal Physiol* (2011) 300(4):F947–56. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00551.2010
287. Levey AS, Coresh J. Chronic Kidney Disease. *Lancet* (2012) 379(9811):165–80. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(11)60178-5



288. Kato M, Natarajan R. Diabetic Nephropathy—Emerging Epigenetic Mechanisms. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2014) 10(9):517–30. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2014.116
289. Heerspink HJL, Parving HH, Andress DL, Bakris G, Correa-Rotter R, Hou FF, et al. Atrasentan and Renal Events in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes and Chronic Kidney Disease (SONAR): A Double-Blind, Randomised, Placebo-Controlled Trial. *Lancet* (2019) 393(10184):1937–47. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(19)30772-x
290. Guilbert JJ. The World Health Report 2006: Working Together for Health. *Educ Health (Abingdon)* (2006) 19(3):385–7. doi: 10.1080/13576280600937911
291. Ryba-Stanisławowska M, Skrzypkowska M, Myśliwiec M, Myśliwska J. Loss of the Balance Between CD4(+)Foxp3(+) Regulatory T Cells and CD4(+)IL17A(+) Th17 Cells in Patients With Type 1 Diabetes. *Hum Immunol* (2013) 74(6):701–7. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2013.01.024
292. Sabapathy V, Stremiska ME, Mohammad S, Corey RL, Sharma PR, Sharma R. Novel Immunomodulatory Cytokine Regulates Inflammation, Diabetes, and Obesity to Protect From Diabetic Nephropathy. *Front Pharmacol* (2019) 10:572. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2019.00572
293. Wu CC, Chen JS, Lu KC, Chen CC, Lin SH, Chu P, et al. Aberrant Cytokines/Chemokines Production Correlate With Proteinuria in Patients With Overt Diabetic Nephropathy. *Clin Chim Acta* (2010) 411(9–10):700–4. doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2010.01.036
294. Nakamura T, Sugaya T, Kawagoe Y, Ueda Y, Osada S, Koide H. Effect of Pitavastatin on Urinary Liver-Type Fatty Acid-Binding Protein Levels in Patients With Early Diabetic Nephropathy. *Diabetes Care* (2005) 28(11):2728–32. doi: 10.2337/diacare.28.11.2728
295. Srivastava SP, Zhou H, Setia O, Liu B, Kanasaki K, Koya D, et al. Loss of Endothelial Glucocorticoid Receptor Accelerates Diabetic Nephropathy. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):2368. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-22617-y
296. Ge D, Han L, Huang S, Peng N, Wang P, Jiang Z, et al. Identification of a Novel MTOR Activator and Discovery of a Competing Endogenous RNA Regulating Autophagy in Vascular Endothelial Cells. *Autophagy* (2014) 10(6):957–71. doi: 10.4161/autophagy.28363
297. Calder PC, Jensen GL, Koletzko BV, Singer P, Wanten GJA. Lipid Emulsions in Parenteral Nutrition of Intensive Care Patients: Current Thinking and Future Directions. *Intensive Care Med* (2010) 36(5):735–49. doi: 10.1007/s00134-009-1744-5
298. Lee PG, Halter JB. The Pathophysiology of Hyperglycemia in Older Adults: Clinical Considerations. *Diabetes Care* (2017) 40(4):444–52. doi: 10.2337/dci.16-1732
299. Higgins GC, Coughlan MT. Mitochondrial Dysfunction and Mitophagy: The Beginning and End to Diabetic Nephropathy? *Br J Pharmacol* (2014) 171(8). doi: 10.1111/bph.2014.171.issue-8
300. Xu Z-G, Lanting L, Vaziri ND, Li Z, Sepassi L, Rodriguez-Iturbe B, et al. Upregulation of Angiotensin II Type 1 Receptor, Inflammatory Mediators, and Enzymes of Arachidonate Metabolism in Obese Zucker Rat Kidney: Reversal by Angiotensin II Type 1 Receptor Blockade. *Circulation* (2005) 111(15):1962–9. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000161831.07637.63
301. Hyvonen ME, Saurus P, Wasik A, Heikkilä E, Havana M, Trokovic R, et al. Lipid Phosphatase SHIP2 Downregulates Insulin Signalling in Podocytes. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* (2010) 328(1–2):70–9. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2010.07.016
302. He N, Fan W, Henriquez B, Yu RT, Atkins AR, Liddle C, et al. Metabolic Control of Regulatory T Cell (Treg) Survival and Function by Lkb1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2017) 114(47):12542–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1715363114
303. Yang Y, Wang J, Qin L, Shou Z, Zhao J, Wang H, et al. Rapamycin Prevents Early Steps of the Development of Diabetic Nephropathy in Rats. *Am J Nephrol* (2007) 27(5):495–502. doi: 10.1159/000106782
304. Yang D, Livingston MJ, Liu Z, Dong G, Zhang M, Chen JK, et al. Autophagy in Diabetic Kidney Disease: Regulation, Pathological Role and Therapeutic Potential. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2018) 75(4):669–88. doi: 10.1007/s00018-017-2639-1
305. Han F, Xue M, Chang Y, Li X, Yang Y, Sun B, et al. Erratum: Triptolide Suppresses Glomerular Mesangial Cell Proliferation in Diabetic Nephropathy is Associated With Inhibition of PDK1/Akt/Mtor Pathway: Erratum. *Int J Biol Sci* (2020) 16(15):3037–8. doi: 10.7150/ijbs.53769
306. Das F, Ghosh-Choudhury N, Mariappan MM, Kasinath BS, Choudhury GG. Hydrophobic Motif Site-Phosphorylated Protein Kinase Cβii Between Mtorc2 and Akt Regulates High Glucose-Induced Mesangial Cell Hypertrophy. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* (2016) 310(7):C583–96. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00266.2015
307. Lieberthal W, Levine JS. The Role of the Mammalian Target of Rapamycin (Mtor) in Renal Disease. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2009) 20(12):2493–502. doi: 10.1681/asn.2008111186
308. Fantus D, Rogers NM, Grahame F, Huber TB, Thomson AW. Roles of Mtor Complexes in the Kidney: Implications for Renal Disease and Transplantation. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2016) 12(10):587–609. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2016.108
309. Jiang SH, Athanasopoulos V, Ellyard JJ, Chuah A, Cappello J, Cook A, et al. Functional Rare and Low Frequency Variants in BLK and BANK1 Contribute to Human Lupus. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):2201. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-10242-9
310. Du J, Li M, Zhang D, Zhu X, Zhang W, Gu W, et al. Flow Cytometry Analysis of Glucocorticoid Receptor Expression and Binding in Steroid-Sensitive and Steroid-Resistant Patients With Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Arthritis Res Ther* (2009) 11(4):R108. doi: 10.1186/ar2763
311. Mun CH, Kim J-O, Ahn SS, Yoon T, Kim SJ, Ko E, et al. Atalizumab, a Humanized Anti-Aminoacyl-Trna Synthetase-Interacting Multifunctional Protein-1 (AIMP1) Antibody Significantly Improves Nephritis in (NZB/NZW) F1 Mice. *Biomaterials* (2019) 220:119408. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2019.119408
312. Yan J-B, Luo M-M, Chen Z-Y, He B-H. The Function and Role of the Th17/Treg Cell Balance in Inflammatory Bowel Disease. *J Immunol Res* (2020) 2020:8813558. doi: 10.1155/2020/8813558
313. Fuseini H, Cephus J-Y, Wu P, Davis JB, Contreras DC, Gandhi VD, et al. Erα Signaling Increased IL-17a Production in Th17 Cells by Upregulating IL-23r Expression, Mitochondrial Respiration, and Proliferation. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:2740. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02740
314. Rajasagi NK, Rouse BT, et al. The Role of T Cells in Herpes Stromal Keratitis. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:512. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00512
315. Shan J, Jin H, Xu Y. T Cell Metabolism: A New Perspective on Th17/Treg Cell Imbalance in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1027. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01027
316. Chavele KM, Ehrenstein MR. Regulatory T-Cells in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus and Rheumatoid Arthritis. *FEBS Lett* (2011) 585(23):3603–10. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2011.07.043
317. Giang S, La Cava A. Regulatory T Cells in SLE: Biology and Use in Treatment. *Curr Rheumatol Rep* (2016) 18(11):67. doi: 10.1007/s11926-016-0616-6
318. Piranavan P, Perl A. Improvement of Renal and non-Renal SLE Outcome Measures on Sirolimus Therapy - a 21-Year Follow-Up Study of 73 Patients. *Clin Immunol* (2021) 229:108781. doi: 10.1016/j.jclim.2021.108781
319. Wahl D, Petersen B, Warner R, Richardson BC, Glick GD, Opipar AW. Characterization of the Metabolic Phenotype of Chronically Activated Lymphocytes. *Arthritis Rheum* (2010) 19(13):1492–501. doi: 10.1177/0961203310373109
320. Gergely P, Grossman C, Niland B, Puskas F, Neupane H, et al. Mitochondrial Hyperpolarization and ATP Depletion in Patients With Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. (2002) 46(1):175–90. doi: 10.1002/art.10015
321. Doherty E, Oaks Z, Perl A. Increased Mitochondrial Electron Transport Chain Activity at Complex I is Regulated by N-Acetylcysteine in Lymphocytes of Patients With Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Antioxid Redox Signal* (2014) 21(1):56–65. doi: 10.1089/ars.2013.5702
322. Myers DR, Petersen B, Warner R, Richardson BC, Glick GD, Opipari AW. Mtor and Other Effector Kinase Signals That Impact T Cell Function and Activity. *Immunol Rev* (2019) 291(1):134–53. doi: 10.1111/imr.12796
323. Caza TN, Fernandez DR, Talaber G, Oaks Z, Haas M, Madaio MP, et al. HRES-1/Rab4-Mediated Depletion of Drp1 Impairs Mitochondrial Homeostasis and Represents a Target for Treatment in SLE. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2014) 73(10):1888–97. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2013-203794
324. Palmer CS, Ostrowski M, Balderson B, Christian N, Crowe SM. Glucose Metabolism Regulates T Cell Activation, Differentiation, and Functions. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6(1):1. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00001
325. Fernandez DR, Telarico T, Bonilla E, Li Q, Banerjee S, Middleton FA, et al. Activation of Mammalian Target of Rapamycin Controls the Loss of Tcrzeta in Lupus T Cells Through HRES-1/Rab4-Regulated Lysosomal Degradation. *J Immunol* (2009) 182(4):2063–73. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803600

326. Jones RG, Pearce EJ. Mentoring Immunity: Mtor Signaling in the Development and Function of Tissue-Resident Immune Cells. *Immunity* (2017) 46(5):730–42. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.04.028
327. Ramachandran R, Wierzbicki AS. Statins, Muscle Disease and Mitochondria. *J Clin Med* (2017) 6(8). doi: 10.3390/jcm6080075
328. McDonald G, Deepak S, Miguel L, Hall CJ, Isenberg DA, Magee AI, et al. Normalizing Glycosphingolipids Restores Function in CD4+ T Cells From Lupus Patients. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124(2):712–24. doi: 10.1172/JCI169571
329. Koizumi S-I, Ishikawa H. Transcriptional Regulation of Differentiation and Functions of Effector T Regulatory Cells. *Cells* (2019) 8(8):939. doi: 10.3390/cells8080939
330. Nakamura T, Shima T, Saeki A, Hidaka T, Nakashima A, Takikawa O, et al. Expression of Indoleamine 2, 3-Dioxygenase and the Recruitment of Foxp3-Expressing Regulatory T Cells in the Development and Progression of Uterine Cervical Cancer. *Cancer Sci* (2007) 98(6):874–81. doi: 10.1111/j.1349-7006.2007.00470.x
331. Mostaid MS, Lee TT, Chana G, Sundram S, Shannon Weickert C, Pantelis C, et al. Peripheral Transcription of Pathway Genes are Upregulated in Treatment-Resistant Schizophrenia. *Front Psychiatry* (2017) 8:225. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2017.00225
332. Gan L, Shen H, Li X, Han Z, Jing Y, Yang X, et al. Mesenchymal Stem Cells Promote Chemoresistance by Activating Autophagy in Intrahepatic Cholangiocarcinoma. *Oncol Rep* (2021) 45(1):107–18. doi: 10.3892/or.2020.7838
333. Wong P-M, Feng Y, Wang J, Shi R, Jiang X. Regulation of Autophagy by Coordinated Action of Mtorc1 and Protein Phosphatase 2A. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:8048. doi: 10.1038/ncomms9048
334. Yang Q, Guan K-L. Expanding Mtor Signaling. *Cell Res* (2007) 17(8):666–81. doi: 10.1038/cr.2007.64
335. Sohrabi Y, Sonntag GVH, Braun LC, Lagache SMM, Liebmann M, Klotz L, et al. LXR Activation Induces a Proinflammatory Trained Innate Immunity-Phenotype in Human Monocytes. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:353. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00353
336. Zhang D, Jin W, Wu R, Li J, Park S-A, Tu E, et al. High Glucose Intake Exacerbates Autoimmunity Through Reactive-Oxygen-Species-Mediated Tgf- $\beta$  Cytokine Activation. *Immunity* (2019) 51(4):671–681.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.08.001
337. Chen T, Xia E, Chen T, Zeng C, Liang S, Xu F, et al. Identification and External Validation of IgA Nephropathy Patients Benefiting From Immunosuppression Therapy. *EBioMedicine* (2020) 52:102657. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2020.102657
338. Yang M, Liu JW, Zhang YT, Wu G. The Role of Renal Macrophage, AIM, and TGF- $\beta$ 1 Expression in Renal Fibrosis Progression in IgA Patients. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:646650. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.646650
339. Kurts C, Panzer U, Anders HJ, Rees AJ, et al. The Immune System and Kidney Disease: Basic Concepts and Clinical Implications. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13(10):738–53. doi: 10.1038/nri3523
340. Cho K, Choi SH. ASK1 Mediates Apoptosis and Autophagy During Oxidative CD36 Signaling in Senescent Endothelial Cells. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* (2019) 2019:2840437. doi: 10.1155/2019/2840437
341. Meier P, Golshayan D, Blanc E, Pascual M, Burnier M. Oxidized LDL Modulates Apoptosis of Regulatory T Cells in Patients With ESRD. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2009) 20(6):1368–84. doi: 10.1681/asn.2008070734
342. Zhai Y, Liu Y, Qi Y, Long X, Gao J, Yao X, et al. The Soluble VEGF Receptor Sflt-1 Contributes to Endothelial Dysfunction in IgA Nephropathy. *PLoS One* (2020) 15(8):e0234492. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0234492
343. Liu D, Liu Y, Chen G, He L, Tang C, Wang C, et al. Rapamycin Enhances Repressed Autophagy and Attenuates Aggressive Progression in a Rat Model of IgA Nephropathy. *Am J Nephrol* (2017) 45(4):293–300. doi: 10.1159/000456039
344. Chen Z, Cheng L, Zhang J, Cui X. Angelica Sinensis Polysaccharide Prevents Mitochondrial Apoptosis by Regulating the Treg/Th17 Ratio in Aplastic Anemia. *BMC Complement Med Ther* (2020) 20(1):192. doi: 10.1186/s12906-020-02995-4
345. Zheng J, Lu C. Oxidized LDL Causes Endothelial Apoptosis by Inhibiting Mitochondrial Fusion and Mitochondria Autophagy. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2020) 8:600950. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2020.600950
346. Lee K, Won HY, Bae MA, Hong JH, Hwang ES. Spontaneous and Aging-Dependent Development of Arthritis in NADPH Oxidase 2 Deficiency Through Altered Differentiation of CD11b+ and Th/Treg Cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108(23):9548–53. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1012645108
347. Guo N, Liu S, Bow LM, Cui X, Zhang L, Xu S, et al. The Protective Effect and Mechanism of Rapamycin in the Rat Model of IgA Nephropathy. *Ren Fail* (2019) 41(1):334–9. doi: 10.1080/0886022x.2019.1577257
348. Tian J, Wang Y, Guo H, Li R. The Akt/Mtor/P70s6k Pathway is Activated in IgA Nephropathy and Rapamycin may Represent a Viable Treatment Option. *Exp Mol Pathol* (2015) 99(3):435–40. doi: 10.1016/j.yexmp.2015.08.004
349. Diefenhardt P, Nosko A, Kluger MA, Richter JV, Wegscheid C, Kobayashi Y, et al. IL-10 Receptor Signaling Empowers Regulatory T Cells to Control Th17 Responses and Protect From GN. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2018) 29(7):1825–37. doi: 10.1681/asn.2017091044
350. Kluger MA, Meyer MC, Nosko A, Goerke B, Luig M, Wegscheid C, et al. Ror $\gamma$ (+)/Foxp3(+) Cells are an Independent Bifunctional Regulatory T Cell Lineage and Mediate Crescentic GN. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2016) 27(2):454–65. doi: 10.1681/asn.2014090880
351. Li S, Zeng Y-C, Peng K, Liu C, Zhang Z-R, Zhang L. Design and Evaluation of Glomerulus Mesangium-Targeted PEG-PLGA Nanoparticles Loaded With Dexamethasone Acetate. *Acta Pharmacol Sin* (2019) 40(1):143–50. doi: 10.1038/s41401-018-0052-4
352. Lurbe E, Álvarez J, Redon J. Diagnosis and Treatment of Hypertension in Children. *Curr Hyperten Rep* (2010) 12(6):480–6. doi: 10.1007/s11906-010-0155-x
353. Wolf D, Hochegger K, Wolf AM, Rumpold HF, Gastl G, Tilg H, et al. CD4+CD25+ Regulatory T Cells Inhibit Experimental Anti-Glomerular Basement Membrane Glomerulonephritis in Mice. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2005) 16(5):1360–70. doi: 10.1681/asn.2004100837
354. Lyu M, Li Y, Hao Y, Lyu C, Huang Y, Sun B, et al. CCR6 Defines a Subset of Activated Memory T Cells of Th17 Potential in Immune Thrombocytopenia. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2019) 195(3):345–57. doi: 10.1111/cei.13233
355. Liu J, Merritt JR. CC Chemokine Receptor Small Molecule Antagonists in the Treatment of Rheumatoid Arthritis and Other Diseases: A Current View. *Curr Topics Med Chem* (2010) 10(13):1250–67. doi: 10.2174/156802610791561192
356. Herrnsstadt GR, Steinmetz OM. The Role of Treg Subtypes in Glomerulonephritis. *Cell Tissue Res* (2020). doi: 10.1007/s00441-020-03359-7
357. Nishio J, Honda K. Immunoregulation by the Gut Microbiota. *Cell Mol Life Sci CMLS* (2012) 69(21):3635–50. doi: 10.1007/s00018-012-0993-6
358. Nosko, Kluger MA, Diefenhardt P, Melderis S, Wegscheid C, Tiegs G, et al. T-Bet Enhances Regulatory T Cell Fitness and Directs Control of Th1 Responses in Crescentic GN. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2017) 28(1):185–96. doi: 10.1681/asn.2015070820
359. Neumann K, Ostmann A, Breda PC, Ochel A, Tacke F, Paust HJ, et al. The Co-Inhibitory Molecule PD-L1 Contributes to Regulatory T Cell-Mediated Protection in Murine Crescentic Glomerulonephritis. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9(1):2038. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-38432-3
360. Saeki S, Ohba H, Ube Y, Tanaka K, Haruyama W, Uchii M, et al. Positron Emission Tomography Imaging of Renal Mitochondria is a Powerful Tool in the Study of Acute and Progressive Kidney Disease Models. *Kidney Int* (2020) 98(1):88–99. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2020.02.024
361. Arif E, Solanki AK, Srivastava P, Rahman B, Fitzgibbon WR, Deng P, et al. Mitochondrial Biogenesis Induced by the Beta2-Adrenergic Receptor Agonist Formoterol Accelerates Podocyte Recovery From Glomerular Injury. *Kidney Int* (2019) 96(3):656–73. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2019.03.023
362. Nagasu H, Sogawa Y, Kidokoro K, Itano S, Yamamoto T, Satoh M, et al. Bardoxolone Methyl Analog Attenuates Proteinuria-Induced Tubular Damage by Modulating Mitochondrial Function. *FASEB J* (2019) 33(11):12253–63. doi: 10.1096/fj.201900217R
363. Jha MK, Jeon S, Suk K. Pyruvate Dehydrogenase Kinases in the Nervous System: Their Principal Functions in Neuronal-Glial Metabolic Interaction and Neuro-Metabolic Disorders. *Curr Neuropharmacol* (2012) 10(4):393–403. doi: 10.2174/157015912804143586
364. Howie D, Cobbold SP, Adams E, Ten Bokum A, Necula AS, Zhang W, et al. Foxp3 Drives Oxidative Phosphorylation and Protection From Lipotoxicity. *JCI Insight* (2017) 2(3):e89160. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.89160

365. Sethi S, Gamez JD, Vrana JA, Theis JD, Bergen HR3rd, Zipfel PF, et al. Glomeruli of Dense Deposit Disease Contain Components of the Alternative and Terminal Complement Pathway. *Kidney Int* (2009) 75(9):952–60. doi: 10.1038/ki.2008.657
366. Gao L-N, Zhou X, Lu Y-R, Li K, Gao S, Yu C-Q, et al. Dan-Lou Prescription Inhibits Foam Cell Formation Induced by Ox-LDL via the TLR4/NF- $\kappa$ B and Ppar $\gamma$  Signaling Pathways. *Front Physiol* (2018) 9:590. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.00590
367. Fernandez-Mosquera L, Yambire KF, Couto R, Pereyra L, Pabis K, Ponsford AH, et al. Mitochondrial Respiratory Chain Deficiency Inhibits Lysosomal Hydrolysis. *Autophagy* (2019) 15(9):1572–91. doi: 10.1080/15548627.2019.1586256
368. Soyupacaci Z, Cakmak O, Cakalagolu F, Gercik O, Ertekin I, Uzum A, et al. The Role of Mammalian Target of Rapamycin Pathway in the Pathogenesis of Pauci-Immune Glomerulonephritis. *Ren Fail* (2019) 41(1):907–13. doi: 10.1080/0886022X.2019.1667829
369. Atif M, Mohr A, Conti F, Scatton O, Gorochoy G, Miyara M. Metabolic Optimisation of Regulatory T Cells in Transplantation. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:2005. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.02005
370. Wen Y, Rudemiller NP, Zhang J, Robinette T, Lu X, Ren J, et al. Tnf- $\alpha$  in T Lymphocytes Attenuates Renal Injury and Fibrosis During Nephrotoxic Nephritis. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2020) 318(1):F107–f116. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00347.2019
371. Wang T, Fu X, Chen Q, Patra JK, Wang D, Wang Z, et al. Arachidonic Acid Metabolism and Kidney Inflammation. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20(15):3683. doi: 10.3390/ijms20153683
372. Eller K, Wolf D, Huber JM, Metz M, Mayer G, McKenzie AN, et al. IL-9 Production by Regulatory T Cells Recruits Mast Cells That are Essential for Regulatory T Cell-Induced Immune Suppression. *J Immunol* (2011) 186(1):83–91. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001183
373. Baba N, Shimokama T, Watanabe T. Effects of Hypercholesterolemia on Initial and Chronic Phases of Rat Nephrotoxic Serum Nephritis: Development of Focal Segmental Glomerulosclerosis, Analogous to Atherosclerosis. *Virchows Arch B Cell Pathol Incl Mol Pathol* (1993) 64(2):97–105. doi: 10.1007/bf02915101
374. Aringer I, Artinger K, Schabüttel C, Bärnthaler T, Mooslechner AA, Kirsch A, et al. Agonism of Prostaglandin E2 Receptor 4 Ameliorates Tubulointerstitial Injury in Nephrotoxic Serum Nephritis in Mice. *J Clin Med* (2021) 10(4):832. doi: 10.3390/jcm10040832
375. Liu Y, Sun L, Yang G, Yang Z. Nephrotoxicity and Genotoxicity of Silver Nanoparticles in Juvenile Rats and Possible Mechanisms of Action. *Arh Hig Rada Toksikol* (2020) 71(2):121–9. doi: 10.2478/aiht-2020-71-3364
376. Kim EY, Shotorbani PY, Dryer SE. TRPC6 Inactivation Does Not Affect Loss of Renal Function in Nephrotoxic Serum Glomerulonephritis in Rats, But Reduces Severity of Glomerular Lesions. *Biochem Biophys Res* (2019) 17:139–50. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrep.2018.12.006
377. Casaleja N, Krick S, Daehn I, Yu L, Ju W, Shi S, et al. Mpv17 in Mitochondria Protects Podocytes Against Mitochondrial Dysfunction and Apoptosis *In Vivo* and *In Vitro*. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2014) 306(11):F1372–80. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00608.2013
378. Eller K, Weber T, Pruenster M, Wolf AM, Mayer G, Rosenkranz AR, et al. CCR7 Deficiency Exacerbates Injury in Acute Nephritis Due to Aberrant Localization of Regulatory T Cells. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2010) 21(1):42–52. doi: 10.1681/asn.2009020133
379. Lu J, Chen Z, Zhao H, Dong H, Zhu L, Zhang Y, et al. ABAT and ALDH6A1, Regulated by Transcription Factor HNF4A, Suppress Tumorigenic Capability in Clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma. *J Trans Med* (2020) 18(1):101. doi: 10.1186/s12967-020-02268-1
380. D'Avella C, Abbosh P, Pal SK, Geynisman DM. Mutations in Renal Cell Carcinoma. *Urol Oncol* (2020) 38(10):763–73. doi: 10.1016/j.urolonc.2018.10.027
381. López-Soto A, Kroemer G. Cancer-Induced Endoplasmic Reticulum Stress in T Cells Subverts Immunosurveillance. *Cell Metab* (2018) 28(6):803–5. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018.11.003
382. Le Bourgeois T, Strauss L, Aksoylar HI, Daneshmandi S, Seth P, Patsoukis N, et al. Targeting T Cell Metabolism for Improvement of Cancer Immunotherapy. *Front Oncol* (2018) 8(237):237. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2018.00237
383. Nguyen T, Le A. The Metabolism of Renal Cell Carcinomas and Liver Cancer. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2018) 1063:107–18. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-77736-8\_8
384. Noman MZ, Desantis G, Janji B, Hasmim M, Karray S, Dessen P, et al. PD-L1 is a Novel Direct Target of HIF-1 $\alpha$ , and its Blockade Under Hypoxia Enhanced MDSC-Mediated T Cell Activation. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211(5):781–90. doi: 10.1084/jem.20131916
385. Ben-Shoshan J, Maysel-Auslender S, Mor A, Keren G, George J. Hypoxia Controls CD4+CD25+ Regulatory T-Cell Homeostasis via Hypoxia-Inducible Factor-1 $\alpha$ . *Eur J Immunol* (2008) 38(9):2412–8. doi: 10.1002/eji.200838318
386. Giddings EL, Champagne DP, Wu M-H, Laffin JM, Thornton TM, Valencá-Pereira F, et al. Mitochondrial ATP Fuels ABC Transporter-Mediated Drug Efflux in Cancer Chemoresistance. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):2804. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-23071-6
387. Fu Q, Xu L, Wang Y, Jiang Q, Liu Z, Zhang J, et al. Tumor-Associated Macrophage-Derived Interleukin-23 Interlinks Kidney Cancer Glutamine Addiction With Immune Evasion. *Eur Urol* (2019) 75(5):752–63. doi: 10.1016/j.eururo.2018.09.030
388. Ross SJ, Critchlow SE. Emerging Approaches to Target Tumor Metabolism. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* (2014) 17:22–9. doi: 10.1016/j.coph.2014.07.001
389. Rathmell JC. T Cell Myc-Tabolism. *Immunity* (2011) 35(6):845–6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2011.12.001
390. Yu H, Kortylewski M, Pardoll D. Crosstalk Between Cancer and Immune Cells: Role of STAT3 in the Tumour Microenvironment. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2007) 7(1):41–51. doi: 10.1038/nri1995
391. Díaz-Montero CM, Rini BI, Finke JH. The Immunology of Renal Cell Carcinoma. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2020) 16(12):721–35. doi: 10.1038/s41581-020-0316-3
392. Tanizaki Y, Kobayashi A, Toujima S, Shiro M, Mizoguchi M, Mabuchi Y. Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase Promotes Peritoneal Metastasis of Ovarian Cancer by Inducing an Immunosuppressive Environment. *Cancer Sci* (2014) 105(8):966–73. doi: 10.1111/cas.12445
393. Meng H, Nel AE. Use of Nano Engineered Approaches to Overcome the Stromal Barrier in Pancreatic Cancer. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* (2018) 130:50–7. doi: 10.1016/j.addr.2018.06.014
394. Qian F, Vilella J, Wallace PK, Mhawech-Fauceglia P, Tario JD, Andrews C, et al. Efficacy of Levo-1-Methyl Tryptophan and Dextro-1-Methyl Tryptophan in Reversing Indoleamine-2,3-Dioxygenase-Mediated Arrest of T-Cell Proliferation in Human Epithelial Ovarian Cancer. *Cancer Res* (2009) 69(13):5498–504. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-2106
395. Mohib K, Guan Q, Diao H, Du C, Jevnikar AM. Proapoptotic Activity of Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase Expressed in Renal Tubular Epithelial Cells. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2007) 293(3):F801–12. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00044.2007
396. Hou D-Y, Muller AJ, Sharma MD, DuHadaway J, Banerjee T, Johnson M, et al. Inhibition of Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase in Dendritic Cells by Stereoisomers of 1-Methyl-Tryptophan Correlates With Antitumor Responses. *Cancer Res* (2007) 67(2):792–801. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-2925
397. Sharma MD, Shinde R, McGaha TL, Huang L, Holmgaard RB, Wolchok JD, et al. The PTEN Pathway in Tregs is a Critical Driver of the Suppressive Tumor Microenvironment. *Sci Adv* (2015) 1(10):e1500845. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1500845
398. Tan SK, Welford SM. Lipid in Renal Carcinoma: Queen Bee to Target? *Trends Cancer* (2020) 6(6):448–50. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2020.02.017
399. Radovanovic M, Vidicevic S, Tasic J, Tomonjic N, Stanojevic Z, Nikic P, et al. Role of AMPK/Mtor-Independent Autophagy in Clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma. *J Invest Med* (2020) 68(8):1386–93. doi: 10.1136/jim-2020-001524
400. Berod L, Friedrich C, Nandan A, Freitag J, Hagemann S, Harmrolfs K, et al. De Novo Fatty Acid Synthesis Controls the Fate Between Regulatory T and T Helper 17 Cells. *Nat Med* (2014) 20(11):1327–33. doi: 10.1038/nm.3704
401. Lochner M, Berod L, Sparwasser T. Fatty Acid Metabolism in the Regulation of T Cell Function. *Trends Immunol* (2015) 36(2):81–91. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2014.12.005
402. Stokman G, Kors L, Bakker PJ, Rampanelli E, Claessen N, Teske GJD, et al. NLRX1 Dampens Oxidative Stress and Apoptosis in Tissue Injury via

- Control of Mitochondrial Activity. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(8):2405–20. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161031
403. Yin Y, Choi SC, Xu Z, Zeumer L, Kanda N, Croker BP, et al. Glucose Oxidation is Critical for CD4+ T Cell Activation in a Mouse Model of Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(1):80–90. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501537
  404. Fernandez D, Perl A. Mtor Signaling: A Central Pathway to Pathogenesis in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus? *Discov Med* (2010) 9(46):173–8.
  405. Kato H, Perl A. Mechanistic Target of Rapamycin Complex 1 Expands Th17 and IL-4+ CD4-CD8- Double-Negative T Cells and Contracts Regulatory T Cells in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(9):4134–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301859
  406. Deng GM, Tsokos GC. Cholera Toxin B Accelerates Disease Progression in Lupus-Prone Mice by Promoting Lipid Raft Aggregation. *J Immunol* (2008) 181(6):4019–26. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.6.4019
  407. Jury EC, Isenberg DA, Mauri C, Ehrenstein MR. Atorvastatin Restores Lck Expression and Lipid Raft-Associated Signaling in T Cells From Patients With Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(10):7416–22. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.10.7416
  408. Yap DYH, Tang C, Chan GCW, Kwan LPY, Ma MKM, Mok MMY, et al. Longterm Data on Sirolimus Treatment in Patients With Lupus Nephritis. *J Rheumatol* (2018) 45(12):1663–70. doi: 10.3899/jrheum.180507
  409. Herold M, Richmond NA, Montuno MA, Wesson SK, Motaparathi K. Rapamycin for Refractory Discoid Lupus Erythematosus. *Dermatol Ther* (2018) 31(5):e12631. doi: 10.1111/dth.12631
  410. Haghikia A, Jorg S, Duscha A, Berg J, Manzel A, Waschbisch A, et al. Dietary Fatty Acids Directly Impact Central Nervous System Autoimmunity via the Small Intestine. *Immunity* (2015) 43(4):817–29. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.09.007
  411. Marino E, Richards JL, McLeod KH, Stanley D, Yap YA, Knight J, et al. Gut Microbial Metabolites Limit the Frequency of Autoimmune T Cells and Protect Against Type 1 Diabetes. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18(5):552–62. doi: 10.1038/ni.3713
  412. Luu M, Pautz S, Kohl V, Singh R, Romero R, Lucas S, et al. The Short-Chain Fatty Acid Pentanoate Suppresses Autoimmunity by Modulating the Metabolic-Epigenetic Crosstalk in Lymphocytes. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):760. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08711-2

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Han, Ma, Tao, Liu, Zhang, Sai, Li, Chi, Nian, Song and Liu. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Epigenetic Control of Regulatory T Cell Stability and Function: Implications for Translation

Anthony M. Joudi<sup>1,2</sup>, Carla P. Reyes Flores<sup>1,2</sup> and Benjamin D. Singer<sup>1,2,3,4\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Medicine, Division of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine, Chicago, IL, United States, <sup>2</sup> Canning Thoracic Institute, Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine, Chicago, IL, United States, <sup>3</sup> Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics, Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine, Chicago, IL, United States, <sup>4</sup> Simpson Querrey Institute for Epigenetics, Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine, Chicago, IL, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Thomas Wekerle,  
Medical University of Vienna, Austria

### Reviewed by:

Wayne William Hancock,  
University of Pennsylvania,  
United States  
Qizhi Tang,  
University of California, San Francisco,  
United States  
Wenji Piao,  
University of Maryland, Baltimore,  
United States

### \*Correspondence:

Benjamin D. Singer  
benjamin-singer@northwestern.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 24 January 2022

**Accepted:** 14 February 2022

**Published:** 02 March 2022

### Citation:

Joudi AM, Reyes Flores CP and  
Singer BD (2022) Epigenetic Control of  
Regulatory T Cell Stability and  
Function: Implications for Translation.  
Front. Immunol. 13:861607.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.861607

FoxP3<sup>+</sup> regulatory T (Treg) cells maintain immune homeostasis, promote self-tolerance, and have an emerging role in resolving acute inflammation, providing tissue protection, and repairing tissue damage. Some data suggest that FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells are plastic, exhibiting susceptibility to losing their function in inflammatory cytokine-rich microenvironments and paradoxically contributing to inflammatory pathology. As a result, plasticity may represent a barrier to Treg cell immunotherapy. Here, we discuss controversies surrounding Treg cell plasticity and explore determinants of Treg cell stability in inflammatory microenvironments, focusing on epigenetic mechanisms that clinical protocols could leverage to enhance efficacy and limit toxicity of Treg cell-based therapeutics.

**Keywords:** regulatory T cells, plasticity, inflammation, epigenetics, DNA methylation, therapeutics

## INTRODUCTION

In health, regulatory T (Treg) cells are essential for maintaining immune homeostasis and promoting self-tolerance. These powerful immuno-modulatory cells, which comprise a subset of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells expressing CD25 (IL-2R $\alpha$ ) and the master transcription factor FoxP3 in humans and mice, suppress immune activation *via* inhibitory cell surface molecules (e.g., CTLA-4 and PD-1) and secretion of anti-inflammatory cytokines (e.g., IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$ ) to dampen pro-inflammatory effector immune cell functions (1–4). Recent data demonstrate that Treg cells also coordinate resolution of inflammation, provide tissue protection, and orchestrate repair of tissue damage, potentially rendering them useful to treat acute inflammation and tissue injury (5–19). Some animal experiments and observations in humans suggest that FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells can lose their identity and function following exposure to inflammatory cytokines, resulting in loss of the canonical Treg cell transcriptional signature and acquisition of various helper T (Th) cell pro-inflammatory functions (20–25). Hence, the possibility of Treg cell plasticity represents a barrier to incorporating Treg cells into clinical protocols.



Treg cell development in the thymus involves the establishment of a specific epigenetic landscape, which is independent of, but complementary to, FoxP3 expression and is required for specification of Treg cell lineage identity and function (26–30). Instability of Treg cell identity and function thus results from the loss of FoxP3 expression or changes in the epigenetic landscape. Natural Treg cells (nTreg cells) originate from the thymus with these transcriptional and epigenetic requirements established, persisting as a self-renewing population in the periphery (31, 32). While nTreg cells possess robust immunosuppressive capabilities, they comprise only 5–10% of human peripheral CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, thus requiring prolonged *ex vivo* expansion times (~2–5 weeks) to use them in therapeutic transfer protocols targeting acute inflammation. These long culture times thus limit the practicality of nTreg cells to treat acute inflammatory diseases or to promote tissue protection and repair following an acute injury. As naïve T cells are significantly more abundant than nTreg cells in peripheral blood, high numbers of induced Treg (iTreg) cells—naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in which FoxP3 expression and a Treg cell phenotype have been induced by TGF- $\beta$  *in vitro*—are rapidly obtainable, presenting a potential alternative to nTreg cells in clinical protocols. Data from murine studies suggest that iTreg cells can be generated within a few days (30, 33–35), possibly facilitating the use of iTreg cells in therapeutic transfer protocols targeting acute inflammation and injury. Induced Treg cells lack nTreg cell-type epigenetic patterns, particularly in DNA methylation, that drive phenotypic stability (27, 29, 30). Thus, defining exploitable epigenetic mechanisms that allow for nTreg cell-level stability in iTreg cells is of particular interest in the pursuit of using iTreg cells as immunotherapy. While minor populations of some immune and non-immune cells can express FoxP3 (36), our review focuses on FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells.

## TREG CELLS AS IMMUNOTHERAPY

The therapeutic goals of using Treg cells to induce self-tolerance and mitigate inflammation are to ameliorate immune dysregulation using minimal or no immunosuppressive pharmacotherapy while allowing proper immune responses to take place during the host response to pathogens (37). Pilot trials of Treg cells as cellular immunotherapy in humans have provided proof-of-concept for their use in diseases of auto-reactivity—including type 1 diabetes, graft-versus-host disease, and organ allo-transplantation—with promising results (38–44). In these studies, nTreg cells were isolated from patients for subsequent re-infusion either after storage or *ex vivo* expansion. Primary strategies of isolation involve obtaining mononuclear cells from leukopheresates, peripheral whole blood, or umbilical cord blood followed by Treg cell sorting using immuno-magnetic systems or flow cytometry cell sorting (45, 46). *Ex vivo* expansion protocols achieve large, pure, and suppressive cell populations while maintaining good manufacturing practice standards (47–50). Clinical trial protocols have infused dosages as high as 5 × 10<sup>9</sup> cells, which typically take 2–5 weeks to generate. To enhance

Treg cell purity during expansion, several groups have studied the effect of culture in the presence of the mTOR inhibitor rapamycin, as it selectively promotes growth of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells while concomitantly inhibiting CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> (non-Treg) effector T cells at low doses (50, 51).

Beyond induction of self-tolerance, emerging evidence demonstrates that Treg cells orchestrate resolution of inflammation, provide tissue protection, and coordinate tissue repair following a growing list of acute insults, including lung injury due to pneumonia, muscle injury, dermal injury, and vascular endothelial injury (5–18). The tissue-protective and -reparative properties of Treg cells appear to be the result of specific inflammatory signals, such as the cytokine IL-18 and the alarmin IL-33. Growth factor receptor ligands such as amphiregulin and keratinocyte growth factor may, in part, mediate these tissue-protective and -reparative functions, which are distinct from canonical T cell receptor (TCR) stimulation-dependent Treg cell suppressive functions. Promising data support broadening the use of Treg cells for the treatment of acute inflammation and tissue injury (19). Nevertheless, some lines of evidence suggest that Treg cells can exhibit plasticity in inflamed and damaged microenvironments, resulting in loss of their identity and the potential to gain pro-inflammatory effector functions (22). Discussed below, manipulating epigenetic determinants of Treg cell stability could aid efforts to maintain their beneficial functions in inflamed and damaged tissue microenvironments while limiting the potential for conversion into pathogenic T cells.

## EPIGENETIC DETERMINANTS OF TREG CELL DEVELOPMENT AND STABILITY

Epigenetic mechanisms include a set of processes that modify transcriptional patterns without altering the underlying DNA sequence, allowing for heritable changes in gene expression. DNA methylation is a dynamic epigenetic modification mediated by a family of DNA methyltransferases (DNMTs) that add methyl groups to the 5' carbon of cytosine bases to create 5-methylcytosine (5mC), which is associated with chromatin inaccessibility and transcriptional repression (52, 53). The DNMT family member DNMT1 catalyzes maintenance DNA methylation, and ubiquitin-like containing PHD and RING finger domains 1 (UHRF1) recruits DNMT1 to hemi-methylated DNA during DNA replication, serving to maintain DNA methylation patterning in mitotic cells. DNA demethylation occurs either passively during DNA replication or *via* the catalytic activity of the ten-eleven translocation (TET) family of dioxygenases, which oxidize 5mC to 5-hydroxymethylcytosine (5hmC) and other intermediates that ultimately restore unmethylated cytosine at a given position (54). Histone modifications represent another form of dynamic epigenetic alteration to chromatin, which, in combination with the non-catalytic domains of histone-modifying proteins, modulates transcriptional activity (55). For example, enzymes that promote monomethylation of lysine 4 on histone H3

(H3K4me1) and acetylation of lysine 27 on histone H3 (H3K27ac) mark active enhancer elements and promote transcription. Importantly, cellular metabolism provides substrates for epigenetic writers and erasers (e.g., methyltransferases and demethylases) in Treg cells (56). For example, our group determined that the mitochondrial electron transport chain in Treg cells is required to prevent the accumulation of toxic metabolites such as 2-hydroxyglutarate, which inhibits  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate-dependent enzymes such as the TETs (57). We found that loss of mitochondrial electron transport chain complex III in Treg cells results in increased levels of 2-hydroxyglutarate, altered DNA methylation patterning, and impaired Treg cell suppressive function.

The field has now recognized that stable Treg cell phenotype and function depend on a specific epigenetic landscape to maintain lineage-defining Treg cell gene expression, including at the locus encoding FoxP3 (Table 1) (26–30). Accordingly, nTreg cells can be distinguished from conventional T cells and iTreg cells by characteristic DNA hypomethylation at the *Foxp3* promoter and additional elements within *Foxp3*-associated enhancer regions, such as the Treg cell-specific demethylated region (TSDR), also known as conserved noncoding DNA sequence 2 (CNS2). How the Treg cell lineage establishes and stabilizes its epigenetic signature remains an active area of investigation (Figure 1A). During development in the thymus, TET enzymes and HATs, such as CBP (also known as CREBBP) and p300, are recruited to modify the *Foxp3* locus for induction and maintenance of FoxP3 expression, which is followed by establishment of a Treg cell-specific gene expression profile (60, 61). Epigenetic modification at the *Foxp3* locus involves TET-mediated 5hmC accumulation at the TSDR and other key regions (59). Importantly, in the absence of these epigenetic modifications, Treg cells can lose FoxP3 expression and gain IL-17 expression.

Beyond the *Foxp3* locus, investigators have determined that Treg cell-specific super-enhancers—genomic regions with dense clustering of highly active lineage-defining enhancer elements—regulate *Foxp3* and other Treg cell lineage-defining genes (58). In thymic pre-Treg cells, the genome organizer Satb1 binds Treg cell-specific super-enhancer sites, resulting in chromatin loop

formation that allows distal regulatory elements to interact with and recruit transcription factors and epigenetic modifiers to activate and stabilize the Treg cell-defining gene regulatory network. Deletion of Satb1 in double-positive thymocytes results in impaired Treg cell-super-enhancer activation and failure to induce Treg cell signature genes, leading to fatal autoimmunity *in vivo*. These studies also revealed that DNA hypomethylation is a distinguishing feature of the Treg cell-specific super-enhancer landscape in Treg cells. Moreover, our work demonstrated that the Treg cell-specific super-enhancer epigenetic pattern shown to be causally deterministic in mice is also present in Treg cells obtained from the alveolar spaces of patients with severe pneumonia (67). Thus, the Treg cell-specific super-enhancer landscape appears to be a conserved and translationally relevant epigenetic pattern, prompting clinical trials of Treg cell infusions for patients with the acute respiratory distress syndrome due to severe SARS-CoV-2 pneumonia (16, 68, 69).

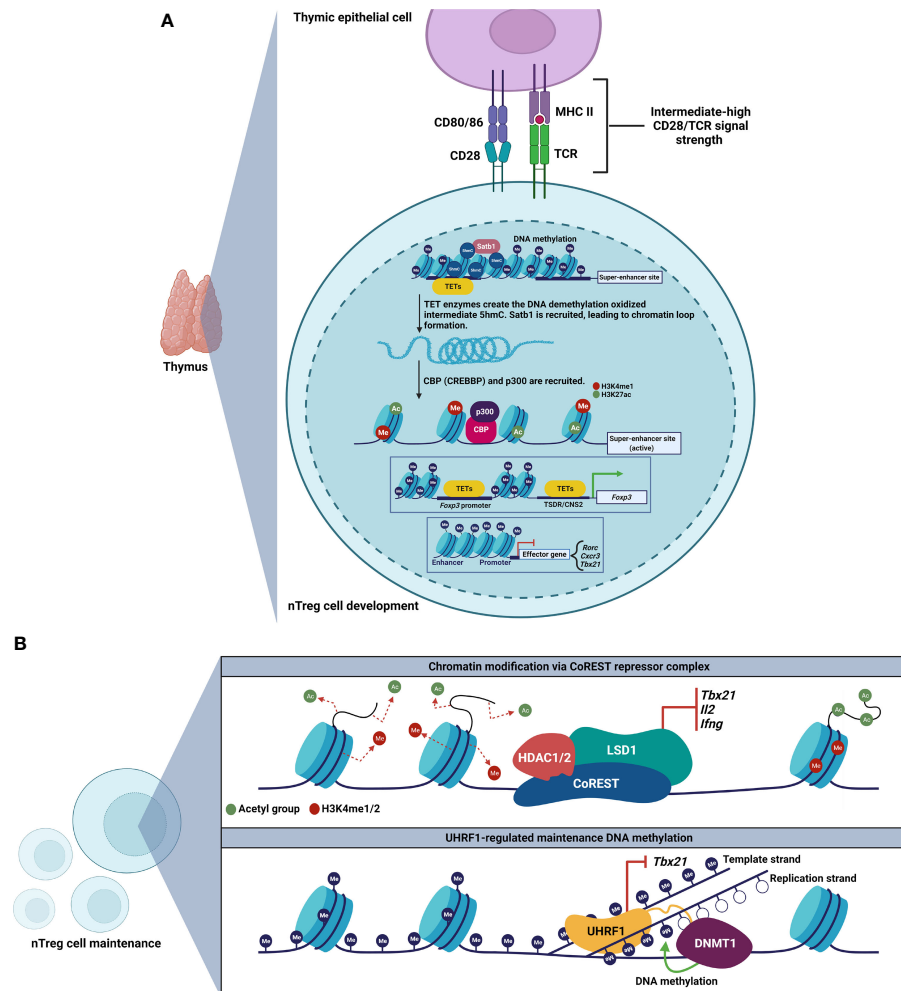
The role of maintenance of epigenetic marks in stabilizing lineage identity following the initial establishment of epigenetic patterns at Treg cell-specific super-enhancers and at other important non-coding elements remains unclear (Figure 1B). Experimental data suggest that some chromatin organizers necessary for lineage specification are not required for lineage stability. Indeed, deletion of Satb1 in differentiated Treg cells does not lead to any changes in Treg cell numbers or phenotype, indicating that Satb1 is dispensable for Treg cell maintenance (58). In contrast, loss of the chromatin-modifying CoREST repressor complex disrupts FoxP3-driven repression of Th1 cell signature genes encoding T-BET, IL-2, and IFN- $\gamma$ . Consequently, loss of CoREST results in Treg cell production of IL-2 and IFN- $\gamma$ , impaired Treg cell function, and enhanced anti-tumor immunity (62).

Maintenance DNA methylation also controls Treg cell stability following FoxP3 induction in nTreg cells. We observed that loss of an epigenetic regulator responsible for maintenance DNA methylation, UHRF1, at the thymic FoxP3<sup>+</sup> stage of development in nTreg cells leads to loss of FoxP3 expression and a Scurfy-like phenotype (30). We went on to determine that Treg cell-conditional deletion of UHRF1 results in failure of nTreg cells to persist after FoxP3 induction in the thymus, generating hyperinflammatory ex-FoxP3 cells in which loss of maintenance

**TABLE 1 |** Selected epigenetic modifiers discussed in the text and their role in Treg cell development and maintenance.

| Epigenetic modifier | Mechanism   | Role in Treg cells   |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Satb1               | Chromatin organizer                                   | Establishes Treg cell-specific super-enhancer landscape (58)   |
| TET enzymes         | DNA demethylases                                      | Induce and maintain expression of <i>Foxp3</i> and other loci (59, 60)   |
| CBP and p300        | Histone acetyltransferases (H3K27ac)                  | Induce and maintain expression of <i>Foxp3</i> and other loci (61)   |
| CoREST              | Epigenetic repressor complex                          | Represses Th1 cell signature genes (62)  |
| UHRF1               | DNA methyltransferase adapter protein                 | Maintains repressive DNA methylation patterning at Th1 cell signature genes to stabilize the Treg cell lineage (30); promotes proliferative capacity in colonic Treg cells (63); may regulate iTreg cell suppressive function (64) |
| DNMT1               | Maintenance DNA methyltransferase                     | Required for Treg cell suppressive function (65)   |
| EZH2                | Histone methyltransferase (H3K27me3), subunit of PRC2 | Deposits repressive chromatin modifications at FoxP3-bound loci (66)   |

See text for abbreviations.



**FIGURE 1** | Development and maintenance of Treg cell epigenetic landscapes. **(A)** Thymic Treg cell development involves establishment of a Treg cell-specific super-enhancer landscape at *Foxp3* and other key loci. The chromatin organizer *Satb1* establishes a super-enhancer landscape in Treg cells, characterized by active enhancer histone marks, and TET-mediated DNA hypomethylation. Loci encoding effector T cell signature genes are hypermethylated. **(B)** Maintenance of Treg cell epigenetic patterning requires the CoREST repressor complex (top) and the epigenetic regulator UHRF1 (bottom) to repress loci encoding inflammatory genes.

DNA methylation derepresses Th1 cell signature genes, including *Tbx21* (encodes T-BET). Interestingly, UHRF1-deficient ex-FoxP3 cells exhibit downregulation of the TET demethylases and DNA hypermethylation at core Treg cell loci, including *Foxp3*. These observations support a mechanism in which loss of maintenance DNA methylation unleashes a secondary wave of DNA methylation at core Treg cell loci to generate hyperinflammatory, Th1-skewed, ex-FoxP3 cells. Consistent with these observations, others found that constitutive deletion of the maintenance DNA methyltransferase DNMT1, but not the *de novo* methyltransferase DNMT3A, results in diminished numbers and suppressive function of Treg cells (65). Interestingly, DNMT1-deficient Treg cells maintain Treg cell-specific DNA hypomethylation patterns at *Foxp3*, and we determined that UHRF1-deficient Treg cells possess the Treg cell-specific super-enhancer landscape. Additional

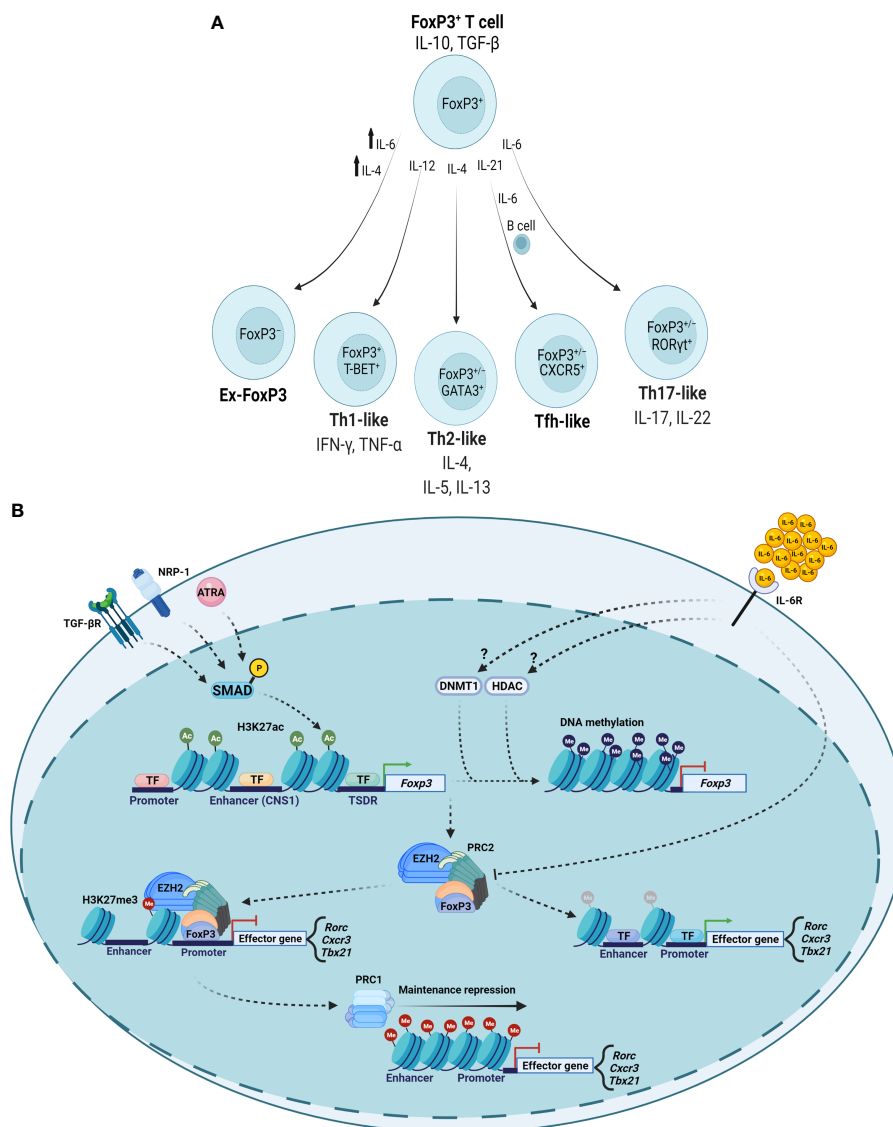
evidence supports that pan-T cell-specific deficiency of UHRF1 results in defective proliferation and functional maturation of colonic Treg cells (63). Thus, nTreg cells require both a canonical hypomethylation pattern as well as maintenance methylation at loci encoding inflammatory programs to stabilize their lineage identity and function. The role of maintenance DNA methylation in stabilizing iTreg cell identity and function remains less clear. Intriguingly, while we found that UHRF1 is dispensable for induction of FoxP3 expression in iTreg cells (30), others observed augmented suppressive function in iTreg cells generated from UHRF1-deficient naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, even in inflammatory microenvironments (64). As inflammation may drive instability of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells, we will explore in the following section how microenvironmental inflammatory signals control T cell plasticity *via* their influence on epigenetic modifiers.

## CYTOKINE SIGNALING AND THE EPIGENETICS OF TREG CELL PLASTICITY

Plasticity refers to the capacity of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells to depolarize their specialized functional programs in response to the cytokine milieu of the local microenvironment, resulting in loss of their functional identity and potential for a gained Th-skewed cell phenotype (70). Careful lineage-tracing studies in mice reported the eminent stability of the Treg cell lineage under physiologic and inflammatory conditions (31), and others have argued that the plasticity observed in FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells in inflammatory or lymphopenic microenvironments results from cellular

heterogeneity rather than reprogramming (71). Indeed, minor populations of conventional T cells can transiently express FoxP3 and then differentiate into ex-FoxP3 Th-skewed cells (72, 73). These populations retain the ability to re-express FoxP3 upon activation, a finding correlated with the demethylated status of the TSDR in the conventional T cell population and possibly the Treg cell population.

Nevertheless, several lines of evidence describe plasticity occurring in FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells to produce ex-FoxP3 cells or FoxP3<sup>+</sup> Th-like cells in response to specific signaling events (**Figure 2A**). For example, Th1-like IFN- $\gamma$ -secreting FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells exist in patients with relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis,



**FIGURE 2** | Cytokine-mediated epigenetic reprogramming of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cell populations. **(A)** Specific cytokine microenvironments can repolarize FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells with variable effects on FoxP3 expression and Th cell-like phenotypes. **(B)** TGF- $\beta$ , NRP-1, and ATRA signal to maintain Treg cell-type epigenetic patterns. Inflammatory cytokines such as IL-6 can promote DNMT1 and HDAC activity to result in loss of *Foxp3* gene expression and modulate PRC complexes to depress loci encoding inflammatory genes. TF, transcription factor.



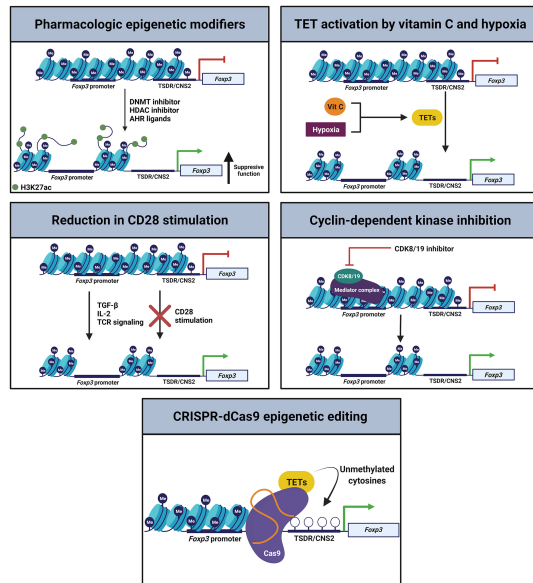
a finding recapitulated *in vitro* when investigators cultured Treg cells from healthy people in the presence of IL-12 (23). IL-4 signaling promotes the development of ex-FoxP3 Th2-like cells in the setting of chronic helminth infection (25). The presence of an IL-6-, IL-21-, and activated B cell-rich environment in the Peyer's patches of mice results in FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cell transformation into cells with characteristics of follicular Th (Tfh) cells that are capable of promoting germinal center formation (21). Th17 cells express the orphan nuclear receptor RORγt and a characteristic cytokine signature, including IL-17. Regulation of the locus encoding IL-17 *via* reciprocal actions of STAT3 and STAT5 in part determines Th17-Treg cell plasticity, producing FoxP3<sup>+</sup>IL-17<sup>+</sup> or FoxP3<sup>+</sup>RORγt<sup>+</sup> cells (20, 74, 75). Clinically, the joints of patients with rheumatoid arthritis contain FoxP3<sup>+</sup>IL-17<sup>+</sup> cells, which are also present in mice with experimental joint inflammation (24). These FoxP3<sup>+</sup>IL-17<sup>+</sup> cells may represent a transitional cell population moving toward complete loss of FoxP3, as synovial fibroblast-derived IL-6 can cause CD4<sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells to lose FoxP3 expression and differentiate into Th17 cells in mice with experimental inflammatory arthritis. Further, treatment of patients with rheumatoid arthritis using the IL-6R inhibitor tocilizumab resulted in significant symptomatic benefit along with decreases in circulating Th17 cells and increases in circulating Treg cells (76). Despite expressing RORγt, FoxP3<sup>+</sup>RORγt<sup>+</sup> cells in the intestines of mice demonstrate transcriptional and epigenetic profiles more similar to FoxP3<sup>+</sup>RORγt<sup>-</sup> cells than to FoxP3<sup>-</sup>RORγt<sup>+</sup> cells, including demethylation at Treg cell-characteristic genes encoding FOXP3, CTLA-4, GITR, EOS, and HELIOS. FoxP3<sup>+</sup>RORγt<sup>+</sup> cells retain suppressive function and are more suppressive than FoxP3<sup>+</sup>RORγt<sup>-</sup> cells in a T cell transfer colitis model (77, 78). Collectively, these reports identify plasticity within FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cell populations that is induced and modified by specific cytokine microenvironments.

Data suggest that epigenetic alterations underlie the ability of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells to polarize in response to microenvironmental inflammatory signals (**Figure 2B**). For example, some experiments determined that IL-6 can promote DNMT1-mediated DNA methylation and that histone deacetylase (HDAC) activity can destabilize FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells (79, 80). EZH2 (enhancer of zeste homolog 2) is the enzymatic subunit of polycomb repressive complex 2 (PRC2), which participates in histone methylation to result in transcriptional repression. PRC1 (polycomb repressive complex 1) maintains the repressed transcriptional state, interacting with chromatin by recognizing PRC2-established H3K27me3 marks in an equilibrium with other histone-modifying complexes and repressive DNA methylation (81, 82). In inflammatory microenvironments, FoxP3-containing complexes incorporate EZH2, which deposits repressive chromatin modifications at FoxP3-bound loci (66). Studies of intestinal inflammation in inflammatory bowel disease suggested a disrupted FoxP3-EZH2 physical interaction that investigators recapitulated by treatment with IL-6 (83). In the context of aging (84), we found that cell-autonomous age-related alterations in DNA methylation drive plasticity in FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells in the inflamed lungs of aged but not young mice during

recovery from influenza pneumonia (18, 85). Our studies in aged hosts revealed co-expression of Th1- and Th17-associated transcription factors (T-BET and RORγt) in lung FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells 60 days following influenza virus infection along with expression of cognate cytokines (IFN-γ and IL-17). In contrast, other signaling events may stabilize Treg cell-type epigenetic patterns. Transcriptional and epigenetic analyses of human Treg cells from inflamed synovial joints compared with peripheral blood in pediatric patients revealed that Treg cells differentiate into effector Treg (eTreg) cells that are suppressive *in vitro* and display increased expression of core Treg cell genes (86). Importantly, epigenetic alterations in active enhancer marks, including H3K4me1 and H3K27ac, explained these transcriptional differences. CD103<sup>+</sup> intestinal dendritic cells secrete all-*trans* retinoic acid (ATRA) and TGF-β to induce histone acetylation at the CNS1 region of the *FOXP3* locus to promote FoxP3 expression while restricting Th17 polarization (87). Experimental data suggest that neuropilin-1 (NRP-1) also reinforces the stability of Treg cells in inflammatory environments, as silencing of NRP-1 results in diminished FoxP3 expression with a correlative increase in DNA methylation at the TSDR (88). Collectively, several lines of evidence support that epigenetic mechanisms determine FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cell plasticity in inflammatory environments, prompting consideration of leveraging these mechanisms to promote functional stability in clinical Treg cell transfer protocols.

## STABILIZING TREG CELL IMMUNOTHERAPEUTIC FUNCTION VIA EX VIVO EPIGENETIC MODIFICATION

Treg cell plasticity may represent an adaptive feature to regulate a given microenvironment. Clinically, however, therapeutic protocols will require a greater understanding of Treg cell plasticity to maximize on-target function and limit unintended toxic inflammation. Recent mouse studies have performed *ex vivo* modifications to induced and natural Treg cells to enhance their stability in the presence of inflammatory cytokines (**Figure 3**). As inhibition of DNMTs or HDACs can induce FoxP3 expression and support Treg cell identity, DNMT or HDAC inhibitors could stabilize nTreg cells in culture before therapeutic infusion (11, 27, 79, 89–92). The DNMT adapter protein UHRF1 also remains a drug target of interest. As noted above, adoptive transfer of iTreg cells generated from UHRF1-deficient naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells display enhanced suppressive function in colitis models (64). In contrast, UHRF1 overexpression in T cells causes BCL6 downregulation and decreased Tfh cell differentiation, which may serve as a potential therapeutic target in systemic lupus erythematosus (93). Nevertheless, the field requires further data to determine whether modulation of UHRF1 in mature iTreg cells translates into a more stable, suppressive, and reparative state *in vivo*. Studies of HDAC inhibitors found that they are capable of promoting thymic production of nTreg cells and inducing iTreg cells *ex vivo*, leading to efficacy in attenuating inflammatory bowel disease and



**FIGURE 3 |** Epigenetic strategies to promote Treg cell stability. Multiple orthogonal pathways could be leveraged during *ex vivo* generation of iTreg cells or expansion of nTreg cells to promote FoxP3 expression and Treg cell stability, enhancing the efficacy of therapeutic transfer.

promoting cardiac allograft tolerance (94). Going forward, selective manipulation of HDAC subclass function may stabilize and promote nTreg and iTreg cell function in clinical trial protocols (95).

The aryl-hydrocarbon receptor (AHR) is a ligand-activated transcription factor that functions in part through interaction with epigenetic regulators, including the mediator complex (96). AHR regulates Treg-Th17 cell plasticity in mice *via* activation by specific ligands. AHR activation by 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD) induces functional Treg cells that suppress experimental autoimmune encephalitis. Treatment of mice with TCDD also attenuates delayed hypersensitivity responses, which are associated with induction of Treg cells and suppression of Th17 cells in mesenteric lymph nodes (97). Intriguingly, treatment with AHR ligands such as TCDD or butyrate inhibits pro-inflammatory HDAC classes I and II (97). Hence, generation of iTreg cells or expansion of nTreg cells in the presence of AHR ligands may stabilize the Treg cell epigenetic landscape to maintain their identity following therapeutic transfer.

Several investigations have examined modulation of TET enzyme activity *via* treatment with the TET activator vitamin C (ascorbic acid) or culture under low oxygen conditions to enhance Treg cell induction and stability. Vitamin C facilitates demethylation of the *Foxp3* CNS2 enhancer region in a TET2/3-dependent manner to increase the stability of FoxP3 expression in TGF- $\beta$ -induced Treg cells (33, 98). Further, culture of iTreg cells under low oxygen (5%) conditions facilitates CNS2 demethylation and stabilization of FoxP3 both *in vitro* and

*in vivo*, a finding that correlates with increased TET expression. These post-hypoxia Treg cells exhibit stronger suppressive activity in a colitis model compared with untreated iTreg cells (34), informing potential immunotherapeutic iTreg cell induction protocols. Moreover, activation of TET enzyme activity during *ex vivo* nTreg cell expansion protocols could likewise support their stability and function.

While CD28 is essential for optimal thymic Treg cell development, CD28 is surprisingly dispensable for Treg cell induction or Treg cell-specific gene hypomethylation in the intestines of mice (35, 99). iTreg cell induction *via* TGF- $\beta$ , IL-2, and TCR agonism in the absence of CD28 signaling induces nTreg cell-type DNA hypomethylation in conventional T cells while hindering skewing toward Th cell phenotypes. Data suggest that CD28 acts *via* the PKC-NF- $\kappa$ B signaling pathway during iTreg cell generation and that inhibition of this pathway enables *de novo* acquisition of nTreg cell-type DNA hypomethylation. Induced Treg cells generated under conditions of absent CD28 stimulation stably express FoxP3 after adoptive transfer and effectively suppress antigen-specific immune responses *in vivo* (35). Thus, potential modifications to standard nTreg cell culture practices or iTreg cell induction protocols include relatively straightforward adjustments such as reducing CD28 stimulation during cellular activation.

Cyclin-dependent kinase 8 (CDK8) and CDK19 reversibly associate with the mediator complex as well as regulate epigenetic events such as histone modification and chromatin remodeling (100, 101). Inhibition of CDK8 and CDK19 in conventional T cells induces FoxP3 expression and suppressive function independent of TGF- $\beta$  signaling in antigen-stimulated effector-memory as well as naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (102). Importantly, inflammatory cytokines do not appear to affect the induction of FoxP3 expression following CDK inhibition. These results suggest that CDK8 and CDK19 physiologically repress FoxP3 expression in activated conventional T cells, prompting consideration of targeting CDK8 and CDK19 in *ex vivo* iTreg cell generation or nTreg cell expansion protocols.

Finally, CRISPR-dCas9 epigenome editing systems may be of use to enhance FoxP3 stability during and following Treg cell induction or expansion. Kressler and colleagues demonstrated a transient-transfection CRISPR-dCas9-based epigenetic editing method for the selective de-methylation of the TSDR within the endogenous chromatin environment of a living cell (103). The demethylation marks were durable over weeks, including after expression of the editing complex had ceased. Consistent with prior data, however, successful FoxP3 induction was not associated with a switch to a fully functional Treg cell phenotype, highlighting importance of establishing gene expression and methylation patterns at other key loci in the Treg cell genome.

## DISCUSSION

FoxP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells represent a powerful cell type capable of inducing self-tolerance, suppressing over-exuberant immune system activation, promoting resolution of inflammation, and effecting

protection and repair of damaged tissues. Clinical trial protocols have applied Treg cell immunotherapy to disorders of auto- and allo-reactivity as well as to suppress damaging inflammation and hasten recovery from severe pneumonia. Epigenetic mechanisms, particularly those that regulate DNA methylation, control Treg cell lineage identity, stability, and function. Although the Treg cell lineage displays a strong tendency toward stability, many lines of evidence suggest that FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells can exhibit plasticity in inflammatory microenvironments, with investigators observing both loss of canonical suppressive function and gain of inflammatory effector functions. Going forward, manipulating the epigenetic state of Treg cells *ex vivo* prior to infusion could stabilize their identity and function to enhance clinical efficacy while limiting the potential for off-target effects.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AJ and BS conceptualized the manuscript, wrote the first draft of the manuscript, edited the manuscript, and edited the figures. CR provided essential conceptual input, edited the manuscript, and

conceptualized and created the figures. Conceptualization: AJ and BS. Visualization: AJ, CR, and BS. Funding acquisition: BS. Supervision: BS. Writing – original draft: AJ and BS. Writing – review & editing: AJ, CR, and BS. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

National Institutes of Health grant R01HL149883 (BS), National Institutes of Health grant R01HL153122 (BS), National Institutes of Health grant P01HL154998 (BS), National Institutes of Health grant P01AG049665 (BS), National Institutes of Health grant U19AI135964 (BS). The opinions expressed in this article are those of the authors and do not represent any position or policy of the National Institutes of Health.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Figures created with BioRender.com.

## REFERENCES

- Fontenot JD, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY. Foxp3 Programs the Development and Function of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:330–6. doi: 10.1038/ni904
- Hori S, Nomura T, Sakaguchi S. Control of Regulatory T Cell Development by the Transcription Factor Foxp3. *Science* (2003) 299:1057–61. doi: 10.1126/science.1079490
- Hill JA, Feuerer M, Tash K, Haxhinasto S, Perez J, Melamed R, et al. Foxp3 Transcription-Factor-Dependent and -Independent Regulation of the Regulatory T Cell Transcriptional Signature. *Immunity* (2007) 27:786–800. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.09.010
- Williams LM, Rudensky AY. Maintenance of the Foxp3-Dependent Developmental Program in Mature Regulatory T Cells Requires Continued Expression of Foxp3. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:277–84. doi: 10.1038/ni1437
- McKinley L, Logar AJ, McAllister F, Zheng M, Steele C, Kolls JK. Regulatory T Cells Dampen Pulmonary Inflammation and Lung Injury in an Animal Model of Pneumocystis Pneumonia. *J Immunol* (2006) 177:6215–26. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.9.6215
- D'Alessio FR, Tsushima K, Aggarwal NR, West EE, Willett MH, Britos MF, et al. CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Tregs Resolve Experimental Lung Injury in Mice and are Present in Humans With Acute Lung Injury. *J Clin Invest* (2009) 119:2898–913. doi: 10.1172/JCI36498
- Tamosiuniene R, Tian W, Dhillon G, Wang L, Sung YK, Gera L, et al. Regulatory T Cells Limit Vascular Endothelial Injury and Prevent Pulmonary Hypertension. *Circ Res* (2011) 109:867–79. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.236927
- Burzyn D, Kuswanto W, Kolodin D, Shadrach JL, Cerletti M, Jang Y, et al. A Special Population of Regulatory T Cells Potentiates Muscle Repair. *Cell* (2013) 155:1282–95. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.10.054
- Mock JR, Garibaldi BT, Aggarwal NR, Jenkins J, Limjunyawong N, Singer BD, et al. Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells Promote Lung Epithelial Proliferation. *Mucosal Immunol* (2014) 7:1440–51. doi: 10.1038/mi.2014.33
- Arpaia N, Green JA, Moltedo B, Arvey A, Hemmers S, Yuan S, et al. A Distinct Function of Regulatory T Cells in Tissue Protection. *Cell* (2015) 162:1078–89. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.08.021
- Singer BD, Mock JR, Aggarwal NR, Garibaldi BT, Sidhaye VK, Florez MA, et al. Regulatory T Cell DNA Methyltransferase Inhibition Accelerates Resolution of Lung Inflammation. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2015) 52:641–52. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2014-0327OC
- Kuswanto W, Burzyn D, Panduro M, Wang KK, Jang YC, Wagers AJ, et al. Poor Repair of Skeletal Muscle in Aging Mice Reflects a Defect in Local, Interleukin-33-Dependent Accumulation of Regulatory T Cells. *Immunity* (2016) 44:355–67. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.01.009
- Nosbaum A, Prevel N, Truong HA, Mehta P, Ettinger M, Scharschmidt TC, et al. Cutting Edge: Regulatory T Cells Facilitate Cutaneous Wound Healing. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:2010–4. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502139
- Dial CF, Tune MK, Doerschuk CM, Mock JR. Foxp3(+) Regulatory T Cell Expression of Keratinocyte Growth Factor Enhances Lung Epithelial Proliferation. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2017) 57:162–73. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2017-0019OC
- Mock JR, Dial CF, Tune MK, Norton DL, Martin JR, Gomez JC, et al. Transcriptional Analysis of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Tregs and Functions of Two Identified Molecules During Resolution of ALI. *JCI Insight* (2019) 4:e124958. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.124958
- Gladstone DE, Kim BS, Mooney K, Karaba AH, D'Alessio FR. Regulatory T Cells for Treating Patients With COVID-19 and Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome: Two Case Reports. *Ann Intern Med* (2020) 173:852–3. doi: 10.7326/L20-0681
- Mock JR, Dial CF, Tune MK, Gilmore RC, O'neal WK, Dang H, et al. Impact of Regulatory T Cells on Type 2 Alveolar Epithelial Cell Transcriptomes During Resolution of Acute Lung Injury and Contributions of IFN- $\gamma$ . *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2020) 63:464–77. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2019-0399OC
- Morales-Nebreda L, Helmin KA, Torres Acosta MA, Markov NS, Hu JY, Joudi AM, et al. Aging Imparts Cell-Autonomous Dysfunction to Regulatory T Cells During Recovery From Influenza Pneumonia. *JCI Insight* (2021) 6:e141690. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.141690
- Weinberg SE, Singer BD. Toward a Paradigm to Distinguish Distinct Functions of FOXP3(+) Regulatory T Cells. *Immunohorizons* (2021) 5:944–52. doi: 10.4049/immunohorizons.2100046
- Koenen HJ, Smeets RL, Vink PM, Van Rijssen E, Boots AM, Joosten I. Human CD25<sup>high</sup>Foxp3<sup>pos</sup> Regulatory T Cells Differentiate Into IL-17-Producing Cells. *Blood* (2008) 112:2340–52. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-01-133967
- Tsuji M, Komatsu N, Kawamoto S, Suzuki K, Kanagawa O, Honjo T, et al. Preferential Generation of Follicular B Helper T Cells From Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T Cells in Gut Peyer's Patches. *Science* (2009) 323:1488–92. doi: 10.1126/science.1169152
- Zhou X, Bailey-Bucktrout SL, Jeker LT, Penaranda C, Martinez-Llordella M, Ashby M, et al. Instability of the Transcription Factor Foxp3 Leads to the



- Generation of Pathogenic Memory T Cells In Vivo. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10:1000–7. doi: 10.1038/ni.1774
23. Dominguez-Villar M, Baecher-Allan CM, Hafler DA. Identification of T Helper Type 1-Like, Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells in Human Autoimmune Disease. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:673–5. doi: 10.1038/nm.2389
  24. Komatsu N, Okamoto K, Sawa S, Nakashima T, Oh-Hora M, Kodama T, et al. Pathogenic Conversion of Foxp3+ T Cells Into TH17 Cells in Autoimmune Arthritis. *Nat Med* (2014) 20:62–8. doi: 10.1038/nm.3432
  25. Pelly VS, Coomes SM, Kannan Y, Gialitakis M, Entwistle LJ, Perez-Lloret J, et al. Interleukin 4 Promotes the Development of Ex-Foxp3 Th2 Cells During Immunity to Intestinal Helminths. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214:1809–26. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161104
  26. Floess S, Freyer J, Siewert C, Baron U, Olek S, Polansky J, et al. Epigenetic Control of the Foxp3 Locus in Regulatory T Cells. *PLoS Biol* (2007) 5:e38. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0050038
  27. Lal G, Zhang N, van der Touw W, Ding Y, Ju W, Bottinger EP, et al. Epigenetic Regulation of Foxp3 Expression in Regulatory T Cells by DNA Methylation. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:259–73. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.182.1.259
  28. Zheng Y, Josefowicz S, Chaudhry A, Peng XP, Forbush K, Rudensky AY. Role of Conserved Non-Coding DNA Elements in the Foxp3 Gene in Regulatory T-Cell Fate. *Nature* (2010) 463:808–12. doi: 10.1038/nature08750
  29. Ohkura N, Hamaguchi M, Morikawa H, Sugimura K, Tanaka A, Ito Y, et al. T Cell Receptor Stimulation-Induced Epigenetic Changes and Foxp3 Expression Are Independent and Complementary Events Required for Treg Cell Development. *Immunity* (2012) 37:785–99. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.09.010
  30. Helmin KA, Morales-Nebreda L, Torres Acosta MA, Anekalla KR, Chen SY, Abdala-Valencia H, et al. Maintenance DNA Methylation Is Essential for Regulatory T Cell Development and Stability of Suppressive Function. *J Clin Invest* (2020) 130:6571–87. doi: 10.1172/JCI137712
  31. Rubtsov YP, Nieuwe RE, Josefowicz S, Li L, Darce J, Mathis D, et al. Stability of the Regulatory T Cell Lineage In Vivo. *Science* (2010) 329:1667–71. doi: 10.1126/science.1191996
  32. Samstein RM, Arvey A, Josefowicz SZ, Peng X, Reynolds A, Sandstrom R, et al. Foxp3 Exploits a Pre-Existent Enhancer Landscape for Regulatory T Cell Lineage Specification. *Cell* (2012) 151:153–66. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.06.053
  33. Sasidharan Nair V, Song MH, Oh KI. Vitamin C Facilitates Demethylation of the Foxp3 Enhancer in a Tet-Dependent Manner. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:2119–31. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502352
  34. Someya K, Nakatsukasa H, Ito M, Kondo T, Tateda KI, Akanuma T, et al. Improvement of Foxp3 Stability Through CNS2 Demethylation by TET Enzyme Induction and Activation. *Int Immunol* (2017) 29:365–75. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxx049
  35. Mikami N, Kawakami R, Chen KY, Sugimoto A, Ohkura N, Sakaguchi S. Epigenetic Conversion of Conventional T Cells Into Regulatory T Cells by CD28 Signal Deprivation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2020) 117:12258–68. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1922600117
  36. Ziegler SF. FOXP3: Not Just for Regulatory T Cells Anymore. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37:21–3. doi: 10.1002/eji.200636929
  37. Singer BD, King LS, D'Alessio FR. Regulatory T Cells as Immunotherapy. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:46. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00046
  38. Trzonkowski P, Bieniaszewska M, Juscinska J, Dobyszyk A, Krzystyniak A, Marek N, et al. First-In-Man Clinical Results of the Treatment of Patients With Graft Versus Host Disease With Human Ex Vivo Expanded CD4+CD25+CD127- T Regulatory Cells. *Clin Immunol* (2009) 133:22–6. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2009.06.001
  39. Di Ianni M, Falzetti F, Carotti A, Terenzi A, Castellino F, Bonifacio E, et al. Tregs Prevent GVHD and Promote Immune Reconstitution in HLA-Haploidentical Transplantation. *Blood* (2011) 117:3921–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-10-311894
  40. Bluestone JA, Buckner JH, Fitch M, Gitelman SE, Gupta S, Hellerstein MK, et al. Type 1 Diabetes Immunotherapy Using Polyclonal Regulatory T Cells. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7:315ra189. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aad4134
  41. Brunstein CG, Miller JS, McKenna DH, Hippen KL, Defor TE, Sumstad D, et al. Umbilical Cord Blood-Derived T Regulatory Cells to Prevent GVHD: Kinetics, Toxicity Profile, and Clinical Effect. *Blood* (2016) 127:1044–51. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-06-653667
  42. Mathew JM, J HV, Lefever A, Konieczna I, Stratton C, He J, et al. A Phase I Clinical Trial With Ex Vivo Expanded Recipient Regulatory T Cells in Living Donor Kidney Transplants. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8:7428. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-25574-7
  43. Sawitzki B, Harden PN, Reinke P, Moreau A, Hutchinson JA, Game DS, et al. Regulatory Cell Therapy in Kidney Transplantation (The ONE Study): A Harmonised Design and Analysis of Seven Non-Randomised, Single-Arm, Phase 1/2A Trials. *Lancet* (2020) 395:1627–39. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30167-7
  44. Harden PN, Game DS, Sawitzki B, van der Net JB, Hester J, Bushell A, et al. Feasibility, Long-Term Safety, and Immune Monitoring of Regulatory T Cell Therapy in Living Donor Kidney Transplant Recipients. *Am J Transplant* (2021) 21:1603–11. doi: 10.1111/ajt.16395
  45. Di Ianni M, Del Papa B, Cecchini D, Bonifacio E, Moretti L, Zei T, et al. Immunomagnetic Isolation of CD4+CD25+FoxP3+ Natural T Regulatory Lymphocytes for Clinical Applications. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2009) 156:246–53. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2009.03901.x
  46. Fritsche E, Volk HD, Reinke P, Abou-El-Enein M. Toward an Optimized Process for Clinical Manufacturing of CAR-Treg Cell Therapy. *Trends Biotechnol* (2020) 38:1099–112. doi: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2019.12.009
  47. Putnam AL, Brusko TM, Lee MR, Liu W, Szot GL, Ghosh T, et al. Expansion of Human Regulatory T-Cells From Patients With Type 1 Diabetes. *Diabetes* (2009) 58:652–62. doi: 10.2337/db08-1168
  48. Trzonkowski P, Szarynska M, Mysliwska J, Mysliwski A. Ex Vivo Expansion of CD4(+)CD25(+) T Regulatory Cells for Immunosuppressive Therapy. *Cytometry A* (2009) 75:175–88. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.20659
  49. Putnam AL, Safinia N, Medvec A, Laszkowska M, Wray M, Mintz MA, et al. Clinical Grade Manufacturing of Human Alloantigen-Reactive Regulatory T Cells for Use in Transplantation. *Am J Transplant* (2013) 13:3010–20. doi: 10.1111/ajt.12433
  50. Fraser H, Safinia N, Grageda N, Thirkell S, Lowe K, Fry LJ, et al. A Rapamycin-Based GMP-Compatible Process for the Isolation and Expansion of Regulatory T Cells for Clinical Trials. *Mol Ther Methods Clin Dev* (2018) 8:198–209. doi: 10.1016/j.omtm.2018.01.006
  51. Strauss L, Whiteside TL, Knights A, Bergmann C, Knuth A, Zippelius A. Selective Survival of Naturally Occurring Human CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells Cultured With Rapamycin. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:320–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.1.320
  52. Morales-Nebreda L, McLafferty FS, Singer BD. DNA Methylation as a Transcriptional Regulator of the Immune System. *Transl Res* (2019) 204:1–18. doi: 10.1016/j.trsl.2018.08.001
  53. Singer BD. A Practical Guide to the Measurement and Analysis of DNA Methylation. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2019) 61:417–28. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2019-0150TR
  54. Wang L, Ozark PA, Smith ER, Zhao Z, Marshall SA, Rendleman EJ, et al. TET2 Coactivates Gene Expression Through Demethylation of Enhancers. *Sci Adv* (2018) 4:eau6986. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aau6986
  55. Morgan MA, Shilatifard A. Reevaluating the Roles of Histone-Modifying Enzymes and Their Associated Chromatin Modifications in Transcriptional Regulation. *Nat Genet* (2020) 52:1271–81. doi: 10.1038/s41588-020-00736-4
  56. Singer BD, Chandel NS. Immunometabolism of Pro-Repair Cells. *J Clin Invest* (2019) 129:2597–607. doi: 10.1172/JCI124613
  57. Weinberg SE, Singer BD, Steinert EM, Martinez CA, Mehta MM, Martinez-Reyes I, et al. Mitochondrial Complex III is Essential for Suppressive Function of Regulatory T Cells. *Nature* (2019) 565:495–9. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0846-z
  58. Kitagawa Y, Ohkura N, Kidani Y, Vandenbon A, Hirota K, Kawakami R, et al. Guidance of Regulatory T Cell Development by Satb1-Dependent Super-Enhancer Establishment. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18:173–83. doi: 10.1038/ni.3646
  59. Toker A, Engelbert D, Garg G, Polansky JK, Floess S, Miyao T, et al. Active Demethylation of the Foxp3 Locus Leads to the Generation of Stable Regulatory T Cells Within the Thymus. *J Immunol* (2013) 190:3180–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203473
  60. Yang R, Qu C, Zhou Y, Konkel JE, Shi S, Liu Y, et al. Hydrogen Sulfide Promotes Tet1- and Tet2-Mediated Foxp3 Demethylation to Drive Regulatory T Cell Differentiation and Maintain Immune Homeostasis. *Immunity* (2015) 43:251–63. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.07.017



61. Liu Y, Wang L, Han R, Beier UH, Akimova T, Bhatti T, et al. Two Histone/Protein Acetyltransferases, CBP and P300, are Indispensable for Foxp3+ T-Regulatory Cell Development and Function. *Mol Cell Biol* (2014) 34:3993–4007. doi: 10.1128/MCB.00919-14
62. Xiong Y, Wang L, Di Giorgio E, Akimova T, Beier UH, Han R, et al. Inhibiting the Coregulator CoREST Impairs Foxp3+ Treg Function and Promotes Antitumor Immunity. *J Clin Invest* (2020) 130:1830–42. doi: 10.1172/JCI131375
63. Obata Y, Furusawa Y, Endo TA, Sharif J, Takahashi D, Atarashi K, et al. The Epigenetic Regulator Uhrf1 Facilitates the Proliferation and Maturation of Colonic Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2014) 15:571–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.2886
64. Sun X, Cui Y, Feng H, Liu H, Liu X. TGF- $\beta$  Signaling Controls Foxp3 Methylation and T Reg Cell Differentiation by Modulating Uhrf1 Activity. *J Exp Med* (2019) 216:2819–37. doi: 10.1084/jem.20190550
65. Wang L, Liu Y, Beier UH, Han R, Bhatti TR, Akimova T, et al. Foxp3+ T-Regulatory Cells Require DNA Methyltransferase 1 Expression to Prevent Development of Lethal Autoimmunity. *Blood* (2013) 121:3631–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-08-451765
66. Arvey A, van der Veeken J, Samstein RM, Feng Y, Stamatoyanopoulos JA, Rudensky AY. Inflammation-Induced Repression of Chromatin Bound by the Transcription Factor Foxp3 in Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2014) 15:580–7. doi: 10.1038/ni.2868
67. Walter JM, Helmin KA, Abdala-Valencia H, Wunderink RG, Singer BD. Multidimensional Assessment of Alveolar T Cells in Critically Ill Patients. *JCI Insight* (2018) 3:e123287. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.123287
68. Singer BD. COVID-19 and the Next Influenza Season. *Sci Adv* (2020) 6:eabd0086. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.abd0086
69. Budinger GRS, Misharin AV, Ridge KM, Singer BD, Wunderink RG. Distinctive Features of Severe SARS-CoV-2 Pneumonia. *J Clin Invest* (2021) 131:e149412. doi: 10.1172/JCI149412
70. Zhou L, Chong MM, Littman DR. Plasticity of CD4+ T Cell Lineage Differentiation. *Immunity* (2009) 30:646–55. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.05.001
71. Hori S. Regulatory T Cell Plasticity: Beyond the Controversies. *Trends Immunol* (2011) 32:295–300. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.04.004
72. Komatsu N, Mariotti-Ferrandiz ME, Wang Y, Malissen B, Waldmann H, Hori S. Heterogeneity of Natural Foxp3+ T Cells: A Committed Regulatory T-Cell Lineage and an Uncommitted Minor Population Retaining Plasticity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2009) 106:1903–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0811556106
73. Miyao T, Floess S, Setoguchi R, Luche H, Fehling HJ, Waldmann H, et al. Plasticity of Foxp3(+) T Cells Reflects Promiscuous Foxp3 Expression in Conventional T Cells But Not Reprogramming of Regulatory T Cells. *Immunity* (2012) 36:262–75. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2011.12.012
74. Lochner M, Peduto L, Cherrier M, Sawa S, Langa F, Varona R, et al. In Vivo Equilibrium of Proinflammatory IL-17+ and Regulatory IL-10+ Foxp3+ ROR $\gamma$  T+ T Cells. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205:1381–93. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080034
75. Yang XP, Ghoreschi K, Steward-Tharp SM, Rodriguez-Canales J, Zhu J, Grainger JR, et al. Opposing Regulation of the Locus Encoding IL-17 Through Direct, Reciprocal Actions of STAT3 and STAT5. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12:247–54. doi: 10.1038/ni.1995
76. Samson M, Audia S, Janikashvili N, Ciudad M, Trad M, Fraszczak J, et al. Brief Report: Inhibition of Interleukin-6 Function Corrects Th17/Treg Cell Imbalance in Patients With Rheumatoid Arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* (2012) 64:2499–503. doi: 10.1002/art.34477
77. Beriou G, Costantino CM, Ashley CW, Yang L, Kuchroo VK, Baecher-Allan C, et al. IL-17-Producing Human Peripheral Regulatory T Cells Retain Suppressive Function. *Blood* (2009) 113:4240–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-10-183251
78. Yang BH, Hagemann S, Mamareli P, Lauer U, Hoffmann U, Beckstette M, et al. Foxp3(+) T Cells Expressing ROR $\gamma$  Represent a Stable Regulatory T-Cell Effector Lineage With Enhanced Suppressive Capacity During Intestinal Inflammation. *Mucosal Immunol* (2016) 9:444–57. doi: 10.1038/mi.2015.74
79. Samanta A, Li B, Song X, Bembas K, Zhang G, Katsumata M, et al. TGF- $\beta$  and IL-6 Signals Modulate Chromatin Binding and Promoter Occupancy by Acetylated FOXP3. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2008) 105:14023–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0806726105
80. Li Y, Deuring J, Peppelenbosch MP, Kuipers EJ, De Haar C, van der Woude CJ. IL-6-Induced DNMT1 Activity Mediates SOCS3 Promoter Hypermethylation in Ulcerative Colitis-Related Colorectal Cancer. *Carcinogenesis* (2012) 33:1889–96. doi: 10.1093/carcin/bgs214
81. Piunti A, Smith ER, Morgan MAJ, Ugarenko M, Khaltan N, Helmin KA, et al. CATACOMB: An Endogenous Inducible Gene That Antagonizes H3K27 Methylation Activity of Polycomb Repressive Complex 2 via an H3K27M-Like Mechanism. *Sci Adv* (2019) 5:eax2887. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aax2887
82. Douillet D, Sze CC, Ryan C, Piunti A, Shah AP, Ugarenko M, et al. Uncoupling Histone H3K4 Trimethylation From Developmental Gene Expression via an Equilibrium of COMPASS, Polycomb and DNA Methylation. *Nat Genet* (2020) 52:615–25. doi: 10.1038/s41588-020-0618-1
83. Bamidele AO, Svingen PA, Sagstetter MR, Sarmento OF, Gonzalez M, Braga Neto MB, et al. Disruption of FOXP3-EZH2 Interaction Represents a Pathobiological Mechanism in Intestinal Inflammation. *Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2019) 7:55–71. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmgh.2018.08.009
84. Torres Acosta MA, Singer BD. Pathogenesis of COVID-19-Induced ARDS: Implications for an Ageing Population. *Eur Respir J* (2020) 56:2002049. doi: 10.1183/13993003.02049-2020
85. Mcquattie-Pimentel AC, Ren Z, Joshi N, Watanabe S, Stoeger T, Chi M, et al. The Lung Microenvironment Shapes a Dysfunctional Response of Alveolar Macrophages in Aging. *J Clin Invest* (2021) 131:e140299. doi: 10.1172/JCI140299
86. Mijnheer G, Lutter L, Mokry M, van der Wal M, Scholman R, Fleskens V, et al. Conserved Human Effector Treg Cell Transcriptomic and Epigenetic Signature in Arthritic Joint Inflammation. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12:2710. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-22975-7
87. Oliveira LM, Teixeira FME, Sato MN. Impact of Retinoic Acid on Immune Cells and Inflammatory Diseases. *Mediators Inflamm* (2018) 2018:3067126. doi: 10.1155/2018/3067126
88. Yadav M, Louvet C, Davini D, Gardner JM, Martinez-Llondella M, Bailey-Bucktrout S, et al. Neuropilin-1 Distinguishes Natural and Inducible Regulatory T Cells Among Regulatory T Cell Subsets *In Vivo*. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209:1713–1722, S1711–1719. doi: 10.1084/jem.20120822
89. Chan MW, Chang CB, Tung CH, Sun J, Suen JL, Wu SF. Low-Dose 5-Aza-2'-Deoxycytidine Pretreatment Inhibits Experimental Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis by Induction of Regulatory T Cells. *Mol Med* (2014) 20:248–56. doi: 10.2119/molmed.2013.00159
90. Lu CH, Wu CJ, Chan CC, Nguyen DT, Lin KR, Lin SJ, et al. DNA Methyltransferase Inhibitor Promotes Human CD4(+)CD25(h)FOXP3(+) Regulatory T Lymphocyte Induction Under Suboptimal TCR Stimulation. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:488. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00488
91. McGrath-Morrow SA, Ndeh R, Helmin KA, Chen SY, Anekalla KR, Abdala-Valencia H, et al. DNA Methylation Regulates the Neonatal CD4(+) T-Cell Response to Pneumonia in Mice. *J Biol Chem* (2018) 293:11772–83. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA118.003589
92. Han P, Hou Y, Zhao Y, Liu Y, Yu T, Sun Y, et al. Low-Dose Decitabine Modulates T-Cell Homeostasis and Restores Immune Tolerance in Immune Thrombocytopenia. *Blood* (2021) 138:674–88. doi: 10.1182/blood.202008477
93. Liu L, Hu L, Yang L, Jia S, Du P, Min X, et al. UHRF1 Downregulation Promotes T Follicular Helper Cell Differentiation by Increasing BCL6 Expression in SLE. *Clin Epigenet* (2021) 13:31. doi: 10.1186/s13148-021-01007-7
94. Tao R, De Zoeten EF, Ozkaynak E, Chen C, Wang L, Porrett PM, et al. Deacetylase Inhibition Promotes the Generation and Function of Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Med* (2007) 13:1299–307. doi: 10.1038/nm1652
95. Wang L, Beier UH, Akimova T, Dahiya S, Han R, Samanta A, et al. Histone/protein Deacetylase Inhibitor Therapy for Enhancement of Foxp3+ T-Regulatory Cell Function Posttransplantation. *Am J Transplant* (2018) 18:1596–603. doi: 10.1111/ajt.14749
96. Rothhammer V, Quintana FJ. The Aryl Hydrocarbon Receptor: An Environmental Sensor Integrating Immune Responses in Health and Disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2019) 19:184–97. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0125-8

97. Abdulla OA, Neamah W, Sultan M, Alghetaa HK, Singh N, Busbee PB, et al. The Ability of AhR Ligands to Attenuate Delayed Type Hypersensitivity Reaction Is Associated With Alterations in the Gut Microbiota. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:684727. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.684727
98. Yue X, Trifari S, Aijo T, Tsagaratou A, Pastor WA, Zepeda-Martinez JA, et al. Control of Foxp3 Stability Through Modulation of TET Activity. *J Exp Med* (2016) 213:377–97. doi: 10.1084/jem.20151438
99. Wakamatsu E, Omori H, Tabata Y, Akieda Y, Watanabe S, Ogawa S, et al. CD28 Co-Stimulation is Dispensable for the Steady State Homeostasis of Intestinal Regulatory T Cells. *Int Immunol* (2018) 30:171–80. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxy013
100. Tsutsui T, Fukasawa R, Shinmyozu K, Nakagawa R, Tobe K, Tanaka A, et al. Mediator Complex Recruits Epigenetic Regulators via its Two Cyclin-Dependent Kinase Subunits to Repress Transcription of Immune Response Genes. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288:20955–65. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M113.486746
101. Allen BL, Taatjes DJ. The Mediator Complex: A Central Integrator of Transcription. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2015) 16:155–66. doi: 10.1038/nrm3951
102. Akamatsu M, Mikami N, Ohkura N, Kawakami R, Kitagawa Y, Sugimoto A, et al. Conversion of Antigen-Specific Effector/Memory T Cells Into Foxp3-Expressing Treg Cells by Inhibition of CDK8/19. *Sci Immunol* (2019) 4: eaaw2707. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aaw2707
103. Kressler C, Gasparoni G, Nordstrom K, Hamo D, Salhab A, Dimitropoulos C, et al. Targeted De-Methylation of the FOXP3-TSDR Is Sufficient to Induce

Physiological FOXP3 Expression But Not a Functional Treg Phenotype. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:609891. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.609891

**Conflict of Interest:** BS holds United States Patent No. US 10,905,706 B2, “Compositions and Methods to Accelerate Resolution of Acute Lung Inflammation,” and serves on the Scientific Advisory Board of Zoe Biosciences, in which he holds stock options.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher’s Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Joudi, Reyes Flores and Singer. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



## OPEN ACCESS

## Edited by:

Estefanía Nova-Lamperti,  
University of Concepción, Chile

## Reviewed by:

Samuel Huber,  
University Medical Center Hamburg-  
Eppendorf, Germany  
Derk Amsen,  
Sanquin Research, Netherlands

## \*Correspondence:

Weiqian Chen  
cwq678@zju.edu.cn  
Song Guo Zheng  
songguozheng2013@yahoo.com  
Jin Lin  
linjinzu@zju.edu.cn

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

## Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 20 March 2022

Accepted: 11 April 2022

Published: 04 May 2022

## Citation:

Chen W, Huang W, Xue Y, Chen Y,  
Qian W, Ma J, August A, Wang J,  
Zheng SG and Lin J (2022) Neuropilin-  
1 Identifies a New Subpopulation of  
TGF- $\beta$ -Induced Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T  
Cells With Potent Suppressive  
Function and Enhanced Stability  
During Inflammation.  
Front. Immunol. 13:900139.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.900139

# Neuropilin-1 Identifies a New Subpopulation of TGF- $\beta$ -Induced Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells With Potent Suppressive Function and Enhanced Stability During Inflammation

Weiqian Chen<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Weishan Huang<sup>3,4†</sup>, Youqiu Xue<sup>2,5†</sup>, Ye Chen<sup>5†</sup>, Wenbin Qian<sup>6</sup>,  
Jilin Ma<sup>2</sup>, Avery August<sup>4</sup>, Julie Wang<sup>2,5</sup>, Song Guo Zheng<sup>2,5\*</sup> and Jin Lin<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of Rheumatology, The First Affiliated Hospital, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China,

<sup>2</sup> Division of Rheumatology, Department of Medicine, Pennsylvania State University Hershey College of Medicine, Hershey, PA, United States, <sup>3</sup> Department of Microbiology and Immunology, College of Veterinary Medicine, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY, United States, <sup>4</sup> Department of Pathobiological Sciences, School of Veterinary Medicine, Louisiana State University, LA, United States, <sup>5</sup> Department of Clinical Immunology, The Third Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-sen University, Guangzhou, China, <sup>6</sup> Division of Hematology, The Second Affiliated Hospital, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China

CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> regulatory T cells (Tregs) play a crucial role in preventing autoimmunity and inflammation. There are naturally-derived in the thymus (tTreg), generated extrathymically in the periphery (pTreg), and induced *in vitro* culture (iTreg) with different characteristics of suppressiveness, stability, and plasticity. There is an abundance of published data on neuropilin-1 (Nrp-1) as a tTreg marker, but little data exist on iTreg. The fidelity of Nrp-1 as a tTreg marker and its role in iTreg remains to be explored. This study found that Nrp-1 was expressed by a subset of Foxp3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells in the central and peripheral lymphoid organs in intact mice, as well as in iTreg. Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg were adoptively transferred into a T cell-mediated colitis model to determine their ability to suppress inflammation. Differences in gene expression between Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg were analyzed by RNA sequencing. We demonstrated that the Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> subset of the iTreg exhibited enhanced suppressive function and stability compared to the Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> counterpart both *in vivo* and *in vitro*, partly depending on IL-10. We found that Nrp-1 is not an exclusive marker of tTreg, however, it is a biomarker identifying a new subset of iTreg with enhanced suppressive function, implicating a potential for Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg cell therapy for autoimmune and inflammatory diseases.

**Keywords: regulatory T cells, TGF- $\beta$ , Foxp3, neuropilin-1, IL-10**

## INTRODUCTION

Regulatory T cells (Treg) are crucial for maintaining immune homeostasis, limiting the immune response, and establishing immunological tolerance (1). The transcription factor forkhead box P3 (Foxp3) is a specific marker of Treg. CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>Tregs are heterogeneous and can be mainly divided into 3 subsets: thymus-derived naturally occurring Treg (tTreg, also called nTreg), peripherally derived Treg (pTreg), and Treg induced *in vitro* with interleukin-2 (IL-2) and transforming growth factor- $\beta$  (TGF- $\beta$ ) (iTreg) (2, 3). These three subsets have similar phenotypic characteristics and comparable suppressive function against T cell-mediated immune response and diseases. However, they exhibit certain specific differences in mRNA transcripts and protein expression, epigenetic modification, and stability in the inflammatory milieu. Accurately distinguishing them will help to clarify the biological features and contributions of each Treg subset to peripheral tolerance, autoimmunity, and tumor surveillance. The classical Treg surface markers CD25, GITR, CTLA4, and PD-1 are all expressed on these three Treg subsets, making it extremely difficult to distinguish pTreg and iTreg from tTreg using surface markers. However, two reports suggested neuropilin-1 (Nrp-1) as a promising candidate of tTreg specific surface marker (4, 5).

Nrp-1 is a transmembrane glycoprotein previously known to be involved in axon guidance (6) and angiogenesis (7, 8), which was first found on the surface of tTreg in 2004 (9). It was shown that Nrp-1 was expressed by tTreg *in vivo*, but not by pTreg driven by antigenic stimulation or converted under homeostatic conditions in murine models (4, 5). In contrast, the expression of Nrp-1 was found upregulated in TGF- $\beta$ -induced Treg *in vitro* (4). It was also noticed that Nrp-1 is not a marker of human nature FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Treg, but can be induced in human blood T cells upon *in vitro* TCR activation (10). Sarris found that Nrp-1 strengthened the contacts between Treg and antigen-presenting cells (11). Similar to Nrp-1, Helios has been reported as a potential marker for tTreg (12–15). iTreg generated from both human and mice CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells could express Helios (16). Helios is also known as a marker of T cell activation and proliferation (17, 18).

Recently, several literatures described the potential use of iTreg as a therapeutic strategy for autoimmune diseases. One study showed that polyclonal iTreg slowed diabetes progression, prolonging the survival of non-obese diabetic mice (19). Collagen type II-specific iTreg was better than nTreg in suppressing arthritis, partly by inhibiting the development of Th17 cells (20). Furthermore, iTreg could suppress the main features of asthma (21). Although iTreg had a suppressive function, its long efficacy was less acceptable. Thus, it is

difficult to identify potent a suppressive iTreg based on surface markers (1).

Our study aimed to systematically explore the role of Nrp-1 and Helios in Treg subsets with a focus on the role of Nrp-1 in iTreg function and stability. We found that Nrp-1 and Helios are not exclusive markers of the tTreg subset. The expression of Nrp-1 on the surface of iTreg enables the identification and isolation of an iTreg subset that has superior a suppressive function under inflammatory conditions.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### Mice

Male C57BL/6 (B6), C57BL/6 thy1.1, B6.129S7-*Rag1*<sup>tm1Mom/J</sup> (*Rag1*<sup>-/-</sup>), B6 Foxp3-RFP mice and CD4<sup>cre</sup> B6 mice were purchased from the Jackson Laboratory. B6 Foxp3-GFP knockin mice were generously provided by Dr. Talil Chatilla (University of California Los Angeles). CD4<sup>cre</sup>/Nrp1<sup>fllox/fllox</sup> B6 mice were generated by crossing the two parent strains at Cornell University. All mice were kept in the specific pathogen-free (SPF) condition. 7–8 weeks age mice were chosen for the experiment.

### The Generation of CD4<sup>+</sup> Induced Regulatory T (iTreg), Th1, Th2, and Th17 Cells

Naïve splenic CD4<sup>+</sup>CD62L<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup>CD44<sup>low</sup>T cells were acquired by negative selection *via* the auto-MACS method (22, 23). Briefly, enriched T cells were first stained with biotin-conjugated anti-CD8a, -CD25, -CD11b, -CD49b, -CD11c, and -B220 mAbs and then washed and combined with anti-biotin microbeads (Miltenyi Biotec, Auburn, CA, USA). After they passed through the MACS separation columns, the negative exports were collected as CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup> cells. Subsequently, naïve CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup>CD62L<sup>+</sup>CD44<sup>low</sup> T cells were positively selected from the enriched CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup>T-cell fraction by the anti-CD62L microbeads. For iTreg differentiation, 0.2x10<sup>6</sup> cells were cultured in 96-well plates and stimulated with anti-CD3/CD28 microbeads (1 bead per 5 cells, Invitrogen) in the presence of IL-2 (10ng/ml, R&D) with (CD4<sup>+</sup>iTreg) or without (CD4<sup>med</sup>) TGF- $\beta$  (2ng/ml) for 3 days. Other 0.2x10<sup>6</sup> naïve CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells were cultured with irradiated APCs (1:1 ratio of APCs to Naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells) in the presence of 1  $\mu$ g/ml soluble anti-CD3 and 1  $\mu$ g/ml anti-CD28, together with different antibodies and cytokines in 96-well plates. For Th1 cell differentiation, 10 ng/ml recombinant murine IL-12 (rm-IL-12, eBioscience) and 10  $\mu$ g/ml anti-IL-4 (Biolegend) were used. For Th2 cell differentiation, 10 ng/ml rm-IL-4 (R&D Systems), and 10  $\mu$ g/ml anti-interferon- $\gamma$  (anti-IFN- $\gamma$ , Biolegend) were used. For Th17 cell differentiation, 30 ng/ml IL-6 (R&D Systems), 1 ng/ml TGF- $\beta$  (R&D Systems), 10  $\mu$ g/ml anti-IFN- $\gamma$  (Biolegend), and 10  $\mu$ g/ml anti-IL-4 (Biolegend) were added. RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 100 U/ml penicillin, 100 mg/ml streptomycin, and 10mM HEPES (Invitrogen) and 10% heat-inactivated FCS (HyClone Laboratories) was used for all cultures. Cells were harvested and stained with different antibodies.

**Abbreviations:** Foxp3, transcription factor forkhead box P3; Treg, CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> regulatory T cells; Nrp-1, Neuropilin-1; TGF- $\beta$ , transforming growth factor- $\beta$ ; IL-10, interleukin-10; IL-2, interleukin-2; iTreg, Treg induced *in vitro* with IL-2 and TGF- $\beta$ ; B6, C57BL/6; IRF4, interferon regulatory factor 4; ALK5i, ALK5 (TGFRI) inhibitor.



## Flow Cytometry

The following fluorescence conjugated mouse antibodies were used for flow cytometric analysis: From Biolegend: anti-CD4 (GK1.5), CD25 (3C7), CD8 (53-6.7), B220 (RA3-6B2), CD44 (IM7), CD11c (N418), CD11b (M1/70), NK1.1 (PK136), Helios (22F6), IFN- $\gamma$  (XMG1.2), IL-17a (TC11-18H10.1), IL-4 (11B11), IL-10 (JES5-16E3) IL-10R (1B1.3a); From R&D Systems: Neuropilin-1 (FAB5994A). Cell subset was stained with mAbs and isotype control and analyzed by a FACS Calibur flow cytometer. For intracellular staining, such as IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-17a, cells were first stained with surface marker CD4, and further fixed, and permeabilized for intracellular staining.

## In Vitro Suppression Assays

Freshly isolated  $0.2 \times 10^6$  T cells (responder cells) labeled with CFSE were stimulated with anti-CD3 mAb (0.025  $\mu$ g/mL) and irradiated APCs (30 Gy, 1:1 ratio) for 3 days, with or without iTreg generated as described above. The ratio of Treg/T cells was 1:2-1:16. T-cell proliferation was determined by the CFSE dilution rate after 3 days of culture.

## Foxp3(GFP)<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T Cells Conversion In Vivo

When the 90.1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>iTreg were cultured for 3 days and harvested, they were sorted into 90.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T or 90.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells. Anti-CD3/CD28 microbeads were removed. For *in vivo* conversion,  $0.5 \times 10^6$  90.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T or 90.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells were adoptively transferred into Rag1<sup>-/-</sup> mice. 4, 7, and 12 days later, 90.1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells from the spleen were stained for Foxp3-GFP, IFN- $\gamma$ , and IL-17a.

## T Cell-Induced Colitis

Naïve CD4<sup>+</sup>CD45RB<sup>hi</sup> T cells were purified (>98%) from spleens of C57BL/6 Foxp3<sup>gfp</sup> mice *via* FACS sorting (LSR II, BD). Naïve CD4<sup>+</sup>CD45RB<sup>hi</sup> T cell suspensions were washed in sterile PBS, and age- and sex-matched C57BL/6 Rag1<sup>-/-</sup> recipient mice received  $4 \times 10^5$  CD4<sup>+</sup>CD45RB<sup>hi</sup> T cells by i.p. injection.

For co-transfer experiments, 1:2 mixtures of CD90.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T or CD90.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T or CD90.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T or CD90.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>-</sup>GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T and CD90.2<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>CD45RB<sup>hi</sup> T cells were injected i.p. (total cell number= $4 \times 10^5$ ) into C57BL/6 Rag1<sup>-/-</sup>. Mice were sacrificed when symptoms of clinical disease (weight loss and/or diarrhea) developed in control groups, 6-8 weeks after cells transfer unless otherwise indicated. Samples of the cecum and proximal, mid, and distal colon were prepared as previously described, and inflammation was graded according to a scoring system (23, 24).

## RNA Sequence Analysis

Naïve CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells were isolated from the spleen of B6 Foxp3-RFP mice. Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>-</sup>iTreg and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>Foxp3<sup>-</sup>iTreg cells were sorted from iTreg cells on day 3 based on Nrp-1 and Foxp3-RFP expression. Thymus-derived nTreg cells from B6 Foxp3-RFP mice were set as a control. Total RNA was prepared from the above three Treg using the RNeasy Mini Plus Kit (Qiagen).

Directional RNA-seq libraries were prepared using the NEBNext Ultra Directional RNA Library Prep Kit for Illumina (New England Biolabs), with initial polyA<sup>+</sup> isolation, by the RNA Sequencing Core at Cornell University. Sequencing was performed on Illumina HiSeq 1500, and raw data were processed on the CLC Genomics Workbench v 11.0.1. mRNA profiles were calculated with Cufflinks software and expressed as FPKM (fragments per kilobase of exon model per million mapped fragments). Genes that are significantly altered ( $|FC| \geq 1$ ,  $P < 0.05$ ) in Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg vs Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg cells, are used for Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA).

## Bisulfite Sequencing

We harvested genomic DNA from Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>iTreg and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>iTreg cells using the DNeasy blood & tissue extraction kit (Qiagen) and conducted a bisulfite conversion using an EZ DNA Methylation kit (Zymo Research) following the manufacturer's protocol. Purified bisulfite-treated DNA was amplified by PCR using a pair of primers to mouse Foxp3 TSDR: 5'-AGAGGTTGAAGGAGGAGTATTT-3' and 5'-ACTATCTATCCAATTCCTCAAC-3'. The PCR products were purified using ExoSAP-IT PCR Product Cleanup Kit and were sequenced by GeneWIZ company. All sequencing results of the bisulfite converted TSDR region were analyzed on the Bisulfite sequencing data presentation and compilation (BDPC) DNA methylation analysis platform.

## Statistics

Data are expressed as Mean  $\pm$  SEM unless otherwise indicated. Data were analyzed using the unpaired t-tests (Mann-Whitney) or paired t-tests for comparison between two groups or ANOVA for comparison among multiple groups as appropriate. Differences were considered statistically significant when  $p < 0.05$ .

## RESULTS

### Both Nrp-1 and Helios Were Highly Expressed in iTreg Subset

Current studies debate the value of Nrp-1 and Helios specificity on tTreg. Using Foxp3<sup>gfp</sup> reporter mice, we systematically investigated their expression profile. Nrp-1 was expressed on CD4<sup>+</sup>T, DC, and NK cells, which was consistent with similar findings in the reference (25), while Helios was mostly expressed on CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells (**Supplemental Figure 1**). Among CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells in the thymus, Nrp-1 was exclusively expressed in CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>T cells albeit its level was a little lower than that of Helios. However, Helios was also expressed on CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>T cells (**Supplemental Figure 2**), thus, Nrp-1 would be better to identify tTreg than Helios.

We also studied the expression of Nrp-1 and Helios in the peripheral lymph tissues. As shown in **Supplemental Figures 2A, C**, similar levels of Nrp-1 were observed in CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>T cells isolated from the lymph node, spleen, and circulating blood compared to the thymus. Helios was also substantially expressed on peripheral CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cells. Given

that peripheral CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg could be mixed with tTreg and pTreg. Neither Nrp-1 nor Helios may distinguish nTreg from pTreg cells.

We found that Nrp-1 and Helios were both negative on naïve CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells. After T cell receptor (TCR) stimulation, 12% of CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells expressed Helios, but Nrp-1 was lower-expressed on activated CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells. After treatment with TGF- $\beta$ , >75% of CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells expressed Foxp3 that was considered as iTreg. 55% of iTreg expressed Helios and 87% were both Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T (Figure 1A). Both Nrp-1 and Helios were hardly expressed on Th1, Th2, and Th17 cells differentiated *in vitro*. Nrp-1 expression increased after 2 days of culture *in vitro*, and was still higher-expressed in iTreg *in vitro* after 13 days (Figure 1B).

### Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg Was More Stable Than Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg *In Vitro* and *In Vivo*

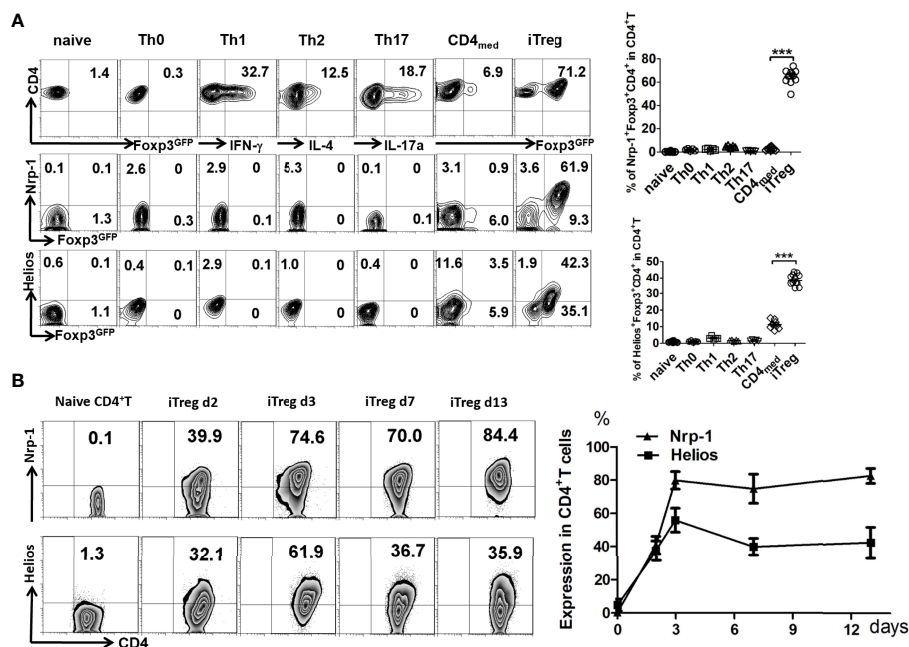
Given that Nrp-1 was highly expressed on iTreg but not activated CD4<sup>+</sup> cells, we chose to determine the biological significance of Nrp-1 expression on iTreg. Foxp3 stability is closely associated with Treg functionality, we therefore compared the stability of two cell populations *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Firstly, iTreg was induced and then the Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> subsets were sorted and re-stimulated with TCR and IL-2 *in vitro*. The Foxp3 level of Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg was almost maintained from day 4 to day 7, while Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg significantly lost Foxp3 on day 7. Neither population produced IL-17A, however, Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> but not Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg began to produce IFN- $\gamma$  (Figure 2A).

We further evaluated the stability of these two subsets *in vivo*. Both the Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg subsets were adoptively transferred into Rag1<sup>-/-</sup> mice, and we observed that Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg had a high Foxp3 expression on day 4, which was maintained at 52.3% on day 12 after cell transfer. Conversely, Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg significantly reduced Foxp3 on day 4 and dramatically lost Foxp3 expression between days 7-12 after cell transfer. Few Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg produced IFN- $\gamma$  but not IL-17A; conversely, 25-30% of Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg produced IFN- $\gamma$ , and 3-4% produced IL-17A (Figure 2B).

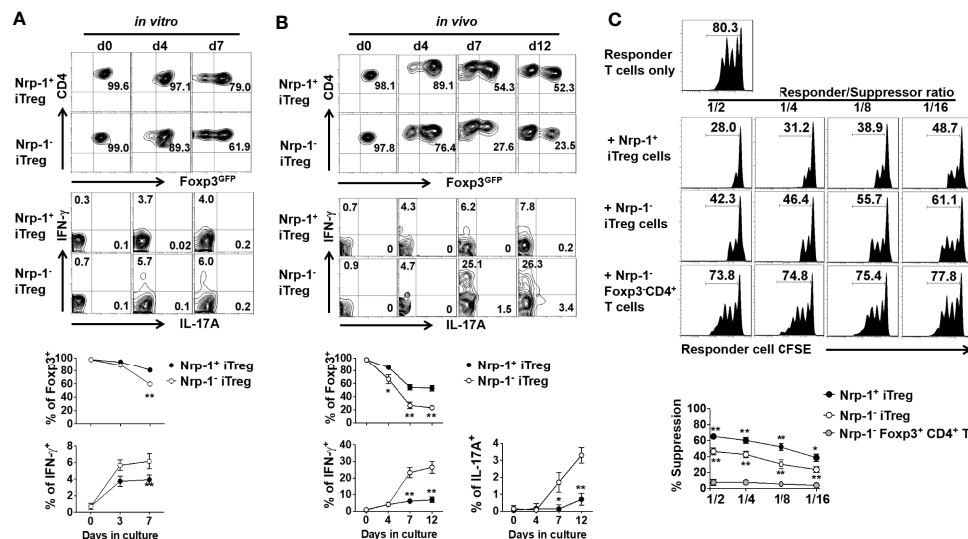
### Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg Displayed Superior Functional Activity *In Vitro* and *In Vivo*

In order to determine the functional significance of Nrp-1 expression on iTreg, we compared the suppressive activity of both iTreg subpopulations. Using a standard *in vitro* suppression system as previously described (26), the suppression exerted by the Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg against T cell proliferation was superior to the Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg subset at the ratios (Treg to T effector cells) of 1:2 to 1:16 (Figure 2C).

We further developed an *in vivo* colitis model (23) to validate this result. Four CD4<sup>+</sup>T cell populations including Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg; Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>GFP<sup>-</sup> and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>GFP<sup>-</sup> cells were co-transferred with naïve CD4<sup>+</sup>CD45RB<sup>hi</sup> T cells to Rag1<sup>-/-</sup> mice. As expected, two GFP<sup>-</sup> cell populations failed to suppress colitis, but both iTreg subpopulations displayed suppression. However, Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg almost completely suppressed the onset and progression of colitis including weight loss and intestine



**FIGURE 1** | Nrp-1 was highly expressed in induced CD4<sup>+</sup> Treg *in vitro*. **(A)** The expression of Nrp-1 and Helios were measured in naïve CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells, Th0, Th1, Th2, Th17, CD4<sub>med</sub>, or iTreg by flow cytometry. Nrp-1, Helios, and Foxp3-GFP were analyzed together. Representative FACS plots and the summarized data (right) of three separated experiments were shown. (\*\*\*) $p < 0.001$ . **(B)** Dynamic Nrp-1 and Helios expression in iTreg cells *in vitro* at different days. Representative data was presented.



**FIGURE 2 |** Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg was more stable *in vitro* and *in vivo* with a prior suppression *in vitro*. **(A)** Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg and Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg were sorted from iTreg, and then cultured with CD3/CD28 beads (cells/beads 1/5)+rhIL-2 (10 ng/ml) for several days *in vitro*. Cells were harvested at indicated days; Foxp3-GFP, IFN- $\gamma$ , and IL-17a were measured on GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg and GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg by FACS. Representative FACS plots and the summarized data of three separated experiments were shown. **(B)** GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg and GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg were transferred into Rag1<sup>-/-</sup> mice. Mice were sacrificed, spleen cells were harvested at indicated days; Foxp3-GFP, IFN- $\gamma$ , and IL-17a were measured on GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg and GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg by FACS. Representative FACS plots and the summarized data of three separated experiments were shown. The data indicated Mean  $\pm$  SEM of two separate experiments (n=6) (\* $p$ <0.05, \*\* $p$ <0.01). **(C)** Freshly isolated T cells (responder cells) labeled with CFSE were stimulated with anti-CD3 mAb (0.025  $\mu$ g/mL) and irradiated APCs (30 Gy, 1:1 ratio) for 3 days, with or without Foxp3GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg or Foxp3GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg or Foxp3GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells. (The ratio of Treg: T cells was 1:2-1:16) T-cell proliferation was determined by the CFSE dilution rate after 3 days of culture. The data indicate the Mean  $\pm$  SEM of 3 separated experiments (\* $p$ <0.05, \*\* $p$ <0.01).

inflammation pathology with a significantly better effect than Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg (Figures 3A–C). Accordingly, neither GFP<sup>+</sup> cells suppressed Th1 and Th17 development, while both iTreg subsets significantly suppressed the development of two pathogenic cells (Figure 3D). Consistently, Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg had a more potent ability to suppress Th1/Th17 cells in colitis (Figure 3D). Eight weeks after transfer with naïve CD4<sup>+</sup>CD45RB<sup>hi</sup> T cells into Rag1<sup>-/-</sup> mice, Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg itself maintained relatively higher Foxp3 expression than Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg. Furthermore, Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg had lower expression of IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-17a (Figure 3E). It suggested that Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg suppressed the T cell-mediated intestinal inflammation with stronger stability in the inflammatory milieu *in vivo*.

## Nrp1<sup>+</sup> iTreg and Nrp1<sup>-</sup> iTreg Were Distinct Types by RNA Sequence Analysis

Next, we performed an RNA sequence analysis. The principal component analysis revealed that nTreg, Nrp1<sup>+</sup> iTreg, and Nrp1<sup>-</sup> iTreg were distinct types (Figure 4A). Different gene numbers are detected with more than 2 FC in Nrp1<sup>+</sup> iTreg or Nrp1<sup>-</sup> iTreg vs. nTreg. Nrp1<sup>+</sup> iTreg and Nrp1<sup>-</sup> iTreg gene numbers are shared or distinct (Figure 4B). We identified the top 50 significantly altered genes (FC $\geq$ 2) in Nrp1<sup>+</sup> iTreg vs Nrp1<sup>-</sup> iTreg. Interestingly, interferon regulatory factor 4 (IRF4) and TGF $\beta$ 1 were increased in the Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg, while the signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3), and interleukin 17 Receptor A (IL17RA) were highly expressed in Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg (Figures 4C, D).

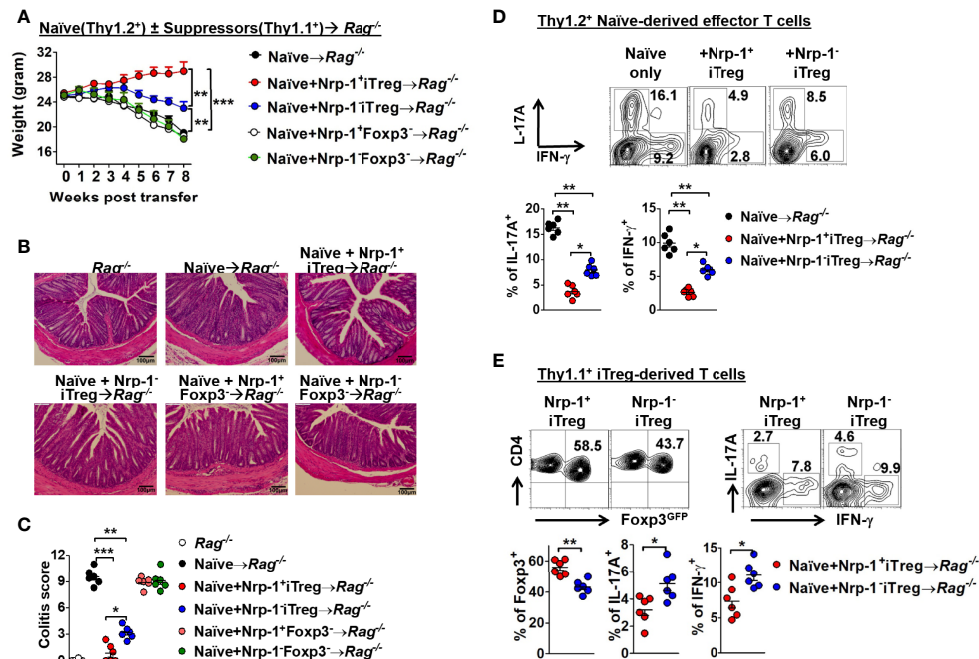
## IL-10 May Account for the Superior Functional Activity of Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg *In Vitro*

The inhibitory effect of Treg is partly dependent on IL-10. We also tested IL-10 and IL-10R expression in iTreg. In the resting state, Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg lowly expressed IL-10 (not shown). After resting for 4 days and reculturing with IL-2 or IL-27 that can promote the IL-10 expression in CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells (27), IL-10 and IL-10R were higher in Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg than in Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg (Figures 5A, B). IL-10R expression was also much higher in resting Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg than in Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg (Figure 5B).

We further generated CD4<sup>cre</sup>/Nrp1<sup>fllox/fllox</sup> mice to conditional knockout Nrp-1 (Nrp-1 CKO) in CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells. CD4<sup>cre</sup> mice were set as wild-type (WT) control. We found that Foxp3 expression was equivalent in Nrp-1 CKO iTreg and WT iTreg (Figure 5C). However, IL-10 mRNA expression was much higher in WT iTreg than that in Nrp-1 CKO iTreg (Figure 5D), Nrp-1 CKO iTreg had an inferior functional activity *in vitro* (Figure 5E). Furthermore, blocking experiments demonstrated that anti-IL-10 antibody impaired the suppression of Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg against the proliferation of CD8<sup>+</sup>T cells *in vitro* (Figure 5G).

## DISCUSSION

Two important works found that Nrp-1 is expressed at high levels on most nTreg; in contrast, its expression levels in mucosa-generated iTreg and other noninflammatory iTreg were lower (4,



**FIGURE 3** | Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg had prior suppression than Foxp3-GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1 iTreg *in vivo*. C57BL/6 Rag1<sup>-/-</sup> mice were transferred with 4 × 10<sup>5</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD45RB<sup>hi</sup> T cells from C57BL/6 WT mice. Thy1.1 GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg or GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1 iTreg or GFP Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T or GFP Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells were co-transferred with congenetic CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD45RB<sup>hi</sup> T cells into rag1<sup>-/-</sup> mice. **(A)** Representative weight loss curve, shown as a percentage of initial weight. **(B, C)** Intestinal inflammation scores for the colon. **(D)** IFN-γ and IL-17a were detected in CD4<sup>+</sup>T cell derived from Thy1.2<sup>+</sup> naive T cells in the mesenteric lymph node (MLN). **(E)** Foxp3-GFP, IFN-γ, and IL-17a were detected in GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg or GFP<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1 iTreg from MLN; data were summarized (below). The data indicate the Mean ± SEM of 3 separated experiments (n=6 mice/group) (\*p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01, \*\*\*p<0.001).

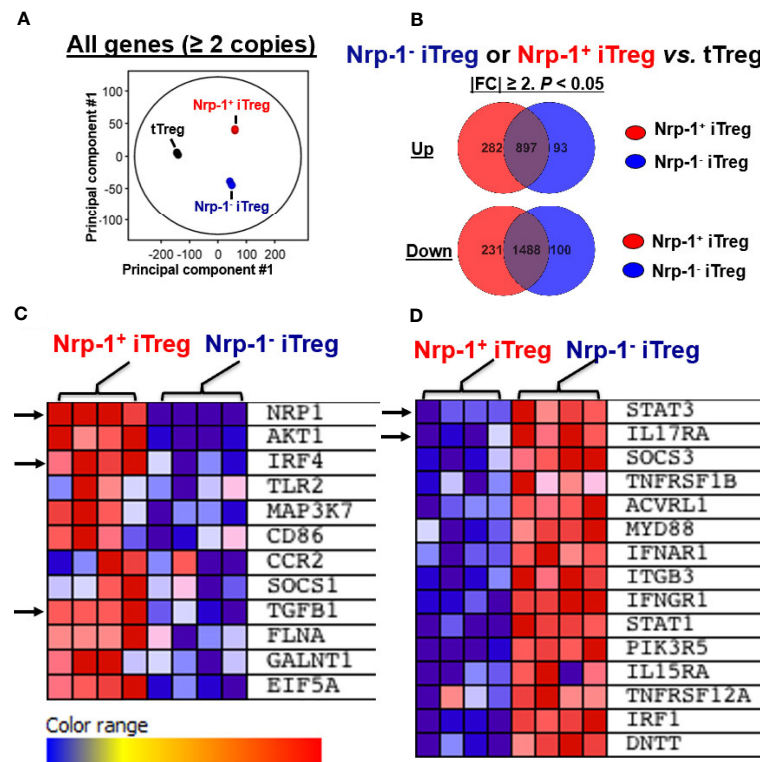
5). Abundant Nrp-1-expressing Treg was found within tumors and inflamed tissues (4). We showed that Nrp-1 was higher-expressed in CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>T cells from the lymph node, spleen, and blood, while relative lower-expressed in CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>T cells from the thymus. This will raise a question of why Nrp-1 is selectively higher-expressed in peripheral lymphoid organs, but not really in thymus nTreg. A recent research found that Nrp-1 could not identify the nTreg of intrathymic origin by analyzing the T cell repertoire (28). Nrp-1 was abundant among Tregs in peripheral and mesenteric lymph nodes as well as the colon. Some induced Tregs mixed in peripheral CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>T cells may be one answer to this question: Is Nrp-1 a marker for induced Treg?

We demonstrated that Nrp-1 expression increased after 2 days of culture *in vitro*, and was still higher-expressed in TGF-β-iTreg (cultured in the presence of TGF-β, TCR, and IL-2) *in vitro* days 13; however, Nrp-1 was lower-expressed in CD4<sub>med</sub>T cells (presence of TCR and IL-2). Weiss, et al. confirmed that Nrp-1 was upregulated in TGF-β-induced Treg *in vitro*, but this was thought of as a transient phenomenon. They induced iTreg cultured with plate-bound anti-CD3 and anti-CD28, IL-2, and TGF-β, and cells were transferred to new wells on day 3. Nrp-1 expression was reduced after the withdrawal of TGF-β (4). They demonstrated the TGF-β mediated control on Nrp-1 expression *via* differentiation of T helper cells using different TGF-β conditions as well as by using TGF-β receptor II conditional

knockout mice (4). We further found that the TGF-β signal inhibitor (ALK5i) shut down the Nrp-1 expression in iTreg *in vitro* (Supplemental Figure 3). Another group reported that Nrp-1 was lower expressed on iTreg *in vivo* and *in vitro* (5); they generated iTreg using CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>T cells stimulated *in vitro* with anti-CD3 plus anti-CD28 or with irradiated spleen cells in the presence of TGF-β. Meanwhile, IL-2 was not added in their protocol (5). We induced iTreg using IL-2, TGF-β, and anti-CD3/CD28 beads, which can supply instant TCR signals to allow iTreg to survive. IL-2 signaling was important for Nrp-1 expression in Treg (29). It suggested TGF-β can promote the expression of Nrp-1 in iTreg based on TCR and IL-2 signaling. Recent studies demonstrated that TGF-β can also promote the expression of Nrp-1 in lung type II innate lymphoid cells (ILC2) (30). TGF-β can induce the expression of transcription factor SP1 (31), which can upregulate Nrp-1 expression by binding to the Nrp-1 promoter (32). We therefore speculate that Nrp-1 expression in iTreg may be under the control of TGF-β through SP1.

Herein, we demonstrated that Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg is more stable *in vivo* and *in vitro*, even in an inflammatory state, resistant to conversion to Th1 and Th17 cells, gaining a strong suppressive activity. The DNA demethylation of conserved element within the Foxp3 locus named TSDR (Treg-specific demethylated region) was related to the stability of Treg cells. This region of nTreg is in a non-methylated state, but highly methylated in





**FIGURE 4** | Nrp1<sup>+</sup>iTreg and Nrp1<sup>-</sup>iTreg are distinct by RNA sequence analysis. **(A)** Principal component analysis revealed that nTreg (3 replicates), Nrp1<sup>+</sup>iTreg (4 replicates), and Nrp1<sup>-</sup>iTreg (4 replicates) are distinct. **(B)** Different gene numbers are demonstrated with more than 2 fold changes (FC) in Nrp1<sup>+</sup>iTreg or Nrp1<sup>-</sup>iTreg vs. nTreg. Nrp1<sup>+</sup>iTreg and Nrp1<sup>-</sup>iTreg gene numbers are shared or distinct by Mann-Whitney unpaired analysis ( $p < 0.05$ ). **(C, D)** some significantly altered genes ( $|FC| \geq 1, p < 0.05$ ) in Nrp1<sup>+</sup>iTreg vs Nrp1<sup>-</sup>iTreg were shown by Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA).

iTreg (33). The methylation levels were detected by primers designed for the TSDR region, and we found that Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg had a similar DNA methylation (**Figure 5F**), suggesting that the methylation of Foxp3 did not determine the stability of Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg. The semaphorin-4a(Sema4a)/Nrp-1 interaction recruited phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN) and suppressed Akt, consequently maintaining nTreg stability (34). However, this was unknown in iTreg.

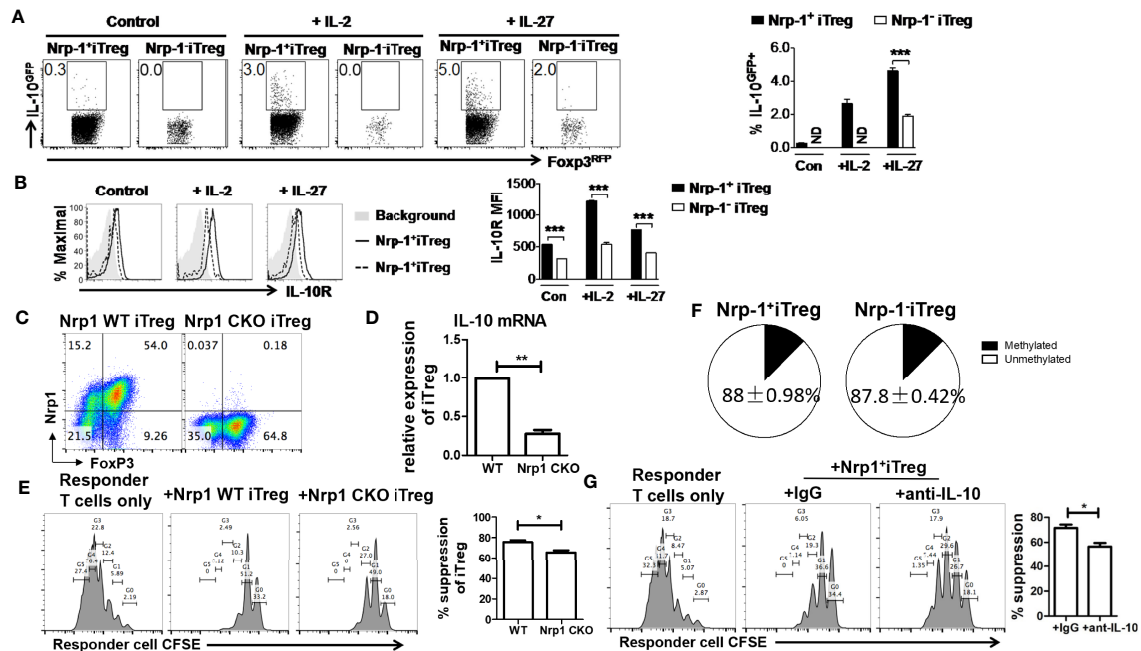
Previous studies have confirmed that TGF- $\beta$  promotes downstream SMAD2/3 phosphorylation and Foxp3 expression through its receptors (T $\beta$  RI and T $\beta$  RII), thus maintaining iTreg stability. Nrp-1 was similar to TGF- $\beta$  receptors T $\beta$  RI and T $\beta$  RII. Nrp-1 has an affinity for two receptors, acting as a co-receptor for TGF- $\beta$  to enhance the TGF- $\beta$  signaling (35). Chuckran, et al. found that Nrp-1 can promote hepatocellular inflammation and fibrosis *via* the TGF- $\beta$ -mediated SMAD signaling pathway (25). We found that TGF- $\beta$ 1 mRNA expression was increased in Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg by RNAseq analysis. This may create a positive loop, in which Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg displays higher TGF- $\beta$  signaling, further supporting the Nrp-1 function. Nrp-1 may further promote the stability of iTreg *via* the TGF- $\beta$ -mediated SMAD signaling. On the other hand, Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg lacks the positive loop mechanism and responds to TGF- $\beta$  without the enhancement. Mechanistically, the Nrp-1 may

serve as a coordinator, which is also important for TGF- $\beta$ -induced iTreg.

It was reported that iTreg is resistant to Th17 conversion by IL-6 under inflammatory state, because IL-2 and TGF- $\beta$  downregulate IL-6 receptor expression and IL-6 signaling (26). Our RNAseq analysis demonstrated that IL17RA and STAT3 (downstream of IL-6 signaling), which was related to Th17 cell differentiation, were lower-expressed in Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg. This suggested that Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg may exhibit non-plasticity in an inflammatory milieu.

Furthermore, we found that Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg displayed superior suppression against T cell proliferation *in vitro*. Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg could completely prevent colitis development, while Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg exerted only half control of colitis disease. Thus, Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg is a crucial subset with high suppressive activity and stability. We further found that IL-10 and IL-10R were expressed higher in Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg than in Nrp-1<sup>-</sup>iTreg. We considered that Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>iTreg had a suppressive function partly depending on IL-10 signaling.

Schmitt EG confirmed that iTreg controlled inflammation by producing IL-10 (36, 37). IL-10 deficiency impairs Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>nTreg function, promotes Th1 and Th17 response (38). One group found that the CD4<sup>+</sup>Nrp-1<sup>+</sup>T cells express greater amounts of IL-10 and show suppressive function. Sema3A, the binding receptor



**FIGURE 5** | IL-10 may account for a superior functional activity of Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg *in vitro*. **(A, B)** After resting for 4 days, Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg were restimulated with mitomycin-C treated APC (Rag-/-) in the presence of 1  $\mu$ g/ml anti-CD3/28. Cells were analyzed ~50 hours post restimulation. Control: no supplemental cytokines; +IL-2: + 40U/ml rh-IL-2; +IL-27: + 20ng/ml rh-IL-27. Cells were analyzed ~ 50 hours post restimulation. IL-10 and IL-10R were measured in Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg. **(C–E)** CD4<sup>cre</sup>/Nrp1<sup>fllox/flox</sup> mice were generated to conditional knockout Nrp-1 (Nrp-1 CKO) in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. CD4<sup>cre</sup> mice were set as wild-type (WT) control. Nrp-1 CKO iTreg and WT iTreg were generated from naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in Nrp-1 CKO and Nrp-1 WT mice respectively. Foxp3 expression was equivalent in Nrp-1 CKO iTreg and WT iTreg. IL-10 mRNA expression was much higher in WT iTreg than that in Nrp-1 CKO iTreg (n=5). There was an inferior functional activity of Nrp-1 CKO iTreg in suppressing CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (Ratio 1/1) *in vitro* (n=5) by an analysis of flow-based suppression assay. Representative plots and the summarized data of different experiments were shown. The data indicate the Mean  $\pm$  SEM of 3 separated experiments (\* $p$ <0.05, \*\* $p$ <0.01, \*\*\* $p$ <0.001). **(F)** The methylation levels were detected by primers designed for the TSDR region in Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg (n=4) and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg (n=4). Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg and Nrp-1<sup>-</sup> iTreg had similar DNA methylation. **(G)** Anti-IL-10 antibody or IgG were added in the suppression system of Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg against CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (Ratio 1/1) *in vitro* (n=4) by an analysis of flow-based suppression assay (\* $p$ <0.05).

of Nrp-1, acted directly on CD4<sup>+</sup> Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> T cells, promoted IL-10 production, and affected their function (39). Using Nrp-1 CKO mice, we found that IL-10 mRNA expression was much higher in WT iTreg than that in Nrp-1 CKO iTreg. There was an inferior functional activity of Nrp-1 CKO iTreg *in vitro*, and the suppression of Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg against the proliferation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells was dependent on IL-10 *in vitro*. These results suggested that IL-10 signaling contributed to a superior functional activity of Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg. Another group found that Nrp-1 KO nTreg had a deficient suppressive function and was defective in IL-10 production (40). We further found that IRF4 was highly expressed in Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg by RNAseq analysis. The transcription factor IRF4, cooperating with Foxp3, plays an important role in natural Treg differentiation and function (41, 42). IRF4 regulated IL-10 expression in Treg through the remodeling of chromatin at the *IL10* locus (41). IRF4 and Nrp-1 were both functionally involved in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (25). We assume that IRF4 will enable Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg with a higher amount of IL-10 and stronger regulatory function.

Importantly, Nrp-1 is required for Treg to limit anti-tumor immune responses and to cure established inflammatory colitis (34, 43, 44), but is dispensable for the suppression of autoimmunity and

maintenance of immune homeostasis (34). The number of nTreg is relatively small in peripheral blood, and it takes a long time to expand *in vitro* before infusion of these cells into recipients. As polyclonal cells, iTreg can be massively expanded from naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells *in vitro*, and it is easy to obtain the number of cells in therapeutic doses, suggesting that iTreg based therapy is a good choice for the treatment of autoimmune diseases.

There are some limitations of this study. We do not complete a protein staining of TGF- $\beta$ , IRF4, IL17RA, and STAT3. How does IRF4 regulate the IL-10 expression and the function of Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg are unknown. The role of Nrp-1 in the function of human iTreg has not been mentioned.

In all, our data confirmed that Nrp-1 is a good marker to identify functional iTreg, as Nrp-1<sup>+</sup> iTreg showed a greater suppressive activity and powerful function to maintain the immune homeostasis. These findings may provide a novel strategy for treating autoimmune diseases.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The data supporting the findings of this study are available from the corresponding author upon reasonable request. The

RNA seq data presented in the study are deposited in the GEO repository (<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/>), accession number GSE201416.

## ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Penn State University and Cornell University for the Use and Care of Animals. Written informed consent was obtained from the owners for the participation of their animals in this study.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

SZ and JL conceived the study. WC, WH, YX, YC, WQ, JM, AA, and JW performed the experiments. WC, WH, SZ, and JL

analyzed the data. WC, WH, and SZ wrote the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was supported in part by grants from Natural Science Foundation of China (82171768, 82001727), the fellowship of China Postdoctoral Science Foundation (2021TQ0377).

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.900139/full#supplementary-material>

## REFERENCES

- Bilate AM, Lafaille JJ. Induced Cd4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells in Immune Tolerance. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) 30:733–58. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075043
- Abbas AK, Benoist C, Bluestone JA, Campbell DJ, Ghosh S, Hori S, et al. Regulatory T Cells: Recommendations to Simplify the Nomenclature. *Nat Immunol* (2013) 14(4):307–8. doi: 10.1038/ni.2554
- Zheng SG, Gray JD, Ohtsuka K, Yamagiwa S, Horwitz DA. Generation Ex Vivo of Tgf- $\beta$ -Producing Regulatory T Cells From Cd4<sup>+</sup>Cd25<sup>+</sup> Precursors. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md 1950)* (2002) 169(8):4183–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.169.8.4183
- Weiss JM, Bilate AM, Gobert M, Ding Y, Curotto de Lafaille MA, Parkhurst CN, et al. Neuropilin 1 Is Expressed on Thymus-Derived Natural Regulatory T Cells, But Not Mucosa-Generated Induced Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T Reg Cells. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(10):1723–42. doi: 10.1084/jem.20120914
- Yadav M, Louvet C, Davini D, Gardner JM, Martinez-Llordella M, Bailey-Bucktrout S, et al. Neuropilin-1 Distinguishes Natural and Inducible Regulatory T Cells Among Regulatory T Cell Subsets *in Vivo*. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(10):1713–22. doi: 10.1084/jem.20120822
- Takahashi T, Nakamura F, Jin Z, Kalb RG, Strittmatter SM. Semaphorins a and E Act as Antagonists of Neuropilin-1 and Agonists of Neuropilin-2 Receptors. *Nat Neurosci* (1998) 1(6):487–93. doi: 10.1038/2203
- Kumanogoh A, Kikutani H. Immunological Functions of the Neuropilins and Plexins as Receptors for Semaphorins. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13(11):802–14. doi: 10.1038/nri3545
- Hong TM, Chen YL, Wu YY, Yuan A, Chao YC, Chung YC, et al. Targeting Neuropilin 1 as an Antitumor Strategy in Lung Cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* (2007) 13(16):4759–68. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.ccr-07-0001
- Bruder D, Probst-Keppler M, Westendorf AM, Geffers R, Beissert S, Loser K, et al. Neuropilin-1: A Surface Marker of Regulatory T Cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2004) 34(3):623–30. doi: 10.1002/eji.200324799
- Milpied P, Renand A, Bruneau J, Mendes-da-Cruz DA, Jacquelin S, Asnafi V, et al. Neuropilin-1 Is Not a Marker of Human Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39(6):1466–71. doi: 10.1002/eji.200839040
- Sarris M, Andersen KG, Randow F, Mayr L, Betz AG. Neuropilin-1 Expression on Regulatory T Cells Enhances Their Interactions With Dendritic Cells During Antigen Recognition. *Immunity* (2008) 28(3):402–13. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.01.012
- Sugimoto N, Oida T, Hirota K, Nakamura K, Nomura T, Uchiyama T, et al. Foxp3-Dependent and -Independent Molecules Specific for Cd25<sup>+</sup>Cd4<sup>+</sup> Natural Regulatory T Cells Revealed by DNA Microarray Analysis. *Int Immunol* (2006) 18(8):1197–209. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dx0160
- Kim YC, Bhairavabhotla R, Yoon J, Golding A, Thornton AM, Tran DQ, et al. Oligodeoxynucleotides Stabilize Helios-Expressing Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Human T Regulatory Cells During *In Vitro* Expansion. *Blood* (2012) 119(12):2810–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-09-377895
- Getnet D, Grosso JF, Goldberg MV, Harris TJ, Yen HR, Bruno TC, et al. A Role for the Transcription Factor Helios in Human Cd4<sup>+</sup>Cd25<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells. *Mol Immunol* (2010) 47(7-8):1595–600. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2010.02.001
- Thornton AM, Korty PE, Tran DQ, Wohlfert EA, Murray PE, Belkaid Y, et al. Expression of Helios, an Ikaros Transcription Factor Family Member, Differentiates Thymic-Derived From Peripherally Induced Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T Regulatory Cells. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md 1950)* (2010) 184(7):3433–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0904028
- Takatori H, Kawashima H, Matsuki A, Meguro K, Tanaka S, Iwamoto T, et al. Helios Enhances Treg Cell Function in Cooperation With Foxp3. *Arthritis Rheumatol (Hoboken NJ)* (2015) 67(6):1491–502. doi: 10.1002/art.39091
- Akimova T, Beier UH, Wang L, Levine MH, Hancock WW. Helios Expression Is a Marker of T Cell Activation and Proliferation. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(8):e24226. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024226
- Serre K, Benezec C, Desanti G, Bobat S, Toellner KM, Bird R, et al. Helios Is Associated With Cd4 T Cells Differentiating to T Helper 2 and Follicular Helper T Cells *In Vivo* Independently of Foxp3 Expression. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(6):e20731. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0020731
- Godebu E, Summerstorres D, Lin MM, Baaten BJG, Bradley LM. Polyclonal Adaptive Regulatory Cd4 Cells That Can Reverse Type I Diabetes Become Oligoclonal Long-Term Protective Memory Cells. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md 1950)* (2008) 181(3):1798–805. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.3.1798
- Kong N, Lan Q, Chen M, Wang J, Shi W, Horwitz DA, et al. Antigen-Specific Transforming Growth Factor  $\beta$ -Induced Treg Cells, But Not Natural Treg Cells, Ameliorate Autoimmune Arthritis in Mice by Shifting the Th17/Treg Cell Balance From Th17 Predominance to Treg Cell Predominance. *Arthritis Rheumatol (Hoboken NJ)* (2012) 64(8):2548–58. doi: 10.1002/art.34513
- Mucida D, Kutchukhidze N, Erazo A, Russo M, Lafaille JJ, de Lafaille MAC. Oral Tolerance in the Absence of Naturally Occurring Tregs. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115(7):1923–33. doi: 10.1172/JCI24487
- Zheng SG, Wang JH, Stohl W, Kim KS, Gray JD, Horwitz DA. Tgf- $\beta$  Requires Ctl $\alpha$ -4 Early After T Cell Activation to Induce Foxp3 and Generate Adaptive Cd4<sup>+</sup>Cd25<sup>+</sup> Regulatory Cells. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md 1950)* (2006) 176(6):3321–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.6.3321
- Chen W, Xu Z, Zheng Y, Wang J, Qian W, Olsen N, et al. A Protocol to Develop T Helper and Treg Cells *In Vivo*. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2017) 14(12):1013–6. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2017.116
- Izcue A, Hue S, Buonocore S, Arancibia-Carcamo CV, Ahern PP, Iwakura Y, et al. Interleukin-23 Restrains Regulatory T Cell Activity to Drive T Cell-

- Dependent Colitis. *Immunity* (2008) 28(4):559–70. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.02.019
25. Chuckran CA, Liu C, Bruno TC, Workman CJ, Vignali DA. Neuropilin-1: A Checkpoint Target With Unique Implications for Cancer Immunology and Immunotherapy. *J Immunother Cancer* (2020) 8(2):e000967. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2020-000967
  26. Zheng SG, Wang J, Horwitz DA. Cutting Edge: Foxp3+ Cd4+ Cd25+ Regulatory T Cells Induced by IL-2 and Tgf-Beta Are Resistant to Th17 Conversion by IL-6. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md 1950)* (2008) 180(11):7112–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.11.7112
  27. Qi J, Zhang Z, Tang X, Li W, Chen W, Yao G. IL-27 Regulated Cd4+IL-10+ T Cells in Experimental Sjögren Syndrome. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1699 (1699). doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01699
  28. Szurek E, Cebula A, Wojciech L, Pietrzak M, Rempala G, Kisielow P, et al. Differences in Expression Level of Helios and Neuropilin-1 Do Not Distinguish Thymus-Derived From Extrathymically-Induced Cd4+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(10):e0141161. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0141161
  29. Li L, Yang SH, Yao Y, Xie YQ, Yang YQ, Wang YH, et al. Block of Both Tgf-B and IL-2 Signaling Impedes Neuropilin-1(+) Regulatory T Cell and Follicular Regulatory T Cell Development. *Cell Death Dis* (2016) 7(10):e2439. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2016.348
  30. Zhang J, Qiu J, Zhou W, Cao J, Hu X, Mi W, et al. Neuropilin-1 Mediates Lung Tissue-Specific Control of IL2 Function in Type 2 Immunity. *Nat Immunol* (2022) 23(2):237–50. doi: 10.1038/s41590-021-01097-8
  31. Zhao Y, Ma J, Fan Y, Wang Z, Tian R, Ji W, et al. Tgf-B Transactivates Egr and Facilitates Breast Cancer Migration and Invasion Through Canonical Smad3 and Erk/Sp1 Signaling Pathways. *Mol Oncol* (2018) 12(3):305–21. doi: 10.1002/1878-0261.12162
  32. Rossignol M, Pouyssegur J, Klagsbrun M. Characterization of the Neuropilin-1 Promoter; Gene Expression Is Mediated by the Transcription Factor Sp1. *J Cell Biochem* (2003) 88(4):744–57. doi: 10.1002/jcb.10384
  33. Polansky JK, Kretschmer K, Freyer J, Floess S, Garbe A, Baron U, et al. DNA Methylation Controls Foxp3 Gene Expression. *Eur J Immunol* (2008) 38(6):1654–63. doi: 10.1002/eji.200838105
  34. Delgoffe GM, Woo SR, Turnis ME, Gravano DM, Guy C, Overacre AE, et al. Stability and Function of Regulatory T Cells Is Maintained by a Neuropilin-1-Semaphorin-4a Axis. *Nature* (2013) 501(7466):252–6. doi: 10.1038/nature12428
  35. Glinka Y, Stoilova S, Mohammed N, Prud'homme GJ. Neuropilin-1 Exerts Co-Receptor Function for Tgf-Beta-1 on the Membrane of Cancer Cells and Enhances Responses to Both Latent and Active Tgf-Beta. *Carcinogenesis* (2011) 32(4):613–21. doi: 10.1093/carcin/bgq281
  36. Raffin C, Vo LT, Bluestone JA. T(Reg) Cell-Based Therapies: Challenges and Perspectives. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2020) 20(3):158–72. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0232-6
  37. Schmitt EG, Haribhai D, Williams JB, Aggarwal P, Jia S, Charbonnier LM, et al. IL-10 Produced by Induced Regulatory T Cells (Itregs) Controls Colitis and Pathogenic Ex-Itregs During Immunotherapy. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md 1950)* (2012) 189(12):5638–48. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1200936
  38. Wang S, Gao X, Shen G, Wang W, Li J, Zhao J, et al. Interleukin-10 Deficiency Impairs Regulatory T Cell-Derived Neuropilin-1 Functions and Promotes Th1 and Th17 Immunity. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:24249. doi: 10.1038/srep24249
  39. Catalano A. The Neuroimmune Semaphorin-3a Reduces Inflammation and Progression of Experimental Autoimmune Arthritis. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md 1950)* (2010) 185(10):6373–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903527
  40. Campos-Mora M, Contreras-Kallens P, Gálvez-Jirón F, Rojas M, Rojas C, Refisch A, et al. Cd4+Foxp3+T Regulatory Cells Promote Transplantation Tolerance by Modulating Effector Cd4+ T Cells in a Neuropilin-1-Dependent Manner. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:882. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00882
  41. Cretney E, Xin A, Shi W, Minnich M, Masson F, Miasari M, et al. The Transcription Factors Blimp-1 and Irf4 Jointly Control the Differentiation and Function of Effector Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12(4):304–11. doi: 10.1038/ni.2006
  42. Zheng Y, Chaudhry A, Kas A, deRoos P, Kim JM, Chu TT, et al. Regulatory T-Cell Suppressor Program Co-opts Transcription Factor Irf4 to Control T(H)2 Responses. *Nature* (2009) 458(7236):351–6. doi: 10.1038/nature07674
  43. Overacre-Delgoffe AE, Chikina M, Dadey RE, Yano H, Brunazzi EA, Shayan G, et al. Interferon- $\gamma$  Drives T(Reg) Fragility to Promote Anti-Tumor Immunity. *Cell* (2017) 169(6):1130–41.e11. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.05.005
  44. Jung K, Kim JA, Kim YJ, Lee HW, Kim CH, Haam S, et al. A Neuropilin-1 Antagonist Exerts Antitumor Immunity by Inhibiting the Suppressive Function of Intratumoral Regulatory T Cells. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2020) 8(1):46–56. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.Cir-19-0143

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Chen, Huang, Xue, Chen, Qian, Ma, August, Wang, Zheng and Lin. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Distinct Injury Responsive Regulatory T Cells Identified by Multi-Dimensional Phenotyping

Fei Guo<sup>1,2</sup>, Brandon Hancock<sup>1</sup>, Alec Griffith<sup>1</sup>, Hui Lin<sup>1,3</sup>, Kaitlyn Howard<sup>1</sup>, Joshua Keegan<sup>1</sup>, Fan Zhang<sup>1,4</sup>, Adam Chicoine<sup>5</sup>, Laura Cahill<sup>1</sup>, Julie Ng<sup>6</sup> and James Lederer<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Surgery, Brigham and Women's Hospital and Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States,

<sup>2</sup> Ningbo Medical Centre Lihuli Hospital, Ningbo University, Ningbo, China, <sup>3</sup> Department of Pathophysiology, School of Basic Medical Sciences, Nanchang University, Nanchang, China, <sup>4</sup> Department of Critical Care Medicine, Qilu Hospital, Cheeloo College of Medicine, Shandong University, Jinan, China, <sup>5</sup> Human Immunology Center, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, MA, United States, <sup>6</sup> Department of Medicine, Division of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, MA, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Joshua Daniel Ooi,  
Monash University, Australia

### Reviewed by:

Stephen Robert Daley,  
Queensland University of Technology,  
Australia

Jason Weinstein,  
Rutgers Biomedical and Health  
Sciences, United States

Chi Liu,  
Chengdu University of Traditional  
Chinese Medicine, China

### \*Correspondence:

James Lederer  
jlederer@bwh.harvard.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 10 December 2021

**Accepted:** 11 April 2022

**Published:** 12 May 2022

### Citation:

Guo F, Hancock B, Griffith A, Lin H,  
Howard K, Keegan J, Zhang F,  
Chicoine A, Cahill L, Ng J  
and Lederer J (2022)  
Distinct Injury Responsive  
Regulatory T Cells Identified by  
Multi-Dimensional Phenotyping.  
Front. Immunol. 13:833100.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.833100

CD4<sup>+</sup> regulatory T cells (Tregs) activate and expand in response to different types of injuries, suggesting that they play a critical role in controlling the immune response to tissue and cell damage. This project used multi-dimensional profiling techniques to comprehensively characterize injury responsive Tregs in mice. We show that CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs expand in response to injury and were highly suppressive when compared to CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs. T cell receptor (TCR) repertoire analysis revealed that the CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg population undergo TCR $\alpha\beta$  clonal expansion as well as increased TCR CDR3 diversity. Bulk RNA sequencing and single-cell RNA sequencing with paired TCR clonotype analysis identified unique differences between CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs and specific upregulation of genes in Tregs with expanded TCR clonotypes. Gene ontology analysis for molecular function of RNA sequencing data identified chemokine receptors and cell division as the most enriched functional terms in CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs versus CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs. Mass cytometry (CyTOF) analysis of Tregs from injured and uninjured mice verified protein expression of these genes on CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs, with injury-induced increases in Helios, Galectin-3 and PYCARD expression. Taken together, these data indicate that injury triggers the expansion of a highly suppressive CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg population that is transcriptionally and phenotypically distinct from CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs suggesting that they actively participate in controlling immune responses to injury and tissue damage.

**Keywords:** Tregs, trauma immunology, CyTOF, T cell receptor diversity, single-cell RNA sequencing

## INTRODUCTION

Traumatic injury causes sudden, non-infectious tissue damage that initiates a complex immune response aimed at controlling excessive inflammation and maintaining immunological tolerance against exposure to sequestered self-antigens (1). When unchecked, the pro-inflammatory response to trauma, manifesting clinically as the systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS), can lead

to significant morbidity and mortality from shock and organ failure (2, 3). Key immune features of SIRS include augmented Toll-like receptor (TLR) responsiveness, enhanced granulopoiesis, and inflammasome activation in innate immune cell types (4, 5). In contrast, the adaptive immune response to injury is skewed towards the compensatory anti-inflammatory response syndrome (CARS) phenotype that is characterized as enhanced regulatory T cell (Treg) activity, increased Th2-type cytokine production by T cells, and reduced antigen-specific Th1 responses (6–11). Imbalances in these innate and adaptive immune response phenotypes are central to the loss of immune homeostasis that can predispose people to secondary infections or inflammation-mediated complications following severe injury (12). Thus, there is a critical need to understand the complex immune regulatory responses that occur in response to traumatic injuries to forward the development of beneficial immunotherapies.

Tregs are vital to the maintenance of peripheral immune tolerance (13–15). In mice, Tregs were identified as being acutely activated by injury, and are the primary adaptive immune cell subset that controls the pro-inflammatory SIRS phenotype (12, 16). Furthermore, injury enhances the immune suppressive potency of Tregs from injury-site draining lymph nodes, but not Tregs from the spleens in a mouse burn injury model (10). This compartmentalized response by Tregs, as well as their rapid activation by injury, supports the possibility that Tregs can react to danger associated molecular patterns (DAMPs), inflammatory cytokines, stress, or protein antigens that are exposed by tissue damage.

Our group has recently demonstrated that CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs are highly reactive to burn trauma in mice, and show expansion and upregulation of Treg effector molecules such as CTLA4, ICOS, and GITR (17). Moreover, this CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg subpopulation is similar to those found on expanded memory Tregs (mTregs) in inflammatory and autoimmune diseases like multiple sclerosis (18), coronary artery disease (19), nephritis (20), type I diabetes (21), allergy (22) and obesity (22). Little is known about how mTregs are activated or their biological functions, although it is thought that mTregs may react to self-antigens and function to control excessive inflammation at sites of tissue damage (23). Given that trauma induces rapid activation of mTregs, we hypothesize that a pool of mTregs is specifically reacting to DAMPs or other antigens that are released or exposed to immune cells following tissue trauma. To address this hypothesis, unsupervised transcriptomic and single-cell technologies were used to comprehensively characterize injury-reactive Tregs with the objective, to contribute novel insights into Treg biology and their phenotypic response to cell and tissue damage.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Study Design

This project used unbiased systems immunology approaches including RNA sequencing, mass cytometry (CyTOF), and TCR repertoire analytical methods to test the hypothesis that

the Tregs that respond to injury represent a subset of CD4<sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells in mice. All experiments were performed using a well-defined mouse burn trauma model following ARRIVE guidelines. Age- and sex-matched mice were randomized into control and experimental groups, with sample sizes chosen based on statistical power analysis and previous experience. Experimental replication for each experiment is indicated in the figure legends. The investigators were not blinded, and no data were excluded from analysis.

### Mice

C57BL/6 wild-type (stock #000664), Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> (stock #016958) and BALB/c (stock #000651) mice were purchased from Jackson Laboratory (Bar Harbor, ME). Eight to 16-weeks old mice were acclimated for at least 1 week before being used for experiments. All procedures performed in this study were reviewed and approved by the Brigham and Women's Hospital IACUC (2020N000458) and were found to be in accordance with guidelines set by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (Washington, DC) and the National Institutes of Health (Bethesda, MD).

### Mouse Injury Model

A mouse burn injury model was used to model traumatic injury in mice as previously described (24). Briefly, mice were anesthetized by intraperitoneal (IP) injection with 125 mg/kg ketamine (Fort Dodge Animal Health, Fort Dodge, IA) and 10 mg/kg xylazine (Lloyd Laboratories, Shenandoah, IA). Buprenorphine at 0.6mg/kg was injected subcutaneously at the time of injury. The mice had their dorsal fur shaved and were placed in a plastic mold exposing 20% of their total body surface area. Injury was induced by immersing the exposed part of the dorsum for 9 seconds in a 90° C water bath. This approach causes a full-thickness and well-demarcated anesthetic injury due to complete loss innervation. Uninjured mice underwent the same procedure but were exposed to room temperature water for 9 seconds. All animals were resuscitated with an IP injection of 1 mL of 0.9% pyrogen-free normal saline containing ANTISEDAN (atipamezole, Zoetis, US) at 1mg/kg. The mortality from this burn trauma model is less than 2%.

### Lymph Node Cell Preparations

Mice were euthanized by CO<sub>2</sub> asphyxiation. Injury-site draining lymph nodes (axillary, brachial, and inguinal) were harvested and immediately placed in ice-cold culture medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 5% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS), 1 mM glutamine, 10 mM HEPES, 100 μM nonessential amino acids, penicillin/streptomycin/fungizone, and 50 μM 2-mercaptoethanol, all purchased from Gibco-Invitrogen, Grand Island, NY). To prepare single cell suspensions, the lymph nodes were mechanically minced through sterile 70- μm cell strainers. Cell preparations were washed twice in culture medium and then strained to remove debris.

### Flow Cytometry and Cell Sorting

Fluorescent conjugated antibodies were purchased from BioLegend (San Diego, CA) or eBioscience (Waltham, MA):

APC/Cy7-labeled anti-CD3 (145-2C11), APC-labeled anti-CD44 (IM7), eFluor450-labeled anti-FoxP3 (FJK-16s), and PE/Cy7-labeled anti-CD4 (GK1.5), FITC-labeled anti-CD25(PC61). FITC-labeled Anti-Mouse TCR V $\beta$  Screening Panel was purchased from BD bioscience. Zombie NIR<sup>TM</sup> Fixable Viability Kit (BioLegend) was used for cellular viability staining. Flow cytometry stains were performed in PBS with 1% BSA and 0.1% sodium azide at room temperature. Cells were plated and Fc-block reagent (TruStain FcX Fc receptor blocking reagent, BioLegend, San Diego, CA) was added for 10 min to minimize nonspecific antibody staining before adding cell-surface fluorochrome-labeled antibodies. For intracellular stains, cells were permeabilized using the FoxP3/transcription factor staining buffer set from eBioscience (eBioscience/ThermoFisher Scientific, Waltham, MA). Stained samples were fixed in 4% PFA in PBS, washed by centrifugation, then reconstituted in PBS for flow cytometry analysis on a MACS-Quant Analyzer (Miltenyi Biotec, San Diego, CA). Data analysis was performed using the FlowJo software program (Tree Star, Ashland, OR). The flow cytometry gating schemes for T cells, CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs as well as TCRV $\beta$  are presented in **Supplemental Figures 6, 7**. For sorting Tregs, the stains were performed in sorting buffer (RPMI 1640 without phenol red supplemented with 0.5% BSA, 1 mM glutamine, 10 mM HEPES, 100  $\mu$ M nonessential amino acids, penicillin/streptomycin/fungizone, and 50  $\mu$ M 2-mercaptoethanol). CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were purified by negative selection using Miltenyi MACS CD4<sup>+</sup>GFP<sup>+</sup> Tregs or CD4<sup>+</sup>GFP<sup>+</sup>CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>GFP<sup>+</sup>CD44<sup>low</sup> cells were sorted respectively according to experimental requirements.

## Treg Suppression Assay

CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup> T cells (Tconv) for Treg functional assays were negatively selected using LS Columns (Miltenyi Biotec, 130-042-401) with MidiMACS<sup>TM</sup> Separator (Miltenyi Biotec, 130-042-302) by staining the cells with Biotin-labeled anti-mouse CD8a (BioLegend 100704), CD25 (BioLegend 102004), TER119 (BioLegend 116204), CD45R/B220 (BioLegend 103204), CD49b (BioLegend 108904), and CD11b (BioLegend 101204). The negatively selected cells were collected and stained with Zombie NIR<sup>TM</sup> Fixable Viability kit and then CellTrace<sup>TM</sup> Violet Cell Proliferation Kit (ThermoFisher, C34571) for the Treg functional assay. CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs were sorted respectively from sham or day 7 after injury Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice, co-cultured with CellTrace Violet labeled Tconv, and stimulated with mouse T cell activator anti-CD3/CD28 beads (Gibco, 11452D). Purified Tconv (8 x 10<sup>4</sup>) were co-cultured with CD44<sup>high</sup> or CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs at 1:1, 1:2, 1:4, 1:8 Treg : Tconv ratios or control Tconv alone. Proliferation of CD3/CD28 bead stimulated Tconv without added Tregs was set as control proliferation with 0% suppression. Proliferation was measured using the CellTrace Violet dilution assay by flow cytometry after 4 days co-culture that detects proliferated cells by reduced fluorescence intensity in cells that undergo one or more cell divisions. Suppression% was calculated as:  $100 - \left( \frac{\text{Percent proliferated cells in Treg:Tconv}}{\text{Percent proliferated cells Tconv only}} \times 100 \right)$

## Depletion of Tregs in FoxP3<sup>DTR</sup> Mice, Adoptive Transfer of Tregs, and Secondary *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* Lung Infection Model

Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice were treated with 40ng/kg diphtheria toxin (DT) at 2h and 24h after burn injury to deplete Tregs. Male C57BL/6 mice underwent burn trauma injury. At 7 days after injury, CD4 T cells were purified from injury-site draining lymph nodes (axillary, brachial, and inguinal) into CD44<sup>high</sup> or CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs using anti-CD25 and anti-CD44 antibodies. Tregs from injured mice were transfused into the anesthetized injured Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice depleted of Tregs at 50,000 cells/mouse by intracardiac injection in 0.2 ml of PBS. Mice were subsequently challenged with intranasal *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 1 day after Treg-transfusion. Survival was monitored over a week period. For lung infections, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (ATCC 27853) were grown for 16 hours with gentle agitation in brain-heart infusion (BHI) broth medium at 37°C and were harvested by centrifugation at 450 x g for 10 minutes, then washed once with PBS by centrifugation. Based on absorption spectroscopy measurements (ABS<sub>600</sub>), bacteria were diluted to contain 3-5 x 10<sup>7</sup> CFUs/ml in PBS. Mice were anesthetized by IP injection using Ketamine/Xylazine at 125/10 mg/kg. Mice were then held with their nares upright, and 40  $\mu$ l of bacteria suspension was administered by intranasal route (1.2-2 x 10<sup>6</sup> CFUs). This inoculum dose was found to cause 50% mortality in male C57BL/6 mice over a 7 day period, with deaths first occurring at days 2-3 after infection. Bacteria CFUs were quantified by drop-plating of serial dilutions on Luria broth (LB) agar plates, and colonies were counted the following day after incubating the plates at 37°C.

## RNA Sequencing of Sorted FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T Cell Populations

Lymph node CD4<sup>+</sup>CD44<sup>high</sup>FoxP3-GFP<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD44<sup>low</sup>FoxP3-GFP<sup>+</sup> T cells or FoxP3-GFP<sup>+</sup> T cells were purified by FACS sorting at 7 days after injury from injured or uninjured Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice (strategy shown in **Supplementary Figure S7**). RNA was purified from 50,000 cells from each sample using the RNeasy Micro Kit (Qiagen, CA) according to manufacturer's protocol. RNA sequencing (RNAseq) was performed by the Molecular Biology Core Facilities (MBCF) at Dana-Farber Cancer Institute (DFCI). cDNA was synthesized using Takara SMART-Seq v4 PLUS kit and was fragmented to ~150bp by Covaris Adaptive Focused Acoustics<sup>®</sup>-AFA<sup>®</sup> technology. The cDNA library prepared with Swift 2S<sup>TM</sup> Turbo DNA library kit from 2ng of cDNA was submitted for next-generation sequencing (NGS).

## RNAseq Data Processing and Analysis

Analysis of RNA sequencing data was performed using Visualization Pipeline for RNA-seq (VIPER) workflow (25). The VIPER workflow provides sample to sample correlation and sample to feature heatmap plots to judge the correlation and clustering patterns of all samples (**Figures S2A, B**). Gene count stabilized variance of RNAseq data was determined using the *vst* function of DESeq2 (26). Principal component analysis (PCA)



plots were generated based on the variance stabilized counts. The top 2000 genes that were most differentially expressed in CD44<sup>high</sup> versus CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs were identified using DESeq2 and input into the gene ontology (GO) molecular function term enrichment analysis webtool (27–29). Heat maps were generated using gene count Z-scores of highly variable cytokines, cell surface markers, and transcription factor genes. Hierarchical clustering of samples was done using the *hclust* function in R. Differentially expressed genes between Treg subsets and the effects of injury on gene expression were identified by DESeq2 and volcano plots showing differential expression of genes were generated using the Enhanced Volcano R package (30).

## RNA-Based TCR Repertoire Sequencing

Viable CD4<sup>+</sup>CD44<sup>high</sup>GFP<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD44<sup>low</sup>GFP<sup>+</sup> cells were sorted from lymph nodes harvested at 7-days after injury from burned or uninjured Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice (cell numbers are detailed in **Supplementary Table 1**). All RNA extraction, cDNA synthesis, amplification, NGS library preparation and sequencing were performed by iRepertoire, Inc. (Huntsville, USA), RNA was extracted from FACS sorted cells using Qiagen's RNeasy Micro kit with DNase Treatment. One-third of the total RNA from each sample were used for the construction of mouse TCR $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chain libraries by reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT PCR) using Qiagen's OneStep RT PCR mix (Qiagen). First strand cDNA was selected, and unused primer was removed by SPRIselect beads (Beckman Coulter) followed by a second round of binding and extension with the V-gene primer mix. After binding and extension, SPRIselect beads were used to purify the first and second strand synthesis products. Library amplification was performed with a pair of primers that are specific for communal sites engineered onto the 5' end of the C- and V-primers used in first and second strand synthesis. The final constructed library includes Illumina dual index sequencing adapters, a 10-nucleotide unique molecular identifier region, and an 8-nucleotide internal barcode associated with the C-gene primer. The amplified libraries were multiplexed and pooled for sequencing on the Illumina MiSeq platform using a 600-cycle kit and sequenced as 250 pair-end read. The portion of TCRA and TCRB receptor genes that were sequenced included the second framework region stretching to the beginning of the TCR constant region, including the CDR2 and CDR3 regions.

## TCR Sequence Analysis

Sequencing of raw data were analyzed using the previously described iRmap program (11, 31). Sequence reads were demultiplexed according to both Illumina dual indices incorporated during the amplification process and barcode sequences at the 5' end of reads from the constant region. Reads were then trimmed according to their base qualities with a 2-basesliding window. If either quality value in this window was lower than 20, this sequence stretching from the window to the 3' end, was trimmed out from the original read. Trimmed pair-end reads were joined together through overlapping alignment with a modified Needleman-Wunsch algorithm (32). If paired forward and reverse reads in the overlapping region

were not perfectly matched, both forward and reverse reads were thrown out without further consideration. The merged reads were mapped using a Smith-Waterman algorithm to germline V, D, J and C reference sequences using an IMGT reference library. To define the CDR3 region, the position of CDR3 boundaries of reference sequences from the IMGT database was migrated onto reads through mapping results, and the resulting CDR3 regions were extracted and translated into amino acids.

## TCR Repertoire Data Analysis

Treemap plots were generated by iRweb tools (iRepertoire, Inc. Huntsville, USA). V, D and J gene usage and CDR3 sequences were identified and assigned. In treemap plots, each unique CDR3 is shown as a colored rectangle. The size of each rectangle corresponds to the abundance of each CDR3 within the repertoire and the positioning is determined by the V region usage. To compare the relative diversity of TCR libraries, we used iRweb tools to generate diversity-50 (D50) values, diversity plots, and diversity index (Di) values. D50 is the percent of unique TCR CDR3 sequences that account for the cumulative 50% of the total CDR3s counted in the sample.  $D50 = \frac{\text{number of uCDR3 sequences in top 50\%} \times 100}{\text{number of uCDR3 in top 10,000 CDR3 sequences}}$ . Low D50 values indicate higher clonality. The diversity index (Di) was calculated as:  $Di = [1 - \frac{\sum n(n-1)}{N(N-1)}] \times 100$ . TCR diversity index values are proportional to the values where high values indicate high diversity, while low values indicate low diversity. Diversity index plots were generated by plotting the percentage of total TCR reads versus the percentage of unique CDR3 sequences. The curve illustrates the overall diversity of the population with full diversity represented by the dashed line in the middle. The higher the TCR diversity in the cell population, the closer the curve will be to the dashed line in the middle. The D50 values are indicated on these diversity index plots to illustrate the differences in TCRA and TCRB clonality in Treg populations from uninjured and injured mice.

## Preparation of scRNAseq and scTCRseq Libraries

For single cell RNAseq (scRNAseq) and single cell TCRseq (scTCRseq), viable lymph node FoxP3 GFP<sup>+</sup> cells were sorted from injured or uninjured Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice at 7 days after injury. The sorted FoxP3 GFP<sup>+</sup> cells were washed and resuspended in sorting buffer at a cell concentration of 1000 cells/ $\mu$ L. About 17,000 mouse cells were loaded onto a 10x Genomics Chromium<sup>TM</sup> instrument (10x Genomics) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The scRNAseq libraries were processed using Chromium<sup>TM</sup> single cell 5' library & gel bead kit (10x Genomics). Matched scTCRseq libraries were prepared using 2  $\mu$ L of post cDNA amplification material and Chromium Single Cell V(D)J Enrichment Kit, Mouse T Cell. Quality controls for amplified cDNA libraries and final sequencing libraries were performed using Bioanalyzer High Sensitivity DNA Kit (Agilent). The sequencing libraries for scRNAseq and scTCRseq were normalized to 4nM concentration and pooled using a volume ratio of 4:1. The pooled sequencing libraries were sequenced on Illumina NovaSeq S4 300 cycle platform. The sequencing parameters were: Read 1 of 150bp, Read 2 of 150bp and Index 1 of 8bp. The sequencing data were demultiplexed and aligned to GRCm38 using cell ranger version 3.1.0 pipeline (10x Genomics).



## Single-Cell RNAseq Data Analysis

scRNAseq reads were aligned to the mouse reference genome (GRCm38) with the Ensembl GRCM28.91 GTF file using Cell Ranger (10x Genomics; sample statistics in **Supplementary Table 3**). The uninjured and 7D after injury samples were aggregated using the *aggr* function in Cell Ranger. Cell Ranger gene expression matrices were further analyzed with Seurat (v3.2.2). Matrices were filtered to exclude low-quality cells; cells with < 500 or > 4000 unique features. Cells with > 7% reads mapping to the mitochondrial genome were filtered out (thresholds chosen using analysis shown in **Supplementary Figures S4 C, D**). Feature counts were normalized using the *NormalizeData* function of Seurat. Per standard methods, we identified the 2,000 most variable genes and did PCA on these genes. Gene counts were scaled using the *ScaleData* function of Seurat. Clustering was done using the *FindNeighbors* (dims = 1:20) and *FindClusters* (resolution = 0.5) functions in Seurat. Cluster 6 was then removed as these cells expressed B cells markers. TCR clonotype metadata from the output of Cell Ranger VDJ was added to each cell using custom scripts. Cells with a CDR3 clonotype found in 2 or more cells were labeled as “Expanded”. Clustering was redone with parameters to generate many clusters, *FindNeighbors* (dims = 1:25) and *FindClusters* (resolution = 2.0) functions in Seurat. Clusters composed of 15% or more expanded cells were labeled as “Expanded” phenotype. Normalized expression was visualized with t-SNE plot projections and violin plots using Seurat.

## Data Processing of scTCRseq Libraries

For scRNAseq, the raw sequencing data generated by Cell Ranger 3.1.0 were loaded into the third-party tools for secondary analysis: Loupe Cell Browser 4.1.0 and Loupe VDJ Browser 3.0.0 (<https://www.10xgenomics.com/>). TCR sequencing data were aligned to the mm10 reference genome and RefSeq gene models using Cell Ranger VDJ TCA and TCB sequences from individual cell were used to infer clonotypes. The clonotype comparison feature in Loupe Cell Browser was then applied to pool TCR clonotypes across groups by matching CDR3 amino acids of both TCRA and TCRB. TCR clonotypes were designated as “expanded” if the paired CDR3 sequences were found in 2 or more cells.

## Mass Cytometry (CyTOF)

CyTOF staining was performed at room temperature as previously described (33). Cells harvested from lymph nodes were incubated with cisplatin live/dead stain for 2 min (Fluidigm) and blocked with TruStain FcX Fc receptor blocking reagent for 10 min before antibody staining. For surface staining, cells were stained with the CyTOF antibody cocktail for 30 min. After washing twice with staining buffer (calcium/magnesium-free PBS, 0.2% BSA, 0.05% sodium azide), cells were fixed and permeabilized using eBioscience™ Fixation/Permeabilization kit (Invitrogen). Subsequently, cells were barcoded using a palladium-based barcode reagent (33). After washing out excess barcode reagent, samples were pooled together and stained with intracellular CyTOF antibodies. Details of all antibodies used for CyTOF staining are listed in

**Supplementary Table 4**. Single-cell CyTOF data was collected using a Helios mass cytometer (Fluidigm). Data normalization and deconvolution of barcoded staining data was conducted using the normalizer and the single-cell-debarcoder software developed in the Nolan Lab (Stanford) (33, 34). Data analysis was conducted using Cytobank (35). A nonlinear dimensionality reduction algorithm, viSNE, was run on all markers for dimensionality reduction (36). A hierarchical clustering algorithm, SPADE was run on viSNE parameters to cluster cells for phenotypic identification (37).

## Statistical Analysis

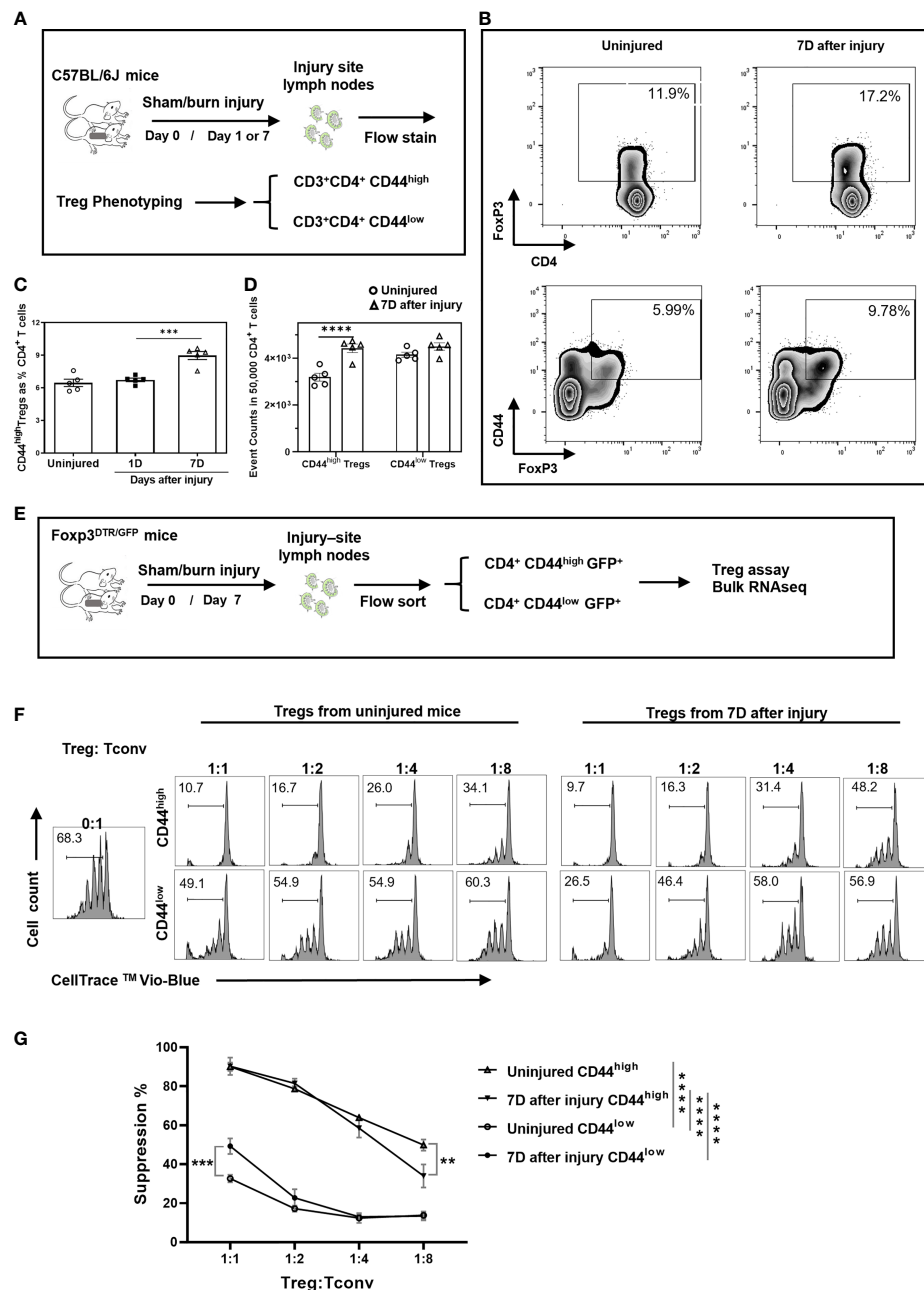
Statistical analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism 8.4.3 (GraphPad Software Inc. San Diego, CA, USA) or custom R scripts for RNAseq data. Data comparing multiple groups were analyzed by one-way ANOVA with Dunnett statistical hypothesis testing to correct for multiple comparisons and assuming Gaussian distribution of residuals. Data consisting of one variable and two factors were analyzed by two-way ANOVA and the Sidak or Tukey tests were applied for multiple comparison correction as appropriate. For protein expression validation studies by CyTOF, two-tailed unpaired t-tests were applied, and Welch's correction was used if two populations had different standard deviations. Analyzed data with  $P < 0.05$  were considered as significantly different.

## RESULTS

### Trauma Induces Expansion of Highly Suppressive CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs

We first assessed the function of CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs in a mouse model of burn injury. Injury-site draining lymph nodes were harvested from mice to measure CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cell (Treg) abundances at 1 and 7 days after burn trauma injury using the scheme shown in **Figure 1A**. By day 7, there was a significant increase in CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs in injury-site draining lymph nodes compared to uninjured controls (**Figures 1B, C**). In contrast, there was no difference in the number of CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs between injured and control mice (**Figure 1D**). Next, we utilized a fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) approach to purify CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg subsets to assess Treg function and for subsequent RNA sequencing studies (**Figure 1E**). In Treg-mediated suppression assays, both CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs significantly suppressed the proliferation of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup> T cells (Tconv). The CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs were identified as being much more potent than CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs at suppressing T cell proliferation and injury did not further enhance the suppressive function of CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs (**Figures 1F, G**). However, we did observe that CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs from injured mice were significantly more suppressive at a 1:1 Treg to Tconv cell ratio. Taken together, both Treg subsets are affected by injury showing either expansion (CD44<sup>high</sup>) or enhanced Treg suppressive function (CD44<sup>low</sup>).

Because infectious complications are a leading cause of death in trauma patients (38, 39), we next tested whether CD44<sup>high</sup> or



**FIGURE 1** | Burn trauma induces the expansion of  $CD44^{high}$  Tregs in injury-site draining lymph nodes that more potently suppress T cell proliferation than  $CD44^{low}$  Tregs. **(A)** Experimental scheme for mouse Treg phenotyping by flow cytometry; **(B)** Representative flow cytometry contour plots illustrating Tregs and  $CD44^{high}$  Tregs in  $CD4^+$  T cells in injured and uninjured mice. **(C)**  $CD44^{high}$  Tregs are significantly increased in injury-site draining lymph nodes at 7 days ( $\Delta$ ), but not at 1 day ( $\blacksquare$ ) after injury compared to uninjured controls ( $\circ$ ). Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  standard error of the mean (SEM) and analyzed by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA),  $P=0.0001$ . Significant comparisons by Dunnett's multiple comparisons test are denoted by \*\*\* (uninjured versus 7 days after burn),  $P=0.0002$ . **(D)**  $CD44^{high}$  and  $CD44^{low}$  Treg cell events in equal-sampled  $CD4^+$  T cells. Flow cytometry data represent two independent experiments ( $n=5$  per group). Data were analyzed by two-way ANOVA, interaction  $P=0.0117$ . Significant comparisons by Sidak's multiple comparisons test are denoted by \*\*\*\* (uninjured control versus 7 days after injury in  $CD44^{high}$  Tregs),  $P<0.0001$ . **(E)** Experimental scheme for Treg functional assay and bulk RNA sequencing. **(F)**  $CD4^+CD25^-$  T cells (Tconv) FACS sorted from lymph nodes were labeled with CellTrace Violet and co-cultured with FACS sorted  $CD44^{high}$  and  $CD44^{low}$  Tregs from uninjured or injured Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice at the indicated cell concentration ratios. CellTrace Violet dilution was used to calculate percentage of proliferating Tconv cells after 4 days of co-culture with anti-CD3/CD28 antibody-coated T cell activation beads. Representative Treg suppression plots are shown. **(G)** Plots summarizing Treg suppressive activity. Error bars represent the mean  $\pm$  SEM of  $n=3$  replicate wells. Data were analyzed by two-way ANOVA, interaction  $P<0.0001$ . Significant comparisons by Dunnett's multiple comparisons test are indicated by \*\* $P<0.01$ , \*\*\* $P<0.001$  and \*\*\*\* $P<0.0001$ .

CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs were beneficial or harmful in a secondary infection after burn injury (**Figure S1A**). In brief, Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice were Treg depleted by administration of diphtheriae toxin after burn trauma as previously described (40). Treg depletion was validated by flow cytometry (**Figure S1B**). CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs sorted from injury-site draining lymph nodes of burn trauma mice were then adoptively transferred into Treg-depleted mice 2 days after injury. Mice were challenged intranasally with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (1.2–2 × 10<sup>6</sup> CFU per mouse) the next day and were observed over a week for survival (9, 10, 12). Injured mice given CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs demonstrated a trend towards lower survival (43%) compared to mice given CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs (75%, probability of survival, P=0.0617) (**Figure S1C**). Thus, CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs suppress antimicrobial immune function more so than CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs and their expansion may increase susceptibility to secondary infections following traumatic injury.

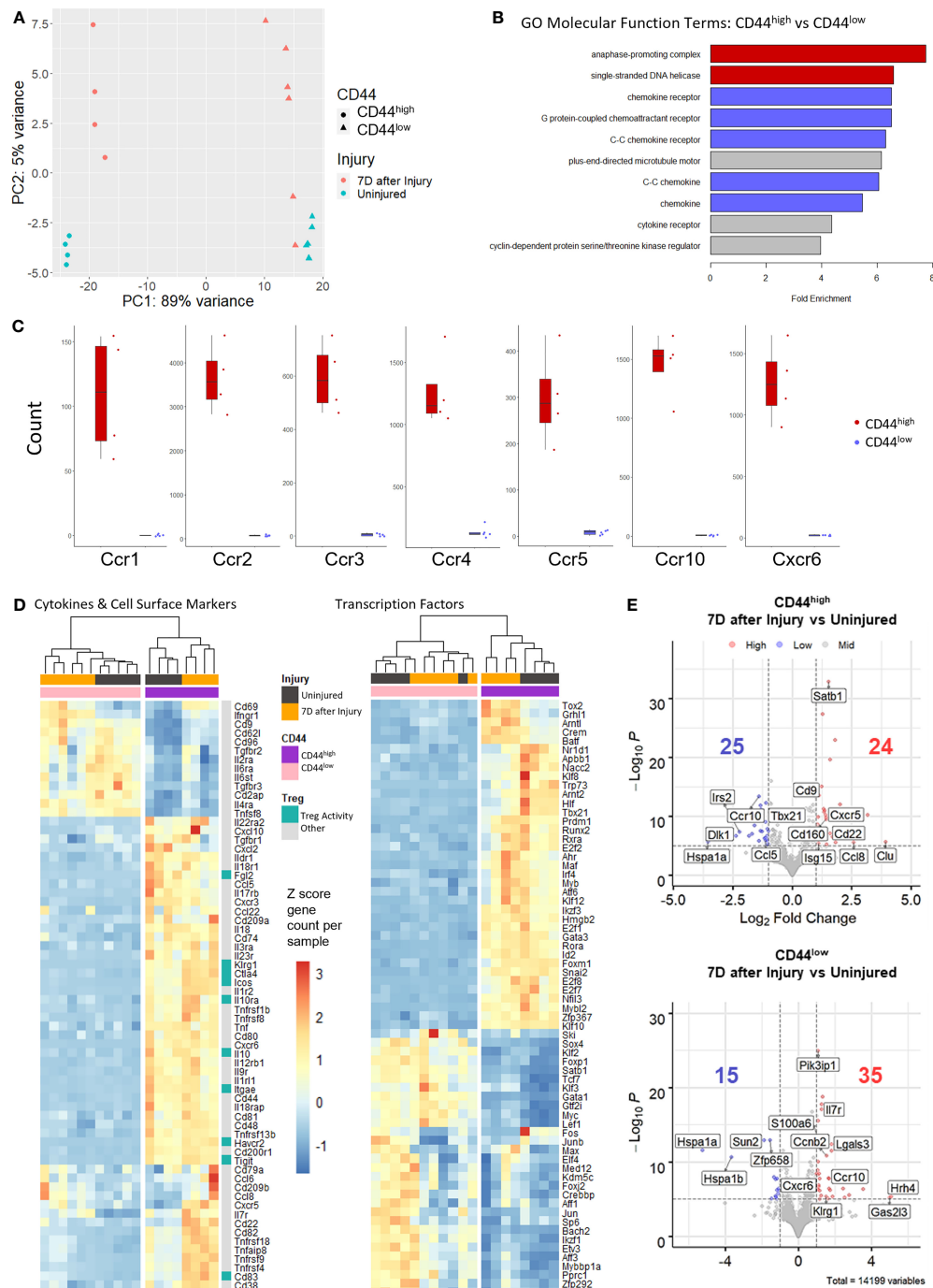
## RNA Sequencing Analysis of CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg Subsets Reveals Distinct Molecular Signatures

Next-generation RNA-sequencing (RNAseq) was used as an unbiased approach to compare gene expression variation and profiles between CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs from injured and uninjured mice. RNA from flow-sorted CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs from injured and uninjured FoxP3-GFP mice were prepared for RNA sequencing (**Figure 1E**). The resulting RNAseq data underwent quality control analysis to generate intra- and inter-group sample variability plots, sample-sample correlation plots, and sample-feature hierarchical clustering plots (**Figures S2A, B**). Principal component analysis (PCA) of sequencing data demonstrates that CD44<sup>high</sup> versus CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs separated along principal component 1 (PC1) and accounted for the majority (89%) of gene expression variation (**Figure 2A**). Injury accounted for 5% of the observed variance in PC2. Gene Ontology (GO) analysis by enrichment of functional terms of DE genes indicated that genes associated with cell division and chemokine receptors were enriched in CD44<sup>high</sup> as compared to CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs (**Figure 2B**). Given these findings, we specifically compared gene counts of the top differentially expressed chemokine receptors between CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs, which showed distinct differences in gene expression profiles (**Figure 2C**). Heatmaps showing expression levels of the most variably expressed cytokine, cell surface markers, and transcription factor were generated from RNAseq data to illustrate some of the key markers that distinguished these Treg subsets (**Figure 2D**). CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs expressed higher levels of known Treg-related genes such as *Icos*, *Ctla4*, *Il10ra*, *Il10*, *Itgae*, *Tigit*, *Fgl2*, *Havcr2*, *Cd83*, *Nt5e*, and *Klrg1* than CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs. Moreover, some notable cytokine and chemokine receptor genes such as *Il22ra2*, *Tgfb1*, *Ildr1*, *Il18r1*, *Il10ra*, *Il3ra*, *Il17rb*, *Il23r*, *Il1r2*, *Il12rb*, *Ccl5*, *Cxcl10*, *Cxcl2*, *Cxcr3* were highly expressed in CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs, while others like *Il2ra*, *Il6ra*, *Tgfb3*, *Il4ra* and *Trnfsf8* were highly expressed in CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs. CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs from injured mice had higher expression levels of *Cd22*, *Cxcr5* and *Il7r*, as well as genes encoding components of TNF receptor signaling pathways, such as *Tnfrsf18*, *Tnfrsf9*, and *Tnfrsf4*, when compared to uninjured

mice. Tregs from injured mice showed higher counts of *Cd69* and *Ifnr1* in both CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> groups. Notable transcription factor genes highly expressed in CD44<sup>high</sup> subsets were *Arnt2* (involved in responses to environmental stimuli), *Prdm1* (tissue-resident memory T cell signaling), *Atf6* (endoplasmic reticulum [ER] stress sensor), *Mybl2* (cell survival, proliferation, and differentiation); *Crem* (cAMP responsive element), T cell related genes (*Tbx21*, *Gata3*, *Rora*, *Irf4*, *Maf*, *Id2*, *Nfil3*), as well as cell cycle-related genes and some zinc finger proteins (**Figure 2C**). There were 24 differentially expressed (DE) genes increased and 25 DE genes decreased due to injury in the CD44<sup>high</sup> subset, and 35 increased and 15 decreased in the CD44<sup>low</sup> subset (**Figure 2D**). DE genes in CD44<sup>high</sup> versus CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs in both the uninjured and injured groups are shown in **Figures S2C, D**. Among genes with a P value < 10<sup>-6</sup>, there were 1006 genes with an increase of 2-fold or more and 486 genes with a decrease of 2-fold or more in the uninjured group CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs. In the injured group, gene counts were 743 and 313, respectively. Upon burn injury, 24 genes were upregulated and 25 downregulated in the CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs, for the CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs, 35 upregulated and 15 downregulated (**Figure 2E**). Taken together, the bulk RNA sequencing results indicate that CD44<sup>low</sup> and CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs are transcriptionally distinct populations.

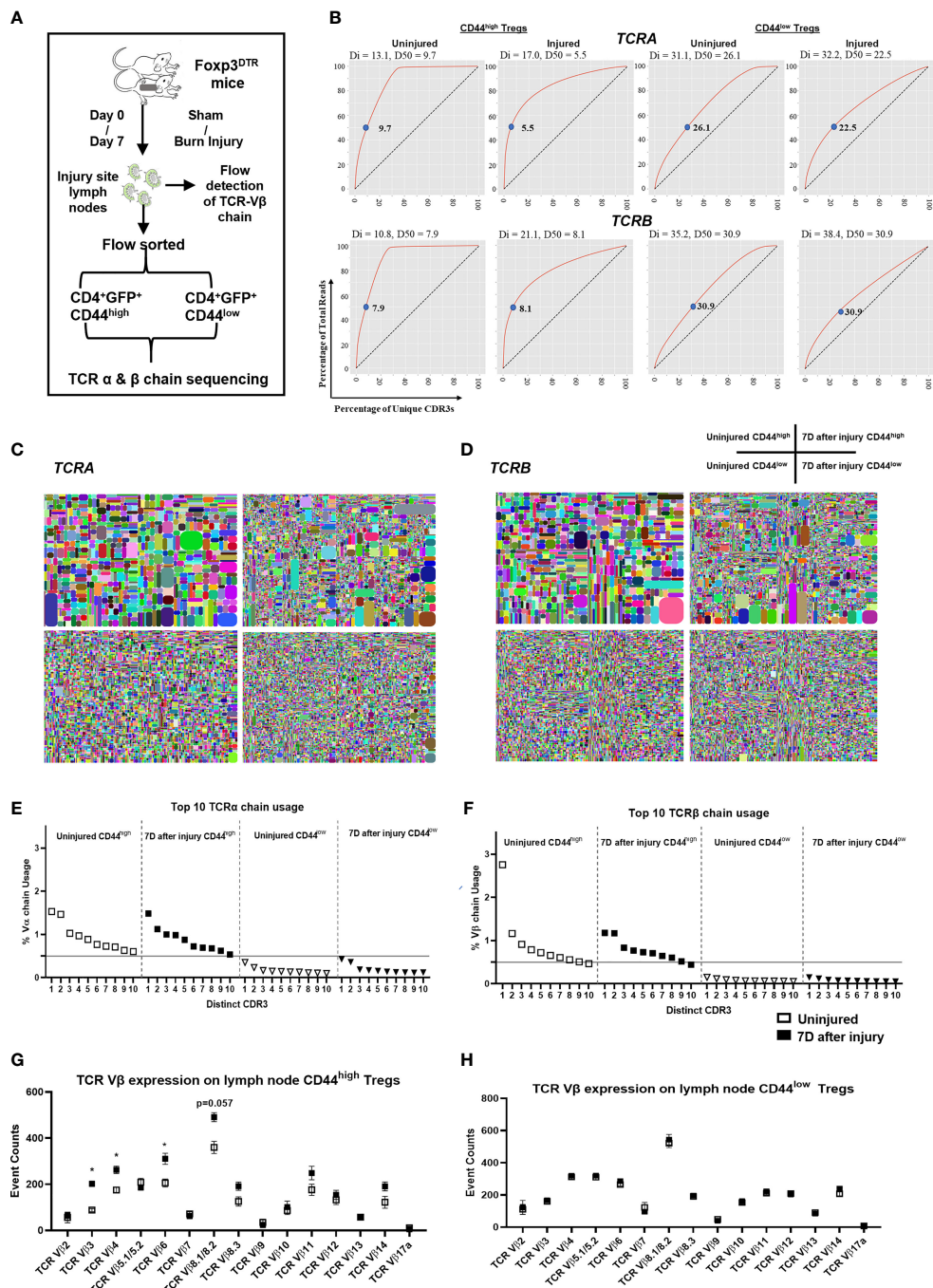
## Injury Induces Greater Changes in T Cell Receptor (TCR)α and TCRβ Clonality and Diversity in CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg Subsets

The experimental scheme for TCRα and TCRβ repertoire analysis is shown in **Figure 3A**. Treg TCR clonality and diversity were identified by RNA sequencing using the iRepertoire analytical platform. A summary of the TCR sequencing dataset is provided in **Supplementary Table 2**. Without injury, CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs were found to have higher TCRα/TCRβ clonality than CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs as determined lower D50 and diversity index (Di) values (**Figure 3B**). The D50 value indicates the percentage of TCR CDR3 sequences that account for 50% of the total unique CDR3 sequence reads, so low D50 values would indicate high clonality (41, 42). Interestingly, the D50 value decreased for TCRα in CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs (uninjured = 9.7, injured = 5.5), but D50 for TCRβ did not change following injury suggesting that TCRα clonality is influenced by injury. The Di values and curves support that CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs have lower TCR diversity than CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs (**Figure 3B**). The Di values were much lower for CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs (TCRα/13.3, TCRβ/10.8) as compared to CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs (TCRα/31.3, TCRβ/35.2). The shape of the diversity curves shown in **Figure 3B** illustrates that injury increased TCR diversity in CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs by altering the curve to be closer to the diagonal dashed line, which identifies full TCR diversity. Accordingly, CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs showed higher diversity than CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs since the diversity curves are much closer to the diagonal line. Treemap plots illustrate that injury increased the diversity of CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs, which is likely due to emergence of new CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs or movement of CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs from other tissues into lymph nodes following injury (**Figures 3C, D**). Plots comparing the top 10 TCRA and TCRB sequence percentages between CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs further



**FIGURE 2** | Bulk RNA sequencing of sorted CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs from the lymph nodes of uninjured and injured mice. **(A)** Principal component analysis (PCA) plots demonstrating Treg subset distribution based on gene expression from uninjured and injured mice. **(B)** Bar plots of Gene Ontology (GO) molecular function analysis of the top 2000 genes upregulated in CD44<sup>high</sup> versus CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs shows enrichment of cell division (red), chemokine receptor and chemokines (blue), and other (gray) terms. **(C)** Box plots illustrating the difference in chemokine receptor gene counts between CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs. **(D)** Gene expression levels of cytokines and cell surface markers and transcription factors (rows) in injured (black bars) and uninjured (orange bars) CD44<sup>high</sup> (purple bars) and CD44<sup>low</sup> (pink bars) Tregs (columns) from the top 2000 genes with the highest stabilized variance. **(E)** Volcano plots of injured vs. uninjured groups plotted as Log<sub>2</sub>-fold change of differentially expressed (DE) genes in CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg subsets. Genes with a p value less than 10<sup>-6</sup> are colored blue if the gene shows a decrease of more than 2-fold and red if the gene shows an increase of more than 2-fold. Key DE genes are labeled. Counts of significantly up or down regulated genes are given with respective colors.





**FIGURE 3 |** Injury induces greater changes in  $\alpha\beta$  TCR oligoclonality as well as diversity in  $CD44^{\text{high}}$  Tregs than in  $CD44^{\text{low}}$  Tregs. **(A)** Experimental scheme of TCR repertoire analysis in injured and uninjured FoxP3<sup>DTR</sup> mice. **(B)** Diversity curves illustrating the diversity of TCR $\alpha$  and TCR $\beta$  sequences in  $CD44^{\text{high}}$  and  $CD44^{\text{low}}$  Treg populations from uninjured and injured mice. Curves show the cumulative percentage of total CDR3 sequence reads as a function of the percentage of unique CDR3 sequences. Curves further from the dashed line diagonal have higher clonality. D50 values (blue dots) indicate the percentage of unique CDR3 sequences that account for 50% of the total CDR3 sequence reads. Di values are shown above each graph. Treemap plots of TCR $\alpha$  **(C)** and TCR $\beta$  **(D)** sequencing analysis to illustrate TCR clonotype events from TCR RNA sequencing analysis. Each TCR clonotype is represented by a colored shape and the size of the shape reflects the frequency of each CDR3 clonotype variant. Smaller shapes and more varied colors equate to greater diversity in TCR clonality. Top 10 TCR-V $\alpha$  usage **(E)** and TCR-V $\beta$  usage **(F)** among  $CD44^{\text{high}}$  and  $CD44^{\text{low}}$  Tregs. Flow cytometry analysis of TCR-V $\beta$  chain expression on **(G)**  $CD44^{\text{high}}$  and **(H)**  $CD44^{\text{low}}$  Tregs using 14 TCR-V $\beta$  specific antibodies. Bars represent the mean  $\pm$  SEM. Data were analyzed non-parametric by multiple Mann-Whitney test and are denoted by \* $P < 0.05$  or P value compared to injured control. Data represents 3 independent experiments ( $n = 4$  mice per group).

support differences in TCR $\alpha$  and TCR $\beta$  clonality between these Treg populations (Figures 3E, F).

Next, specific TCR-V $\beta$  chain expression on Tregs prepared from 2 different inbred lines of injured mice were compared by flow cytometry. Among the 14 different TCR-V $\beta$  chains tested, Tregs expressing TCR-V $\beta$  3, 4, and 6 were expanded in the CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg population from injured C57BL/6 mice and TCR-V $\beta$  4, 6, 8.1/8.2, 8.3, and 14 were expanded CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg from injured BALB/c mice. No TCR-V $\beta$  expansion was observed on CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs or conventional CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in either inbred mouse lines (Figures 3G, H; Figures S3A, B). Thus, the oligoclonal expansion of CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs is not restricted to a single inbred mouse strain with different TCR repertoires and only CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs expanded in response to injury.

### Single-Cell TCR and RNA Sequencing Identifies Injury-Induced Expanded TCR Clonotypes With Matched Transcriptome Profiles

Paired single-cell TCR and RNA sequencing on FACS sorted FoxP3-GFP<sup>+</sup> cells was performed to identify  $\alpha\beta$  TCR clonotypes and matched transcriptome expression profiles in Tregs from injured and uninjured mice (Figure 4A). Quality control was performed on single-cell RNA sequencing data to exclude doublets and dying cells (Figure S4). Consistent with above TCR repertoire analysis done by the iRepertoire sequencing approach, we observed 182 expanded clonotypes (2 or more paired TCR $\alpha\beta$  clones) in Tregs from burn injured mice and 83 clonotypes in uninjured mice (Figure 4B). There were no overlapping paired TCR clonotypes among the top 10 clonotypes identified in CD44<sup>high</sup> or CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs from injured or uninjured mice. However, the frequency of Tregs with expanded TCR clonotypes was markedly higher in injured mice as compared to uninjured mice (Table 1). We next classified Treg scRNAseq clusters that have 15% or more of their cells with 2 or more paired TCR clonotypes as having an “expanded phenotype” (Figure S4E, F). Treg-related genes such as *Klrg1*, *S100a4*, *Tigit*, *S100a6*, *Icos* and *Itgae* were found to be significantly differentially expressed in expanded as compared to non-expanded Tregs (Figure 4C). Moreover, t-SNE plots showed that *Klrg1*, *S100a4*, *Tigit*, *S100a6*, *Icos* and *Itgae* expression overlapped in the areas of the t-SNE cell atlas where cells with expanded TCR clonotypes were found (Figure 4D). Expression *Cd44* was also found to be correlative with the expanded populations. Gene ontology (GO) analysis of the top differentially expressed genes between the expanded and non-expanded populations found the most significant GO term hits to be SRP-dependent translational protein targeting to membrane, T cell activation, negative regulation of immune system process, and T cell selection (Figure 4E). These results suggest that injury expanded Tregs acquire a highly activated phenotype.

### CyTOF Analysis Identifies CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg Clusters and Validates Differentially Expressed Genes at the Protein Level

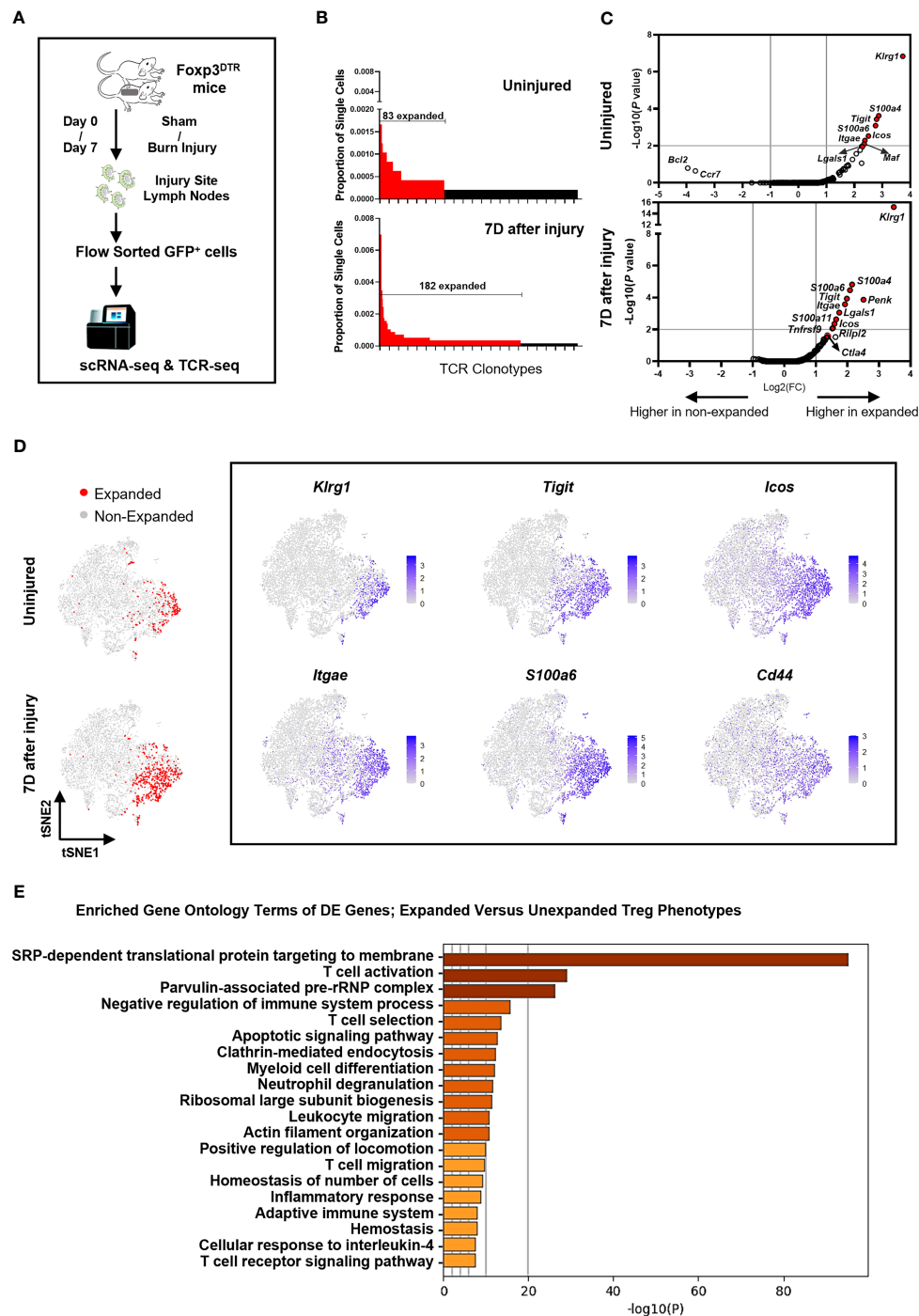
Density contour plots of CyTOF staining data analyzed by tSNE for dimensionality reduction shows injury-induced increases in

cell density in regions identified as FoxP3<sup>+</sup> and Helios<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (Figures 5A, C). CyTOF data was clustered using the SPADE algorithm and cluster 5 was identified as CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg and cluster 13 as CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg clusters based on CD44, ICOS, CD25, Foxp3, CLTA-4 and OX40 expression patterns (Figure 5B and Figures S5A, B). The abundance of cells within the CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg cluster increased at 7 days after injury but there was no significant increase in the CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg cluster (Figure 5D). Expression of KLRG1, ICOS, CTLA-4, ITGAE (CD103), Helios, Galectin-3, PYCARD, ICAM-1, CXCR6, and CRLF2 proteins in the CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg cluster was significantly higher than that in the CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg cluster (Figure 5E). Deeper analysis of marker expression levels on Tregs showed that injury further upregulated Helios, Galectin-3 and PYCARD expression in the CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg cluster (Figure 5F).

## DISCUSSION

Regulatory T cells control immune tolerance and have potent counter-inflammatory functions in infectious and non-infectious diseases (9, 10, 12, 15). A better understanding of the specific functions of Tregs in reacting to and resolving tissue injuries caused by trauma, infections, tumors, and autoimmune responses will help towards designing ways to modulate Tregs as a therapeutic to resolve or enhance immune functions in these diseases. Immune reactions against non-infectious injuries are unique because they are initiated in part by the release of alarmins and DAMPs from sterile tissue and cell damage (1, 7, 9, 12). Recent findings indicate that a subpopulation of CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs react to burn trauma in mice by expanding and upregulating CTLA-4, ICOS, and GITR (17). Furthermore, this CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg population demonstrated rapid activation in the lymph nodes and displayed memory-like behavior in response to injury in adoptive transfer experiments. Given the memory-like nature of CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs, we hypothesized that these Tregs might specifically react to DAMPs or other antigens that are released or exposed to the cellular immune surveillance system following tissue injury. In this report, we used advances in systems immunology technologies to perform unbiased and precise transcriptional profiling of injury reactive Tregs.

We took advantage of the FoxP3<sup>DTR</sup> mouse model because all Tregs in these mice express GFP, making it possible to purify CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg subpopulations for the cellular and molecular analyses performed in this project (44). In FoxP3<sup>DTR</sup> mice, we validated that CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs expanded in response to injury. The CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs showed no significant increase in percentages or numbers but did show limited injury enhanced Treg mediated suppressive activity. By directly comparing the suppressive activity between CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs from injured and uninjured mice, we discovered that the CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg population was much more potent at suppressing T cell proliferation than CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs; however, injury did not further enhance their suppressor potency. We suspect that this is because CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs have naturally high suppressive activity that cannot be further increased. Their specific



**FIGURE 4** | Injury induces a KLRG1<sup>+</sup> Treg subset with expanded TCR clonotypes. **(A)** Experimental scheme of scRNAseq and scTCRseq analysis of FACS sorted FoxP3-GFP<sup>+</sup> Tregs from the lymph nodes of mice at 7 days after sham or burn trauma injury. **(B)** Comparison of the frequencies of the top 255 TCR clonotypes in Tregs from uninjured and injured mice. Red bars depict expanded (>2) TCR clonotypes. **(C)** Volcano plots showing genes that are differentially expressed between expanded and non-expanded Tregs from uninjured and injured mice. **(D)** tSNE plots showing the location of expanded Tregs identified by TCR sequencing, as well as the expression of 6 highly differentially expressed genes in injury expanded Tregs. **(E)** Bar plots showing enriched gene ontology (GO) terms that are significantly different between clusters of expanded versus unexpanded Tregs. These GO term plots were generated using the Metascape gene annotation and analysis resource (43).

**TABLE 1** | Top 10 TCR $\alpha/\beta$  paired clonotypes in Tregs from injured and uninjured mice.

| Injured   | Type | V genes        | J genes | C genes | CDR3s            | Frequency | Proportion |
|-----------|------|----------------|---------|---------|------------------|-----------|------------|
| 1         | TRA  | TRAV13-2       | TRAJ39  | TRAC    | CAIDRGNAGAKLTF   | 40        | 0.698%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV5          | TRBJ2-7 |         | CASSLHWGGSYEQYF  |           |            |
| 2         | TRA  | TRAV13-1       | TRAJ17  | TRAC    | CALAFAGNKLTF     | 20        | 0.349%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV1          | TRBJ1-5 | TRBC1   | CTCSAPGQGNQAPLF  |           |            |
| 3         | TRA  | TRAV9D-1       | TRAJ43  | TRAC    | CAVSFYNNAPRF     | 17        | 0.297%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV19         | TRBJ1-6 | TRBC1   | CASSIGNSPLYF     |           |            |
| 4         | TRA  | TRAV14-3       | TRAJ57  | TRAC    | CAAGGSAKLIF      | 14        | 0.244%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV31         | TRBJ2-1 |         | CAWNWGNVYAEQFF   |           |            |
| 5         | TRA  | TRAV7D-4       | TRAJ6   | TRAC    | CASSPPRDRGTAPLF  | 10        | 0.174%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV5          | TRBJ2-5 |         | CASSPTGGEDTQYF   |           |            |
| 6         | TRA  | TRAV4-4-DV10   | TRAJ50  | TRAC    | CAAEASSSFSKLVF   | 9         | 0.157%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV5          | TRBJ1-1 | TRBC1   | CASSQDTEVFF      |           |            |
| 7         | TRA  | TRAV6-5        | TRAJ7   | TRAC    | CALPDYSNNRLTL    | 9         | 0.157%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV19         | TRBJ2-7 |         | CASSRDWGGYEQYF   |           |            |
| 8         | TRA  | TRAV6-6        | TRAJ34  | TRAC    | CALGGSSNTNKVWF   | 9         | 0.157%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV12-2       | TRBJ2-7 |         | CASGDIYEQYF      |           |            |
| 9         | TRA  | TRAV5N-4       | TRAJ17  | TRAC    | CAAKTNSAGNKLTF   | 8         | 0.140%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV16         | TRBJ2-4 |         | CASSLDSQNTLYF    |           |            |
| 10        | TRA  | TRAV12D-2      | TRAJ57  | TRAC    | CALRNQGGSAKLIF   | 6         | 0.105%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV16         | TRBJ2-5 |         | CASSFKDTQYF      |           |            |
| Uninjured | Type | V genes        | J genes | C genes | CDR3s            | Frequency | Proportion |
| 1         | TRA  | TRAV21-DV12    | TRAJ40  | TRAC    | CILRVADTGNYKYVF  | 8         | 0.166%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV23         | TRBJ1-1 | TRBC1   | CSSSQPGHANTEVFF  |           |            |
| 2         | TRA  | TRAV6N-6       | TRAJ6   | TRAC    | CALSVSGGNYKPTF   | 8         | 0.166%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV1          | TRBJ2-5 |         | CTCSAAWGGQDTQYF  |           |            |
| 3         | TRA  | TRAV4D-3       | TRAJ21  | TRAC    | CAAEMSNYNLYF     | 6         | 0.124%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV26         | TRBJ2-7 |         | CASSPLGGYEQYF    |           |            |
| 4         | TRA  | TRAV10         | TRAJ50  | TRAC    | CAASRGASSSFSKLVF | 5         | 0.104%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV31         | TRBJ2-4 |         | CAWSLDWVQSNTLYF  |           |            |
| 5         | TRA  | TRAV21-DV12    | TRAJ39  | TRAC    | CILRNNNAGAKLTF   | 5         | 0.104%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV13-3       | TRBJ2-7 |         | CASSDDSSYEQYF    |           |            |
| 6         | TRA  | TRAV6-5        | TRAJ34  | TRAC    | CALSSSNTNKVWF    | 5         | 0.104%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV5          | TRBJ2-5 |         | CASSQEHWGDTQYF   |           |            |
| 7         | TRA  | TRAV7-4        | TRAJ52  | TRAC    | CAARSNTGANTGKLTF | 5         | 0.104%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV1          | TRBJ2-3 |         | CTCSAVWGGIETLYF  |           |            |
| 8         | TRA  | TRAV13-4-DV7   | TRAJ37  |         | CAASGNTGKLIF     | 4         | 0.083%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV12-2       | TRBJ2-2 | TRAC    | CASGNWGN TGQLYF  |           |            |
| 9         | TRA  | TRAV14-1       | TRAJ12  |         | CAASAWGGYKWF     | 4         | 0.083%     |
|           | TRB  | TRBV2          | TRBJ2-7 | TRAC    | CASSPRDRGFQYF    |           |            |
| 10        | TRA  | TRAV15-2-DV6-2 | TRAJ34  | TRAC    | CALSELNTNKVWF    | 4         | 0.083%     |
|           | TRA  | TRAV9-1        | TRAJ34  | TRAC    | CAVSGPNTNKVWF    |           |            |
|           | TRB  | TRBV19         | TRBJ2-5 |         | CASSIFGGNQDTQYF  |           |            |

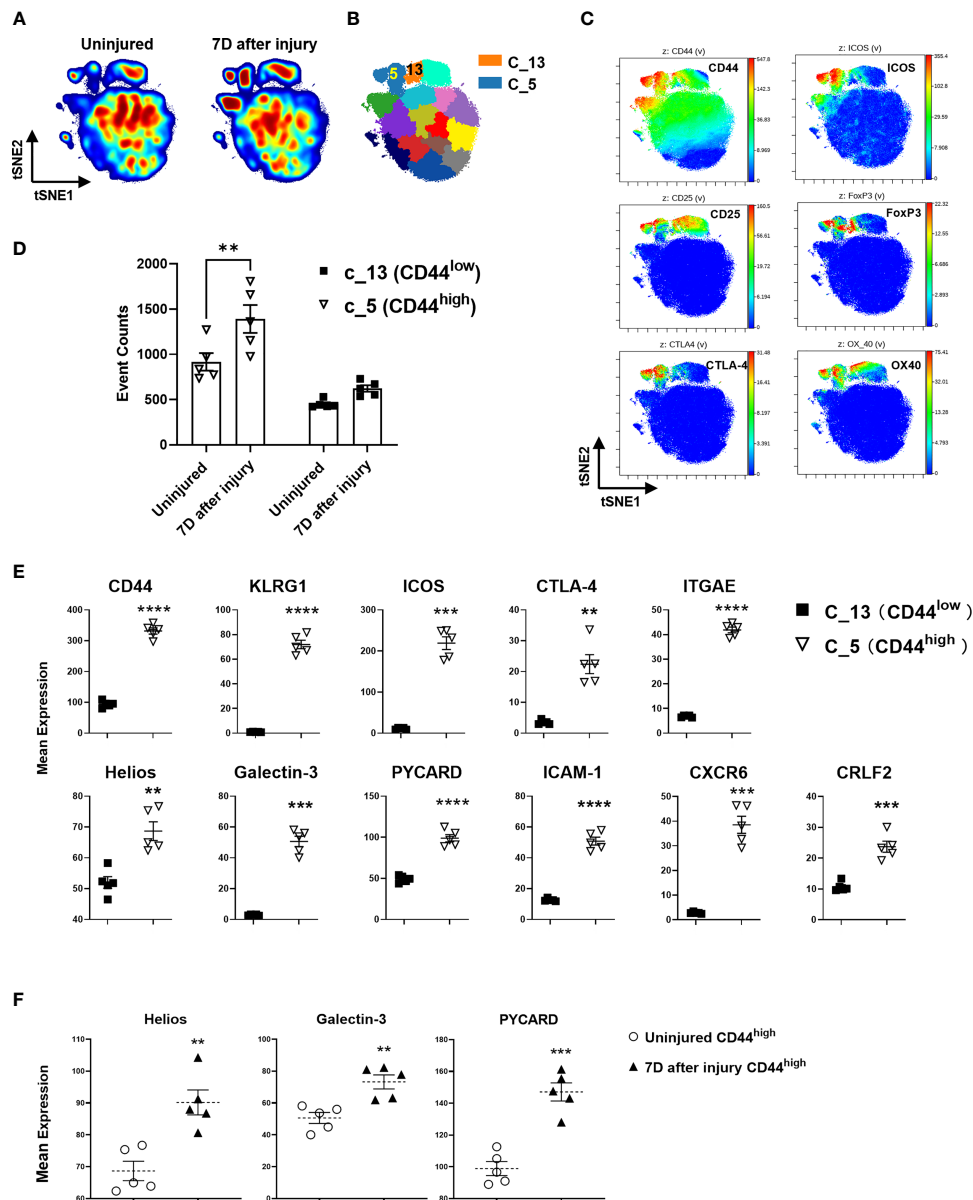
expansion in response to injury combined with their high suppressive activity suggests that they may control autoimmune reactivity following tissue injuries.

Originally, we predicted that CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs could be protective in trauma by restraining excessive inflammation from both tissue injury and from secondary infections and sepsis (17). We decided to test this hypothesis using a clinically relevant two-hit trauma-bacterial infection mouse model (45, 46). In opposition to this hypothesis, we observed that injured Treg-depleted mice that were given CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs by adoptive transfer had higher mortality than mice that were given CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs. This outcome suggests that the persistence of highly suppressive CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs may increase susceptibility to opportunistic infections. Consistent with this, it has been demonstrated that pediatric burn patients have increased levels of circulating memory Tregs that resemble these injury

responsive CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs in mice. These burn victims also showed long-term lower vaccine responses than uninjured controls, supporting our findings that injury-responsive memory Tregs are highly immunosuppressive (47). Consistent with our findings in mice, trauma patients have increased circulating levels of Tregs that can more potently suppressive T cell proliferation and patients that develop infections or sepsis showed higher circulating levels of Tregs (9, 48).

RNA sequencing of sorted CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs from injured and uninjured mice was used to discover differentially expressed (DE) genes in Treg populations, as well as those that are significantly altered by injury. We found that the 89% of the variance in gene expression was attributed to the CD44<sup>high</sup> versus CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg phenotype. This finding supports that CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs are transcriptionally distinct Treg subpopulations. Unsupervised hierarchical clustering of a





**FIGURE 5** | CyTOF validation of protein expression of DE genes on Treg subsets identified by RNA sequencing. **(A)** Representative density contour tSNE plots generated by 39-marker CyTOF staining of equal-sampled gated CD3<sup>+</sup>/CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from the lymph nodes of uninjured and injured mice, and **(B)** unsupervised computational clustering by SPADE showing phenotypic clusters as patchwork colors. Clusters 5 and 13 (C\_5, C\_13) are Treg subset clusters. **(C)** tSNE plots colored by the indicated antibody staining channel confirming the identification of CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg subsets as well as other canonical Treg identifying markers. **(D)** Event counts from cluster 5 and 13 comparing changes in uninjured and injured mice at day 7. Bars represent the means  $\pm$  SEM. Data were analyzed by two-way ANOVA, interaction  $P$ =not significant. Significant comparison by Sidak's multiple comparisons test is denoted by \*\*  $P$ =0.005 (CD44<sup>high</sup> cluster 5, injured versus uninjured) **(E)** Mean expression levels of select protein markers detected by CyTOF corresponding to DE genes in CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs that were identified by RNA sequencing. **(F)** The impact of injury on the expression of Helios, Galectin-3, and PYCARD in CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs 7 days after injury as measured by CyTOF staining. Bars represent the mean  $\pm$  SEM of mean expression intensity levels. Data were analyzed by two-tailed unpaired  $t$  test and significance compared with uninjured control denoted by \*\* $P$  < 0.01, \*\*\* $P$  < 0.001, and \*\*\*\* $P$  < 0.0001. Data represent 2 independent experiments ( $n$ =5 mice per group).

subset of cytokine, cell surface marker, and transcription factor gene expression separated CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs into fully delineated clusters. The high expression of chemokines and chemokine receptors on CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs indicates that they are more mobile Treg population than CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs. In addition,

the high expression of IL-1, IL-18, IL-12, IL-17 and TGF $\beta$  receptors strongly support that CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs are reacting to the pro-inflammatory tissue environment caused by injury. The transcription factor genes that are more highly expressed in CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs are known to control responses to environmental

stimuli, ER stress sensor, cell cycle, cAMP responsive element, immune related signaling, and tissue-resident memory T cell signaling. This transcription factor expression profile is consistent with the physiological changes caused by injuries and the enriched expression of IRF4 and Blimp1 transcription factors by CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs is consistent with a prior study that elegantly showed that these transcription factors are required for Treg differentiation and suppressive function (49). Finally, CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs express higher levels of known Treg suppressive genes than CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs, consistent with the more potent suppressive activity of CD44<sup>high</sup> compared to CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs. The injury modulated genes as well as those that are differentially expressed by CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs provide unique gene expression data sets for future data mining by us, and others interested in Treg biology or in modulating Tregs for immunotherapy.

Several possible mechanisms for injury-induced Treg expansion include antigen-specific T cell proliferation, pattern recognition receptor signaling by DAMPs, or response to cytokines and alarmins (50–52). In this study, we performed bulk and single-cell TCR repertoire analysis of Tregs using the iRepertoire PCR approach and the 10X Genomics platform with paired TCR $\alpha$  and TCR $\beta$  sequencing, respectively. Both approaches provided data to support CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg activation by injury and clonal expansion. The iRepertoire TCR sequencing data indicate that TCR $\alpha$  and TCR $\beta$  chains are less diverse on CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs than CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs. However, 7 days after injury, the CD44<sup>high</sup> Treg population showed an increase in TCR $\alpha$ / $\beta$  chain diversity that was visualized in the Treemap plots. This finding supports that CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs react to and expand after burn trauma or traffic from tissues to immune compartments. There are two major subsets of Tregs in mice – thymus educated natural Tregs (nTreg) and induced Tregs (iTreg) that develop in peripheral tissues. We suspect that CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs are a population of nTreg with TCR bias towards recognizing self-antigens because they display low TCR diversity. Future studies will focus on delineating whether injury reactive Tregs are natural or induced Treg populations by lineage tracing or deeper molecular profiling approaches.

The exclusive expression of multiple chemokine receptors on CD44<sup>high</sup> versus CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs supports the idea that CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs are trafficking Tregs with the capacity to respond to chemokines that are produced at sites of injury or inflammation. Chemokines are produced by Tregs and CCL2, CCL3, and CCL4 have been shown to be central to the trafficking of Tregs to sites of inflammation and tissues (53–55). Moreover, surgical trauma has been shown to induce CCL18 levels, which in turn increases tumor-site Tregs to further suppress tumor immunity (56). Plots comparing chemokine receptor gene expression on CD44<sup>high</sup> versus CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs illustrate the exclusive expression of 7 different chemokine receptors on CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs and CyTOF staining showed that CXCR6 expression was restricted to CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs. We believe that the differential expression of chemokines and chemokine receptors by CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs plays a central role in their response to injury and strong suppressive activity.

Using bulk RNA sequencing, we were able to detect gene expression signatures in injury expanded versus unexpanded Tregs. Importantly, the genes that were significantly induced in expanded Tregs overlap with those found by bulk RNA sequencing of flow cytometry sorted CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs from injured mice. Similar sets of genes have been identified to be upregulated in Tregs in other types of injuries and diseases that induce sterile tissue injuries (9, 10, 12). In a muscular dystrophy model, clonally expanded CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs within injured skeletal muscle express higher levels of *Klrg1*, *Il1rl1*, *Itgae*, *Ccr2* and *Ccr4* (57). Similarly, in an acute muscle injury model, *Klrg1* expressing Tregs showed TCR clonal expansion, which resulted in enhanced healing of injured muscle (58). The Tregs identified in these studies are likely similar to those identified in our mouse burn trauma model and appear to be beneficial in injury resolution. We suspect that CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs in our burn trauma model play a similar role in resolving injury-induced tissue damage to promote healing.

We identified *Klrg1* gene expression in injury expanded Treg clonotypes and validated KLRG1 protein expression on CD44<sup>high</sup>, but not CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs. KLRG1<sup>+</sup> Tregs have been identified in the tumor microenvironment of murine models and human samples of non-small cell lung cancer (59–61). Consistent with our findings, these KLRG1<sup>+</sup> Tregs were strongly immunosuppressive (60). Severe COVID-19 patients that develop lung injury showed expanded KLRG1<sup>+</sup> Tregs that express *Cxcr3*, *Il10*, *Il12b1*, *Ilrb1*, *Tbx21*, *Gata3* gene signatures similar to what was found in this study (62). Though KLRG1<sup>+</sup> Tregs are normally potent immune suppressive cells, they have also been identified as being dysfunctional in autoimmune mouse models. For example, in the non-obese diabetic (NOD) mouse model, KLRG1<sup>+</sup> Tregs were not suppressive and tended to differentiate into Th1- or Th17-like effector cells in the pancreas causing heightened disease (63). Similarly, in a TCR transgenic NOD mouse model, KLRG1<sup>+</sup> Tregs were unable to suppress the development of type 1 diabetes (64). Thus, KLRG1<sup>+</sup> Tregs represent a Treg population with plasticity that contributes to the pathogenesis of infections, cancer, and autoimmune diseases. We speculate that tissue damage might be a common stimulus for Treg activation and differentiation in these sites of infection or injury.

In summary, we identify CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs as a potentially immunosuppressive population that expand in an oligoclonal manner in response to injury. Molecular profiling of CD44<sup>high</sup> versus CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs indicates that they are distinct subsets with different transcriptional and functional profiles. We have not yet identified antigens or factors that contribute to their expansion. However, future studies will use the paired TCR $\alpha$ / $\beta$  sequence information gained from injury expanded Treg clonotypes to identify antigens and antigen presenting cells that activate CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs. We propose that the activation and expansion of injury responsive Tregs is a fundamental feature of many pathological immune responses that cause tissue damage. Thus, we anticipate that these data will contribute valuable information that will help with designing novel Treg targeted therapies to modulate their behavior in trauma, infections, cancer, and autoimmunity.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and accession number(s) can be found below: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/>, accession ID: GSE174790.

## ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Brigham and Women's Hospital IACUC.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conceptualization: JL and FG; Methodology: FG, HL, KH, JK, AC, and FZ; Investigation: FG and HL; Visualization: FG, BH, and AG; Funding acquisition: JL; Project administration: JL and JK; Supervision: JL; Writing – original draft: FG; Writing, review, editing: AG, LC, JN, and JL. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

National Institutes of Health grant AI092905 and AI148232 (JL).

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We dedicate this work to Dr. John Mannick, who shared our passion in understanding how trauma influences the immune system. He would have been pleased with these advances made due to new systems immunology technologies. We also wish to thank Eric Haas of the Dana Farber Cancer Institute (DFCI) Flow Cytometry Core Facility for his expertise in running our samples on the shared DFCI CyTOF instruments.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.833100/full#supplementary-material>

**Supplementary Figure 1** | CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs decrease survival in a Treg-depleted mouse model of trauma injury with secondary lung infection. (A) Experimental scheme. C57BL/6 mice were subjected to 20% total body surface area burn injury. Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice were treated with 40ng/kg diphtheria toxin (DT) at 2h and 24h after burn injury to deplete Tregs. 7 days after injury, CD44<sup>high</sup> or CD44<sup>low</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> cells (Tregs) were FACS sorted from injury-site draining lymph nodes (axillary, brachial, and inguinal). Tregs were transfused into the injured Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice at 50,000 cells/mouse by intracardiac injection. The mice were subsequently challenged with intranasal *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 1 day after Treg-transfusion. Survival was monitored over a week period. (B) Injury-site draining lymph nodes, spleen, and blood were collected from Treg depleted Foxp3<sup>DTR</sup> mice 24 hours after last injection to determine Treg depletion efficiency by flow cytometry. (C) Survival of mice [n=14 (CD44<sup>high</sup>), n=24 (CD44<sup>low</sup>)] subjected to burn injury with secondary *P.*

*aeruginosa* pulmonary infection. Data are presented as a Kaplan-Meier survival curve and analyzed by Log-rank (Matel-Cox) test

**Supplementary Figure 2** | Bulk RNA sequencing of FACS sorted CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs in injury-site lymph nodes of mice subjected to burn/sham injury. (A) Sample-Sample Clustering Map demonstrating the correlation values between samples. Groups are annotated at the top. (B) Sample-Feature (Gene) Hierarchical Clustering Map with samples along the x-axis and genes along the y-axis. Metadata columns are annotated along the top. Volcano plots showing the log<sub>2</sub> fold change of differentially expressed genes in CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Treg subsets in (C) uninjured and (D) injured mice. Blue dots represent the genes in CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs with a more than 2-fold increase compared to CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs. Red dots indicate genes with a more than 2-fold increase in CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs compared to CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs [n=4 (uninjured CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs, 7D after injury CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs and uninjured CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs), n=6 (7D after injury CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs)].

**Supplementary Figure 3** | TCRβ clonotype analysis demonstrating expansion only in CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs. TCRβ staining shows that the clonotype expansion occurs on CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs but not on other cell types, in both (A) C57BL/6 (n=4 injured or uninjured mice) and (B) BALB/c mice (n=5 injured or uninjured mice). Bars represent the means ± SEM. Data were analyzed non-parametric by multiple Mann-Whitney test and were denoted by \* P<0.05 or \*\* P<0.01 compared to injured control. Data represents 3 independent experiments.

**Supplementary Figure 4** | Single Cell Quality Metrics. (A) Sequencing saturation plot showing the Sequencing Saturation metric as a function of down-sampled sequencing depth (measured in mean reads per cell), up to the observed sequencing depth. Sequencing Saturation is a measure of the observed library complexity and approaches 1.0 (100%) when all converted mRNA transcripts have been sequenced. The slope of the curve near the endpoint can be interpreted as an upper bound to the benefit to be gained from increasing the sequencing depth beyond this point. The dotted line is drawn at a value reasonably approximating the saturation point. (B) Median genes per cell shows the median genes per cell as a function of down-sampled sequencing depth in mean reads per cell, up to the observed sequencing depth. The slope of the curve near the endpoint can be interpreted as an upper bound to the benefit to be gained from increasing the sequencing depth beyond this point. Violin plots demonstrating (C) number of unique features (genes) and (D) percentage of reads mapped to the mitochondrial genome. Dotted red lines show the cutoffs used for final data analysis. Cells with greater than 3000 or less than 200 genes, or cells with greater than 6% mitochondrial reads were filtered out. (E) tSNE plot showing the Seurat clusters used to group the expanded and unexpanded phenotypes. (F) tSNE showing the cells grouped into expanded and unexpanded phenotypes as defined by clusters containing at least 15% of single cells with >2 identical paired CDR3 sequences.

**Supplementary Figure 5** | Identification of clusters identified by CyTOF stains from equal-sampled CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. (A) A heatmap of calculated ArcSinh ratio of mean expression levels of markers in each cluster controlled by row's minimum. (B) tSNE plots colored by channel showing the expression of the markers. Data are from equal-sampled CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells of concatenated files. (C) Volcano plot showing translated proteins of differentially expressed genes between CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs.

**Supplementary Figure 6** | Flow cytometry gating schemes. Representative flow cytometry plots demonstrating gating for CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, CD44<sup>high</sup> and CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs, and TCRβ<sup>+</sup> populations.

**Supplementary Figure 7** | FACS sort plots. Representative FACS sort plots of (A) CD4<sup>+</sup>CD44<sup>high</sup>GFP<sup>+</sup> (CD44<sup>high</sup> Tregs) and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD44<sup>low</sup>GFP<sup>+</sup> (CD44<sup>low</sup> Tregs) for bulk RNAseq and iRepertoire analysis of TCRα and TCRβ, and (B) Sorting scheme used to prepare GFP<sup>+</sup>(Tregs) for single cell mRNA sequencing analysis.

**Supplementary Table 1** | Details of RNA-based TCR repertoire sequencing samples used for iRepertoire analysis.

**Supplementary Table 2** | Sample information of RNA-based TCR repertoire sequencing.

**Supplementary Table 3** | Sample statistics of scRNAseq analysis.

**Supplementary Table 4** | CyTOF antibodies panel.

## REFERENCES

- Dalessandri T, Strid J. Beneficial Autoimmunity at Body Surfaces - Immune Surveillance and Rapid Type 2 Immunity Regulate Tissue Homeostasis and Cancer. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:347. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00347
- Sauaia A, Moore FA, Moore EE, Lezotte DC. Early Risk Factors for Postinjury Multiple Organ Failure. *World J Surg* (1996) 20:392–400. doi: 10.1007/s002689900062
- Hoover L, Bochicchio GV, Napolitano LM, Joshi M, Bochicchio K, Meyer W, et al. Systemic Inflammatory Response Syndrome and Nosocomial Infection in Trauma. *J Trauma* (2006) 61:310–316; discussion 316–317. doi: 10.1097/01.ta.0000229052.75460.c2
- Schwacha MG, Somers SD. Thermal Injury-Induced Enhancement of Oxidative Metabolism by Mononuclear Phagocytes. *J Burn Care Rehabil* (1999) 20:37–41. doi: 10.1097/00004630-199901001-00007
- Paterson HM, Murphy TJ, Purcell EJ, Shelley O, Kriynovich SJ, Lien E, et al. Injury Primes the Innate Immune System for Enhanced Toll-Like Receptor Reactivity. *J Immunol* (2003) 171:1473–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.3.1473
- Mack VE, Mccarter MD, Naama HA, Calvano SE, Daly JM. Dominance of T-Helper 2-Type Cytokines After Severe Injury. *Arch Surg* (1996) 131:1303–1308; discussion 1308–1309. doi: 10.1001/archsurg.1996.01430240057007
- Kelly JL, Lyons A, Soberg CC, Mannick JA, Lederer JA. Anti-Interleukin-10 Antibody Restores Burn-Induced Defects in T-Cell Function. *Surgery* (1997) 122:146–52. doi: 10.1016/S0039-6060(97)90003-9
- Zedler S, Faist E, Ostermeier B, Von Donnersmarck GH, Schildberg FW. Postburn Constitutional Changes in T-Cell Reactivity Occur in CD8+ Rather Than in CD4+ Cells. *J Trauma* (1997) 42:872–880; discussion 880–871. doi: 10.1097/00005373-199705000-00018
- Macconnara MP, Maung AA, Fujimi S, McKenna AM, Delisle A, Lapchak PH, et al. Increased CD4+ CD25+ T Regulatory Cell Activity in Trauma Patients Depresses Protective Th1 Immunity. *Ann Surg* (2006) 244:514–23. doi: 10.1097/01.sla.0000239031.06906.1f
- Ni Choleain N, Macconnara M, Zang Y, Murphy TJ, Mannick JA, Lederer JA. Enhanced Regulatory T Cell Activity is an Element of the Host Response to Injury. *J Immunol* (2006) 176:225–36. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.1.225
- Yang Y, Wang C, Yang Q, Kantor AB, Chu H, Ghosn EE, et al. Distinct Mechanisms Define Murine B Cell Lineage Immunoglobulin Heavy Chain (IgH) Repertoires. *Elife* (2015) 4:e09083. doi: 10.7554/eLife.09083.033
- Stoecklein VM, Osuka A, Lederer JA. Trauma Equals Danger—Damage Control by the Immune System. *J Leukoc Biol* (2012) 92:539–51. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0212072
- Fontenot JD, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY. Foxp3 Programs the Development and Function of CD4+CD25+ Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:330–6. doi: 10.1038/ni904
- Sakaguchi S, Ono M, Setoguchi R, Yagi H, Hori S, Fehervari Z, et al. Foxp3+ CD25+ CD4+ Natural Regulatory T Cells in Dominant Self-Tolerance and Autoimmune Disease. *Immunol Rev* (2006) 212:8–27. doi: 10.1111/j.0105-2896.2006.00427.x
- Miyara M, Sakaguchi S. Natural Regulatory T Cells: Mechanisms of Suppression. *Trends Mol Med* (2007) 13:108–16. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2007.01.003
- Hanschen M, Tajima G, O'leary F, Ikeda K, Lederer JA. Injury Induces Early Activation of T-Cell Receptor Signaling Pathways in CD4+ Regulatory T Cells. *Shock* (2011) 35:252–7. doi: 10.1097/SHK.0b013e3181f489c5
- Yamakawa K, Tajima G, Keegan JW, Nakahori Y, Guo F, Seshadri AJ, et al. Trauma Induces Expansion and Activation of a Memory-Like Treg Population. *J Leukoc Biol* (2021) 109:645–56. doi: 10.1002/JLB.4A0520-122R
- Venken K, Hellings N, Broekmans T, Hensen K, Rummens JL, Stinissen P. Natural Naive CD4+CD25+CD127low Regulatory T Cell (Treg) Development and Function are Disturbed in Multiple Sclerosis Patients: Recovery of Memory Treg Homeostasis During Disease Progression. *J Immunol* (2008) 180:6411–20. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.9.6411
- Hasib L, Lundberg AK, Zachrisson H, Ernerudh J, Jonasson L. Functional and Homeostatic Defects of Regulatory T Cells in Patients With Coronary Artery Disease. *J Intern Med* (2016) 279:63–77. doi: 10.1111/joim.12398
- Stremeska ME, Dai C, Venkatadri R, Wang H, Sabapathy V, Kumar G, et al. IL23, an IL-2-IL-33 Hybrid Cytokine Induces Prolonged Remission of Mouse Lupus Nephritis by Targeting Treg Cells as a Single Therapeutic Agent. *J Autoimmun* (2019) 102:133–41. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2019.05.005
- Zhang J, Gao W, Yang X, Kang J, Zhang Y, Guo Q, et al. Tolerogenic Vaccination Reduced Effector Memory CD4 T Cells and Induced Effector Memory Treg Cells for Type I Diabetes Treatment. *PLoS One* (2013) 8:e70056. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0070056
- Bacher P, Heinrich F, Stervbo U, Nienen M, Vahldieck M, Iwert C, et al. Regulatory T Cell Specificity Directs Tolerance Versus Allergy Against Aeroantigens in Humans. *Cell* (2016) 167:1067–78 e1016. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.09.050
- Van Der Veen J, Gonzalez AJ, Cho H, Arvey A, Hemmers S, Leslie CS, et al. Memory of Inflammation in Regulatory T Cells. *Cell* (2016) 166:977–90. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.07.006
- Fujimi S, Lapchak PH, Zang Y, Macconnara MP, Maung AA, Delisle AJ, et al. Murine Dendritic Cell Antigen-Presenting Cell Function is Not Altered by Burn Injury. *J Leukoc Biol* (2009) 85:862–70. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0408257
- Cornwell M, Vangala M, Taing L, Herbert Z, Koster J, Li B, et al. VIPER: Visualization Pipeline for RNA-Seq, a Snakemake Workflow for Efficient and Complete RNA-Seq Analysis. *BMC Bioinf* (2018) 19:135. doi: 10.1186/s12859-018-2139-9
- Love MI, Huber W, Anders S. Moderated Estimation of Fold Change and Dispersion for RNA-Seq Data With Deseq2. *Genome Biol* (2014) 15:550. doi: 10.1186/s13059-014-0550-8
- Ashburner M, Ball CA, Blake JA, Botstein D, Butler H, Cherry JM, et al. Gene Ontology: Tool for the Unification of Biology. The Gene Ontology Consortium. *Nat Genet* (2000) 25:25–9. doi: 10.1038/75556
- Mi H, Muruganujan A, Ebert D, Huang X, Thomas PD. PANTHER Version 14: More Genomes, a New PANTHER GO-Slim and Improvements in Enrichment Analysis Tools. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2019) 47:D419–26. doi: 10.1093/nar/gky1038
- Gene Ontology C. The Gene Ontology Resource: Enriching a Gold Mine. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2021) 49:D325–34. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkaa1113
- Blighe K RS, Lewis M. EnhancedVolcano: Publication-Ready Volcano Plots With Enhanced Colouring and Labeling. In: *R Package Version 1.8.0* (2020). Available at: <https://github.com/kevinblighe/EnhancedVolcano>.
- Wang C, Sanders CM, Yang Q, Schroeder HW Jr., Wang E, Babrzadeh F, et al. High Throughput Sequencing Reveals a Complex Pattern of Dynamic Interrelationships Among Human T Cell Subsets. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107:1518–23. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0913939107
- Schubert M, Lindgreen S, Orlando L. AdapterRemoval V2: Rapid Adapter Trimming, Identification, and Read Merging. *BMC Res Notes* (2016) 9:88. doi: 10.1186/s13104-016-1900-2
- Zunder ER, Finck R, Behbehani GK, Amir El AD, Krishnaswamy S, Gonzalez VD, et al. Palladium-Based Mass Tag Cell Barcoding With a Doublet-Filtering Scheme and Single-Cell Deconvolution Algorithm. *Nat Protoc* (2015) 10:316–33. doi: 10.1038/nprot.2015.020
- Finck R, Simonds EF, Jager A, Krishnaswamy S, Sachs K, Fantl W, et al. Normalization of Mass Cytometry Data With Bead Standards. *Cytomet A* (2013) 83:483–94. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.22271
- Kotecha N, Krutzik PO, Irish JM. Web-Based Analysis and Publication of Flow Cytometry Experiments. *Curr Protoc Cytom* (2010) Chapter 10:Unit10 17. doi: 10.1002/0471142956.cy1017s53
- Amir El AD, Davis KL, Tadmor MD, Simonds EF, Levine JH, Bendall SC, et al. viSNE Enables Visualization of High Dimensional Single-Cell Data and Reveals Phenotypic Heterogeneity of Leukemia. *Nat Biotechnol* (2013) 31:545–52. doi: 10.1038/nbt.2594
- Qiu P, Simonds EF, Bendall SC, Gibbs KD Jr., Bruggner RV, Linderman MD, et al. Extracting a Cellular Hierarchy From High-Dimensional Cytometry Data With SPADE. *Nat Biotechnol* (2011) 29:886–91. doi: 10.1038/nbt.1991
- Bloemsma GC, Dokter J, Boxma H, Oen IM. Mortality and Causes of Death in a Burn Centre. *Burns* (2008) 34:1103–7. doi: 10.1016/j.burns.2008.02.010
- Lachiewicz AM, Hauck CG, Weber DJ, Cairns BA, Van Duin D. Bacterial Infections After Burn Injuries: Impact of Multidrug Resistance. *Clin Infect Dis* (2017) 65:2130–6. doi: 10.1093/cid/cix682
- Lahl K, Lodenkemper C, Drouin C, Freyer J, Arnason J, Eberl G, et al. Selective Depletion of Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells Induces a Scurfy-Like Disease. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:57–63. doi: 10.1084/jem.20061852



41. Chiffelle J, Genolet R, Perez MA, Coukos G, Zoete V, Harari A. T-Cell Repertoire Analysis and Metrics of Diversity and Clonality. *Curr Opin Biotechnol* (2020) 65:284–95. doi: 10.1016/j.copbio.2020.07.010
42. Wang Y, Liu Y, Chen L, Chen Z, Wang X, Jiang R, et al. T Cell Receptor Beta-Chain Profiling of Tumor Tissue, Peripheral Blood and Regional Lymph Nodes From Patients With Papillary Thyroid Carcinoma. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:595355. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.595355
43. Zhou Y, Zhou B, Pache L, Chang M, Khodabakhshi AH, Tanaseichuk O, et al. Metascape Provides a Biologist-Oriented Resource for the Analysis of Systems-Level Datasets. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10:1523. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-09234-6
44. Kim JM, Rasmussen JP, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T Cells Prevent Catastrophic Autoimmunity Throughout the Lifespan of Mice. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:191–7. doi: 10.1038/nri1428
45. Wanke-Jellinek L, Keegan JW, Dolan JW, Guo F, Chen J, Lederer JA. Beneficial Effects of CpG-Oligodeoxynucleotide Treatment on Trauma and Secondary Lung Infection. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:767–77. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500597
46. Curran CS, Bolig T, Torabi-Parizi P. Mechanisms and Targeted Therapies for Pseudomonas Aeruginosa Lung Infection. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2018) 197:708–27. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201705-1043SO
47. Johnson BZ, Mcalister S, McGuire HM, Palanivelu V, Stevenson A, Richmond P, et al. Pediatric Burn Survivors Have Long-Term Immune Dysfunction With Diminished Vaccine Response. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1481. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01481
48. Gupta DL, Bhoi S, Mohan T, Galwnkar S, Rao DN. Coexistence of Th1/Th2 and Th17/Treg Imbalances in Patients With Post Traumatic Sepsis. *Cytokine* (2016) 88:214–21. doi: 10.1016/j.cyt.2016.09.010
49. Cretney E, Xin A, Shi W, Minnich M, Masson F, Miasari M, et al. The Transcription Factors Blimp-1 and IRF4 Jointly Control the Differentiation and Function of Effector Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12:304–11. doi: 10.1038/ni.2006
50. Koo TY, Lee JG, Yan JJ, Jang JY, Ju KD, Han M, et al. The P2X7 Receptor Antagonist, Oxidized Adenosine Triphosphate, Ameliorates Renal Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury by Expansion of Regulatory T Cells. *Kidney Int* (2017) 92:415–31. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2017.01.031
51. Yang HZ, Oppenheim JJ. Alarmins and Immunity. *Immunol Rev* (2017) 280:41–56. doi: 10.1111/imr.12577
52. Son J, Cho JW, Park HJ, Moon J, Park S, Lee H, et al. Tumor-Infiltrating Regulatory T-Cell Accumulation in the Tumor Microenvironment Is Mediated by IL33/ST2 Signaling. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2020) 8:1393–406. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-19-0828
53. Siegmund K, Feuerer M, Siewert C, Ghani S, Haubold U, Dankof A, et al. Migration Matters: Regulatory T-Cell Compartmentalization Determines Suppressive Activity *In Vivo*. *Blood* (2005) 106:3097–104. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-05-1864
54. Patterson SJ, Pesenacker AM, Wang AY, Gillies J, Mojibian M, Morishita K, et al. T Regulatory Cell Chemokine Production Mediates Pathogenic T Cell Attraction and Suppression. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126:1039–51. doi: 10.1172/JCI83987
55. Vasanthakumar A, Chisanga D, Blume J, Gloury R, Britt K, Henstridge DC, et al. Sex-Specific Adipose Tissue Imprinting of Regulatory T Cells. *Nature* (2020) 579:581–5. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2040-3
56. Sun Z, Du C, Xu P, Miao C. Surgical Trauma-Induced CCL18 Promotes Recruitment of Regulatory T Cells and Colon Cancer Progression. *J Cell Physiol* (2019) 234:4608–16. doi: 10.1002/jcp.27245
57. Burzyn D, Kuswanto W, Kolodin D, Shadrach JL, Cerletti M, Jang Y, et al. A Special Population of Regulatory T Cells Potentiates Muscle Repair. *Cell* (2013) 155:1282–95. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.10.054
58. Cho J, Kuswanto W, Benoist C, Mathis D. T Cell Receptor Specificity Drives Accumulation of a Reporative Population of Regulatory T Cells Within Acutely Injured Skeletal Muscle. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2019) 116:26727–33. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1914848116
59. Guo X, Zhang Y, Zheng L, Zheng C, Song J, Zhang Q, et al. Global Characterization of T Cells in non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer by Single-Cell Sequencing. *Nat Med* (2018) 24:978–85. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0045-3
60. Adeegbe D, Semidey-Hurtado J, Noyes D, Schultz A. Identification and Characterization of a Unique KLRG1-Expressing Subset of CD4+FOXP3+ Tregs in Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *J Thorac Oncol* (2019) 14:S453. doi: 10.1016/j.jtho.2019.08.938
61. Xie M, Wei J, Xu J. Inducers, Attractors and Modulators of CD4(+) Treg Cells in Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:676. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00676
62. Galvan-Pena S, Leon J, Chowdhary K, Michelson DA, Vijaykumar B, Yang L, et al. Profound Treg Perturbations Correlate With COVID-19 Severity. *bioRxiv* (2021) 118:e2111315118. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2111315118
63. Kornet M, Mason E, Istomine R, Piccirillo CA. KLRG1 Expression Identifies Short-Lived Foxp3(+) Treg Effector Cells With Functional Plasticity in Islets of NOD Mice. *Autoimmunity* (2017) 50:354–62. doi: 10.1080/08916934.2017.1364368
64. Mhanna V, Fourcade G, Barennes P, Quiniou V, Pham HP, Ritvo PG, et al. Impaired Activated/Memory Regulatory T Cell Clonal Expansion Instigates Diabetes in NOD Mice. *Diabetes* (2021) 70:976–85. doi: 10.2337/db20-0896

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Guo, Hancock, Griffith, Lin, Howard, Keegan, Zhang, Chicoine, Cahill, Ng and Lederer. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# A Novel GMP Protocol to Produce High-Quality Treg Cells From the Pediatric Thymic Tissue to Be Employed as Cellular Therapy

Esther Bernaldo-de-Quirós<sup>1</sup>, Beatriz Cózar<sup>1</sup>, Rocío López-Esteban<sup>1</sup>, Maribel Clemente<sup>2</sup>, Juan Miguel Gil-Jaurena<sup>3</sup>, Carlos Pardo<sup>3</sup>, Ana Pita<sup>3</sup>, Ramón Pérez-Caballero<sup>3</sup>, Manuela Camino<sup>4</sup>, Nuria Gil<sup>4</sup>, María Eugenia Fernández-Santos<sup>5</sup>, Susana Suarez<sup>5</sup>, Marjorie Pion<sup>1</sup>, Marta Martínez-Bonet<sup>1\*</sup> and Rafael Correa-Rocha<sup>1\*</sup>

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Marco Romano,  
King's College London,  
United Kingdom

### Reviewed by:

Todd M. Brusko,  
University of Florida, United States  
Mauro Di Ianni,  
University of Studies G. d'Annunzio  
Chieti and Pescara, Italy

### \*Correspondence:

Rafael Correa-Rocha  
rafael.correa@iisgm.com  
Marta Martínez-Bonet  
marta.mbonet@iisgm.com

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 10 March 2022

**Accepted:** 19 April 2022

**Published:** 16 May 2022

### Citation:

Bernaldo-de-Quirós E, Cózar B, López-Esteban R, Clemente M, Gil-Jaurena JM, Pardo C, Pita A, Pérez-Caballero R, Camino M, Gil N, Fernández-Santos ME, Suarez S, Pion M, Martínez-Bonet M and Correa-Rocha R (2022) A Novel GMP Protocol to Produce High-Quality Treg Cells From the Pediatric Thymic Tissue to Be Employed as Cellular Therapy. *Front. Immunol.* 13:893576. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.893576

<sup>1</sup> Laboratory of Immune-Regulation, Gregorio Marañón Health Research Institute (IISGM), Madrid, Spain, <sup>2</sup> Cell Culture Unit, Gregorio Marañón Health Research Institute (IISGM), Madrid, Spain, <sup>3</sup> Pediatric Cardiac Surgery Unit, Hospital Materno Infantil Gregorio Marañón, Madrid, Spain, <sup>4</sup> Pediatric Heart Transplant Unit, Hospital Materno Infantil Gregorio Marañón, Madrid, Spain, <sup>5</sup> Cell Production Unit, Gregorio Marañón Health Research Institute (IISGM), Madrid, Spain

Due to their suppressive capacity, the adoptive transfer of regulatory T cells (Treg) has acquired a growing interest in controlling exacerbated inflammatory responses. Limited Treg recovery and reduced quality remain the main obstacles in most current protocols where differentiated Treg are obtained from adult peripheral blood. An alternate Treg source is umbilical cord blood, a promising source of Treg cells due to the higher frequency of naïve Treg and lower frequency of memory T cells present in the fetus' blood. However, the Treg number isolated from cord blood remains limiting. Human thymuses routinely discarded during pediatric cardiac surgeries to access the retrosternal operative field has been recently proposed as a novel source of Treg for cellular therapy. This strategy overcomes the main limitations of current Treg sources, allowing the obtention of very high numbers of undifferentiated Treg. We have developed a novel good manufacturing practice (GMP) protocol to obtain large Treg amounts, with very high purity and suppressive capacity, from the pediatric thymus (named hereafter thyTreg). The total amount of thyTreg obtained at the end of the procedure, after a short-term culture of 7 days, reach an average of  $1,757 \times 10^6$  (range  $50 \times 10^6 - 13,649 \times 10^6$ ) cells from a single thymus. The thyTreg product obtained with our protocol shows very high viability (mean 93.25%; range 83.35% – 97.97%), very high purity (mean 92.89%; range 70.10% – 98.41% of CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup> cells), stability under proinflammatory conditions and a very high suppressive capacity (inhibiting in more than 75% the proliferation of activated CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells *in vitro* at a thyTreg:responder cells ratio of 1:1). Our thyTreg product has been approved by the Spanish Drug Agency (AEMPS) to be administered as cell therapy. We are recruiting patients in the first-in-human phase I/II clinical trial worldwide that evaluates the safety, feasibility, and efficacy of autologous thyTreg administration in children undergoing heart transplantation (NCT04924491). The high quality and amount of thyTreg and the differential features of the final product obtained with our protocol allow

preparing hundreds of doses from a single thymus with improved therapeutic properties, which can be cryopreserved and could open the possibility of an “off-the-shelf” allogeneic use in another individual.

**Keywords:** Treg, thymus, thyTreg, immunotherapy, GMP manufacturing, tolerance induction

## INTRODUCTION

The immune system is the body's defense mechanism against pathogens and other harmful agents. However, it is also responsible for transplant rejection or autoimmune diseases, in which an exacerbated response to the graft or one's cells develops. Autoimmune diseases have a very high incidence affecting 4–8% of the population of developed countries. The graft-versus-host disease (GVHD), which is the leading cause of mortality and morbidity after hematopoietic cell transplantation, is also associated with excessive or undesired immune responses. Another scenario of disproportionate immune response is the cytokine release syndrome (CRS), a systemic inflammatory response characterized by a sharp increase of proinflammatory cytokines triggered by factors such as infections, drugs, chimeric antigen receptor T cell (CAR-T) therapy in oncologic patients, or GVHD (1). The ongoing COVID-19 pandemic has brought out CRS's fatal consequences caused by SARS-CoV-2 infection, being one of the leading causes of death in severe patients (2).

In most cases, the standard treatment to prevent these immune responses is the use of immunosuppressive drugs, but they still do not provide a definitive solution and produce side effects that are decisive in the patient's clinical course. Because immunosuppressants have a pleiotropic action, the entire immune system is suppressed, affecting the ability to defend the host against infections and the development of tumors or promoting autoimmune disorders. Besides, this strategy will always have the immune system's degradation and generalized chronic damage as a counterpart. Therefore, a widespread feeling among the scientific community is that only re-educating the immune system to promote immune tolerance will reduce the harmful immune responses without damaging the immune system's functional integrity. In this sense, cellular therapies based on the infusion of cells capable of inducing tolerance is generating great enthusiasm in the clinical practice, being regulatory T cells (Treg), a subtype of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells with suppressive function, the most studied and promising alternative (3). The immunoregulatory capacity of Treg cells is not due to one particular suppression mechanism, but rather it is the set of several coordinated mechanisms capable of promoting immune regulation. Indeed, Treg can suppress the effector function of a wide range of cells, including CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, B cells, dendritic cells, macrophages, granulocytes, natural killer cells, and osteoclasts (4). The mechanisms they use to suppress the different immune cells can be considered direct when the Treg themselves are the ones that provoke a response directly on the target cell, or indirect, in which another cell or molecule is affected, leading to the suppression of the target

cell (5). The crucial role of Treg in preventing the hyperactivation of the immune system has been confirmed in transplanted adults (6) and children (7–9), GVHD (10), Crohn's disease (11) and other autoimmune disorders (12–14). Therefore, a therapeutic strategy based on Treg cells could offer excellent results in the prevention or treatment of these diseases to significantly increase their number in circulation and enhance the intrinsic mechanisms of tolerance in these patients.

Except for the employment of Treg derived from cord blood in GVHD, all clinical trials and therapeutic approaches administering Treg cells follow the same design: Treg are purified from peripheral blood from the patient or donor, expanded *ex vivo* and reinfused as an autologous or allogeneic therapy respectively (15). The safety and potential efficacy of Treg therapy in humans is reflected in clinical trials already conducted, that show that peripheral or cord blood Treg infusion reduces or prevents various immune disorders such as GVHD or type 1 diabetes in the short term (16–19). The greatest risk of GVHD occurs during the first three months, and immune suppression by Treg therapy during this short critical period has been shown to be sufficient to provide long-term tolerance. However, in the case of solid organ transplants, the risk of rejection persists throughout the patient's life, which makes necessary a protective effect of Treg that would last over time to ensure the prevention of graft rejection. There are currently numerous clinical trials in progress in phase I or phase I/II that use Treg cell therapy to prevent rejection of the transplanted organ in adult patients, most of them in the context of kidney and liver transplantation (20, 21). However, to date, the efficacy results are not entirely conclusive, mainly due to the low or short therapeutic effect of the infused Treg (22, 23). This could be due to the low number of Treg that can be purified from peripheral blood and the relative quality of infused Treg inherent to their higher state of cellular differentiation, which could be worsened after extensive *ex vivo* expansion (24). Although umbilical cord blood is a promising source of Treg cells, compared to adult peripheral blood due to the relatively high frequency of naïve Treg cells and the scarcity of memory T cells (25), the number of Treg that can be recovered of a single cord blood unit is very low. This fact implies that these naïve Treg have to undergo many rounds of *ex vivo* expansion to generate enough cells for a clinical dose which could also have an impact on their quality (24, 26).

Therefore, the search for an alternative source of Treg with a predominantly naïve state that allows obtaining enough quantity of cells is crucial to overcome the limitations encountered in peripheral blood and umbilical cord blood. In this sense, the thymus, a primary lymphoid organ responsible for the maturation and differentiation of T and Treg cells, which is

located above the heart and discarded to gain access to the heart during pediatric cardiac surgeries, could be employed as a new source of highly undifferentiated Treg (27, 28).

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Thymic Tissue Obtention

Human thymuses used for this research were excised and discarded in pediatric cardiac surgeries at the Pediatric Cardiac Surgery Unit of Gregorio Marañón Hospital (HGUGM). Thymic tissue was collected in sterile containers with TexMACS GMP medium (Miltenyi Biotec) supplemented with 1% antifungal antibiotic (Penicillin-streptomycin-amphotericin B; Sigma-Aldrich) and kept at 4°C until processing. The study was conducted after the HGUGM ethics committee's approval and according to the principles expressed in the Declaration of Helsinki. Informed written consent from the legal guardians was obtained before the patient's enrolment.

### ThyTreg Production in the Research Laboratory

Thymic tissue fragments were mechanically disaggregated in TexMACS GMP medium (Miltenyi Biotec) with the gentleMACS Dissociator (Miltenyi Biotec). Total thymocytes obtained were filtered through a 40 µm pore, and CD25<sup>+</sup> cells were immunomagnetically selected using human CD25 Microbeads II and LS columns (Miltenyi Biotec). After isolation, CD25<sup>+</sup> (thyTreg day 0) and CD25<sup>-</sup> (thyTconv day 0) were cultured in TexMACS GMP medium supplemented with 600 U/ml IL-2 (Miltenyi Biotec) at 10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Cells were stimulated with T Cell TransAct (Miltenyi Biotec), a polymeric nanomatrix, to activate and expand human T cells *via* CD3 and CD28 following the manufacturer's instructions. On day 3, half of the medium was removed and replaced with fresh TexMACS GMP medium supplemented with 600 U/ml IL-2. Cells were monitored on days 4, 5 and 6 and passage was performed when required. On day 7, cells were harvested, and their phenotype, functionality and stability were analyzed (**Figure 1A**). Additionally, dried cell pellets and culture supernatants were stored at -80°C for further DNA methylation studies and cytokine quantification respectively.

### GMP thyTreg Manufacturing Protocol in the Cell Production Unit

To implement the thyTreg isolation and culture process in a good manufacturing practice (GMP) compliant protocol, we had to adapt some procedures and reagents as described in **Supplementary Table 1**. The manufacturing process was carried out in the Cell Production Unit (CPU) of Gregorio Marañón Health Research Institute (IISGM), which is accredited by the Spanish Agency of Medicines and Medical Devices (AEMPS). Briefly, thymic fragments were dissociated with the gentleMACS Octo Dissociator equipment (Miltenyi Biotec). Total thymocytes were suspended in PBS/EDTA

supplemented with 0.5% human serum albumin (Albutein 20%, Grifols) and poured into a transfer bag (Grifols). CD25<sup>+</sup> thyTreg were isolated using the CliniMACS CD25 GMP MicroBeads, CliniMACS Tubing Set and CliniMACS plus equipment (Miltenyi Biotec). The positive fraction containing the thyTreg was counted and centrifuged to remove the selection buffer and resuspended in TexMACS GMP medium at 1x10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml. ThyTreg were cultured in flasks maintaining a concentration of 500,000 cells/cm<sup>2</sup>. After 7 days, the necessary tests were carried out to demonstrate the quality of the thyTreg obtained in the CPU. Both dry cell pellets and cell culture supernatants were stored at -80°C.

Additional sterility analyses were performed during the entire manufacturing process of thyTreg cells at the CPU to confirm the absence of microorganisms. A series of blood cultures were carried out to assess the detection of aerobic and anaerobic microorganisms using the automatic system BACTEC (Beckton Dickinson), in addition to the detection of mycoplasma by bioluminescence in the cell culture supernatant. The detection of genetic abnormalities was performed through an array-CGH (KaryoNIM Stem) by NIMGenetics (Madrid, Spain).

### Flow Cytometry and Cell Sorting

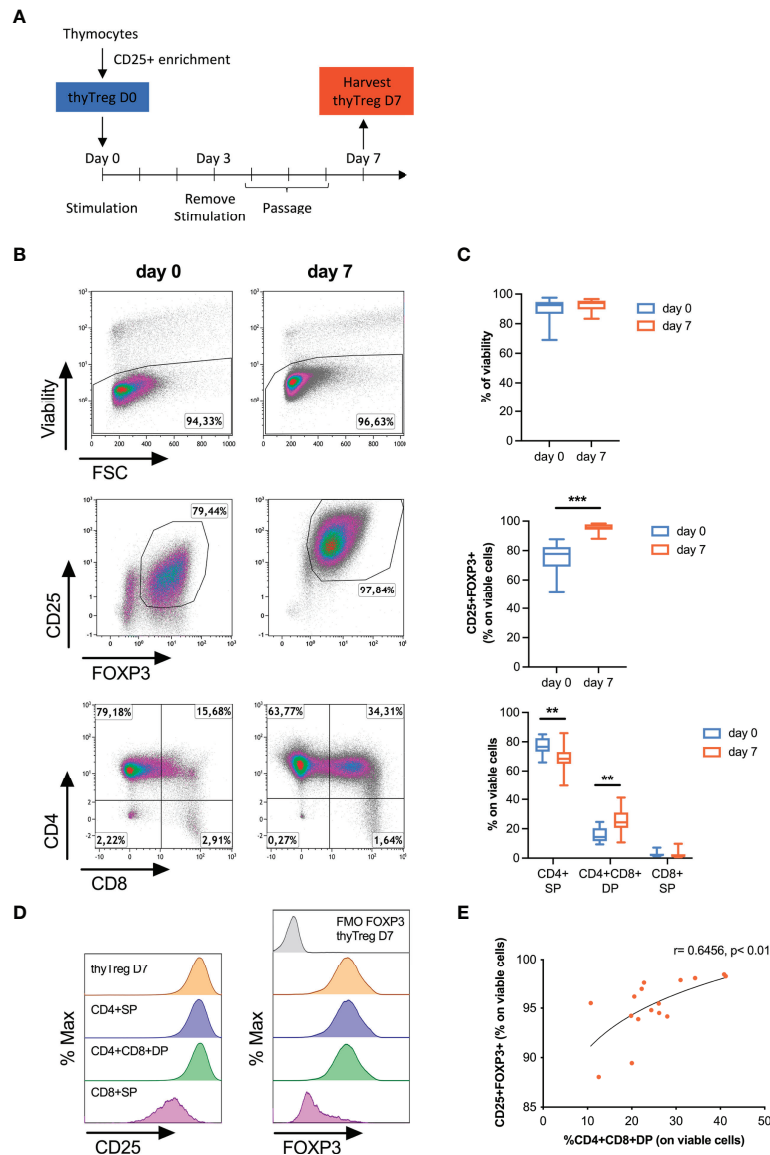
We evaluated the cell viability and phenotype in the different stages of the procedure by flow cytometry. Briefly, cell surface markers staining was followed by staining with Fixable Viability Dye-eFluor450 (eBioscience). Then, the cells were fixed and permeabilized using the FOXP3 transcription factor staining kit (eBioscience) for intracellular staining. All the antibodies are listed in **Supplementary Table 2**. Flow cytometry analysis of labeled cells was performed with a MACSQuant16 cytometer (Miltenyi Biotec), acquiring at least 100,000 events, and the data were analyzed using Kaluza software (Beckman Coulter).

To isolate the CD4<sup>+</sup> single-positive (SP) and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> double-positive (DP) thyTreg cells, 50x10<sup>6</sup> of total thyTreg cells were labeled with anti-CD4-VioBlue (Miltenyi Biotec) and anti-CD8-FITC (Beckman Coulter). Cells were washed and resuspended at 5x10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml in MACSQuant Tyto Running Buffer (Miltenyi Biotec) and were subjected to two consecutive rounds of sorting with High-Speed MACSQuant Tyto Cartridges (MACSQuant Tyto cell sorter, Miltenyi Biotec). After the first round, CD4<sup>+</sup>SP cells were collected from the positive fraction. The negative fraction was loaded into a second cartridge, and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> DP cells were collected from the positive fraction.

### In Vitro Suppression Assay

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) were obtained from buffy coats of healthy donors from the Madrid Transfusion Center and cryopreserved until further use. Thawed PBMC were cultured overnight in RPMI 1640 (Biochrome) supplemented with 5% serum fetal bovine serum (FBS, Biowest) and 60 U/ml of IL-2 (ImmunoTools). The following day, the PBMC were stained with 1 µM of CellTrace Violet (CTVio, Life Technologies). 1x10<sup>5</sup> CTVio-labeled allogeneic PBMC were co-cultured with thyTreg at different thyTreg :





**FIGURE 1** | Characteristics of manufactured thyTreg. **(A)** Isolation and culture protocol for thyTreg obtention. **(B)** Representative flow cytometry dot plots showing the viability, purity and CD4/CD8 phenotype of thyTreg right after isolation (day 0) or after culture (day 7). **(C)** Summary of the cell viability, purity and CD4/CD8 phenotype of  $n=16$  thyTreg at days 0 (blue) and 7 (orange). The graph shows min-median-max. \*\*,  $P < 0.01$  and \*\*\*,  $P < 0.001$  (paired Wilcoxon test). **(D)** Representative flow cytometry histograms showing CD25 (left) and FOXP3 (right) expression in thyTreg CD4/CD8 subsets. To determine the background signal, the fluorescence minus one (FMO) of FOXP3 is shown. **(E)** Correlation between the frequency of CD4+CD8+DP and the purity of thyTreg product (Pearson correlation analysis).

PBMC ratios (1:1, 1:2, 1:4 and 1:8) in the presence of anti-CD3/anti-CD28 coated-beads (Dynabeads; Gibco) at a bead:PBMC ratio of 0.5:1 in X-VIVO 15 (Lonza) supplemented with 5% serum human AB (Sigma-Aldrich) and 600 U/ml of IL-2 (ImmunoTools) in round bottom 96 well culture plate. PBMC cultured alone in the presence or absence of Dynabeads were used as positive (C+) and negative (C-) control of proliferation, respectively. After 3 days in culture, the cells were labeled with anti-CD4-PC7 (Beckman Coulter), anti-CD8-FITC (Beckman Coulter) and 0.5  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  of 7AAD (Sigma-Aldrich) to

differentiate living and dead cells. Cells were acquired in a MACSQuant16 cytometer (Miltenyi Biotec), and data analysis was performed using Kaluza software (Beckman Coulter). The percentage of suppression of proliferation was calculated according to the “Division index method” (29) within CD4+ and CD8+ T cells.

## Cytokine Production Analysis

The levels of different secreted cytokines or soluble proteins were measured using ELLA Protein-Simple (Biotechne) immunoassay

technology in the culture supernatant of the thyTreg product (day 7). The supernatants were thawed at room temperature and centrifuged to remove cell debris. Samples were pre-treated (in case of TGF- $\beta$  detection) and diluted according to the manufacturer (Simple Plex, Protein Simple). Samples were then loaded along with the necessary controls into SimplePlex cartridges, following the kit instructions for their quantification by triplicate. Graphs show the concentration of each molecule in pg/ml; each point represents the mean of the replicate measurements. The limit of detection (LD) and the quantification range for each of the evaluated molecules are: IL-10, 0.14 (0.46–5530 pg/ml); TGF- $\beta$ , 5.29 (20.8–12684 pg/ml); Granzyme-B, 0.385 (1.31–5000 pg/ml); LAG-3, 15 (39.6–151050 pg/ml); TIM-3, 0.33 (2.04–7780 pg/ml); IFN- $\gamma$ , 0.05 (0.17–4000 pg/ml); IL-17A, 0.38 (0.82–8490 pg/ml); IL-4, 0.05 (0.319–1290 pg/ml); and PD-L1, 0.741 (3.45–13172 pg/ml). Values above the limit of quantification are shown as the maximum limit of quantification. Values below the limit LD are shown as 0.

### Stability Assay Under Proinflammatory Conditions

The thyTreg cell product (day 7) was cultured at  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml in TexMACS GMP medium supplemented with 600 U/ml IL-2 and restimulated with TransAct alone or together with the following cytokines: 10 ng/ml of IL-12 (polarizing condition to Th1); and 10 ng/ml IL-1 $\beta$ , 10 ng/ml IL-6, 10 ng/ml of IL-23 and 20 ng/ml of TNF- $\alpha$  (polarizing condition to Th17). All cytokines were purchased from ImmunoTools. PBMC were also cultured in parallel under the same conditions. Cells were cultured for 3 days, removing excess TransAct matrix on day 2. On day 3, thyTreg and PBMC culture supernatants were frozen at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$  for cytokine analysis, and thyTreg were assessed for cell viability, phenotype, and suppressive capacity as described above. The remaining cells were saved as dry pellets at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$  for TSDR methylation studies.

### Methylation Analysis

DNA was isolated from cell pellets using DNeasy Blood & Tissue Kit (Qiagen). The methylation status of 141 CpG sites located in 29 different genome regions comprising 20 different genes, including the Treg-specific demethylated region (TSDR), was analyzed by targeted Next-Gen bisulfite sequencing (NGS070V3 assay) performed by EpigenDx Inc (Hopkinton, MA, USA).

### Statistical Analysis

The results are expressed as the mean  $\pm$  SEM (Standard Error of the Mean) or min-median-max. Continuous data were tested for normality using the Shapiro-Wilk test. Comparisons were based on the unpaired Mann-Whitney U test and the paired Wilcoxon test for nonparametric data. The statistical test used to evaluate each experiment is specified within the respective figure legend. The statistical associations between variables were calculated by linear regression and Pearson correlation analysis.  $p$ -values  $< 0.05$  were considered to be statistically significant. The following criteria to distinguish significance levels was used: \* =  $< 0.05$ , \*\* =  $< 0.01$  and \*\*\* =  $< 0.001$ .

## RESULTS

### ThyTreg Isolation and Phenotype

Thymocytes obtained by mechanical disaggregation from freshly removed pediatric thymuses ( $n=20$ ; age range 0–48 months; **Table 1**) presented high viability ( $96.33\% \pm 0.99\%$ ) (**Supplementary Figure 1A**). Most of them ( $76.68\% \pm 2.03\%$ ) exhibited a CD4 $^+$ CD8 $^+$  double-positive (DP) phenotype, while  $12.57\% \pm 1.23\%$  were CD4 $^+$  single-positive (SP) cells, and  $6.98\% \pm 1.26\%$  were CD8 $^+$ SP cells (**Supplementary Figure 1B**). Because it has been shown that CD4 $^+$ CD8 $^+$ DP thymic Treg cells significantly contribute to the Treg pool in the human thymus (30–32), we decided to directly isolate CD25 $^+$  thymocytes ( $2.36\% \pm 0.34\%$ ) without previous depletion of CD8 $^+$  cells. The average frequency of FOXP3 $^+$  cells on isolated CD25 $^+$  thymocytes was  $67.08\% \pm 2.22\%$  (representative plot in **Supplementary Figure 1C**). The benefits of preserving DP thyTreg were supported by comparing the thyTreg cells obtained with or without CD8 $^+$  depletion. The thyTreg yield was significantly higher without CD8 $^+$  depletion ( $p=0.04$ ; **Supplementary Figure 2A**), as well as the proportion of DP cells ( $p=0.003$ ; **Supplementary Figure 2B**) while maintaining cell viability and percentages of CD8 $^+$ SP and FOXP3 $^+$  cells (**Supplementary Figures 2B–D**). Following this strategy, we obtained  $6.54 \times 10^6$  thyTreg per  $10^9$  thymocytes (range  $2.44 \times 10^6$  –  $11.65 \times 10^6$ ) after CD25 $^+$  immunomagnetic selection (**Table 1**), with cell viability over 85%. Therefore, the estimated thyTreg number per gram of thymus was around  $9.96 \times 10^6$  (range  $1.32 \times 10^6$  –  $21.59 \times 10^6$ ), which corresponds to  $200.3 \times 10^6$  highly pure thyTreg for an average thymus weight of 20.10 grams.

### ThyTreg Culture and Product Characterization

Following thyTreg isolation, cells were activated for 3 days and cultured for an additional 4 days, as depicted in **Figure 1A**. It is to note that the culture conditions were kept as simple as possible with the idea of maintaining the immature nature of the thyTreg, avoiding extra compounds usually employed during Treg expansion such as rapamycin and human AB serum, which showed no advantage in terms of thyTreg purity, phenotype or fold expansion (**Supplementary Figures 3A–F**). These cell characteristics were also maintained using TransAct instead of Dynabeads for cell activation to avoid the cell loss associated with the Dynabeads removal (**Supplementary Figures 3G–J**). Cell phenotype on day 0 and day 7 is shown in **Figures 1B, C** ( $n=16$ ). The thyTreg cells harvested at day 7 presented very high viability ( $92.41\% \pm 1.02\%$ ) and purity in terms of CD25 $^+$ FOXP3 $^+$  ( $95.2\% \pm 0.74\%$ ); being both parameters higher compared to day 0. During this short-time culture period, thyTreg proliferated  $6.9 \pm 1.42$ -fold (**Supplementary Figure 4A**). Considering  $200.3 \times 10^6$  thyTreg isolated at day 0 and the average fold expansion, the theoretical number of thyTreg that could be obtained from a single thymus is around  $1,500 \times 10^6$ , reaching a yield of  $13,649 \times 10^6$  thyTreg cells from a single thymus in the best case.

We observed that the proportion of CD4 $^+$ SP thyTreg decreased during the cell culture, being offset by the increased proportion of CD4 $^+$ CD8 $^+$ DP thyTreg (**Figures 1B, C**; bottom

**TABLE 1** | Characteristics of processed thymuses and thyTreg obtention.

| Donor ID | Age (mo) | Thymus weight (g) | Thymocytes/g ( $\times 10^6$ ) | ThyTreg D0 $\times 10^6$ (per $10^9$ thymocytes) | ThyTreg D7 $\times 10^6$ (per $10^9$ thymocytes) |
|----------|----------|-------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| 1        | 6        | 23.51             | 1.91                           | 7.55   | 57.08  |
| 2        | 3        | 36.15             | 3.37                           | 6.13   | 18.77  |
| 3        | 8        | 37.40             | 1.82                           | 4.29   | 36.72  |
| 4        | 14       | 26.17             | 2.49                           | 8.67   | 209.47   |
| 5        | 48       | 15.52             | 0.76                           | 7.20   | 40.75  |
| 6        | 0.3      | 15.20             | 1.14                           | 11.65  | 85.65  |
| 7        | 0.1      | 13.66             | 1.60                           | 4.90   | 22.20  |
| 8        | 1        | 13.24             | 1.31                           | 8.82   | 104.96   |
| 9        | 5        | 34.67             | 2.11                           | 5.04   | 14.36  |
| 10       | 0.2      | 12.00             | 1.22                           | 7.00   | 49.18  |
| 11       | 3        | 12.33             | 0.88                           | 3.38   | 4.64   |
| 12       | 0        | 7.80              | 1.14                           | 4.75   | 15.58  |
| 13       | 0.4      | 5.90              | 1.21                           | 6.80   | 23.97  |
| 14       | 30       | 29.00             | 1.43                           | 5.33   | 11.73  |
| 15       | 0.2      | 3.30              | 0.95                           | 7.60   | 30.40  |
| 16       | 0.8      | 12.16             | 1.79                           | 8.00   | 103.20   |
| 17*      | 4        | 35.20             | 1.80                           | 9.20   | 39.65  |
| 18*      | 0.1      | 12.60             | 1.11                           | 5.15   | 56.60  |
| 19*      | 28       | 47.00             | 0.54                           | 2.44   | 20.95  |
| 20*      | 0.8      | 9.20              | 1.18                           | 6.85   | 99.75  |
| Mean     | 7.65     | 20.10             | 1.49                           | 6.54   | 52.28  |
| Range    | 0-48     | 3.3-47            | 0.54-3.37                      | 2.44-11.65                                       | 4.64-209.47                                      |

Individual data, mean and range are shown. \*GMP-thyTreg.

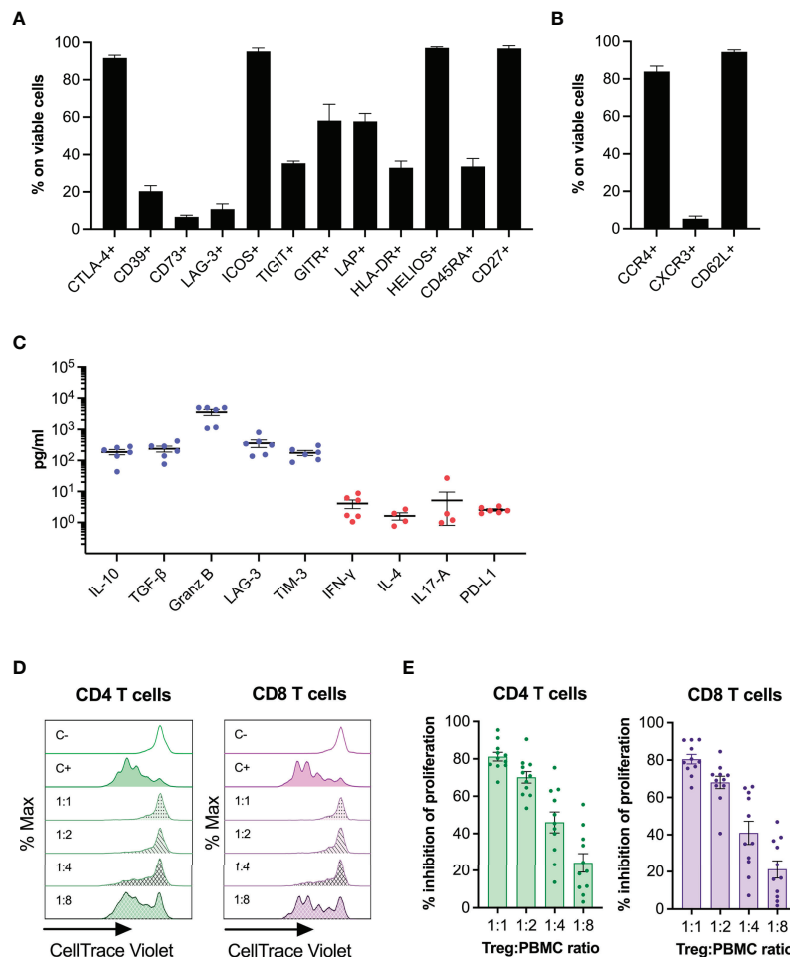
panels). Remarkably, at day 7, these CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>DP thyTreg presented a similar phenotype to the CD4<sup>+</sup>SP thyTreg, characterized by a high expression of CD25 and FOXP3 (Figure 1D). Indeed, there was a positive correlation between the proportion of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>DP thyTreg and the frequency of CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup> thyTreg (Figure 1E).

To further characterize the thyTreg product, we analyzed a series of cellular markers related to Treg phenotype and functionality (Figure 2A). In summary, thyTreg product was characterized by high expression of the cytotoxic T-lymphocyte associated protein (CTLA-4), inducible T-cell co-stimulator (ICOS), thymic origin marker HELIOS, and CD27; intermediate expression of T cell immunoreceptor with Ig and ITIM domains (GITR), glucocorticoid-induced tumor necrosis factor receptor (GITR), latency-associated peptide (LAP), HLA-DR, and CD45RA; and low expression of CD39, CD73, and lymphocyte activation gene 3 (LAG-3). In addition, to evaluate the homing capacity of thyTreg cells, we determined the expression of the chemokine receptors CCR4, CXCR3, and the CD62L selectin (Figure 2B). ThyTreg cells showed high expression of CCR4, indicating their putative ability to migrate to organs with large epithelial surfaces (such as skin, gut or lungs) (33), and CD62L, favoring their location in lymph nodes (34). As previously shown (27), the expression of several functionality markers, including CTLA-4, CD73, ICOS, GITR and LAP, significantly increased during the cell culture; whereas CD39 expression decreased (Supplementary Figure 4B). Moreover, CD45RA expression increased, which could reflect the last switch from CD45RO to CD45RA occurring as a final step of maturation in the thymus (35) (Supplementary Figure 4B). Regarding the expression of chemokine receptors, CCR4 and CD62L significantly increased after 7 days of culture; whereas CXCR3 expression decreased

(Supplementary Figure 4C), indicative of an undifferentiated phenotype (36).

We then analyzed the profile of secreted molecules by thyTreg in culture supernatants (Figure 2C). We detected high levels of the anti-inflammatory cytokines IL-10 and transforming growth factor  $\beta$  (TGF- $\beta$ ) ( $188.03 \pm 36.04$  and  $237.73 \pm 50.83$  pg/ml, respectively); as well as high levels of other inhibitory molecules associated with Treg functionality, such as Granzyme B, soluble LAG-3 and soluble T-cell immunoglobulin mucin 3 (TIM3). On the contrary, we detected very low expression of proinflammatory cytokines such as IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-4, IL-17A; and PD-L1. Finally, we evaluated *in vitro* the capacity of thyTreg cells to suppress the proliferation of CD4<sup>+</sup>, and CD8<sup>+</sup> stimulated T cells (Figures 2D, E). We found that thyTreg exhibited a very high suppressive capacity, with more than 80% mean inhibition at a thyTreg: responder cells ratio of 1:1 and more than 40% at 1:4 ratio.

To determine the stability of the thyTreg product, we restimulated thyTreg cells exposed to a cocktail of cytokines polarizing to Th1 (IL-2, IL-12) or polarizing to Th17 (IL-2, IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, IL-23, TNF- $\alpha$ ). We observed that thyTreg cell phenotype in terms of FOXP3, CTLA-4, CD39, and HLA-DR expression remains imperturbable (Figures 3A, B). Furthermore, thyTreg cells were not prompted to produce IFN- $\gamma$  or IL-17A under polarizing conditions (Figure 3C) and conserved their suppressive function (Figure 3D). To support these findings, we determined the stability of FOXP3 expression by analyzing the methylation profile of the TSDR (Figures 3E, F). We observed an intermediate level of TSDR demethylation in thyTreg cells at day 0 ( $62.93\% \pm 4.3\%$  for males and  $22.74\% \pm 8.03\%$  for females), which increased after culture to  $89.03\% \pm 2.57\%$  for males and  $51.26\% \pm 0.36\%$  for females. Differences in demethylation levels between gender is due to the methylation-mediated inactivation of one



**FIGURE 2** | Phenotype and functionality of thyTreg cell product. **(A)** Frequency of phenotypic and functionality markers within thyTreg cells (day 7). **(B)** Frequency of homing markers within thyTreg cells (day 7). **(C)** Quantitation of molecules secreted in day 7 thyTreg culture supernatants. Anti-inflammatory molecules in blue; proinflammatory molecules in red. **(D)** Representative flow cytometry histograms showing CD4 (green) and CD8 T (purple) cell proliferation as CellTrace Violet lost. C-, negative control of proliferation, PBMC cultured alone without stimulation; C+, positive control of proliferation, PBMC cultured alone with anti-CD3/anti-CD28 stimulation; 1:1 to 1:8, stimulated PBMC cultured with thyTreg cells at different thyTreg : PBMC ratios. **(E)** Summary of the suppressive capacity of thyTreg cells defined as % inhibition of CD4 (green) and CD8 T (purple) cell proliferation at the indicated ratios. Graphs show mean  $\pm$  SEM.

X-chromosome in females. In contrast, the TSDR demethylation of freshly isolated (day 0) or cultured (day 7) thymic CD25<sup>+</sup>(thyTconv) was around 5%. The differential methylation pattern between thyTreg and thyTconv was observed not only in the *FOXP3* gene but in other 8 out of 19 genes related to Treg, including *CTLA-4*, *IKZF2* or *ILR2A* (**Supplementary Figure 4D**). Notably, the TSDR demethylation status in thyTreg cells was maintained under proinflammatory conditions (**Figure 3G**).

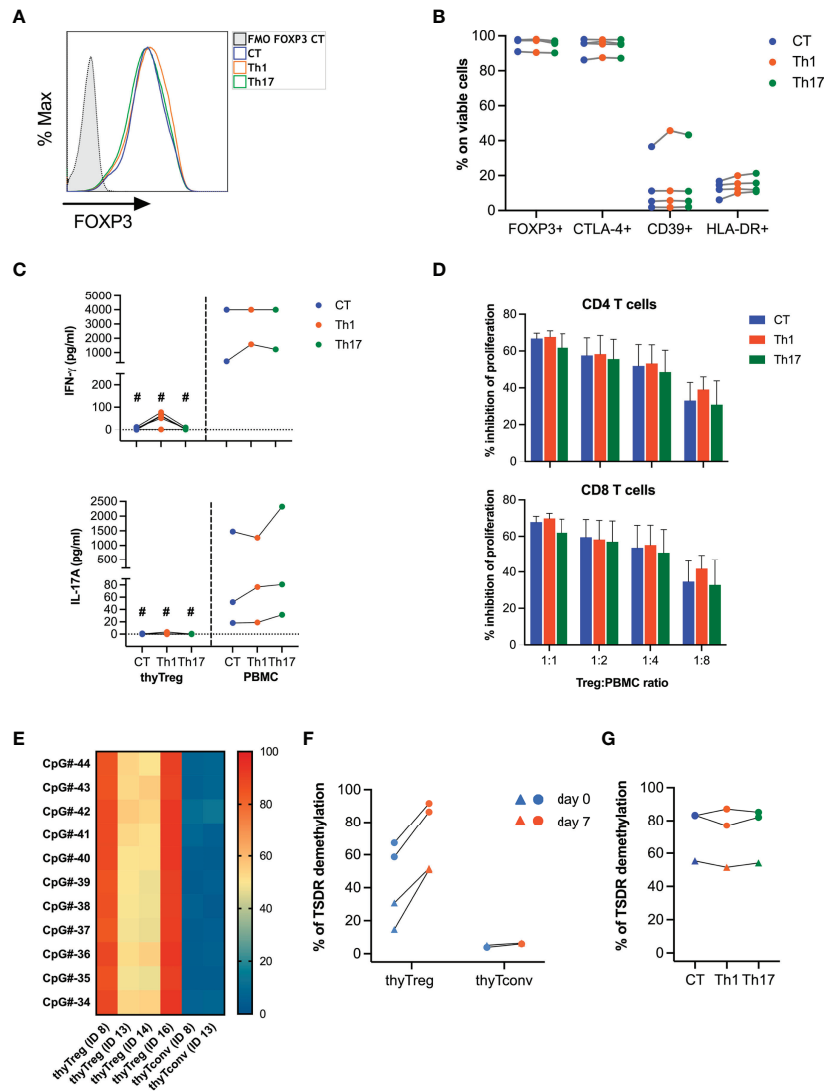
Since one of the hallmarks of our thyTreg product is the existence of a CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> DP population, we decided to evaluate their commitment to a Treg phenotype by analyzing the methylation status of the TSDR. For that, after 7 days of thyTreg culture, we sorted the CD4<sup>+</sup>SP and the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>DP populations and analyzed their TSDR demethylation status compared with the whole thyTreg cell product (**Supplementary Figure 5**). We indeed confirmed that the proportion of

CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>DP cells with a demethylated TSDR (94.1%) was similar to that observed in the CD4<sup>+</sup>SP or the total thyTreg population (92.8% and 91.6%, respectively), confirming the stability of *FOXP3* expression in this cell subset.

## GMP thyTreg

With a focus on the possible therapeutic use of thyTreg cells, all the manufacturing protocol carried out at the research level was made considering that the reagents and equipment used were GMP-compliant or that GMP-certified equivalents were available in the market (**Supplementary Table 1** and **Figure 4A**). To confirm that thyTreg cells presented the same quality and functionality under GMP conditions, four thyTreg cell products (mean age of thymus donor = 8.23 months, **Table 1**) were manufactured at the Cell Production Unit (CPU) of Gregorio Marañón Health Research Institute.





**FIGURE 3 |** Stability of thyTreg cell product. **(A–D, G)** thyTreg cell product was restimulated under control conditions (CT, blue), or under Th1 (orange) or Th17 (green) polarizing conditions and evaluated after 3 days of culture. PBMC were cultured in parallel under the same conditions. **(A)** Representative flow cytometry histogram showing FOXP3 expression. To determine the background signal, the fluorescence minus one (FMO) of FOXP3 is shown. **(B)** Frequency of FOXP3, CTLA-4, CD39 and HLA-DR within thyTreg under different culture conditions. Paired Wilcoxon test showed no significant differences between conditions. **(C)** Quantitation of secreted IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-17A by thyTreg or PBMC under different culture conditions. Comparison between culture conditions within the same cell type was performed using paired Wilcoxon test, and comparison within the same condition between thyTreg and PBMC were performed using unpaired Mann-Whitney test ( $^{\#}P < 0.05$ ). **(D)** Summary (n=4) of the suppressive capacity of thyTreg cells cultured under different polarizing conditions defined as % inhibition of CD4 (upper panel) and CD8 T (lower panel) cell proliferation at the indicated ratios. Graphs show mean  $\pm$  SEM. Paired Wilcoxon test showed no significant differences between conditions. **(E)** Demethylation level of 11 conserved CpGs at the TSDR region of *FOXP3* in n=4 thyTreg cell products and n=2 thyTconv cultured in parallel for 7 days. ID13 and ID14 are female donors. **(F)** Global TSDR demethylation level (calculated as the mean of demethylation of the 11 CpGs) of thyTreg and ThyTconv right after cell isolation (day 0, blue) or after 7 days of culture (day 7, orange). Triangles represent female donors, and circles represent male donors. **(G)** Global TSDR demethylation level of thyTreg cultured under different polarizing conditions.

Following thymic dissociation, the recovery of thyTreg cells after the CD25<sup>+</sup> selection with the CliniMACS was around  $5.91 \times 10^6$  per  $10^9$  labeled thymocytes, a value that was similar to that obtained using the column selection in the laboratory ( $6.69 \times 10^6$  per  $10^9$  labeled thymocytes). GMP-thyTreg cell products obtained in the CPU after 7 days of culture showed a very

similar quality to the thyTreg obtained in the laboratory (Table 2). The results in Table 2 show that the GMP-thyTreg products have high viability and purity (Figures 4B, C), comparable to laboratory thyTreg. The GMP-thyTreg proliferation in culture was similar to that obtained in the laboratory (Supplementary Figure 6A). The GMP-thyTreg cell

**TABLE 2 |** Comparison of the main thyTreg characteristics between Research and GMP manufacturing protocol.

| Characteristic                                      | GMP thyTreg (n=4) | ThyTreg (n=16) |
|---|-------------------|----------------|
| Donor age (mo)                                      | 8.23 ± 6.65       | 7.50 ± 3.32    |
| Thymocytes/g (x 10 <sup>5</sup> )                   | 1.16 ± 0.26       | 1.57 ± 0.17    |
| thyTreg D0 (per 10 <sup>9</sup> thymocytes)         | 5.91 ± 1.42       | 6.69 ± 0.52    |
| thyTreg D7 (per 10 <sup>9</sup> thymocytes)         | 54.24 ± 16.83     | 51.79 ± 13.17  |
| <b>thyTreg D7 phenotype</b>                         |                   |                |
| % of Viability                                      | 96.58 ± 0.71      | 92.41 ± 1.02   |
| % of Purity (CD25 <sup>+</sup> FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> ) | 83.65 ± 4.87      | 95.20 ± 0.74   |
| % of CD4 <sup>+</sup> SP                            | 62.81 ± 2.70      | 67.73 ± 2.30   |
| % of CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> DP           | 28.43 ± 2.59      | 25.49 ± 2.26   |
| % of CTLA-4 <sup>+</sup>                            | 73.71 ± 1.55      | 91.68 ± 1.53   |
| % of CD39 <sup>+</sup>                              | 9.64 ± 2.68       | 20.39 ± 3.00   |
| % of HLA-DR <sup>+</sup>                            | 22.76 ± 4.00      | 32.92 ± 3.58   |
| IL10 secretion (pg/ml)                              | 560.33 ± 137.56   | 188.03 ± 36.04 |
| % of Inhibition of T CD4 proliferation (1:1)        | 71.48 ± 2.52      | 81.24 ± 2.31   |
| % of Inhibition of T CD8 proliferation (1:1)        | 66.96 ± 7.16      | 80.52 ± 2.54   |
| TSDR demethylation (in males)*                      | 68.08 ± 9.15      | 89.03 ± 2.57   |

\*Demethylation data corresponds to n=4 for GMP thyTreg and n=2 for research thyTreg. Data are mean ± SEM.

product presented a similar phenotype, in terms of CD4<sup>+</sup>SP and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> DP abundance and other maturation and functionality markers (**Figures 4D, E**). It is to note that the expression of CTLA-4 and CD39 in the GMP-thyTreg cell products was slightly lower than the results obtained in the laboratory thyTreg. Still, their values fall within the ranges observed in laboratory thyTreg cells and are comparable to those of other studies (27). They also secreted a similar pattern of modulatory molecules: high levels of IL-10 (560.33 ± 137.56 pg/ml), TGF-β (129 ± 12.1 pg/ml), Granzyme B, soluble LAG-3 and soluble TIM3; and very low amounts of the proinflammatory cytokines IFN-γ, IL-4, IL-17A; and PD-L1 (**Figure 4F**). In accordance, GMP-thyTreg cells maintained a high suppressive capacity, inhibiting CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell proliferation (**Figure 4G**). Furthermore, the GMP-thyTreg product was stable under proinflammatory Th1 and Th17 conditions, maintaining its phenotype (**Figures 4H, I**), without overexpressing IFN-γ (Th1) or IL-17A (Th17) (**Supplementary Figure 6B**), and its functionality remains unchanged (**Supplementary Figure 6C**). They also presented a high percentage of TSDR demethylation, indicative of the stability of the *FOXP3* expression (**Figure 4J**). Additionally, thyTreg cells met all the safety criteria for cell therapy liberation in terms of absence of contaminants and lack of genomic abnormalities.

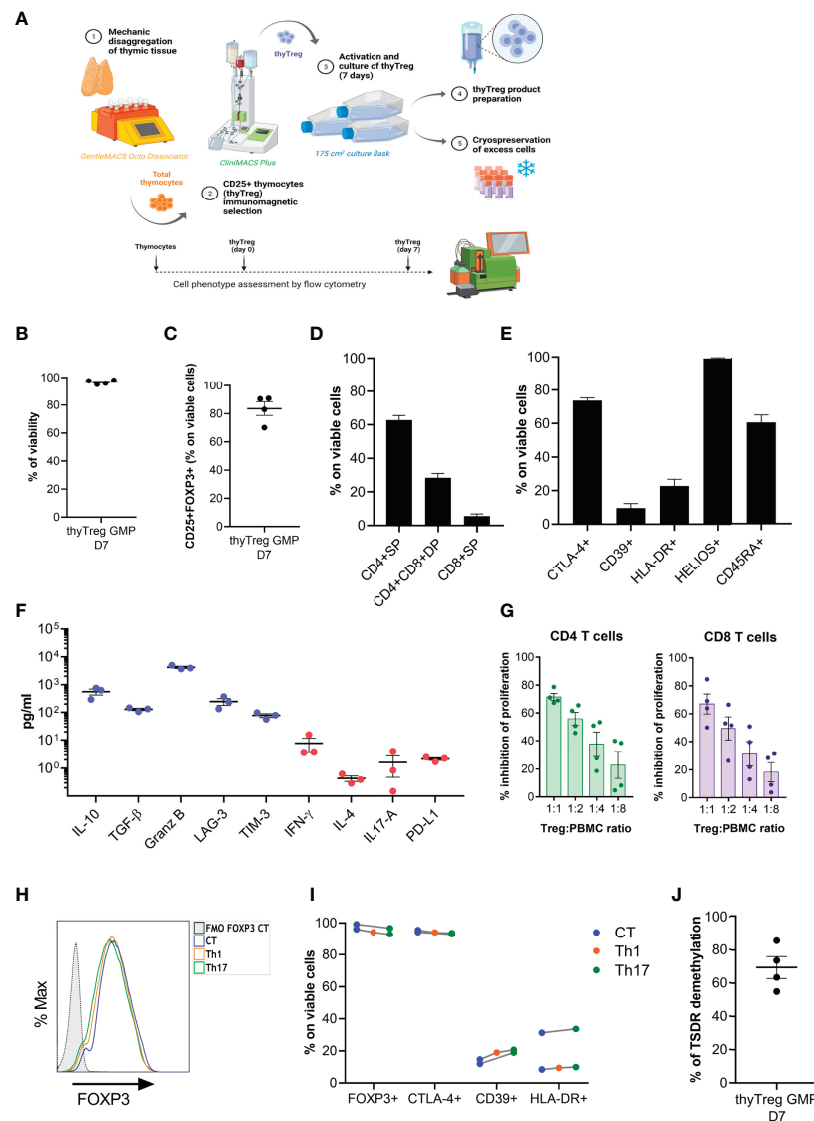
In summary, the adaptation and scaling of the protocol to GMP conditions with the validations performed, provided evidence that we are manufacturing a product of thyTreg cells complying with the specifications required for their use in humans. In fact, our therapeutical product defined as “Treg lymphocytic cells, autologous, obtained from thymic tissue, expanded and stimulated with IL-2 (thyTreg)” received the approval of the Spanish Medical Agency (AEMPS) to be employed as cell therapy in humans.

## DISCUSSION

The existing scientific evidence points to the fact that only through the induction of immunological tolerance we will be

able to overcome harmful immune responses, eliminating the use of pharmacological immunosuppression, thus avoiding the toxic effects of these therapies and maintaining a competent immune system (15, 37). Among the different cell-based therapy strategies aiming at this purpose, Treg cells have been shown to play a crucial role in restoring immunological balance (15, 22, 38). In the context of solid organ transplantation, numerous clinical trials have been conducted in adults using autologous therapy of Treg cells obtained from peripheral blood to prevent solid organ rejection (21). However, very few have published efficacy results in its use as a therapy to prevent transplant rejection. One of the pioneers employing therapeutic Treg is the international consortium “The ONE Study”, which administered peripheral blood autologous Treg in adult kidney transplant recipients. Published results proved the feasibility and safety of autologous Treg administration and showed that, while rejection rates were not modified in the first year, Treg infusion was associated with a lower incidence of infections, compared with the reference group (23).

The therapeutic use of *ex vivo* expanded peripheral blood Treg has presented a series of limitations that have compromised its effectiveness. The Treg frequency in peripheral blood is only 5–10% of CD4 T cells (39), therefore the maximum amount of Treg that could be obtained from an adult is around 30 million. Moreover, most peripheral blood adult Treg cells present a memory phenotype (CD45RA<sup>–</sup>), which indicates a higher phenotypic instability due to a more methylated status of the *FOXP3* and limited suppressive capacity (40). Also, shortened telomers of adult blood-derived Treg affect their replicative potential and *in vivo* survival, limiting the duration of the therapeutic effect (41, 42). This limited quality of adult Treg is worsened due to the long expansion rounds required to reach a sufficient number of Treg for therapeutic use, causing a more senescent phenotype, a marked loss of suppressive capacity and even the conversion of Treg into effector cells that could pose an added risk of rejection (24, 43). In pediatric subjects, Treg cells exhibit a predominantly naïve phenotype with still immature cells that have not been exposed to marked activation and differentiation processes. Several authors have confirmed the



**FIGURE 4 |** GMP manufacturing of thyTreg. **(A)** Schematic representation of the procedure and equipment used in the Cell Production Unit for the thyTreg GMP manufacturing. Additionally, the dotted line represents the scheme of the quality evaluation process performed at different stages. **(B–E)** Summary of the cell viability **(B)**, purity **(C)** and phenotype **(D, E)** of  $n=4$  GMP thyTreg. Graphs show mean  $\pm$  SEM. **(F)** Quantitation of molecules secreted in day 7 GMP thyTreg culture supernatants. Anti-inflammatory molecules in blue; proinflammatory molecules in red. **(G)** Summary of the suppressive capacity of GMP thyTreg cells defined as % inhibition of CD4 (green) and CD8 T (purple) cell proliferation at the indicated ratios. Graphs show mean  $\pm$  SEM. **(H)** Representative flow cytometry histogram showing the stability of FOXP3 expression of GMP thyTreg cell product under control conditions (CT, blue) or under Th1 (orange) or Th17 (green) polarizing conditions evaluated after 3 days after re-stimulation. To determine the background signal, the fluorescence minus one (FMO) of FOXP3 is shown. **(I)** Frequency of FOXP3, CTLA-4, CD39 and HLA-DR within GMP thyTreg under different polarizing conditions. **(J)** Global TSDR demethylation level (calculated as the mean of demethylation of the 11 CpGs) of GMP thyTreg cell product ( $n=4$  males).

higher quality of the naïve Treg (40), indicating that the population of CD45RA<sup>+</sup> Treg cells, more abundant in children, would be the most appropriate to expand for therapeutic purposes (44, 45). Indeed, therapeutic Treg isolation strategies, including CD45RA<sup>+</sup> enrichment, allow to obtain a cell population that maintains its suppressive properties and effectiveness longer (46). Despite the high quality of pediatric Treg, the usual strategy of purifying them from peripheral blood

would be unapproachable due to the low blood volume that could be drawn from pediatric subjects, being the maximum amount of recovered Treg around 5 million cells. This could be solved by *ex vivo* expansion cycles, but it would lead to the loss of their undifferentiated phenotype. Another successful strategy is the obtention of Treg from umbilical cord blood (47). These cells share the advantage of a mostly naïve phenotype but also has limitation in the number of cells that can be recovered. As

described in Riley et al., 5-7 million Treg (26) can be obtained from a cord blood unit, which would still be a deficient number for a therapeutic dose, requiring therefore numerous rounds of expansion. Indeed, in some cases, it was necessary to expand up to 27,000 times to get a single therapeutic dose (18, 48). Despite the limitation in the number of cells available, the potential efficacy of cord blood Treg has been demonstrated by the excellent results obtained when using them as allogeneic therapy in the prevention of GVHD in adults, reducing the incidence of grade II-IV acute GVHD and eliminating the incidence of chronic GVHD (17, 18).

In a further attempt to improve the therapeutic Treg quality and overcome the current limitations regarding cell number and phenotype, the thymus, a primary lymphoid organ where the T cells mature, has been proposed as a new source of Treg. Indeed, Dijke and collaborators (27) showed that a large amount of stable, long-lived and potent FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Treg could be isolated and expanded from a single thymus. Furthermore, Romano and colleagues (28) have recently reported a good manufacturing practice (GMP) compliant protocol to isolate and expand thymus-derived Treg cells, confirming the feasibility of the strategy. This is a revolutionary approach since children with heart diseases requiring cardiac surgery often undergo thymectomy to clear the surgical field. Therefore, the thymus is routinely discarded and could provide an excellent source for therapeutic Treg (as an example, around 100 thymuses are discarded per year at our institution, the Pediatric Hospital Gregorio Marañón).

Our thyTreg manufacturing protocol also employs the thymus as a Treg source, but differentiates from the others in several aspects. First, the Treg purification procedure is performed in a single step (immunomagnetic selection of CD25<sup>+</sup> cells), without previous depletion of CD8<sup>+</sup> cells. In addition to increasing cell yield, this alternative preserves a CD25<sup>+</sup> population which is CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> double-positive (thyTreg DP), for which epigenetic and transcriptional analysis have demonstrated their Treg commitment (32). Moreover, their immature phenotype and high expression of FOXP3 that we observed in thyTreg DP could contribute to the greater purity and suppressive capacity in the final product. Second, we replaced the mechanism of activation used in the other strategies, which are magnetic spheres coupled to anti-CD3/anti-CD28, with a new soluble nanomatrix system that can be easily removed by centrifugation, preventing the loss of a large part of cells in the process of elimination of the spheres prior to administration. Third, the culture medium has been kept to minimum components (TexMACS + human IL-2), avoiding the use of chemical compounds (such as rapamycin) or human sera. Finally, the culture duration is very short (7 days), allowing the activation and proliferation of thyTreg, but avoiding extensive expansion rounds that could potentially decrease the quality of Treg. The thyTreg product obtained exhibits high purity and suppressive capacity, with a stable FOXP3 expression, whose characteristics are maintained under inflammatory conditions. Regarding the number of therapeutic Treg cells obtained, there is a wide variety of product yields, functionality and fold changes

depending on the cell source and the protocol employed to isolate and culture Treg (3, 49, 50). Considering the T-cell receptor (TCR) repertoire, both thymic and peripheral Treg have been shown to present very diverse TCR repertoires (51, 52). We acknowledge that Treg isolated from the thymus could potentially present different maturation statuses and indeed be subjected to a partial thymic selection. Nevertheless, most FOXP3<sup>+</sup> thymocytes are found in the thymic medulla (53), where cells have already been selected. Furthermore, the thyTreg product has been cultured for 7 days and underwent a final step maturation as suggested by the phenotypic marker's evolution CD45RA, CD62L and CD39. Nonetheless, we are planning to evaluate the TCR diversity of the thyTreg product. Although numerous studies reflect the difficulty of freezing Treg cells while preserving their phenotype and suppressive capacity (54), preliminary data indicates that our thyTreg product can be cryopreserved under a GMP compliant protocol capable of maintaining the viability, phenotype and functionality of the thyTreg, which would make the use of frozen cells feasible. Nevertheless, further investigation in this line is being performed in order to have conclusive results.

The loss of immunological homeostasis and the appearance of excessive or unwanted immune responses in the form of inflammatory phenomena can trigger various serious pathologies. The improved quality and amount of thyTreg obtained with our protocol allow us to prepare hundreds of therapeutic doses from a single thymus, which can be cryopreserved and could be employed for sequential autologous doses or as an "off-the-shelf" allogeneic therapy in another individual. Although the autologous application of thyTreg could be the most straightforward, we postulate that their allogeneic use would be a realistic approach, opening the possibility to treat other diseases, both in children and adults, such as the rejection of different types of organs, GVHD, autoimmune processes, or even in the most severe COVID-19 patients. For all these reasons, we are currently exploring whether the administration of allogeneic thyTreg will maintain its therapeutic suppressor effect without being recognized as foreign and rejected by the recipient's immune system. This hypothesis is based on preliminary results of our group and others (55) that indicate that the immature or undifferentiated character of the thyTreg is associated with a very low frequency of immunogenicity markers that allow them to be recognized as foreign cells, therefore, being unnoticed by the recipient's immune system. Indeed, there are already different successful studies that use allogeneic Treg in the context of GVHD employing donor peripheral blood (56) or third-party donor umbilical cord blood (18, 48). However, until the low immunogenicity of our thyTreg product is completely proved, we should consider the importance of HLA-concordance to prevent rejection when using them allogeneically. In addition to the allogeneic use of thyTreg, we are also exploring their genetic modification to enhance their effectiveness and versatility. In particular, we are genetically modifying thyTreg to make them antigen-specific by inducing the expression of the Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR) and universal by eliminating the HLA from the surface of the CAR-thyTreg.



Importantly, our thyTreg product has been approved by the Spanish Drug Agency (AEMPS) to be administered as cell therapy, and we are recruiting patients in a phase I/II clinical trial that evaluates the safety and efficacy of autologous thyTreg administration to prevent rejection in heart transplant children (NCT04924491). Our ongoing clinical trial, with four patients already treated, is the first to employ a Treg therapy to prevent rejection in transplanted children, but above all, it is the first worldwide to use thyTreg in humans as an alternative to Treg obtained from blood. The confirmation in this trial of the feasibility and safety of our strategy paves the way for the development of new indications for this therapy, which could revolutionize the treatment of different pathologies with high incidence.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Ethical Committee (CEIM) from Gregorio Marañón University Hospital. Written informed consent to participate in this study was provided by the participants' legal guardian/next of kin.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

EB-Q and MM-B designed and performed experiments, and analyzed data and wrote the manuscript. BC and RL performed experiments and analyzed data. JG-J, CP, AP, and RP-C provided samples of thymic tissue. MCa and NG participated in the enrolment of patients. MCl, MF-S, and SS provided scientific input and support in implementing the manufacturing protocol in the Cell Production Unit. MP and RC-R conceptualized the study, supervised the project and wrote

the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by grants from “Fundación Familia Alonso” (FFA-FIBHGM 2019), Instituto de Salud Carlos III (ISCIII) co-financed by FEDER funds (ICI20/00063; PI21/00189; PI18/00495; PI18/00506). EB-Q was supported by a grant from Comunidad de Madrid (EXOHEP-CM. B2017/BMD3727). MM-B was supported by the Sara Borrell Program from ISCIII (CD18/00105) and Marie Skłodowska-Curie program from H2020 (MSCA-IF-EF-RI. 101028834).

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Esme Dijke, Lori West and Megan Levings for their advice and suggestions in developing the protocol. We would like to thank Jorge Gallego for his support with sorting and all the Laboratory of Immune-regulation (LIR) members for their help in this project. We thank Virginia Plasencia and Alejandra Acosta from the Cell Production Unit of IISGM for their implication in the GMP protocol. We thank J. L. Diez and J. Anguita from the Hematology Department at HGUGM for providing access to the CliniMACs equipment and Diego Lanzarot (Miltenyi) for his technical support. We also thank Dr Laura Díaz from the Flow Cytometry Unit of IISGM. We thank all the staff of the Pediatric Cardiac Surgery Division of the Hospital Materno Infantil Gregorio Marañón for their assistance in collecting pediatric thymuses. We acknowledge the Centre of Transfusion of Madrid for the buffy coats. We thank all the volunteers and their families who donated the samples for this research.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.893576/full#supplementary-material>

## REFERENCES

- Shimabukuro-Vornhagen A, Gödel P, Subklewe M, Stemmler HJ, Schlößer HA, Schlaak M, et al. Cytokine Release Syndrome. *J Immunother Cancer* (2018) 6(1):56. doi: 10.1186/s40425-018-0343-9
- Zhang JJ, Dong X, Cao YY, Yuan YD, Yang YB, Yan YQ, et al. Clinical Characteristics of 140 Patients Infected With SARS-CoV-2 in Wuhan, China. *Allergy* (2020) 75(7):1730–41. doi: 10.1111/all.14238
- MacDonald KN, Piret JM, Levings MK. Methods to Manufacture Regulatory T Cells for Cell Therapy. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2019) 197(1):52–63. doi: 10.1111/cei.13297
- Sakaguchi S, Miyara M, Costantino CM, Hafler DA. FOXP3+ Regulatory T Cells in the Human Immune System. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10(7):490–500. doi: 10.1038/nri2785
- Sojka DK, Huang YH, Fowell DJ. Mechanisms of Regulatory T-Cell Suppression - A Diverse Arsenal for a Moving Target. *Immunology* (2008) 124(1):13–22. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2008.02813.x
- Wood KJ, Sakaguchi S. Regulatory T Cells in Transplantation Tolerance. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2003) 3(3):199–210. doi: 10.1038/nri1027
- López-Abente J, Bernaldo-de-Quirós E, Camino M, Gil N, Panadero E, Campos-Domínguez M, et al. Immune Dysregulation and Th2 Polarization Are Associated With Atopic Dermatitis in Heart-Transplant Children: A Delicate Balance Between Risk of Rejection or Atopic Symptoms. *Am J Transplant* (2019) 19(5):1536–44. doi: 10.1111/ajt.15245
- López-Abente J, Martínez-Bonet M, Bernaldo-de-Quirós E, Camino M, Gil N, Panadero E, et al. Basiliximab Impairs Regulatory T Cell (TREG) Function and Could Affect the Short-Term Graft Acceptance in Children With Heart Transplantation. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11(1):827. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-80567-9
- Bernaldo-de-Quirós E, López-Abente J, Camino M, Gil N, Panadero E, López-Esteban R, et al. The Presence of a Marked Imbalance Between Regulatory T Cells and Effector T Cells Reveals That Tolerance Mechanisms Could be Compromised in Heart Transplant Children. *Transplant Direct* (2021) 7(5):e693. doi: 10.1097/TXD.0000000000001152

10. Di Ianni M, Falzetti F, Carotti A, Terenzi A, Del Papa B, Perruccio K, et al. Immunoselection and Clinical Use of T Regulatory Cells in HLA-haploidentical Stem Cell Transplantation. *Best Pract Res Clin Haematol* (2011) 24(3):459–66. doi: 10.1016/j.beha.2011.05.005
11. Clough JN, Omer OS, Tasker S, Lord GM, Irving PM. Regulatory T-cell Therapy in Crohn's Disease: Challenges and Advances. *Gut* (2020) 69(5):942–52. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2019-319850
12. Cvetanovich GL, Hafler DA. Human Regulatory T Cells in Autoimmune Diseases. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2010) 22(6):753–60. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2010.08.012
13. Gouirand V, Habrylo I, Rosenblum MD. Regulatory T Cells and Inflammatory Mediators in Autoimmune Disease. *J Invest Dermatol* (2022) 142(3 Pt B):774–80. doi: 10.1016/j.jid.2021.05.010
14. Goswami TK, Singh M, Dhawan M, Mitra S, Emran TB, Rabaan AA, et al. Regulatory T Cells (Tregs) and Their Therapeutic Potential Against Autoimmune Disorders - Advances and Challenges. *Hum Vaccin Immunother* (2022) 18:1–16. doi: 10.1080/21645515.2022.2035117
15. Romano M, Fanelli G, Albany CJ, Giganti G, Lombardi G. Past, Present, and Future of Regulatory T Cell Therapy in Transplantation and Autoimmunity. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:443. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00043
16. Trzonkowski P, Bieniaszewska M, Juscinska J, Dobyszek A, Krzystyniak A, Marek N, et al. First-in-Man Clinical Results of the Treatment of Patients With Graft Versus Host Disease With Human Ex Vivo Expanded CD4+CD25+CD127- T Regulatory Cells. *Clin Immunol* (2009) 133(1):22–6. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2009.06.001
17. Di Ianni M, Falzetti F, Carotti A, Terenzi A, Castellino F, Bonifacio E, et al. Tregs Prevent GVHD and Promote Immune Reconstitution in HLA-haploidentical Transplantation. *Blood* (2011) 117(14):3921–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-10-311894
18. Brunstein CG, Miller JS, McKenna DH, Hippen KL, DeFor TE, Sumstad D, et al. Umbilical Cord Blood-Derived T Regulatory Cells to Prevent GVHD: Kinetics, Toxicity Profile, and Clinical Effect. *Blood* (2016) 127(8):1044–51. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-06-653667
19. Marek-Trzonkowska N, Mysliwiec M, Dobyszek A, Grabowska M, Techmanska I, Juscinska J, et al. Administration of CD4+CD25highCD127-Regulatory T Cells Preserves Beta-Cell Function in Type 1 Diabetes in Children. *Diabetes Care* (2012) 35(9):1817–20. doi: 10.2337/dc12-0038
20. Atif M, Conti F, Gorochov G, Oo YH, Miyara M. Regulatory T Cells in Solid Organ Transplantation. *Clin Trans Immunol* (2020) 9(2):e1099. doi: 10.1002/cti2.1099
21. Oberholtzer N, Atkinson C, Nadig SN. Adoptive Transfer of Regulatory Immune Cells in Organ Transplantation. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:631365. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.631365
22. Gliwinski M, Iwaszkiewicz-Grzes D, Trzonkowski P. Cell-Based Therapies With T Regulatory Cells. *BioDrugs* (2017) 31(4):335–47. doi: 10.1007/s40259-017-0228-3
23. Sawitzki B, Harden PN, Reinke P, Moreau A, Hutchinson JA, Game DS, et al. Regulatory Cell Therapy in Kidney Transplantation (the ONE Study): A Harmonised Design and Analysis of Seven non-Randomised, Single-Arm, Phase 1/2A Trials. *Lancet* (2020) 395(10237):1627–39. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30167-7
24. Hoffmann P, Boeld TJ, Eder R, Huehn J, Floess S, Wiecek G, et al. Loss of FOXP3 Expression in Natural Human CD4+CD25+ Regulatory T Cells Upon Repetitive *In Vitro* Stimulation. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39(4):1088–97. doi: 10.1002/eji.200838904
25. Wing K, Larsson P, Sandström K, Lundin SB, Suri-Payer E, Rudin A. Cd4+CD25+ FOXP3+ Regulatory T Cells From Human Thymus and Cord Blood Suppress Antigen-Specific T Cell Responses. *Immunology* (2005) 115(4):516–25. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2005.02186.x
26. Riley JL, June CH, Blazar BR. Human T Regulatory Cell Therapy: Take a Billion or So and Call Me in the Morning. *Immunity* (2009) 30(5):656–65. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.04.006
27. Dijke IE, Hoeppli RE, Ellis T, Pearcey J, Huang Q, McMurchy AN, et al. Discarded Human Thymus Is a Novel Source of Stable and Long-Lived Therapeutic Regulatory T Cells. *Am J Transplant* (2016) 16(1):58–71. doi: 10.1111/ajt.13456
28. Romano M, Sen M, Scottà C, Alhabbab RY, Rico-Armada A, Lechler RI, et al. Isolation and Expansion of Thymus-Derived Regulatory T Cells for Use in Pediatric Heart Transplant Patients. *Eur J Immunol* (2021) 51(8):2086–92. doi: 10.1002/eji.202048949
29. McMurchy AN, Levings MK. Suppression Assays With Human T Regulatory Cells: A Technical Guide. *Eur J Immunol* (2012) 42(1):27–34. doi: 10.1002/eji.201141651
30. Nunes-Cabaço H, Caramalho Í, Sepúlveda N, Sousa AE. Differentiation of Human Thymic Regulatory T Cells at the Double Positive Stage. *Eur J Immunol* (2011) 41(12):3604–14. doi: 10.1002/eji.201141614
31. Martin-Gayo E, Sierra-Filardi E, Corbi AL, Toribio ML. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Resident in Human Thymus Drive Natural Treg Cell Development. *Blood* (2010) 115(26):5366–75. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-10-248260
32. Vanhanen R, Leskinen K, Mattila IP, Saavalainen P, Arstila TP. Epigenetic and Transcriptional Analysis Supports Human Regulatory T Cell Commitment at the CD4+CD8+ Thymocyte Stage. *Cell Immunol* (2020) 347:104026. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2019.104026
33. Sather BD, Treuting P, Perdue N, Miazgowiec M, Fontenot JD, Rudensky AY, et al. Altering the Distribution of Foxp3(+) Regulatory T Cells Results in Tissue-Specific Inflammatory Disease. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204(6):1335–47. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070081
34. Lamarche C, Levings MK. Guiding Regulatory T Cells to the Allograft. *Curr Opin Organ Transplant* (2018) 23(1):106–13. doi: 10.1097/MOT.0000000000000483
35. Fujii Y, Okumura M, Inada K, Nakahara K, Matsuda H. CD45 Isoform Expression During T Cell Development in the Thymus. *Eur J Immunol* (1992) 22(7):1843–50. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830220725
36. Groom JR, Luster AD. CXCR3 in T Cell Function. *Exp Cell Res* (2011) 317(5):620–31. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2010.12.017
37. Vaikunthanathan T, Safinia N, Boardman D, Lechler RI, Lombardi G. Regulatory T Cells: Tolerance Induction in Solid Organ Transplantation. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2017) 189(2):197–210. doi: 10.1111/cei.12978
38. Duggleby R, Danby RD, Madrigal JA, Saudemont A. Clinical Grade Regulatory Cd4(+) T Cells (Tregs): Moving Toward Cellular-Based Immunomodulatory Therapies. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:252. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00252
39. Baecher-Allan C, Brown JA, Freeman GJ, Hafler DA. CD4+CD25high Regulatory Cells in Human Peripheral Blood. *J Immunol* (2001) 167(3):1245–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.3.1245
40. Miyara M, Yoshioka Y, Kitoh A, Shima T, Wing K, Niwa A, et al. Functional Delineation and Differentiation Dynamics of Human CD4+ T Cells Expressing the FoxP3 Transcription Factor. *Immunity* (2009) 30(6):899–911. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.03.019
41. Vukmanovic-Stejic M, Zhang Y, Cook JE, Fletcher JM, McQuaid A, Masters JE, et al. Human CD4+ Cd25hi Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells are Derived by Rapid Turnover of Memory Populations *In Vivo*. *J Clin Invest* (2006) 116(9):2423–33. doi: 10.1172/JCI28941
42. Zhou J, Shen X, Huang J, Hodes RJ, Rosenberg SA, Robbins PF. Telomere Length of Transferred Lymphocytes Correlates With *In Vivo* Persistence and Tumor Regression in Melanoma Patients Receiving Cell Transfer Therapy. *J Immunol* (2005) 175(10):7046–52. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.10.7046
43. Hoffmann P, Eder R, Edinger M. Polyclonal Expansion of Human CD4(+) CD25(+) Regulatory T Cells. *Methods Mol Biol* (2011) 677:15–30. doi: 10.1007/978-1-60761-869-0\_2
44. Hoffmann P, Eder R, Boeld TJ, Doser K, Pisheshka B, Andreesen R, et al. Only the CD45RA+ Subpopulation of CD4+CD25high T Cells Gives Rise to Homogeneous Regulatory T-Cell Lines Upon *In Vitro* Expansion. *Blood* (2006) 108(13):4260–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-06-027409
45. Edinger M, Hoffmann P. Regulatory T Cells in Stem Cell Transplantation: Strategies and First Clinical Experiences. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2011) 23(5):679–84. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2011.06.006
46. Canavan JB, Scotta C, Vossenkamper A, Goldberg R, Elder MJ, Shoval I, et al. Developing *In Vitro* Expanded CD45RA+ Regulatory T Cells as an Adoptive Cell Therapy for Crohn's Disease. *Gut* (2016) 65(4):584–94. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2014-306919
47. Fujimaki W, Takahashi N, Ohnuma K, Nagatsu M, Kurosawa H, Yoshida S, et al. Comparative Study of Regulatory T Cell Function of Human CD25CD4 T Cells From Thymocytes, Cord Blood, and Adult Peripheral Blood. *Clin Dev Immunol* (2008) 2008:305859. doi: 10.1155/2008/305859

48. Brunstein CG, Miller JS, Cao Q, McKenna DH, Hippen KL, Curtsinger J, et al. Infusion of Ex Vivo Expanded T Regulatory Cells in Adults Transplanted With Umbilical Cord Blood: Safety Profile and Detection Kinetics. *Blood* (2011) 117(3):1061–70. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-07-293795
49. Del Papa B, Ruggeri L, Urbani E, Baldoni S, Cecchini D, Zei T, et al. Clinical-Grade-Expanded Regulatory T Cells Prevent Graft-Versus-Host Disease While Allowing a Powerful T Cell-Dependent Graft-Versus-Leukemia Effect in Murine Models. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2017) 23(11):1847–51. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2017.07.009
50. Ulbar F, Villanova I, Giancola R, Baldoni S, Guardalupi F, Fabi B, et al. Clinical-Grade Expanded Regulatory T Cells Are Enriched With Highly Suppressive Cells Producing IL-10, Granzyme B, and IL-35. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2020) 26(12):2204–10. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2020.08.034
51. Pacholczyk R, Ignatowicz H, Kraj P, Ignatowicz L. Origin and T Cell Receptor Diversity of Foxp3+CD4+CD25+ T Cells. *Immunity* (2006) 25(2):249–59. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.05.016
52. Wong J, Obst R, Correia-Neves M, Losyev G, Mathis D, Benoist C. Adaptation of TCR Repertoires to Self-Peptides in Regulatory and Nonregulatory CD4+ T Cells. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(11):7032–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.7032
53. Fontenot JD, Rasmussen JP, Williams LM, Dooley JL, Farr AG, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T Cell Lineage Specification by the Forkhead Transcription Factor Foxp3. *Immunity* (2005) 22(3):329–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2005.01.016
54. Gołab K, Grose R, Placencia V, Wickrema A, Solomina J, Tibudan M, et al. Cell Banking for Regulatory T Cell-Based Therapy: Strategies to Overcome the Impact of Cryopreservation on the Treg Viability and Phenotype. *Oncotarget* (2018) 9(11):9728–40. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.23887
55. Dijke E, Hoeppli R, Larsen I, Rebeyka I, Ross D, Levings M, et al. Expanded Thymic Regulatory T Cells (Tregs) Have Low Class I HLA Expression Levels and Are HLA-DR Negative - Potential for 'Off-the-Shelf' Cellular Therapy? *Hum Immunol* (2017) 78:40. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2017.06.048
56. Di Ianni M, Del Papa B, Zei T, Iacucci Ostini R, Cecchini D, Cantelmi MG, et al. T Regulatory Cell Separation for Clinical Application. *Transfus Apher Sci* (2012) 47(2):213–6. doi: 10.1016/j.transci.2012.06.007

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Bernaldo-de-Quirós, Cózar, López-Esteban, Clemente, Gil-Jaurena, Pardo, Pita, Pérez-Caballero, Camino, Gil, Fernández-Santos, Suarez, Pion, Martínez-Bonet and Correa-Rocha. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# How Thymocyte Deletion in the Cortex May Curtail Antigen-Specific T-Regulatory Cell Development in the Medulla

Chenglong Wang and Stephen R. Daley\*

Centre for Immunology and Infection Control, School of Biomedical Sciences, Faculty of Health, Queensland University of Technology, Brisbane, QLD, Australia

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Joshua Daniel Ooi,  
Monash University, Australia

### Reviewed by:

Troy Allen Baldwin,  
University of Alberta, Canada  
Matthieu Giraud,  
Institut National de la Santé et de la  
Recherche Médicale (INSERM),  
France

Lauren Ehrlich,  
University of Texas at Austin,  
United States

### \*Correspondence:

Stephen R. Daley  
s5.daley@qut.edu.au

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 09 March 2022

**Accepted:** 26 April 2022

**Published:** 25 May 2022

### Citation:

Wang C and Daley SR (2022) How  
Thymocyte Deletion in the Cortex May  
Curtail Antigen-Specific T-Regulatory  
Cell Development in the Medulla.  
*Front. Immunol.* 13:892498.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.892498

CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell responses to self-antigens are pivotal for immunological self-tolerance. Activation of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T-conventional (T-conv) cells can precipitate autoimmune disease, whereas activation of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T-regulatory (T-reg) cells is essential to prevent autoimmune disease. This distinction indicates the importance of the thymus in controlling the differentiation of self-reactive CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. Thymocytes and thymic antigen-presenting cells (APC) depend on each other for normal maturation and differentiation. In this Hypothesis and Theory article, we propose this mutual dependence dictates which self-antigens induce T-reg cell development in the thymic medulla. We postulate self-reactive CD4<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>−</sup> thymocytes deliver signals that stabilize and amplify the presentation of their cognate self-antigen by APC in the thymic medulla, thereby seeding a niche for the development of T-reg cells specific for the same self-antigen. By limiting the number of antigen-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> thymocytes in the medulla, thymocyte deletion in the cortex may impede the formation of medullary T-reg niches containing certain self-antigens. Susceptibility to autoimmune disease may arise from cortical deletion creating a “hole” in the self-antigen repertoire recognized by T-reg cells.

**Keywords:** thymus, T-cell selection, T-cell tolerance, T-cell deletion, T-regulatory cells, self-antigen recognition, autoimmune disease

## INTRODUCTION

Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T-regulatory (T-reg) cells are an immunosuppressive lineage of T cells essential for immune tolerance (1). The development and function of T-reg cells depend on interactions between the T cell receptor (TCR) and peptide-major histocompatibility complex class II (pMHCII) antigens on the surface of other cells (2, 3). Some pMHCII self-antigens induce thymic lymphocytes (thymocytes) to upregulate Foxp3 (4–6); we refer to these pMHCII self-antigens as T<sub>regitopes</sub> (T-reg epitopes). Some self-peptides fail to form a T<sub>regitope</sub> because they cannot bind stably to the peptide-binding grooves of any MHCII alleles expressed in a given organism (7). In addition, the expression pattern of a self-peptide affects its capacity to form a T<sub>regitope</sub>. Self-peptides not expressed in the thymus do not affect the development of responding thymocytes, whereas highly expressed self-peptides induce thymocyte deletion (8, 9). Highly expressed self-peptides induce thymocyte



deletion because the high number of pMHCII complexes per APC, or high number of pMHCII<sup>+</sup> APC, triggers persistent TCR signaling in thymocytes. Alternatively, highly expressed self-peptides may induce deletion because they are presented in the cortex to immature thymocytes that are more sensitive to deletion than mature thymocytes in the medulla (10, 11). Thus, according to current concepts, self-peptides with low or sparse presentation in the thymic medulla should form T<sub>reg</sub>itope.

A self-peptide derived from the  $\alpha 3$  chain of type IV collagen ( $\alpha 3$ ) forms a T<sub>reg</sub>itope when presented by the MHCII molecule, human leucocyte antigen (HLA)-DR1, but not when presented by HLA-DR15 (4). HLA genotype would not be expected to affect  $\alpha 3$  expression, which has been observed in the thymic medulla in a pattern suitable for T<sub>reg</sub>itope formation (12). Although HLA-DR1 and HLA-DR15 both present the  $\alpha 3$  self-peptide to T cells, the peptide anchor residues are offset by one position so that the TCR “sees” different amino acids of the peptide when it is presented by HLA-DR1 *versus* HLA-DR15 (4). The distinct fates of  $\alpha 3$ -specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells are of special interest because humans and mice expressing HLA-DR15 are susceptible to Goodpasture’s disease, also known as anti-glomerular basement membrane disease, characterized by pro-inflammatory T cell responses towards  $\alpha 3$ /DR15 (13, 14). However, co-expression of HLA-DR1 induces development of  $\alpha 3$ /DR1-specific T-reg cells and prevents Goodpasture’s disease in a manner that depends on T-reg cells (4).

To account for the distinct fates of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells specific for  $\alpha 3$ /DR1 *versus*  $\alpha 3$ /DR15, and other findings, here we propose an extension to current concepts of thymic T-reg cell development. We postulate the potential of medullary pMHCII self-antigens to form a T<sub>reg</sub>itope can be extinguished when a high percentage of cognate antigen-specific thymocytes are deleted by encountering the same or similar pMHCII self-antigens in the cortex. We suggest antigen-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>−</sup> (CD4 single-positive, CD4SP) thymocytes deliver signals that induce medullary thymic epithelial cells (mTEC) to “lock in” expression of their cognate self-antigen. Self-reactive CD4SP thymocytes may thereby generate a medullary niche for subsequent development of T-reg cells specific for the same self-antigen. Thus, antigen-specific T-reg niche size may be inversely related to the extent of cortical deletion of antigen-specific thymocyte populations. Implications of this extended model for the pathogenesis of organ-specific autoimmune diseases are discussed.

## IMPACT OF THYMOCYTE DELETION IN THE CORTEX ON T-REG SELECTION IN THE MEDULLA

Thymocyte deletion has been dissected based on the maturation stage and/or the intrathymic location of the thymocytes undergoing deletion (15). Most CD4<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> (double positive, DP) thymocytes are located in the cortex, whereas CD4SP thymocytes migrate between cortex and medulla, preferentially residing in the medulla (16, 17). In models in which deletion

occurs at the DP stage, increased numbers of apoptotic cells are found in the cortex (18–20), whereas deletion at the CD4SP stage results in increased numbers of apoptotic cells in the medulla (18). Thus, it is plausible that deletion of DP thymocytes occurs in the cortex and deletion of CD4SP thymocytes occurs in the medulla. However, DP CD69<sup>+</sup> thymocytes can enter the medulla in a CCR4-dependent mechanism (21). In mixed chimeras, *Ccr4*<sup>−/−</sup> thymocytes are overrepresented in all TCR-signalled thymocyte subsets starting at the DP CD69<sup>+</sup> stage (21). Those findings indicate CCR4 is required for normal deletion and suggest this deletion may occur in DP thymocytes inside the medulla. Still, considering the high frequency of thymocytes that undergo deletion at the DP stage (22–24), the relatively mild effect of CCR4 deficiency on deletion (21, 25) suggests that a substantial amount of deletion at the DP stage is independent of CCR4. While the relative contributions of the cortex and medulla to thymocyte deletion at the DP stage remain unclear, for conceptual clarity, in this Hypothesis and Theory article we have assumed that deletion at the DP stage occurs predominantly in the cortex, and we refer to this process as cortical deletion. Cortical deletion is widely considered to be inconsequential to T-reg selection because a thymocyte deleted in the cortex cannot directly affect events taking place in the medulla. However, we postulate that cortical deletion can affect T-reg selection by creating variation in the number of antigen-specific CD4SP thymocytes in the medulla.

An antigen-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell is typically identified by the binding of its TCR to a given pMHCII tetramer (26). In a naïve C57BL/6 (B6) mouse, the number of self-antigen-specific CD4SP thymocytes varies by 100-fold depending on the peptide embedded in the MHCII tetramer (27). Most of this effect arises from variation in the proportion of antigen-specific thymocytes that undergo deletion (28). Deletion of antigen-specific thymocytes need not be triggered by the antigen itself. For example, the IgM:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific CD4SP thymocyte population in B6 mice is small (28). This population is ~ 8 times larger in mice that lack B cells—the only source of the IgM self-peptide—indicating IgM:I-A<sup>b</sup> itself is required for the deletion of some IgM:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific thymocytes. However, the IgM:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific CD4SP thymocyte population is 450 times larger in mice with truly defective deletion due to MHCII expression being confined to cortical thymic epithelial cells, demonstrating that most IgM:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific thymocytes can be deleted by self-antigens other than IgM:I-A<sup>b</sup> (28). Enumerating CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells specific for a panel of foreign pMHCII antigens revealed the extent of such “deletion *via* TCR cross-reactivity” correlates with the number of self-peptides with the same or similar TCR-exposed amino acids (29). Deletion of thymocytes expressing a cross-reactive TCR (30) is indistinguishable from deletion of thymocytes specific for ubiquitous self-antigen (20). Both are initiated at the DP stage and the thymocytes never reach the CD4SP stage at which Foxp3 is upregulated in developing T-reg cells (31, 32). Cortical deletion prevents cross-reactive and ubiquitously self-reactive thymocytes from developing into T-reg cells.

The perinatal period is a critical time for immune tolerance (33). Perinatal T-reg cells are more effective than adult T-reg cells

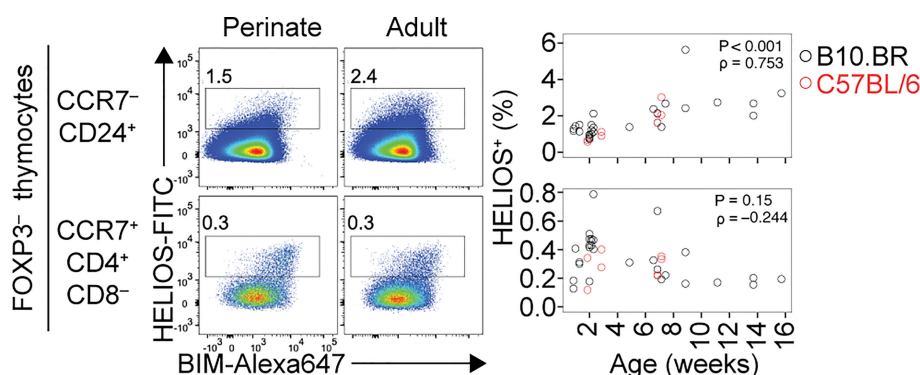
at preventing autoimmune disease provoked by Aire deficiency (34). The perinatal T-reg TCR repertoire is distinct from, and more diverse than, the adult T-reg TCR repertoire (34). The age-dependent change in T-reg selection is partly attributable to mTEC directly presenting a higher number of self-antigens in perinates than in adults (34). However, several findings suggest the extent of cortical deletion is also different in perinates and adults. The percentage of strongly TCR-signalled (Helios<sup>+</sup>) cells in the immature (CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD24<sup>+</sup>) thymocyte population increases with age (Figure 1). This effect, which was reported previously (35), suggests cortical deletion is smaller in magnitude during the perinatal period than in adult life. This may be due to MHCII<sup>high</sup> CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> DC being less frequent in the perinatal thymus than in the adult thymus (34). Although cortical thymic epithelial cells can induce strong TCR signaling in some thymocytes (20, 36, 37), BM-derived APC (BM-APC), including DC, are present in the cortex (38, 39) and are required for normal cortical deletion (20, 36, 37, 40). An age-dependent change in the fate of thymocytes specific for one natural self-antigen has been documented (6). In mice with transgenic expression of the TCR $\beta$  chain from the Yae62 TCR (Yae62 $\beta$ -tg) (41), peptidyl arginine deiminase type IV (Padi4):I-A<sup>b</sup> is a T<sub>reg</sub>itope at 1-3 weeks after birth; however, Padi4:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific thymocytes are deleted at the DP stage or at the DP-CD4SP transition from 4 weeks after birth onwards (6). Analysis of *Padi4*<sup>-/-</sup> Yae62 $\beta$ -tg mice confirmed Padi4:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific thymocytes undergo T-reg development in perinates and deletion in adults in response to Padi4 itself, with Padi4 expression in BM-APC sufficient to induce deletion in adult mice (6). Thymocytes with the potential to develop into T-reg cells can be deleted instead of developing into T-reg cells if they encounter a related self-peptide, or the cognate self-peptide itself, at the DP stage in the thymic cortex.

Events that occur within the DP stage in thymocytes that become T-reg cells have been puzzling to resolve. Commitment

to the T-reg lineage within the DP stage was thought to be common, based on flow cytometry data indicating ~33% of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> thymocytes in adult wild-type mice were DP cells (42). However, another study reported <10% of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> thymocytes were DP cells including during the perinatal period (31). After rigorous exclusion of doublet events during flow cytometric analysis, <5% of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> thymocytes had a DP phenotype (32). Accordingly, analysis of thymocytes that had incorporated a DNA label at the DP stage showed that Foxp3 upregulation predominantly occurs 4-8 days after label uptake, by which time the labelled cells have acquired a CCR7<sup>+</sup> CD4SP phenotype (43) and moved to the medulla (44). Although we cannot exclude the possibility that commitment to the T-reg lineage can occur at the DP stage in the cortex, we favour the view that this usually occurs at the CCR7<sup>+</sup> CD4SP stage when the thymocytes are in the medulla.

## CURRENT CONCEPTS OF DEVELOPMENTAL NICHE FOR T-REG CELLS IN THE THYMIC MEDULLA

T-reg cells that develop in the thymus are thought to encounter their cognate self-antigen for the first time in the medulla (45, 46). This is plausible because the intra-thymic expression of some self-antigens, including tissue-restricted antigens (TRA), is confined to mTEC (47). Two major mTEC subsets are distinguished by expression of CCL21 (48), a chemokine that attracts CCR7<sup>+</sup> thymocytes to the medulla (49), or the nuclear protein, Aire, which is required for normal expression of thousands of TRA by mTEC (50–52). Another nuclear protein, Fezf2, which is required for a distinct program of TRA expression independent of Aire (53), is expressed by CCL21<sup>+</sup> mTEC and Aire<sup>+</sup> mTEC (54, 55). Self-antigens expressed by



**FIGURE 1** | Age-dependent shift in cortical and medullary tolerance induction in the thymus. Flow cytometry plots (left) show HELIOS/BIM phenotypes of Foxp3<sup>-</sup> thymocytes, divided into CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD24<sup>+</sup> (cortical) and CCR7<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>-</sup> (medullary) populations. Note that HELIOS and BIM tend to be co-expressed. Within each population, numbers on the plots show the percentage of HELIOS<sup>+</sup> cells among all thymocytes, with graphs (right) showing results for multiple mice of the indicated ages and strains. Cortical tolerance appears less prominent during perinatal life, potentially enabling a higher frequency of strongly self-reactive thymocytes to develop into T-reg cells in the medulla in perinates compared to adults. P and rho values were determined using Spearman's test for correlation.

mTEC can be taken up and presented by BM-APC (56, 57) and the presentation of some self-antigens to thymocytes is completely dependent on this mechanism (58, 59). While the mTEC population collectively expresses almost all protein-coding genes, the expression of individual genes varies widely both at the level of transcript abundance and in the frequency of mTECs that express the transcript (52). Many self-antigens are thought to be presented to thymocytes in small and discrete foci, which form a “mosaic” of developmental niches for antigen-specific T-reg cells in the medulla (45, 60).

This “mosaic” of self-antigen expression is shaped by proliferation, differentiation, and maturation of mTEC. Proliferating mTEC, which express many chromatin-modifying factors and some TRA, give rise to cells that express Aire and a higher number of TRAs per mTEC (54, 61). Whether CCL21<sup>+</sup> mTEC are precursors or progeny of proliferating mTEC remains unclear (35, 54, 61). The current concept is that an individual mTEC expresses different sets of self-antigens over its lifetime (61–63). In support of this “colinear differentiation” model (62), an individual mTEC can switch off expression of one self-antigen and switch on expression of another (62, 64). In addition, single-cell RNA sequencing identified sets of self-antigens that were co-expressed in multiple mTEC (61, 63, 65). In this model, the presence of cells spanning all mTEC subsets and all maturation stages is necessary and sufficient for the expression of a full “mosaic” of self-antigens in the medulla.

The thymic medulla is smaller in mice lacking CD4SP thymocytes compared to wild-type mice or mice lacking CD8SP thymocytes (66). Development of the mature mTEC population, defined by high expression of MHCII and the costimulatory molecule CD80, and comprising an Aire<sup>+</sup> subset, requires cognate interactions between the TCR on CD4SP thymocytes and pMHCII on mTECs (67). CD4SP thymocytes express the ligands for RANK, CD40, and LTβR, which are cell-surface receptors necessary for mTEC maturation (66, 68, 69). Anti-RANK ligand (RANKL) antibody treatment and the absence of self-reactive CD4SP thymocytes both cause deficiency of Aire<sup>+</sup> mTEC, whereas CCL21<sup>+</sup> mTEC remain largely intact (54, 55). Notably, anti-RANKL antibodies diminish the frequency of proliferating cells in the mTEC population (54, 70), whereas the absence of self-reactive CD4SP thymocytes does not (55). It is possible that invariant NKT cells provide enough RANKL to support mTEC proliferation (71). However, normal transition from the proliferating stage to the Aire<sup>+</sup> stage in mTEC development requires signals uniquely provided during cognate interactions with self-reactive CD4SP thymocytes (66). Similarly, normal development of mature thymic DCs requires cognate TCR-pMHCII interactions with CD4SP thymocytes (72).

CD4SP thymocytes also contribute to thymic T-reg cell niches by producing IL-2 (73, 74). Consumption of this IL-2 prevents deletion of strongly TCR-signalled CD4SP thymocytes (75) and enables these T-reg precursors to upregulate Foxp3 expression (76, 77). CD4SP thymocytes are thus both inducers and “clients” of antigen-specific T-reg cell niches in the thymic medulla.

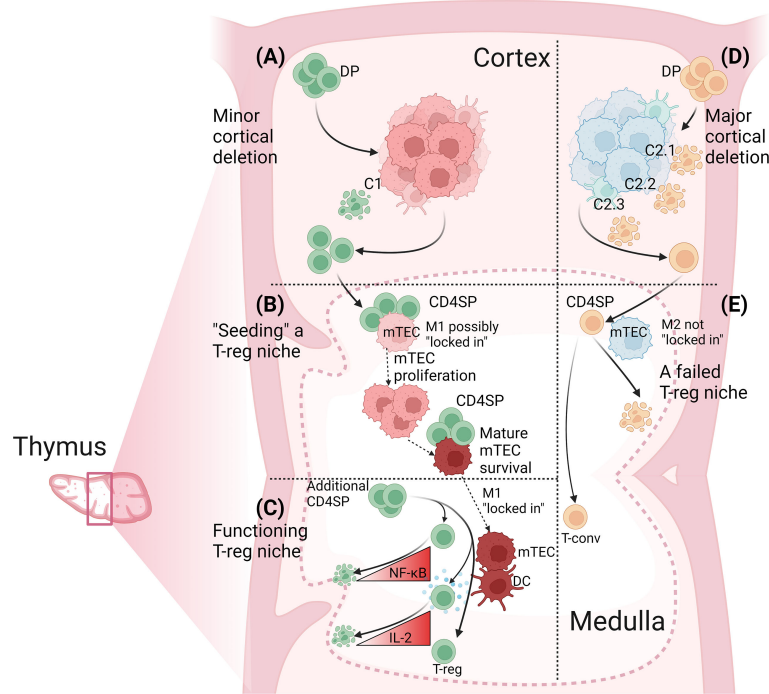
## A ROLE FOR CD4SP THYMOCYTES IN GENERATING THE T-REG NICHE CONTAINING THEIR COGNATE SELF-ANTIGEN?

To this picture we wish to add the hypothesis that strongly self-reactive CD4SP thymocytes foment the niche containing their cognate self-antigen. Sustained, repetitive, cognate interactions between CD4SP thymocytes and mTEC may be necessary for the survival of post-cycling Aire<sup>+</sup> mTEC and may induce the mTEC to pause or arrest its “colinear differentiation” program. In other words, these interactions may “lock in” continued expression of those self-antigens that the mTEC is expressing at the time. Currently available data do not exclude this extended model. During the post-cycling Aire<sup>+</sup> stage, different studies found the mean number of TRAs expressed per Aire<sup>+</sup> mTEC remained constant (61) or increased by a factor of only two (54). Multiple mTEC that co-express sets of self-antigens may be “daughters of the same epithelial cell progenitor” (65).

Through this process, antigen-specific CD4SP thymocytes may seed a niche for the development of T-reg specific for the same self-antigen or another self-antigen in the same co-expression “module” (61). Generating a functional T-reg niche requires collaboration between CD4SP thymocytes because no single cell can fulfil all functions required of CD4SP thymocytes. These functions include: (i) to induce the post-cycling Aire<sup>+</sup> mTEC to survive and “lock in” its current self-antigen expression profile; (ii) to induce the mTEC and local DC to upregulate antigen-presenting and costimulatory molecules; (iii) to produce IL-2; and (iv) to develop from a naïve CD4SP thymocyte into a T-reg precursor and then into a T-reg cell. At another level, there is inter-niche competition because the medullary volume limits the number of niches present at a given time. Success in this inter-niche competition may be proportional to the extent of intra-niche collaboration, which is in turn dictated by the size of the antigen-specific CD4SP thymocyte population in the medulla (**Figure 2**).

This extended hypothesis can accommodate some unexplained findings. Two TCRs, called DO11 and N7, can facilitate T-reg development in mice expressing the neo-self-antigen, ovalbumin (OVA) (78). For these two TCRs, as had been observed in other models (2, 79), antigen-specific CD4SP thymocyte population size and Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cell frequency were inversely related, consistent with T-reg development being constrained by OVA:I-A<sup>d</sup> availability (78). Surprisingly, and in contrast to the inverse relationship, T-reg development failed when the CD4SP thymocyte populations expressing the DO11 or N7 TCR were very small (78). We suggest the OVA:I-A<sup>d</sup>-specific population size had a lower limit, below which intra-clonal collaboration between the TCR-transgenic CD4SP thymocytes was insufficient to generate a niche for effective OVA:I-A<sup>d</sup>-specific T-reg development.

Our hypothesis also accommodates complementary findings based on CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell responses to natural self-antigens. Although T-reg cell populations specific for myelin



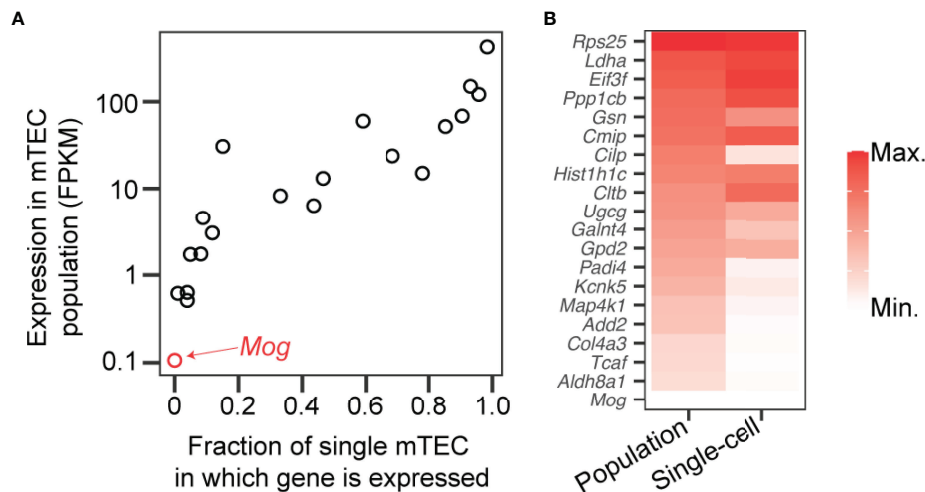
**FIGURE 2 |** Determinants of antigen-specific T-reg niche size in the thymus. **(A)** The extent of cortical deletion is minor when the relatedness between cortical and medullary peptides is low. Out of four DP thymocytes specific for a medullary peptide, M1, one is deleted by a related cortical peptide, C1, and the other three progress to the CD4SP stage and migrate into the medulla. **(B)** Cognate CD4SP-mTEC interactions “seed” the T-reg niche. CD4SP thymocytes could mediate this effect by interacting with immature mTEC prior to the onset of proliferation and/or by promoting mTEC survival at the post-cycling stage through sustained engagement of RANK, CD40 and LTβR expressed on mTEC. The key outcome is that M1-specific CD4SP thymocytes induce the M1-presenting mTEC to “lock in” M1 expression. **(C)** A functioning T-reg niche. By now, the mature M1-expressing mTEC has high expression of MHCII, CD80, Aire and the protein from which the M1 peptide is derived. M1-specific CD4SP thymocytes also induce local DC to increase MHCII and CD80 expression. M1-specific CD4SP thymocytes also produce IL-2. However, most M1-specific CD4SP thymocytes undergo deletion due to insufficient NF-κB activation or insufficient IL-2 consumption. Rare M1-specific CD4SP thymocytes activate sufficient NF-κB and consume sufficient IL-2 to survive, upregulate Foxp3 and progress to the next stage of T-reg development. **(D)** The extent of cortical deletion is major when the relatedness between cortical and medullary peptides is high. Out of four DP thymocytes specific for medullary peptide, M2, three are deleted in the cortex by related self-peptides, C2.1, C2.2 and C2.3, and only one progresses to the CD4SP stage and migrates into the medulla. **(E)** A failed T-reg niche. The number of M2-specific CD4SP thymocytes is too low to provide inductive signals to the M2-expressing mTEC. The mTEC may switch off expression of M2 and switch on expression of different self-antigens. Activation of M2-specific CD4SP thymocytes is insufficient to induce T-reg development but may be sufficient to induce deletion of some cells. No M2-specific T-reg niche forms and the small M2-specific CD4SP population develops into T-conv cells. Figure created with BioRender.com.

oligodendrocyte glycoprotein (MOG):I-A<sup>b</sup> can be expanded in B6 mice immunized with MOG peptide (8, 80), MOG:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific T-reg cells are rare in naïve B6 mice (27, 81). A notably different phenotype is observed in B6.Kaa mice (81), which express a transgenic TCRβ chain repetitively found in MOG:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific T cells (82). Compared to naïve B6 mice, naïve B6.Kaa mice have 4 times more MOG:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-conv cells and 16 times more MOG:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-reg cells (81). Furthermore, proliferation and suppressive function of MOG:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-reg cells were demonstrable in T-reg populations from naïve B6.Kaa mice but not from naïve B6 mice (81). Similar findings were made in an analogous study of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells specific for proteolipid protein (PLP):I-A<sup>b</sup> (83). In the latter study, comparison of *Plp1*<sup>+/+</sup> and *Plp1*<sup>-/-</sup> mice on the TCRβ-transgenic background provided the additional insight that PLP expression induced the post-thymic expansion of PLP:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-reg and Foxp3<sup>+</sup> FR4<sup>+</sup> CD73<sup>+</sup> anergic (84) populations, but not the Foxp3<sup>+</sup> FR4<sup>+</sup> CD73<sup>+</sup> naïve T-conv cell

population (83). In both studies (81, 83), enlarging the antigen-specific CD4SP thymocyte population *via* a TCRβ transgene expanded the antigen-specific T-reg cell niche.

A challenge to our hypothesis is that the MOG:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> population in naïve B6 mice is relatively large, close to the top of the spectrum of foreign pMHCII-specific population sizes (29). Our hypothesis would predict the large MOG:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific CD4SP thymocyte population in B6 mice ought to establish a MOG:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific T-reg cell niche. To compare the intra-thymic expression of MOG with natural self-antigens known to form T<sub>reg</sub>itopes (4–6), we analyzed data from two studies that conducted RNA sequencing on mTEC samples (52, 63). In this panel of 20 self-antigens, both studies found MOG had the lowest expression in mTECs (**Figure 3**), suggesting low “basal” MOG expression in the thymic medulla might limit MOG:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific T-reg niche generation in B6 mice. An initial test of our hypothesis would be to compare the abundance of MOG transcripts in mTEC from B6 *versus* B6.Kaa mice. We predict





**FIGURE 3** | Low expression of *Mog* compared to self-antigens known to induce T-reg cell development in the thymus. **(A)** Transcripts encoding myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein (*Mog*) and 19 self-antigens known to induce thymic T-reg development (4–6) were measured by RNA sequencing of mTEC at the population level (y-axis) (52) and in 305 single cells (x-axis) (63). FPKM, fragments per kilobase of exon per million mapped fragments. **(B)** Transcription levels of the 20 genes represented in **(A)** in the mTEC population (left) and in single mTEC (right) with red shading according to the scales shown on the axes in **(A)**.

the unusually large MOG:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific CD4SP thymocyte population in B6.*Kaa* mice would result in higher MOG transcription in the mTEC population. Our hypothesis would also predict the presence of B6.*Kaa* thymocytes should enhance T-reg development in co-resident wild-type thymocytes in mixed chimeras.

## IMPACT OF THYMOCYTE DELETION IN THE MEDULLA ON T-REG SELECTION

Outside the thymus, in a self-tolerant and functional immune system, T-reg cells are thought to outcompete T-conv cells for APCs that are presenting self-antigens, whereas the reverse would apply for APCs presenting foreign antigens (85). Theoretically, self-tolerance should be most robust if the thymus selected the most self-reactive thymocytes into the T-reg lineage, in order to maximize the difference in self-reactivity between T-reg and T-conv cells. However, this is not observed experimentally. Antigen-specific T-reg cells bind fewer pMHCII tetramer molecules per cell than some antigen-specific T-conv cells in mice lacking the self-antigen (8, 80). This suggests the self-antigen deletes those thymocytes that express the most self-reactive TCRs. Consistent with this conclusion, the half-lives and functional avidities of 10 Padi4:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific TCRs indicated the high, intermediate and low ranges of TCR self-reactivity induced deletion, (perinatal) T-reg cell development, and T-conv cell development, respectively (6). However, there is also compelling evidence that CD4SP thymocytes can undergo deletion as a result of their TCR self-reactivity being too low for T-reg development (86). Accordingly, in a panel of 4 PLP:I-A<sup>b</sup>-specific TCRs, the TCRs with the highest and lowest functional

avidity induced deletion, whereas the 2 TCRs with intermediate functional avidity induced T-reg development (83). The TCR self-reactivity most conducive to T-reg development would appear to be “sandwiched” between two ranges of TCR self-reactivity that induce deletion in the thymic medulla.

After CD4SP thymocytes initiate strong TCR signaling in the medulla, the thymocyte-intrinsic pathways required to prevent deletion change as the thymocyte matures. Canonical NF- $\kappa$ B activation prevents deletion within the Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T-reg precursor stage (22, 87–89), whereas IL-2 signaling prevents deletion at a later stage, close to the time of Foxp3 upregulation (75). DOCK8 inhibits deletion at both of these stages (90). For CD4SP thymocytes inside a medullary T-reg cell niche, survival requires signaling that is not required for deletion. Evidence that most of these cells are deleted (22, 75) suggests those cells that complete T-reg development are rigorously selected.

CD4SP thymocytes can also develop into T-reg cells *via* a developmental pathway that includes a Foxp3<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>+</sup> T-reg precursor stage (31, 91). Compared to Foxp3<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>+</sup> T-reg precursors, Foxp3<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>+</sup> T-reg precursors take longer to develop, tend to have lower TCR self-reactivity and are less susceptible to deletion (92). This alternative pathway may be used by TCRs such as the OVA:I-A<sup>d</sup>-specific TCR called R4 (78) and another TCR called G113 (2). The R4 and G113 TCRs still induce T-reg development when they are expressed by very few CD4SP thymocytes (2, 78), implying intra-clonal collaboration is unnecessary for these TCRs to support T-reg development. Unlike the DO11 and N7 TCRs, the R4 and G113 TCRs do not induce measurable deletion (2, 78), suggesting only TCRs that trigger deletion require the antigen-specific CD4SP thymocyte population size to exceed a lower limit in order to induce T-reg development. CD4SP thymocytes with a TCR self-

reactivity too low to induce deletion would be expected to have a longer lifespan in the thymic medulla, which may increase their probability of finding a pre-existing, functional T-reg niche, and surviving long enough to upregulate Foxp3. Whether an antigen-specific CD4SP Foxp3<sup>+</sup> thymocyte is at risk of deletion or not, it can still contribute to the antigen-specific T-reg cell niche by providing inductive signals to APCs and by producing IL-2 (**Figure 2**).

The adult thymus also contains recirculating or thymus-resident T-reg cells (93), which may impact *de novo* thymic T-reg development. GK-transgenic mice, which have few peripheral CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and few non-nascent T-reg cells in the thymus due to transgenic expression of an anti-CD4 antibody, have a slightly higher frequency of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> thymocytes than wild-type mice (94). Non-nascent T-reg cells may thus limit *de novo* thymic T-reg development by competing for limiting IL-2 (94, 95). However, *de novo* thymic T-reg development is not reduced in mice with enlarged non-nascent thymic T-reg cell populations (96, 97). As non-nascent T-reg cells express more *Tnfrsf11* and *Cd40lg* transcripts (which encode RANKL and CD40L, respectively) than nascent thymic T-reg cells (94), they may also positively affect the thymic T-reg niche by providing inductive signals to APC.

## DISCUSSION

Certain self-antigens reproducibly “select” CD4SP thymocytes to enter the T-reg lineage (4–6). We refer to these self-antigens as T<sub>regitope</sub>. Here, we postulate a mechanism that operates in the opposite direction, wherein CD4SP thymocytes “select” self-antigens to become T<sub>regitope</sub>. This hypothesis draws on evidence that the major T-reg-inducing APC subsets in the thymus, mTEC and DC, require cognate TCR-pMHCII-dependent interactions with CD4SP thymocytes in order to form mature populations (55, 66, 67, 72). We propose CD4SP thymocytes deliver signals that promote mature mTEC survival and “lock in” the set of self-antigens being expressed by the mTEC at the time. This endows a self-reactive CD4SP thymocyte with the ability to generate a medullary niche containing its cognate self-antigen, enabling subsequent development of T-reg cells specific for the same self-antigen. We propose the “mosaic” of antigen-specific T-reg niches in the thymic medulla (45, 60) is not predetermined but is shaped by the antigen specificities of CD4SP thymocytes in the medulla. Deletion creates variation in the number of CD4SP thymocytes specific for different self-antigens (27, 28). The size of the antigen-specific T-reg niche in the medulla may be inversely related to the extent of cortical deletion of antigen-specific thymocyte populations (**Figure 2**).

It is unclear why  $\alpha 3$ /DR1 is a T<sub>regitope</sub>, whereas  $\alpha 3$ /DR15 is not (4). Although the thymus was not analyzed, peripheral CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell populations in mice expressing these human HLA molecules contained a higher frequency of  $\alpha 3$ /DR1-specific cells than  $\alpha 3$ /DR15-specific cells (4). This difference may be due to greater cortical deletion of  $\alpha 3$ /DR15-specific thymocytes compared to  $\alpha 3$ /DR1-specific cells. If so, then this cortical deletion is unlikely to be triggered by  $\alpha 3$ /DR15 itself, as the  $\alpha 3$

protein is sparsely expressed in the thymic medulla (12). Furthermore,  $\alpha 3$ /DR1 is a T<sub>regitope</sub>, suggesting the  $\alpha 3$  self-peptide is not displayed to cortical thymocytes. We infer that cortical deletion of  $\alpha 3$ /DR15-specific thymocytes is mediated by related self-peptides with similar TCR-exposed residues (29). An initial test of this hypothesis may involve enumerating antigen-specific thymocytes at distinct maturation stages, as described (6). Our hypothesis would predict the presence of DR1 ought to “lock in”  $\alpha 3$  expression and augment selection of  $\alpha 3$ /DR15-specific T-reg cells. However, DR1 expression did not affect the  $\alpha 3$ /DR15-specific T-reg or T-conv cell frequency in DR1<sup>+</sup> DR15<sup>+</sup> mice compared to DR15<sup>+</sup> mice (4). Differential affinity of the  $\alpha 3$  peptide for DR1 *versus* DR15 may lead to differences in the quantity of the two pMHCII complexes. Alternatively, differences in the chemistry of the different TCR-exposed peptide residues may lead to differences in the TCR affinity distribution of CD4SP thymocytes specific for the two pMHCII complexes. These differences may bias T-reg development towards the  $\alpha 3$ /DR1 T<sub>regitope</sub> despite co-expression of the two MHC alleles.

Associations between human autoimmune diseases and particular MHC alleles (98) indicate a role for TCR-peptide-MHC interactions in pathogenesis. The current paradigm is that autoimmune diseases are mediated by pro-inflammatory T-conv cells specific for self-peptides presented by disease-associated MHC alleles (99). Interestingly, compared to TCR-peptide-MHC interactions elicited by infection or immunization, some autoimmune interactions have unusual features, including atypical positioning of the TCR or the self-peptide, post-translational self-peptide modifications and self-peptide fusions (99). These findings shed light on the nature of inappropriate self-antigen recognition by T cells. However, they do not explain why only some people with disease-associated MHC alleles develop autoimmune disease. This implies the action of an additional predisposing factor, such as the absence of an antigen-specific T-reg cell population that would otherwise prevent autoimmune disease. The association between autoimmune diseases and particular MHC alleles may reflect the lack of an organ-specific self-peptide that can form a T<sub>regitope</sub> when presented by the disease-associated MHCII allele. We refer to this as T<sub>regitope</sub> deficiency.

Other genetic factors may combine with a disease-associated MHCII allele to avert or contribute to T<sub>regitope</sub> deficiency. Co-expression of an MHCII allele that can form a T<sub>regitope</sub> can avert T<sub>regitope</sub> deficiency, as exemplified with HLA-DR1 in Goodpasture’s disease (4, 13). T<sub>regitope</sub> sufficiency or deficiency may explain why pairs of HLA haplotypes are associated with a decreased or increased risk of autoimmune diseases beyond the additive contributions of each haplotype (100). In addition, T<sub>regitope</sub> deficiency may require a high relatedness between (at least) two self-peptides, one presented in the cortex and the other in the medulla, a situation that may extinguish the potential of the medullary self-peptide to serve as a T<sub>regitope</sub>. Hence, T<sub>regitope</sub> deficiency would be expected in only a subset of individuals who inherit a disease-associated MHCII allele, providing an explanation for why most such individuals never develop autoimmune disease.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal study was reviewed and approved by The Animal Experimentation Ethics Committee of the Australian National University.

## REFERENCES

- Sakaguchi S, Mikami N, Wing JB, Tanaka A, Ichiyama K, Ohkura N. Regulatory T Cells and Human Disease. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2020) 38:541. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-042718-041717
- Bautista JL, Lio CW, Lathrop SK, Forbush K, Liang Y, Luo J, et al. Intracolon Competition Limits the Fate Determination of Regulatory T Cells in the Thymus. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10:610–17. doi: 10.1038/ni.1739
- Levine AG, Arvey A, Jin W, Rudensky AY. Continuous Requirement for the TCR in Regulatory T Cell Function. *Nat Immunol* (2014) 15:1070–78. doi: 10.1038/ni.3004
- Ooi JD, Petersen J, Tan YH, Huynh M, Willett ZJ, Ramarathinam SH, et al. Dominant Protection From HLA-Linked Autoimmunity by Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cells. *Nature* (2017) 545:243–47. doi: 10.1038/nature22329
- Leonard JD, Gilmore DC, Dileepan T, Nawrocka WI, Chao JL, Schoenbach MH, et al. Identification of Natural Regulatory T Cell Epitopes Reveals Convergence on a Dominant Autoantigen. *Immunity* (2017) 47:107–17. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.06.015
- Stadinski BD, Blevins SJ, Spidale NA, Duke BR, Huseby PG, Stern LJ, et al. A Temporal Thymic Selection Switch and Ligand Binding Kinetics Constrain Neonatal Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T<sub>reg</sub> Cell Development. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20:1046–58. doi: 10.1038/s41590-019-0414-1
- Ferrante A. For Many But Not for All: How the Conformational Flexibility of the Peptide/MHCII Complex Shapes Epitope Selection. *Immunol Res* (2013) 56:85–95. doi: 10.1007/s12026-012-8342-2
- Malhotra D, Linehan JL, Dileepan T, Lee YJ, Purtha WE, Lu JV, et al. Tolerance is Established in Polyclonal CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cells by Distinct Mechanisms, According to Self-Peptide Expression Patterns. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:187–95. doi: 10.1038/ni.3327
- Legoux FP, Lim JB, Cauley AW, Dikiy S, Ertelt J, Mariani TJ, et al. CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cell Tolerance to Tissue-Restricted Self Antigens Is Mediated by Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cells Rather Than Deletion. *Immunity* (2015) 43:896–08. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.10.011
- Ebert PJ, Ehrlich LI, Davis MM. Low Ligand Requirement for Deletion and Lack of Synapses in Positive Selection Enforce the Gauntlet of Thymic T Cell Maturation. *Immunity* (2008) 29:734–45. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.09.014
- Peterson DA, DiPaolo RJ, Kanagawa O, Unanue ER. Cutting Edge: Negative Selection of Immature Thymocytes by a Few Peptide-MHC Complexes: Differential Sensitivity of Immature and Mature T Cells. *J Immunol* (1999) 162:3117–20.
- Wong D, Phelps RG, Turner AN. The Goodpasture Antigen is Expressed in the Human Thymus. *Kidney Int* (2001) 60:1777–83. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.2001.00014.x
- Phelps RG, Rees AJ. The HLA Complex in Goodpasture's Disease: A Model for Analyzing Susceptibility to Autoimmunity. *Kidney Int* (1999) 56:1638–53. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.1999.00720.x
- Ooi JD, Chang J, O'Sullivan KM, Pedchenko V, Hudson BG, Vandenbark AA, et al. The HLA-DRB1\*15:01-Restricted Goodpasture's T Cell Epitope Induces GN. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2013) 24:419–31. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2012070705
- Daley SR, Teh C, Hu DY, Strasser A, Gray DHD. Cell Death and Thymic Tolerance. *Immunol Rev* (2017) 277:9–20. doi: 10.1111/imr.12532
- Ehrlich LI, Oh DY, Weissman IL, Lewis RS. Differential Contribution of Chemotaxis and Substrate Restriction to Segregation of Immature and Mature Thymocytes. *Immunity* (2009) 31:986–98. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.09.020
- Halkias J, Melichar HJ, Taylor KT, Ross JO, Yen B, Cooper SB, et al. Opposing Chemokine Gradients Control Human Thymocyte Migration in Situ. *J Clin Invest* (2013) 123:2131–42. doi: 10.1172/JCI67175
- Douek DC, Corley KT, Zal T, Mellor A, Dyson PJ, Altmann DM. Negative Selection by Endogenous Antigen and Superantigen Occurs at Multiple Thymic Sites. *Int Immunol* (1996) 8:1413–20. doi: 10.1093/intimm/8.9.1413
- Liblau RS, Tisch R, Shokat K, Yang X, Dumont N, Goodnow CC, et al. Intravenous Injection of Soluble Antigen Induces Thymic and Peripheral T-Cells Apoptosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (1996) 93:3031–36. doi: 10.1073/pnas.93.7.3031
- McCaughy TM, Baldwin TA, Wilken MS, Hogquist KA. Clonal Deletion of Thymocytes can Occur in the Cortex With No Involvement of the Medulla. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205:2575–84. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080866
- Hu Z, Lancaster JN, Sasipongpanan C, Ehrlich LI. CCR4 Promotes Medullary Entry and Thymocyte-Dendritic Cell Interactions Required for Central Tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2015) 212:1947–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20150178
- Daley SR, Hu DY, Goodnow CC. Helios Marks Strongly Autoreactive CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cells in Two Major Waves of Thymic Deletion Distinguished by Induction of PD-1 or NF- $\kappa$ B. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210:269–85. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121458
- Sinclair C, Bains I, Yates AJ, Seddon B. Asymmetric Thymocyte Death Underlies the CD4:CD8 T-Cell Ratio in the Adaptive Immune System. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2013) 110:E2905–14. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1304859110
- Stritesky GL, Xing Y, Erickson JR, Kalekar LA, Wang X, Mueller DL, et al. Murine Thymic Selection Quantified Using a Unique Method to Capture Deleted T Cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110:4679–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1217532110
- Cowan JE, McCarthy NI, Parnell SM, White AJ, Bacon A, Serge A, et al. Differential Requirement for CCR4 and CCR7 During the Development of Innate and Adaptive  $\alpha\beta$  T Cells in the Adult Thymus. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:1204–12. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400993
- Moon JJ, Chu HH, Pepper M, McSorley SJ, Jameson SC, Kiedl RM, et al. Naive CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cell Frequency Varies for Different Epitopes and Predicts Repertoire Diversity and Response Magnitude. *Immunity* (2007) 27:203–13. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.07.007
- Watanabe M, Lu Y, Breen M, Hodes RJ. B7-CD28 Co-Stimulation Modulates Central Tolerance via Thymic Clonal Deletion and Treg Generation Through Distinct Mechanisms. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11:6264. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-20070-x
- Chu HH, Moon JJ, Kruse AC, Pepper M, Jenkins MK. Negative Selection and Peptide Chemistry Determine the Size of Naive Foreign Peptide-MHC Class II-Specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cell Populations. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:4705–13. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1002276
- Nelson RW, Beisang D, Tubo NJ, Dileepan T, Wiesner DL, Nielsen K, et al. T Cell Receptor Cross-Reactivity Between Similar Foreign and Self Peptides Influences Naive Cell Population Size and Autoimmunity. *Immunity* (2015) 42:95–107. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.12.022
- McDonald BD, Bunker JJ, Erickson SA, Oh-Hora M, Bendelac A. Crossreactive  $\alpha\beta$  T Cell Receptors Are the Predominant Targets of

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CW and SD jointly prepared figures and wrote the paper. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

CW and SD received support from the Queensland University of Technology. SD received support from the National Health and Medical Research Council (grant 1188589).

- Thymocyte Negative Selection. *Immunity* (2015) 43:859–69. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.09.009
31. Fontenot JD, Dooley JL, Farr AG, Rudensky AY. Developmental Regulation of Foxp3 Expression During Ontogeny. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202:901–6. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050784
  32. Lee HM, Hsieh CS. Rare Development of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Thymocytes in the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> Subset. *J Immunol* (2009) 183:2261–66. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901304
  33. Guerau-de-Arellano M, Martinic M, Benoist C, Mathis D. Neonatal Tolerance Revisited: A Perinatal Window for Aire Control of Autoimmunity. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206:1245–52. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090300
  34. Yang S, Fujikado N, Kolodin D, Benoist C, Mathis D. Immune Tolerance. Regulatory T Cells Generated Early in Life Play a Distinct Role in Maintaining Self-Tolerance. *Science* (2015) 348:589–94. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa7017
  35. Baran-Gale J, Morgan MD, Maio S, Dhalla F, Calvo-Asensio I, Deadman ME, et al. Ageing Compromises Mouse Thymus Function and Remodels Epithelial Cell Differentiation. *Elife* (2020) 9. doi: 10.7554/eLife.56221
  36. Wirasinha RC, Chan A, Yap JY, Hu DY, Teh CE, Gray DHD, et al. Deletion of Self-Reactive CCR7<sup>+</sup> Thymocytes in the Absence of MHC Expression on Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Cell Death Differ* (2019) 26:2727–39. doi: 10.1038/s41418-019-0331-8
  37. Kurl NS, Hoover A, Yoon J, Weist BM, Lutes L, Chan SW, et al. Factors That Influence the Thymic Selection of CD8 $\alpha\alpha$  Intraepithelial Lymphocytes. *Mucosal Immunol* (2021) 14:68–79. doi: 10.1038/s41385-020-0295-5
  38. Raviola E, Karnovsky MJ. Evidence for a Blood-Thymus Barrier Using Electron-Opaque Tracers. *J Exp Med* (1972) 136:466–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.136.3.466
  39. Ladi E, Schwickert TA, Chtanova T, Chen Y, Herzmark P, Yin X, et al. Thymocyte-Dendritic Cell Interactions Near Sources of CCR7 Ligands in the Thymic Cortex. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:7014–23. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.10.7014
  40. Melichar HJ, Ross JO, Herzmark P, Hogquist KA, Robey EA. Distinct Temporal Patterns of T Cell Receptor Signaling During Positive Versus Negative Selection in Situ. *Sci Signal* (2013) 6:ra92. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.2004400
  41. Stadinski BD, Trenth P, Smith RL, Bautista B, Huseby PG, Li G, et al. A Role for Differential Variable Gene Pairing in Creating T Cell Receptors Specific for Unique Major Histocompatibility Ligands. *Immunity* (2011) 35:694–704. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2011.10.012
  42. Liston A, Nutsch KM, Farr AG, Lund JM, Rasmussen JP, Koni PA, et al. Differentiation of Regulatory Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T Cells in the Thymic Cortex. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2008) 105:11903–08. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0801506105
  43. Hu DY, Yap JY, Wirasinha RC, Howard DR, Goodnow CC, Daley SR. A Timeline Demarcating Two Waves of Clonal Deletion and Foxp3 Upregulation During Thymocyte Development. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2016) 94:357–66. doi: 10.1038/icb.2015.95
  44. Penit C. *In Vivo* Thymocyte Maturation. BUdR Labeling of Cycling Thymocytes and Phenotypic Analysis of Their Progeny Support the Single Lineage Model. *J Immunol* (1986) 137:2115–21.
  45. Klein L, Robey EA, Hsieh CS. Central CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cell Tolerance: Deletion Versus Regulatory T Cell Differentiation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2019) 19:7–18. doi: 10.1038/s41577-018-0083-6
  46. Savage PA, Klawon DEJ, Miller CH. Regulatory T Cell Development. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2020) 38:421–53. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-100219-020937
  47. Derbinski J, Schulte A, Kyewski B, Klein L. Promiscuous Gene Expression in Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells Mirrors the Peripheral Self. *Nat Immunol* (2001) 2:1032–39. doi: 10.1038/ni723
  48. Lkhagvasuren E, Sakata M, Ohigashi I, Takahama Y. Lymphotoxin  $\beta$  Receptor Regulates the Development of CCL21-Expressing Subset of Postnatal Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 190:5110–17. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203203
  49. Ueno T, Saito F, Gray DH, Kuse S, Hieshima K, Nakano H, et al. CCR7 Signals are Essential for Cortex-Medulla Migration of Developing Thymocytes. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200:493–05. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040643
  50. Anderson MS, Venanzi ES, Klein L, Chen Z, Berzins SP, Turley SJ, et al. Projection of an Immunological Self Shadow Within the Thymus by the Aire Protein. *Science* (2002) 298:1395–01. doi: 10.1126/science.1075958
  51. Derbinski J, Gabler J, Brors B, Tierling S, Jonnakuty S, Hergenahn M, et al. Promiscuous Gene Expression in Thymic Epithelial Cells is Regulated at Multiple Levels. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202:33–45. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050471
  52. Sansom SN, Shikama-Dorn N, Zhanybekova S, Nusspaumer G, Macaulay IC, Deadman ME, et al. Population and Single-Cell Genomics Reveal the Aire Dependency, Relief From Polycomb Silencing, and Distribution of Self-Antigen Expression in Thymic Epithelia. *Genome Res* (2014) 24:1918–31. doi: 10.1101/gr.171645.113
  53. Takaba H, Morishita Y, Tomofuji Y, Danks L, Nitta T, Komatsu N, et al. Fezf2 Orchestrates a Thymic Program of Self-Antigen Expression for Immune Tolerance. *Cell* (2015) 163:975–87. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.10.013
  54. Wells KL, Miller CN, Gschwind AR, Wei W, Phipps JD, Anderson MS, et al. Combined Transient Ablation and Single-Cell RNA-Sequencing Reveals the Development of Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Elife* (2020) 9. doi: 10.7554/eLife.60188
  55. Lopes N, Boucherit N, Santamaria JC, Provin N, Charaix J, Ferrier P, et al. Thymocytes Trigger Self-Antigen-Controlling Pathways in Immature Medullary Thymic Epithelial Stages. *Elife* (2022) 11. doi: 10.7554/eLife.69982
  56. Koble C, Kyewski B. The Thymic Medulla: A Unique Microenvironment for Intercellular Self-Antigen Transfer. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206:1505–13. doi: 10.1084/jem.20082449
  57. Millet V, Naquet P, Guinamard RR. Intercellular MHC Transfer Between Thymic Epithelial and Dendritic Cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2008) 38:1257–63. doi: 10.1002/eji.200737982
  58. Yap JY, Wirasinha RC, Chan A, Howard DR, Goodnow CC, Daley SR. Indirect Presentation in the Thymus Limits Naive and Regulatory T-Cell Differentiation by Promoting Deletion of Self-Reactive Thymocytes. *Immunology* (2018) 154:522–32. doi: 10.1111/imm.12904
  59. Perry JS, Lio CW, Kau AL, Nutsch K, Yang Z, Gordon JJ, et al. Distinct Contributions of Aire and Antigen-Presenting-Cell Subsets to the Generation of Self-Tolerance in the Thymus. *Immunity* (2014) 41:414–26. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.08.007
  60. Klein L, Kyewski B, Allen PM, Hogquist KA. Positive and Negative Selection of the T Cell Repertoire: What Thymocytes See (and Don't See). *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14:377–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3667
  61. Dhalla F, Baran-Gale J, Maio S, Chappell L, Hollander GA, Ponting CP. Biologically Indeterminate Yet Ordered Promiscuous Gene Expression in Single Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *EMBO J* (2020) 39:e101828. doi: 10.15252/embj.2019101828
  62. Pinto S, Michel C, Schmidt-Glenewinkel H, Harder N, Rohr K, Wild S, et al. Overlapping Gene Coexpression Patterns in Human Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells Generate Self-Antigen Diversity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2013) 110:E3497–505. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1308311110
  63. Brennecke P, Reyes A, Pinto S, Rattay K, Nguyen M, Kuchler R, et al. Single-Cell Transcriptome Analysis Reveals Coordinated Ectopic Gene-Expression Patterns in Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16:933–41. doi: 10.1038/ni.3246
  64. Tykocinski LO, Sinemus A, Rezavandy E, Weiland Y, Baddeley D, Cremer C, et al. Epigenetic Regulation of Promiscuous Gene Expression in Thymic Medullary Epithelial Cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2010) 107:19426–31. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1009265107
  65. Meredith M, Zemmour D, Mathis D, Benoist C. Aire Controls Gene Expression in the Thymic Epithelium With Ordered Stochasticity. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16:942–49. doi: 10.1038/ni.3247
  66. Irla M, Guerri L, Guenot J, Serge A, Lantz O, Liston A, et al. Antigen Recognition by Autoreactive CD4<sup>+</sup> Thymocytes Drives Homeostasis of the Thymic Medulla. *PloS One* (2012) 7:e52591. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0052591
  67. Irla M, Hugues S, Gill J, Nitta T, Hikosaka Y, Williams IR, et al. Autoantigen-Specific Interactions With CD4<sup>+</sup> Thymocytes Control Mature Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cell Cellularity. *Immunity* (2008) 29:451–63. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.08.007
  68. Boehm T, Scheu S, Pfeffer K, Bleul CC. Thymic Medullary Epithelial Cell Differentiation, Thymocyte Emigration, and the Control of Autoimmunity Require Lympho-Epithelial Cross Talk via Lt $\beta$ . *J Exp Med* (2003) 198:757–69. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030794
  69. Akiyama T, Shimo Y, Yanai H, Qin J, Ohshima D, Maruyama Y, et al. The Tumor Necrosis Factor Family Receptors RANK and CD40 Cooperatively



- Establish the Thymic Medullary Microenvironment and Self-Tolerance. *Immunity* (2008) 29:423–37. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.06.015
70. Metzger TC, Khan IS, Gardner JM, Mouchess ML, Johannes KP, Krawisz AK, et al. Lineage Tracing and Cell Ablation Identify a Post-Aire-Expressing Thymic Epithelial Cell Population. *Cell Rep* (2013) 5:166–79. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2013.08.038
  71. White AJ, Jenkinson WE, Cowan JE, Parnell SM, Bacon A, Jones ND, et al. An Essential Role for Medullary Thymic Epithelial Cells During the Intrathymic Development of Invariant NKT Cells. *J Immunol* (2014) 192:2659–66. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1303057
  72. Oh J, Wu N, Barczak AJ, Barbeau R, Erle DJ, Shin JS. CD40 Mediates Maturation of Thymic Dendritic Cells Driven by Self-Reactive CD4<sup>+</sup> Thymocytes and Supports Development of Natural Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2018) 200:1399–412. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1700768
  73. Owen DL, Mahmud SA, Vang KB, Kelly RM, Blazar BR, Smith KA, et al. Identification of Cellular Sources of IL-2 Needed for Regulatory T Cell Development and Homeostasis. *J Immunol* (2018) 200:3926–33. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800097
  74. Hemmers S, Schizas M, Azizi E, Dikiy S, Zhong Y, Feng Y, et al. IL-2 Production by Self-Reactive CD4 Thymocytes Scales Regulatory T Cell Generation in the Thymus. *J Exp Med* (2019) 216:2466–78. doi: 10.1084/jem.20190993
  75. Hu DY, Wirasinha RC, Goodnow CC, Daley SR. IL-2 Prevents Deletion of Developing T-Regulatory Cells in the Thymus. *Cell Death Differ* (2017) 24:1007–16. doi: 10.1038/cdd.2017.38
  76. Lio CW, Hsieh CS. A Two-Step Process for Thymic Regulatory T Cell Development. *Immunity* (2008) 28:100–11. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.11.021
  77. Burchill MA, Yang J, Vang KB, Moon JJ, Chu HH, Lio CW, et al. Linked T Cell Receptor and Cytokine Signaling Govern the Development of the Regulatory T Cell Repertoire. *Immunity* (2008) 28:112–21. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.11.022
  78. Lee HM, Bautista JL, Scott-Browne J, Mohan JF, Hsieh CS. A Broad Range of Self-Reactivity Drives Thymic Regulatory T Cell Selection to Limit Responses to Self. *Immunity* (2012) 37:475–86. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.07.009
  79. Leung MW, Shen S, Lafaille JJ. TCR-Dependent Differentiation of Thymic Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Cells is Limited to Small Clonal Sizes. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206:2121–30. doi: 10.1084/jem.20091033
  80. Lucca LE, Axisa PP, Aloulou M, Peralis C, Ramadan A, Rufas P, et al. Myelin Oligodendrocyte Glycoprotein Induces Incomplete Tolerance of CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cells Specific for Both a Myelin and a Neuronal Self-Antigen in Mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46:2247–59. doi: 10.1002/eji.201646416
  81. Kieback E, Hilgenberg E, Stervbo U, Lampropoulou V, Shen P, Bunse M, et al. Thymus-Derived Regulatory T Cells Are Positively Selected on Natural Self-Antigen Through Cognate Interactions of High Functional Avidity. *Immunity* (2016) 44:1114–26. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.04.018
  82. Fazilleau N, Delarasse C, Sweeney CH, Anderton SM, Fillatreau S, Lemonnier FA, et al. Persistence of Autoreactive Myelin Oligodendrocyte Glycoprotein (MOG)-Specific T Cell Repertoires in MOG-Expressing Mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2006) 36:533–43. doi: 10.1002/eji.200535021
  83. Hassler T, Urmann E, Teschner S, Federle C, Dileepan T, Schober K, et al. Inventories of Naive and Tolerant Mouse CD4 T Cell Repertoires Reveal a Hierarchy of Deleted and Diverted T Cell Receptors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2019) 116:18537–43. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1907615116
  84. Kalekar LA, Schmiel SE, Nandiwada SL, Lam WY, Barsness LO, Zhang N, et al. CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cell Anergy Prevents Autoimmunity and Generates Regulatory T Cell Precursors. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:304–14. doi: 10.1038/ni.3331
  85. Waldmann H, Cobbold S. How do Monoclonal Antibodies Induce Tolerance? A Role for Infectious Tolerance? *Annu Rev Immunol* (1998) 16:619–44. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.16.1.619
  86. Picca CC, Simons DM, Oh S, Aitken M, Perng OA, Mergenthaler C, et al. CD4<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>+</sup> Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cell Formation Requires More Specific Recognition of a Self-Peptide Than Thymocyte Deletion. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* (2011) 108:14890–95. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1103810108
  87. Wirasinha RC, Davies AR, Srivastava M, Sheridan JM, Sng YXX, Delmonte OM, et al. *Nfkb2* Variants Reveal a P100-Degradation Threshold That Defines Autoimmune Susceptibility. *J Exp Med* (2021) 218:18537–43. doi: 10.1084/jem.20200476
  88. Zammit NW, Siggs OM, Gray PE, Horikawa K, Langley DB, Walters SN, et al. Denisovan, Modern Human and Mouse *TNFAIP3* Alleles Tune A20 Phosphorylation and Immunity. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20:1299. doi: 10.1038/s41590-019-0492-0
  89. Fulford TS, Grumont R, Wirasinha RC, Ellis D, Barugahare A, Turner SJ, et al. C-Rel Employs Multiple Mechanisms to Promote the Thymic Development and Peripheral Function of Regulatory T Cells in Mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2021) 51:2006–26. doi: 10.1002/eji.202048900
  90. Randall KL, Law HD, Ziolkowski AF, Wirasinha RC, Goodnow CC, Daley SR. DOCK8 Deficiency Diminishes Thymic T-Regulatory Cell Development But Not Thymic Deletion. *Clin Transl Immunol* (2021) 10:e1236. doi: 10.1002/cti2.1236
  91. Tai X, Erman B, Alag A, Mu J, Kimura M, Katz G, et al. Foxp3 Transcription Factor is Proapoptotic and Lethal to Developing Regulatory T Cells Unless Counterbalanced by Cytokine Survival Signals. *Immunity* (2013) 38:1116–28. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.02.022
  92. Owen DL, Mahmud SA, Sjaastad LE, Williams JB, Spanier JA, Simeonov DR, et al. Thymic Regulatory T Cells Arise via Two Distinct Developmental Programs. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20:195–205. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0289-6
  93. McCaughy TM, Wilken MS, Hogquist KA. Thymic Emigration Revisited. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:2513–20. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070601
  94. Thiault N, Darrigues J, Adoue V, Gros M, Binet B, Peralis C, et al. Peripheral Regulatory T Lymphocytes Recirculating to the Thymus Suppress the Development of Their Precursors. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16:628–34. doi: 10.1038/ni.3150
  95. Weist BM, Kurd N, Boussier J, Chan SW, Robey EA. Thymic Regulatory T Cell Niche Size is Dictated by Limiting IL-2 From Antigen-Bearing Dendritic Cells and Feedback Competition. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16:635–41. doi: 10.1038/ni.3171
  96. McCarthy NI, Cowan JE, Nakamura K, Bacon A, Baik S, White AJ, et al. Osteoprotegerin-Mediated Homeostasis of Rank<sup>+</sup> Thymic Epithelial Cells Does Not Limit Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cell Development. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:2675–82. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501226
  97. Cowan JE, McCarthy NI, Anderson G. CCR7 Controls Thymus Recirculation, But Not Production and Emigration, of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T Cells. *Cell Rep* (2016) 14:1041–48. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.01.003
  98. Invernizzi P, Gershwin ME. The Genetics of Human Autoimmune Disease. *J Autoimmun* (2009) 33:290. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2009.07.008
  99. Dendrou CA, Petersen J, Rossjohn J, Fugger L. HLA Variation and Disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2018) 18:325–39. doi: 10.1038/nri.2017.143
  100. Lenz TL, Deutsch AJ, Han B, Hu X, Okada Y, Eyre S, et al. Widespread Non-Additive and Interaction Effects Within HLA Loci Modulate the Risk of Autoimmune Diseases. *Nat Genet* (2015) 47:1085–90. doi: 10.1038/ng.3379

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Wang and Daley. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Human CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs Demonstrate Increased Purity, Lineage Stability, and Suppressive Capacity Versus CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs for Adoptive Cell Therapy

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Thomas Wekerle,  
Medical University of Vienna, Austria

### Reviewed by:

Maria Bettini,  
University of Utah, United States  
Allison Bayer,  
University of Miami, United States  
Brian T. Fife,  
University of Minnesota Twin Cities,  
United States  
Giovanna Lombardi,  
King's College London,  
United Kingdom

### \*Correspondence:

Todd M. Brusko  
tbrusko@ufl.edu  
orcid.org/0000-0003-2878-9296

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 10 February 2022

**Accepted:** 28 April 2022

**Published:** 26 May 2022

### Citation:

Brown ME, Peters LD, Hanbali SR,  
Arnoletti JM, Sachs LK, Nguyen KQ,  
Carpenter EB, Seay HR, Fuhrman CA,  
Posgai AL, Shapiro MR and Brusko TM  
(2022) Human CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup>  
Tregs Demonstrate Increased Purity,  
Lineage Stability, and Suppressive  
Capacity Versus CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup>  
Tregs for Adoptive Cell Therapy.  
Front. Immunol. 13:873560.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.873560

Matthew E. Brown<sup>1</sup>, Leeana D. Peters<sup>1</sup>, Seif R. Hanbali<sup>1</sup>, Juan M. Arnoletti<sup>1</sup>,  
Lindsey K. Sachs<sup>1</sup>, Kayla Q. Nguyen<sup>1</sup>, Emma B. Carpenter<sup>1</sup>, Howard R. Seay<sup>1,2</sup>,  
Christopher A. Fuhrman<sup>1,3</sup>, Amanda L. Posgai<sup>1</sup>, Melanie R. Shapiro<sup>1</sup>  
and Todd M. Brusko<sup>1,4\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Pathology, Immunology and Laboratory Medicine, College of Medicine, Diabetes Institute, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States, <sup>2</sup> ROSALIND, Inc., San Diego, CA, United States, <sup>3</sup> NanoString Technologies, Inc., Seattle, WA, United States, <sup>4</sup> Department of Pediatrics, College of Medicine, Diabetes Institute, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

Regulatory T cell (Treg) adoptive cell therapy (ACT) represents an emerging strategy for restoring immune tolerance in autoimmune diseases. Tregs are commonly purified using a CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> gating strategy, which yields a mixed population: 1) cells expressing the transcription factors, FOXP3 and Helios, that canonically define lineage stable thymic Tregs and 2) unstable FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs. Our prior work identified the autoimmune disease risk-associated locus and costimulatory molecule, CD226, as being highly expressed not only on effector T cells but also, interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN- $\gamma$ ) producing peripheral Tregs (pTreg). Thus, we sought to determine whether isolating Tregs with a CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> strategy yields a population with increased purity and suppressive capacity relative to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> cells. After 14d of culture, expanded CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> cells displayed a decreased proportion of pTregs relative to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> cells, as measured by FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> expression and the epigenetic signature at the FOXP3 Treg-specific demethylated region (TSDR). Furthermore, CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs exhibited decreased production of the effector cytokines, IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF, and IL-17A, along with increased expression of the immunoregulatory cytokine, TGF- $\beta$ 1. Lastly, CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs demonstrated increased *in vitro* suppressive capacity as compared to their CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> counterparts. These data suggest that the exclusion of CD226-expressing cells during Treg sorting yields a population with increased purity, lineage stability, and suppressive capabilities, which may benefit Treg ACT for the treatment of autoimmune diseases.

**Keywords:** CD226, Treg, lineage stability, suppressive function, autoimmune disease, adoptive cell therapy

## INTRODUCTION

Human regulatory T cells (Tregs) possess the unique capacity to suppress innate and adaptive immune subsets throughout the body using a variety of mechanisms, including consumption of growth factors, degradation of inflammatory substrates, expression of negative regulators of costimulation, secretion of immunoregulatory cytokines, and trogocytosis (1–3). Impairment of Treg suppression *in vivo* leads to the proliferation of autoreactive T cells, which has been associated with the development of autoimmune diseases, such as type 1 diabetes (T1D) and systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) (4, 5). Therefore, Tregs represent a critical target or even deliverable component of immunotherapies seeking to inhibit the pathogenesis of autoimmune diseases (6, 7).

Early proof-of-principle studies in the non-obese diabetic (NOD) mouse provide evidence that adoptive transfer of Tregs can reverse autoimmune diabetes (8–10). Translating this concept to patients with or at risk for T1D requires the isolation and subsequent *ex vivo* expansion of Tregs for adoptive cell therapy (ACT), due to the rarity of Tregs in both peripheral and umbilical cord blood (6, 11–14). Polyclonal autologous Treg-ACT was shown to be safe yet ineffective at preserving insulin production in individuals with recent-onset T1D (6), potentially due to limited Treg persistence *in vivo*. In a recent phase I clinical trial, low dose IL-2 bolstered polyclonal Treg engraftment in patients with T1D but also, imparted undesirable off-target expansion of cytotoxic cell subsets, such as activated natural killer (NK), mucosal associated invariant T (MAIT), and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (15). Hence, there is a clear need to optimize Treg ACT, including through isolation of a Treg population that maintains lineage stability and suppressive functionality following *ex vivo* expansion.

Early Treg enrichment strategies relied on the observation that Tregs constitutively express the IL-2 receptor alpha chain (IL-2R $\alpha$ /CD25), conferring a high affinity for the T cell growth factor, IL-2 (16). However, observations of activation-induced upregulation of CD25 on CD4<sup>+</sup> conventional T cells (Tconv) (17, 18) supported the need for additional markers for effective Treg isolation (19). Current Treg isolation methods involve Fluorescence-Activated Cell Sorting (FACS) of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>hi</sup> T cells with low to no expression of the IL-7 receptor, CD127 (20). However, CD127 can be downregulated by Tconv in response to signaling by IL-7 and other common  $\gamma$ -chain cytokines (20). Moreover, in instances of lymphopenia, increased serum levels of IL-7 are known to decrease CD127 expression on Tconv, significantly complicating efforts to isolate tolerogenic Tregs for ACT in patients with autoimmune diseases (21–23).

The CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Treg isolation strategy yields a heterogeneous population containing both lineage stable FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs as well as FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs, which are susceptible to phenotypic instability upon activation (24, 25). While subject to debate (26), the FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> transcription factor combination is generally accepted as identifying the thymically-derived Treg subset (tTregs) while FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> designates the peripherally-induced Treg fraction (pTregs) (25, 27). Compared to tTregs, pTregs exhibit increased production of

inflammatory cytokines, including IFN $\gamma$ , as well as methylation at the conserved non-coding sequence 2 (CNS-2), referred to as the Treg-specific demethylation region (TSDR) (28). As a result, the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>hi</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> population is predisposed to an outgrowth of less suppressive Tregs and increased expression of inflammatory/effector molecules during expansion, all of which may negatively impact ACT therapeutic efficacy (29). Furthermore, an increased proportion of IFN $\gamma$ -secreting FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs in patients with T1D versus healthy controls suggests that detrimental Treg plasticity may be augmented in settings of inflammation or autoimmunity (28).

Previous work in our laboratory characterizing the phenotype of IFN $\gamma$ -secreting FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs revealed high expression of the costimulatory molecule CD226 (30). CD226 is an activating costimulatory receptor associated with the initiation of Th1 and Th17 immune responses (31, 32). Following its ligation with CD112 or CD155 on antigen-presenting cells (APCs), CD226 becomes activated *via* phosphorylation of its immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM) (33), augmenting downstream Ras/MAPK signaling, which is known to result in increased secretion of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-17A (31). In our studies, CD226 expression correlated positively with CD127 and negatively with FOXP3 expression; moreover, freshly isolated CD226<sup>lo</sup> Tregs exhibited increased demethylation at the TSDR as compared to CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs, suggesting high CD226 expression might be associated with an effector phenotype (30).

In addition to contributing to decreased regulatory function, CD226 has been identified to contain a potential gain-of-function risk variant contributing to a propensity for multiple autoimmune diseases including T1D, SLE, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), and multiple sclerosis (MS) (32, 34–36). We previously reported that knockout (KO) of *Cd226* in NOD mice resulted in reduced severity of insulinitis and diabetes incidence (37), and Wang et al. similarly observed that *Cd226* KO reduced disease severity in an experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) mouse model of MS, further highlighting the role of CD226 in autoimmune disease pathogenesis (38).

To identify an improved surrogate surface marker for lineage stable Tregs, we performed extensive *ex vivo* analyses to evaluate the therapeutic potential of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted T cells as compared to the conventional CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> strategy. Specifically, we hypothesized that this marker profile would allow for isolation and expansion of increased proportions of FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs, minimizing contamination of IFN $\gamma$ -producing FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs, to yield a more stable and functionally suppressive population.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Human Subjects

Fresh peripheral blood mononuclear cell (PBMC) samples were isolated from human leukapheresis-enriched blood of healthy donors (median age: 22 years, range 18–39 years, *N*=20, 45% female) purchased from LifeSouth Community Blood Centers (Gainesville, FL).

## CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cell Enrichment From Human PBMC Samples

Before Treg isolation, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were enriched by negative selection using a CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell enrichment RosetteSep<sup>TM</sup> cocktail (StemCell Technologies, Vancouver, BC, Canada) according to the manufacturer's instructions while autologous PBMCs required for suppression assays were isolated from unenriched peripheral blood. CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell-enriched and unenriched components were diluted 1:1 with PBS and overlaid onto Ficoll-Paque Plus medium (Thermo Fisher, Waltham, MA, USA) for density gradient centrifugation (1200 x g, 20 min). PBMCs were suspended in Ammonium-Chloride-Potassium (ACK) Lysis Buffer (Gibco, Waltham, MA, USA), washed, and resuspended in PBS, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Quantification of cell viability was accomplished by staining with Acridine Orange/Propidium Iodide (AO/PI) before reading on an Auto2000 Cellometer (Nexcelom Biosciences, Lawrence, MA, USA).

## FACS Isolation of Treg Subsets

CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell-enriched PBMCs were split and stained with: 1) CD4-BV510, CD25-APC, and CD127-PE or 2) CD4-BV510, CD25-APC, and CD226-PE-Cy7 (clone and manufacturer information provided in **Table 1**). Matched sets of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs were isolated (**Figure 1**) using a FACSaria<sup>TM</sup> III Cell Sorter (Beckton Dickinson, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA; CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> median sort purity: 96.1%, range: 85.8-99.9%, N=6; CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> median sort purity: 97.8%, range: 88.7-99.9%, N=6).

## Treg Expansion

Following FACS isolation, cells were expanded for 14 days *ex vivo* (13). In brief, Tregs were cultured in complete RPMI media (cRPMI; RPMI 1640 media Phenol Red w/o L-Glutamine (Lonza, Basel, CH-BS, Switzerland), 5mM HEPES (Gibco, Waltham, MA, USA), 5 mM MEM Non-Essential Amino Acids (NEAAs; Gibco), 2mM Glutamax (Gibco), 50 µg/mL penicillin (Gibco), 50 µg/mL streptomycin (Gibco), 20 mM sodium pyruvate (Gibco), 50 mM 2-mercaptoethanol (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO, USA), 20 mM sodium hydroxide (Sigma-Aldrich) and 10% FBS (Genesee Scientific, El Cajon, CA, USA)) with Teceleukin recombinant human IL-2 (rhIL-2; Roche, Basel, CH-BS, Switzerland) at 300 IU/mL, with media and rhIL-2 being replaced every 3-4 days. Tregs were stimulated using MACS<sup>®</sup> GMP ExpAct Treg Beads (Miltenyi Biotec, Bergisch Gladbach, NW, Germany) at a 4:1 bead:cell ratio. Beads were replaced at day seven, and cells were expanded through day 14.

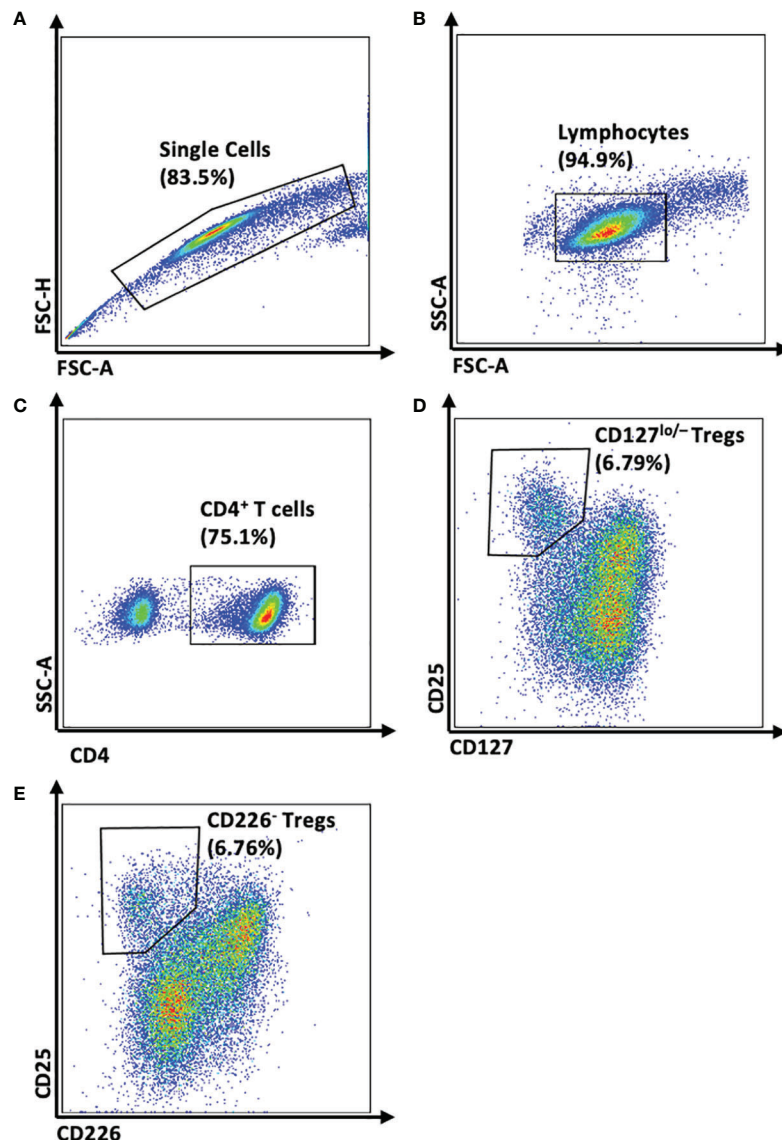
## Analysis of TSDR Epigenetic Signature

Demethylation of the FOXP3-TSDR, or conserved non-coding sequence (CNS2), represents a robust epigenetic indicator of tTreg purity (39). We quantified demethylation within the FOXP3-TSDR by real-time polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) as previously described (30), with the following modifications. DNA extraction was conducted using the DNeasy<sup>®</sup> Blood & Tissue Kit (QIAGEN, Hilden, NW, Germany) as described by the manufacturer's protocol. Following extraction, DNA was quantified using the Qubit<sup>TM</sup> Double-Stranded DNA (dsDNA) High Sensitivity (HS) Assay Kit (Invitrogen, Waltham, MA, USA) on the Qubit<sup>TM</sup>

**TABLE 1** | Antibodies used for flow cytometry.

| Target       | Clone    | Fluorochrome     | Vendor         | Concentration | RRID        |
|--------------|----------|------------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|
| CD4          | SK3      | BV510            | BD Biosciences | 0.05 µg/mL    | AB_2744424  |
| CD8          | RPA-T8   | PE-CF594         | BD Biosciences | 0.10 µg/mL    | AB_11154052 |
| CD25         | BC96     | APC              | BioLegend      | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_314280   |
| CD25         | BC96     | BV605            | BioLegend      | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_11218989 |
| CD39         | eBioA1   | APC              | eBioscience    | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_1963578  |
| CD40L        | 24-31    | APC-Cy7          | BioLegend      | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_2076096  |
| CD45RA       | HI100    | BV605            | BioLegend      | 0.10 µg/mL    | AB_2563814  |
| CD73         | AD2      | PE               | BD Pharmingen  | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_393561   |
| CD127        | A019D5   | PE               | BioLegend      | 0.20 µg/mL    | AB_1937251  |
| CD197 (CCR7) | 2-L1-A   | APC-R700         | BD Biosciences | 0.10 µg/mL    | AB_2869856  |
| CD226        | 11A8     | PE-Cy7           | BioLegend      | 0.40 µg/mL    | AB_2616645  |
| CLTA-4       | L3D10    | PE-Cy7           | BioLegend      | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_2563098  |
| FOXP3        | 206D     | Alexa Fluor 488  | BioLegend      | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_430883   |
| FOXP3        | 259D     | Alexa Fluor 488  | BioLegend      | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_430887   |
| GITR         | 621      | PE-Cy5           | BioLegend      | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_2240646  |
| Helios       | 22F6     | Pacific Blue     | BioLegend      | 0.25 µg/mL    | AB_10690535 |
| IL-10        | JES3-9D7 | BV421            | BioLegend      | 0.08 µg/mL    | AB_2632952  |
| IL-17A       | BL168    | BV605            | BioLegend      | 0.12 µg/mL    | AB_2563887  |
| IFN-γ        | 4S.B3    | BV570            | BioLegend      | 0.10 µg/mL    | AB_2563880  |
| PD-1         | EH12.2H7 | Alexa Fluor 647  | BioLegend      | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_940471   |
| TGF-β1       | TW4-2F8  | Alexa Fluor 647  | BioLegend      | 0.40 µg/mL    | AB_2721298  |
| TGF-β1       | FNLAP    | PerCP-eFluor 710 | eBioscience    | 0.50 µg/mL    | AB_2573900  |
| TNF          | Mab11    | BV650            | BioLegend      | 0.20 µg/mL    | AB_2561355  |





**FIGURE 1** | Gating Strategy for FACS Isolation of Paired CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs. Representative flow plots demonstrate the method by which CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> or CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs were isolated from CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell enriched PBMC using a BD FACSARIAIII Cell Sorter. **(A)** Singlet gating was performed using forward scatter area (FSC-A) versus forward scatter height (FSC-H). **(B)** Lymphocytes were gated on FSC-A and side scatter area (SSC-A). **(C)** From the CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell fraction, **(D)** CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs and **(E)** CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs were isolated.

Fluorometer system (Invitrogen). Bisulfite conversion of DNA was conducted using the EZ DNA Methylation™ Kit (Zymo Research, Irvine, CA, USA). RT-PCR was performed using a StepOne™ system (Applied Biosystems, Waltham, MA, USA).

## Flow Cytometric Analysis of Treg Phenotype

To assess the phenotype and purity of Tregs before and following 14 days of expansion,  $1 \times 10^5$  CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs were stained with Live/Dead™ Near-IR viability dye (Thermo Fisher) for 10 minutes at 4°C before washing

with stain buffer (PBS + 2% FBS + 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> w/v). Cells were then stained with an extracellular antibody cocktail, consisting of CD4-BV510, CD25-APC, CD45RA-BV605, CD127-PE, CD197-APC-R700, and CD226-PE-Cy7 for 30 minutes at 4°C (antibody clone and concentration are provided in **Table 1**). Cells were fixed and permeabilized using the eBioScience™ FOXP3 Transcription Factor Staining Buffer Set (Invitrogen) according to the manufacturer's instructions, then stained with an intracellular transcription factor antibody cocktail, consisting of FOXP3-Alexa Fluor 488 and Helios-Pacific Blue (**Table 1**). Data were collected on an Aurora 3L (16V-14B-8R) spectral flow cytometer (Cytek, Fremont, CA, USA), and analysis

was conducted using FlowJo™ version 10.6.1 Software (BD Life Sciences, Ashland, OR, USA). Tregs were classified as CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup>, and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> with phenotype established based on CD45RA and CD197 (CCR7) expression as follows: CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup> naïve, CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup> central memory (T<sub>CM</sub>), CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> effector memory (T<sub>EM</sub>), and CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> effector memory re-expressing CD45RA (T<sub>EMRA</sub>) cells. The detailed gating strategy is shown in **Figure S1**. Protein expression levels were reported as stain indices [SI = geometric mean fluorescence intensity (gMFI) of the stained sample/gMFI of the applicable fluorescence minus one (FMO) control].

## Flow Cytometric Analysis of Intracellular Cytokine Production

Following 14 days of *ex vivo* expansion as described above, MACS® GMP ExpAct Treg Beads were removed, then CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Tregs were immediately assessed for intracellular cytokine expression. Cells were either stimulated with PMA (10 µg/mL; Thermo Fisher) and ionomycin (500 nM; Thermo Fisher) or unstimulated for four hours in the presence of GolgiStop (0.66 µL/mL; BioLegend, San Diego, CA, USA). Stimulated cells underwent staining for viability and extracellular markers, including CD4-BV510, CD25-APC, CD127-PE, CD226-PE-Cy7, and TGF-β1-PerCP-eFluor 710 (**Table 1**), and were subsequently permeabilized as described above. Following permeabilization, cells were stained with the FOXP3-AF488 and Helios-Pacific Blue cocktail, as well as an intracellular cytokine cocktail consisting of IL-10-BV421, IL-17A-BV605, IFN-γ-BV570, TGF-β1-Alexa Fluor 647, and TNF-BV650 (**Table 1**). Fold change of cytokine expression levels were assessed by dividing the gMFI of the stained, stimulated sample by the gMFI of the applicable stained, unstimulated control. Differences between fold change of cytokine expression are reported as Z-scores, [Z = (Mean fold change for Treg subset – Mean fold change for all Tregs assessed)/standard deviation of the sample].

## Flow Cytometric Analysis of Treg Activation Markers

Following 14 days of *ex vivo* expansion, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Tregs were labeled with CellTrace™ Violet (CTV; Thermo Fisher) as recommended by the manufacturer, then cultured with no PBMCs or stimulation (0 hour condition) or with autologous PBMCs at a 1:1 ratio in the presence of soluble anti-CD3 (8 µg/mL, Clone OKT3, BioLegend, RRID: AB\_11150592) and soluble anti-CD28 (4 µg/mL, Clone CD28.2, Thermo Fisher, RRID: AB\_468926) for 24 or 48 hours. Cells were stained for viability with Live/Dead™ Blue viability dye (Thermo Fisher) and underwent surface staining for CD4-BV510, CD25-BV605, PD-1-AF647, CD39-APC, CD73-PE, CTLA-4-PE-Cy7, GITR-PE-Cy5, and CD40L-APC-Cy7 (**Table 1**). The cells were subsequently permeabilized as described above and stained with FOXP3-AF488 and Helios-

Pacific Blue before flow cytometric assessment on a Cytex Aurora 5L (16UV-16V-14B-10YG-8R) spectral flow cytometer and analyzed in FlowJo version 10.6.1 Software.

## Treg Suppression Assays

Post-expansion CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs were collected on day 14 and immediately labeled with cell proliferation dye (CPD-eFluor 670; Biolegend), while autologous PBMCs were labeled with CTV as recommended by the manufacturers' protocol. Tregs were co-cultured with PBMCs (Treg : PBMC ratios of 1:1, 1:2, 1:4, 1:8, 1:16, 1:32) in the presence of soluble anti-CD3 (8 µg/mL, Clone OKT3) and soluble anti-CD28 (4 µg/mL, Clone CD28.2) in triplicate for 96 hours. Replicates were pooled, subjected to surface staining for CD4-BV510 and CD8-PE-CF594 (**Table 1**), assessed using a Cytex Aurora 5L (16UV-16V-14B-10YG-8R) spectral flow cytometer, and analyzed in FlowJo version 10.6.1 Software. Percent suppression of responder cells was established by the division index (DI) method using proliferation modeling (40).

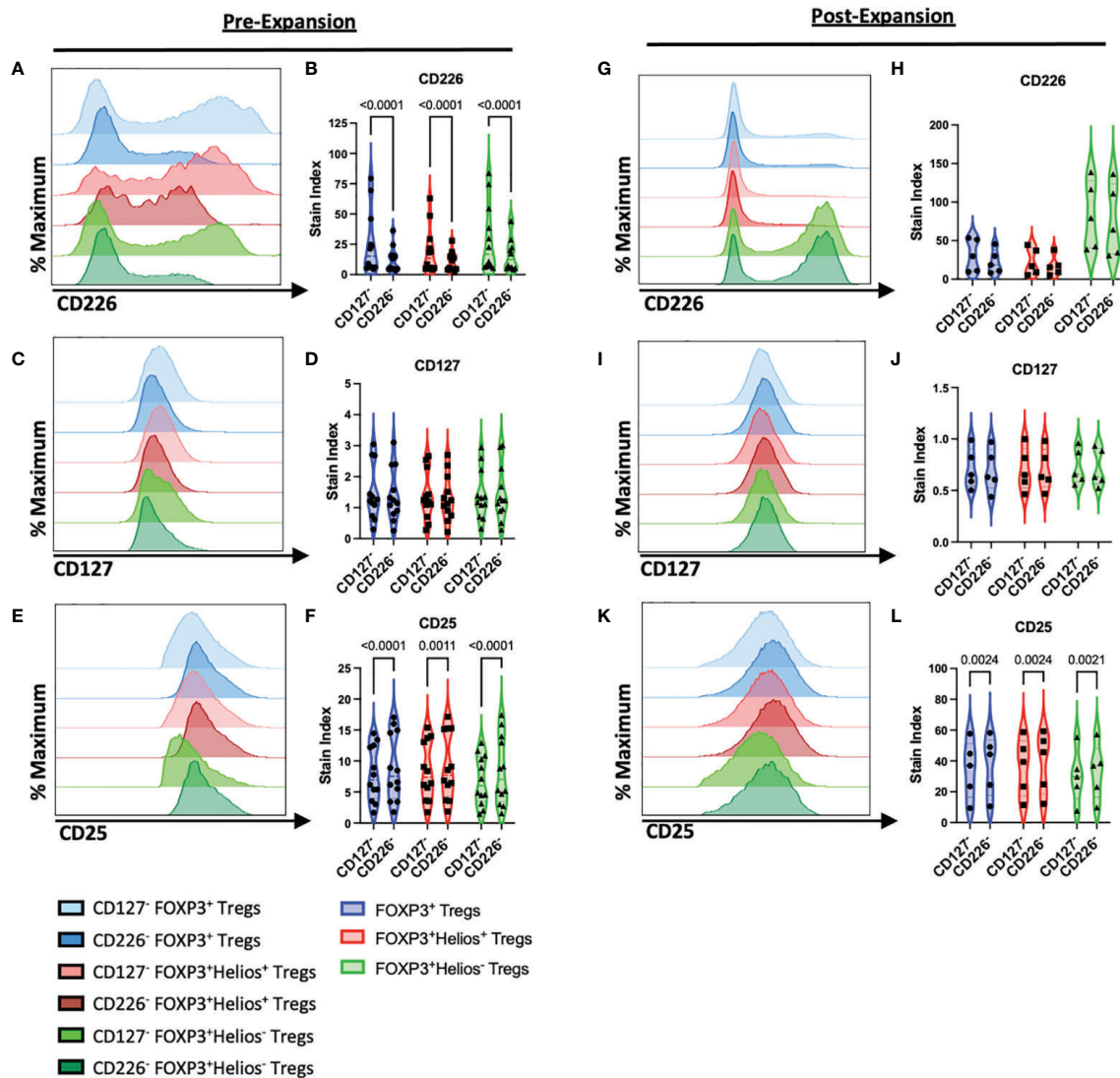
## Statistical Analysis

Generation of figures and statistical analysis were conducted using GraphPad Prism version 9.2.0 (GraphPad Software, San Diego, CA, USA). Data were analyzed by two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni's *post hoc* test for multiple testing correction unless otherwise stated. Area under the curve (AUC) values were compared using paired t-tests (41). The p-value ≤ 0.05 was considered significant.

## RESULTS

### CD25 Expression is Elevated on CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs

To characterize the efficacy of the sorting strategies in isolating CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> versus CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs (**Figure 1**), we examined surface expression levels of CD226, CD127, and CD25 on CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup> total Tregs, FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs, as well as FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs by flow cytometry (**Figure S1**), both prior to and following *ex vivo* expansion (42). As expected, CD226 expression was significantly lower on CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted cells, including total FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Tregs (0.49-fold, p<0.0001) as well as FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> (0.55-fold, p<0.0001) and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> subsets (0.60-fold, p<0.0001; **Figures 2A, B**). Prior to expansion, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted Tregs displayed comparably low CD127 expression (**Figures 2C, D**). Yet, the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> isolation strategy yielded a significantly higher CD25 gMFI on Tregs (1.13-fold, p<0.0001), including both the FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> (1.08-fold, p=0.0011) and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> subsets (1.22-fold, p<0.0001; **Figures 2E, F**). As a result of expansion, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Tregs re-expressed CD226 at similar levels to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs following *ex vivo* expansion, with the most dramatic upregulation of CD226 occurring in the FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> fraction (**Figures 2G, H**). However, CD127 levels remained comparably low across all Treg subsets (**Figures 2I, J**),



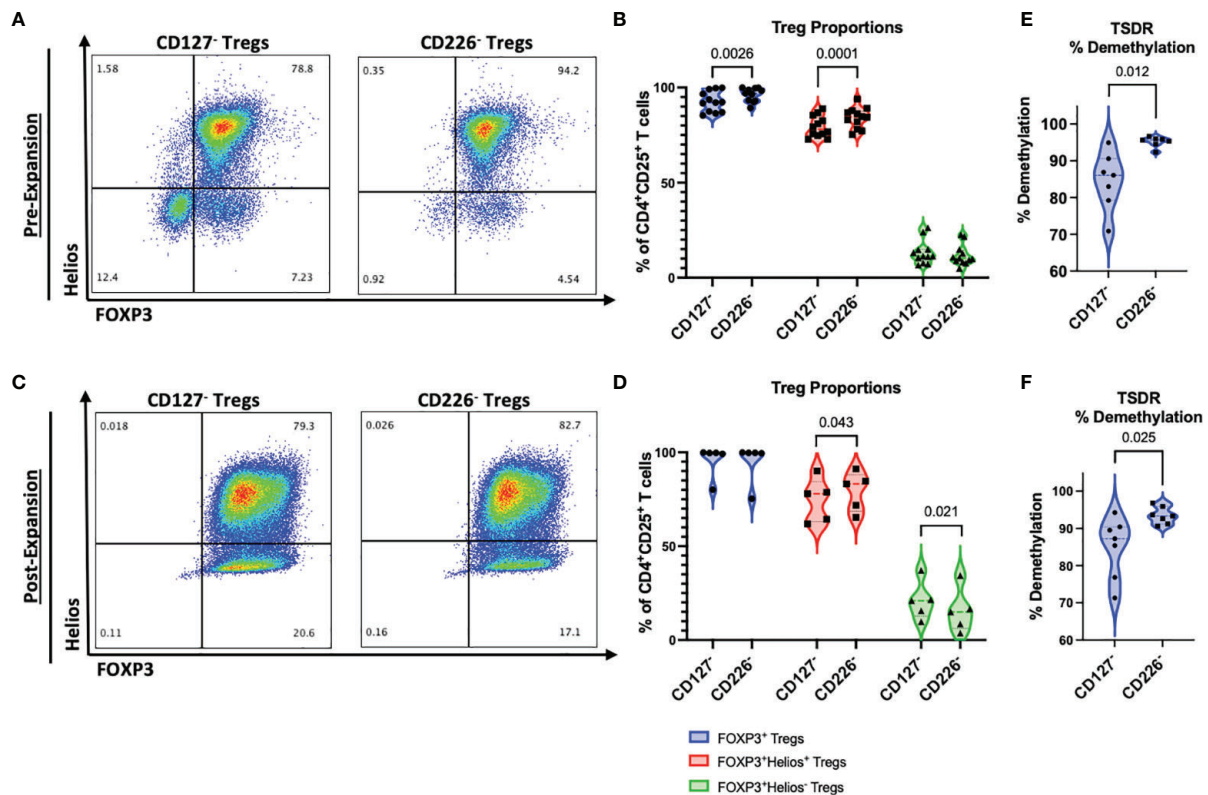
**FIGURE 2 |** CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs Exhibit Increased CD25 Expression. Representative histograms show expression of cell surface markers on CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> (lighter blue) and CD226<sup>-</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Tregs (darker blue), CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> (lighter red) and CD226<sup>-</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (darker red), and CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> (lighter green) and CD226<sup>-</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs (darker green) with violin plots showing stain index (SI) fold change from FMO controls, **(A–F)** prior to expansion ( $n = 12$  biological with  $n = 2$  technical replicates) and **(G–L)** following 14 days of *ex vivo* expansion ( $n = 5$  biological with  $n = 2$  technical replicates). **(A, B, G, H)** CD226, **(C, D, I, J)** CD127, **(E, F, K, L)** CD25. Significant P-values are reported on the figure for two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni correction for multiple comparisons of Treg isolation conditions from matched subjects.

and CD25 levels remained augmented on CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> versus CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted cells, including total Tregs (1.08-fold,  $p = 0.0024$ ), FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (1.08-fold,  $p = 0.0024$ ) and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs (1.10-fold,  $p = 0.0021$ ; **Figures 2K, L**).

### CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs Maintain Higher Purity and Lineage Stability

We previously identified CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs as a subset with a higher proportion of IFN $\gamma$ -producing pTregs, as compared to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs (30). To

evaluate the potential of using a CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sort for isolation of more lineage stable Tregs, as compared to the typical CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> strategy, we examined the expression of the canonical Treg lineage-defining transcription factors, FOXP3 and Helios, using flow cytometry (**Figure S1**). We identified significantly increased percentages of FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Tregs prior to expansion (+3.60%,  $p = 0.0026$ ), including an increased proportion of FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (+4.70%,  $p = 0.0001$ ) within the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted population, compared to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> (**Figures 3A, B**). Importantly, these differences were not related to variations in donor sex (**Figure**



**FIGURE 3 |** CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs maintain higher purity than conventionally sorted CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs. Tregs from each FACS method were examined for FOXP3 and Helios expression (**A, B**) at day 0 following isolation ( $n = 12$  biological with  $n = 2$  technical replicates) and (**C, D**) at day 14 following *ex vivo* expansion ( $n = 5$  biological with  $n = 2$  technical replicates). (**A, C**) Representative flow plots pre-gated on live CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> cells show percentages of Treg subsets for CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted Tregs and CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Tregs. (**B, D**) Percentages of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Tregs (blue), CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (red), and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs (green) per FACS isolation method. P-values are reported on the figure for two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni *post-hoc* correction for multiple comparisons of Treg isolation conditions from matched subjects. (**E, F**) Percent demethylation at the TSDR of CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> and CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Treg cultures, (**E**) pre-expansion and (**F**) post-expansion. Significant P-values are reported on the figure for paired T-tests,  $n = 7$  biological with  $n = 2$  technical replicates.

S2A) or age (Figure S2B); though, we did identify a significantly non-zero slope ( $p=0.023$ ) suggesting that the isolation of CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs increased with age for our data set (Figure S2B). Following a 14-day expansion period, significant increases in the FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Treg (+3.57%,  $p=0.043$ ) and decreases in the FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Treg (-4.43%,  $p=0.021$ ) subpopulations were observed from CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> versus CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted cells, despite comparable frequencies of total Tregs (Figures 3C, D). These data suggest that isolation of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs may yield a more stable Treg population after *ex vivo* expansion, without compromising post-expansion yield (Figure S3).

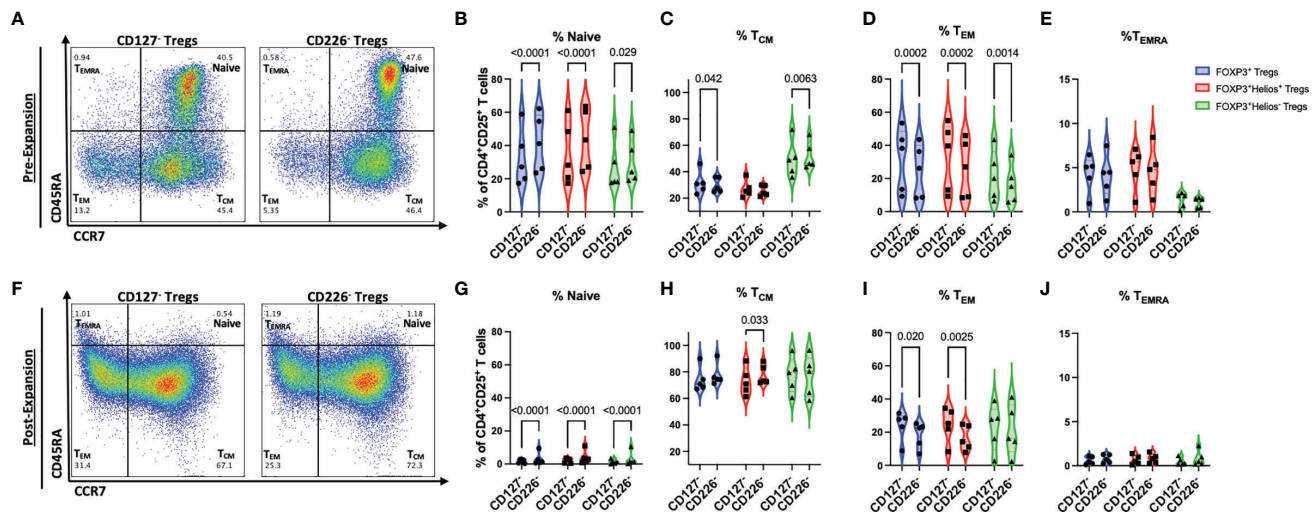
tTregs display a distinct epigenetic profile, including the selective demethylation of the FOXP3-TSDR region (39). We therefore evaluated levels of TSDR methylation by RT-PCR. This analysis showed increased levels of TSDR demethylation in the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Treg population both before (+10.69%,  $p=0.012$ ) and following expansion (+8.46%,  $p=0.025$ ) compared to Tregs isolated by the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> marker profile (Figures 3E, F). These data corroborate our

flow cytometry results identifying a higher purity of lineage stable Tregs in CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted cells (Figures 3A–D). Together, these results demonstrate high purity and lineage stability of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs throughout *ex vivo* expansion.

### CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs Display a More Naïve Phenotype

We next sought to assess the extent of differentiation in CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs, pre- and post-expansion. Before expansion, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs were found to contain significantly more naïve total Tregs (+8.92%,  $p<0.0001$ ), FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (+8.58%,  $p<0.0001$ ), and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs (+2.95%,  $p=0.029$ ), as well as fewer T<sub>CM</sub> total Tregs (-1.78%,  $p=0.042$ ), yet T<sub>CM</sub> FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Treg frequencies were increased versus CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs (+2.54%,  $p=0.0063$ , Figures 4A–C). Pre-expansion CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs also comprised fewer T<sub>EM</sub> total Tregs (-6.97%,  $p=0.0002$ ), FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (-6.75%,  $p=0.0002$ ), FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup>





**FIGURE 4 |** CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs display a more immunoregulatory phenotype than CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs. Memory differentiation of Tregs from each FACS method was assessed by CD45RA and CD197 (CCR7) expression (A–E) at day 0 following isolation and (F–J) at day 14 following *ex vivo* expansion ( $n = 5$  biological with  $n = 2$  technical replicates). (A, F) Representative flow plots pre-gated on live CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> cells show percentages for each T cell memory subset for CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted Tregs and CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Tregs. Relative proportions of (B, G) CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup> naïve, (C, H) CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup> T<sub>CM</sub>, (D, I) CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup> T<sub>EM</sub>, and (E, J) CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup> T<sub>EMRA</sub> subsets from CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted Treg and CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Treg cultures after gating on CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Tregs (blue), CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (red), and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs (green). P-values are reported on the figure for two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni *post-hoc* correction for multiple comparisons of Treg isolation conditions from matched subjects.

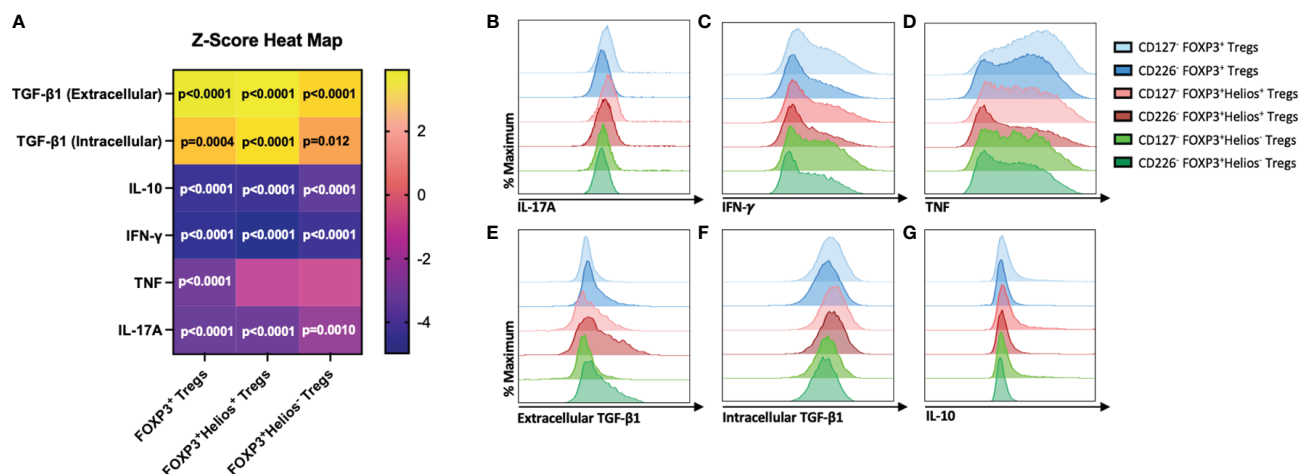
Tregs (-5.21%,  $p=0.0014$ ), with no significant differences in T<sub>EMRA</sub> compared to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs (Figures 4D, E). Additionally, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> cells represented a significantly greater proportion (1.89-fold,  $p=0.019$ ) and absolute cell count ( $p=0.037$ ) within the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> CD45RA<sup>+</sup> cells (Figure S4), suggesting that CD226<sup>-</sup> enrichment for naïve and T<sub>CM</sub> cells does not compromise post-sort yield as drastically as a four-marker CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup> naïve Treg isolation strategy (43, 44).

Post-expansion, higher percentages of remaining naïve Tregs in the total Treg (+1.47%,  $p<0.0001$ ), FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> (+1.79%,  $p<0.0001$ ), and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> (+1.58%,  $p<0.0001$ ) subpopulations, as well as higher percentages of T<sub>CM</sub>-differentiated FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (+4.96%,  $p=0.033$ ) were observed in the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Tregs as compared to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted cells (Figures 4F–H). Additionally, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Treg expansion yielded significantly lower percentages of T<sub>EM</sub>-differentiated total Tregs (-5.63%,  $p=0.020$ ) and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (-8.05%,  $p=0.0025$ ), with no differences in T<sub>EMRA</sub>-differentiated Tregs observed post-expansion (Figures 4I, J). Collectively, these data support the use of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> for the isolation of naïve Tregs which differentiate more readily into a T<sub>CM</sub> as opposed to T<sub>EM</sub> phenotype after expansion. This finding has potential implications for Treg ACT in settings of autoimmunity and transplantation: specifically, the preferential outgrowth of T<sub>CM</sub> from CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs may lead to better engraftment efficiency and localization to secondary lymphoid organs where

autoimmune priming and graft versus host disease (GvHD) are initiated (45).

## CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs Display a More Immunoregulatory Cytokine Profile

The production of pro-inflammatory cytokines is a hallmark of Treg instability, which may contribute to a loss of immune tolerance in autoimmune disorders (30, 46). Therefore, we sought to determine whether CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs possess a more immunoregulatory cytokine profile than CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs. Flow cytometric assessment of cytokine production in unstimulated cells revealed no differences in cytokine production at rest (Figure S5), but following PMA/Ionomycin stimulation, we observed decreased pro-inflammatory IL-17A expression by CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Tregs within the total Treg (0.92-fold,  $p<0.0001$ ), FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> (0.92-fold,  $p<0.0001$ ), and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> (0.94-fold,  $p=0.0010$ ) populations (Figures 5A, B). Additionally, significant decreases were observed in IFN- $\gamma$  expression by CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted total Tregs (0.86-fold,  $p<0.0001$ ), FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> (0.85-fold,  $p<0.0001$ ), and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> (0.87-fold,  $p<0.0001$ ) as well as TNF expression by CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted total Tregs (0.80-fold,  $p<0.0001$ ), both of which are pro-inflammatory cytokines associated with a Th1 effector profile (Figures 5A, C, D) (47, 48). We found significantly increased expression of both extracellular and intracellular TGF- $\beta$ 1 by CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted total Tregs (1.87-fold,  $p<0.0001$ ; 1.15-fold,  $p=0.0004$ , respectively), FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (1.55-fold,  $p<0.0001$ ; 1.16-fold,  $p<0.0001$ ),



**FIGURE 5 |** CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs exhibit a less inflammatory cytokine profile than CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs. Cytokine production by 14-day *ex vivo* expanded CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted Treg and CD226<sup>+</sup> sorted Treg cultures was examined by flow cytometry following a four-hour PMA/ionomycin stimulation in the presence of a protein transport inhibitor.

(A) Heat map shows the mean fold change of protein expression (z-score) of cytokines (rows) by CD226<sup>+</sup> FOXP3<sup>+</sup>, FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup>, and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Treg populations (columns) compared to CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Treg populations. *n* = 9 biological with *n* = 2 technical replicates. Significant P-values are reported on the figure for two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni's multiple comparisons between Treg isolation conditions of matched subjects. Representative histograms show expression of (B) IL-17A, (C) IFN-γ, (D) TNF, (E) Extracellular TGF-β1, (F) Intracellular TGF-β1, and (G) IL-10 for CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> (lighter blue) and CD226<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Tregs (darker blue), CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> (lighter red) and CD226<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (darker red), and CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> (lighter green) and CD226<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs (darker green).

and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs (1.56-fold, *p*<0.0001; 1.10-fold, *p*=0.012) (Figures 5A, E, F). Given that TGF-β1 is critical for inhibiting Th1 differentiation (49, 50), these findings corroborate the observations of decreased pro-inflammatory cytokine expression by CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs. Interestingly, expression of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10 was significantly decreased in CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> sorted total Tregs (0.83-fold, *p*<0.0001), FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (0.83-fold, *p*<0.0001), and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs (0.85-fold, *p*<0.0001) (Figures 5A, G). IL-10, however, is commonly produced by Tr1-like T cells, which differentiate from conventional CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and may only transiently express FOXP3 (2), providing a potential mechanism for its decreased production. This observation is consistent with CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> T cell sorting resulting in a decreased frequency of effector subsets. Overall, these data suggest that CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs maintain a more immunoregulatory cytokine profile than the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> counterpart.

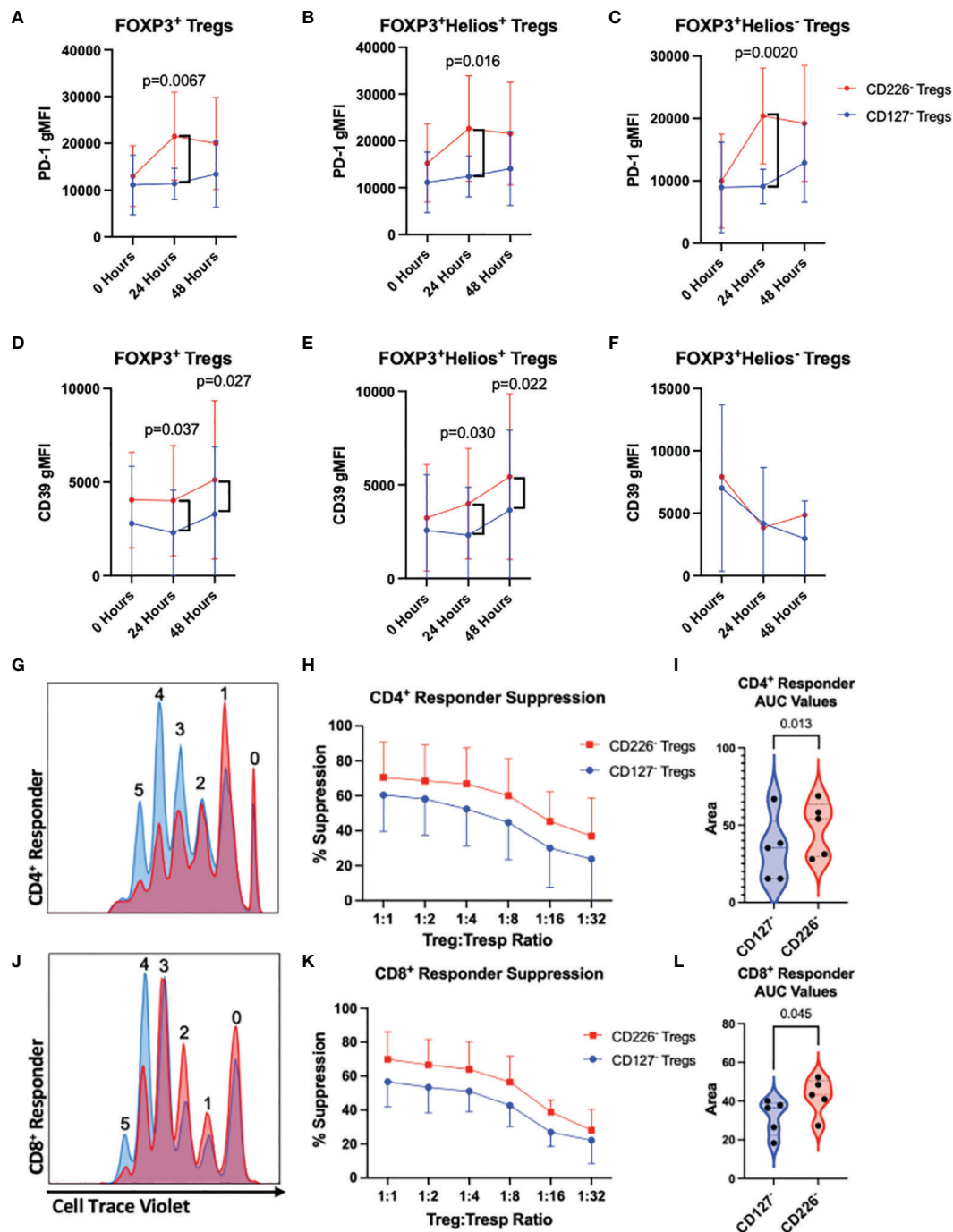
### CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs Present Increased Surface Expression of PD-1 and CD39 Following Activation

To identify whether CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> sorted Tregs demonstrate differential expression of proteins associated with Treg-mediated suppression, we evaluated PD-1, CD39, CD73, CD40L, GITR, and CTLA-4 by flow cytometry on Tregs expanded from CD226<sup>+</sup> and CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> preparations, prior to and following activation by autologous PBMCs. After 24 hours of stimulation, CD226<sup>+</sup> sorted Tregs displayed increased expression of PD-1 on both total FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Tregs (1.89-fold, *p*=0.0067) as

well as within the FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Treg (1.82-fold, *p*=0.016) and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Treg subsets (2.24-fold, *p*=0.0020) as compared to CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted counterparts; however, there were no significant differences observed at baseline or after 48 hours of stimulation (Figures 6A–C). Furthermore, CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs exhibited significantly increased expression of CD39 at 24 and 48 hours in both total Tregs (1.75-fold, *p*=0.037; 1.56-fold, *p*=0.027, respectively) and the FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> subset (1.73-fold, *p*=0.030; 1.47-fold, *p*=0.022, respectively) compared to CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs (Figures 6D–F). Compared to CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted Tregs, CD226<sup>+</sup> sorted Tregs did not exhibit any significant differences in surface expression of CD73, CD40L, GITR, or CTLA-4, including after stimulation (Figure S6). Taken together, these data suggest that CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs may exhibit enhanced suppression of responder T cells *via* the PD-1/PD-L1 and CD39/CD73 ectonucleotidase pathways (51, 52).

### CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs Demonstrate Increased *Ex Vivo* Suppressive Capabilities

During expansion, Treg cultures can be prone to lineage instability as well as outgrowth of Tconv contaminants, ultimately impacting therapeutic potential by reducing suppressive capabilities (53). Given that CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>+</sup> sorted Tregs exhibited a greater frequency of lineage stable FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs than CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs, corroborated by epigenetic, differentiation and cytokine profile data, we sought to understand how sorting method might impact suppressive capacity. To accomplish this, we conducted dual-color *ex vivo* suppression assays using serial dilutions of



**FIGURE 6 |** CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs demonstrate an increased suppressive phenotype and ex vivo suppressive capabilities as compared to CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs. (A–C) PD-1 and (D–F) CD39 expression was assessed by flow cytometry on total FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Tregs (A, D), FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs (B, E), and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs (C, F) from 14-day ex vivo expanded CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted Tregs versus CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs following co-culture with autologous PBMCs in the presence of soluble  $\alpha$ -CD3 and  $\alpha$ -CD28 for 0, 24, or 48 hours.  $n = 5$  biological replicates. Significant P-values reported on the figure for two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni's multiple comparison between Treg isolation conditions of matched subjects. CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted Treg (blue) and CD226<sup>+</sup> sorted Treg cultures (red) were expanded for 14-days ex vivo, then labeled with Cell Proliferation Dye eFluor670 and co-cultured in decreasing two-fold dilutions with CellTrace Violet-labeled autologous responder PBMCs in the presence of soluble  $\alpha$ -CD3 and  $\alpha$ -CD28 antibodies for four days before flow cytometric assessment of (G–I) CD4<sup>+</sup> and (J–L) CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell proliferation. (G, J) Representative dye dilution plots demonstrating suppression of responders. Percent suppression of (H) CD4<sup>+</sup> and (K) CD8<sup>+</sup> responders was quantified by the division index method, and comparisons between FACS conditions were made using (I, L) area under the curve (AUC) values for each percent suppression curve (40, 41). Data reflects  $n = 5$  biological with  $n = 3$  technical replicates. Significant P-values are reported on the figure for paired T-tests comparing Treg isolation conditions from matched subjects.

expanded Tregs (sorted *via* CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> or CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup>) with autologous whole PBMC responder cells. CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Tregs exhibited significantly increased suppression of both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> effector T cell subsets, as demonstrated by decreased division indices for CTV labeled responder cells, as compared to those observed in CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> sorted Treg cocultures (**Figures 6G–L**). Importantly, we did not observe dilution of CPD in either Treg population, suggesting that differences in suppression were not due to further expansion of CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Tregs. These data suggest that isolation of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs yields a more suppressive Treg population that may improve ACT efficacy compared to conventional CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs.

## DISCUSSION

The requirement for long-term stability following engraftment in Treg-ACT necessitates the use of a combination of surface markers that function as a surrogate for the tTreg lineage-defining transcription factors. In this study, we compared the commonly employed Treg FACS isolation method using the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> marker profile to an alternative CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> approach. Importantly, sorted cells were assessed both pre- and post-expansion with the latter rested for 7 days prior to phenotypic, epigenetic, and functional characterization in order to mitigate transient upregulation of Helios in pTreg and contaminating Tconv (54) as a potential confounding factor. The resulting data demonstrate that isolation of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs yields a greater frequency of lineage stable FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs, a reduced percentage of FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Tregs, and increased demethylation at the FOXP3 TSDR compared to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs. Among total Treg, FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Treg and FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>-</sup> Treg subsets, increased expression of CD25 was observed on CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted cells without compromising the low CD127 expression typically achieved using the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> strategy. Together, this suggests that CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs may have a higher avidity for IL-2, which is putatively reported to result in downstream pSTAT5-signaling to reinforce lineage stability, fitness, and function (55–57). While the increase in purity we observed is modest relative to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs, we expect that these small improvements in initial purity may have a significant biological impact on the long-term survival and stability of a transferred population in ACT applications (58).

It is important to note that the data herein were derived from PBMC samples from healthy subjects (i.e., the general population). We speculate that the differences observed between CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>-</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs may be more prominent in autoimmune subjects, particularly during periods of acute inflammation where IL-2R signaling defects have been observed (59–61). This concept is critical when considering the transfer of islet antigen-specific Tregs created using genetically-modified T cell receptors (TCR) or chimeric antigen receptors (CAR) that could potentially become directly

pathogenic toward islets and/or  $\beta$ -cells in situations of Treg instability (62–64).

To further characterize CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs, we assessed T cell memory differentiation markers and found increased proportions of naïve Tregs both before and after expansion, along with reduced proportions of effector memory Tregs post-expansion as compared to the traditional CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> strategy. These results suggest that CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> may not only serve as a better set of markers to identify lineage stable Tregs but also, to avoid effector contaminants. This notion is supported by prior work by Hoffmann and colleagues who initially demonstrated that CD45RA<sup>+</sup> naïve Tregs displayed increased stability upon expansion as compared to CD45RA<sup>-</sup> memory Tregs (65), a finding that we have consistently replicated from both umbilical cord and adult peripheral blood samples (13, 28, 66). Previous studies have identified the marker profile CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup> as selecting for predominately naïve tTregs; however, this isolation method yields a much smaller population than required for many ACT applications (43, 44). While our three-marker sorting strategy enriches for naïve Tregs, it also captures CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> memory Tregs, resulting in a greater FACS yield compared to a CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup> strategy. Hence, the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> sorting strategy strikes a practical balance between the desire to enrich for naïve Tregs versus CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> isolation but also, maximize cell yield as compared to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup> isolation. Similarly, while TIGIT has been identified as a marker of lineage stable tTregs, we previously reported that TIGIT<sup>+</sup> cells had a limited expansion capacity and therefore, would not produce enough Tregs for ACT (30, 31). Importantly, we observed a significantly lower proportion of T<sub>EM</sub>-differentiated Tregs and a higher proportion of T<sub>CM</sub>-differentiated Tregs expanded *ex vivo* from the CD226<sup>-</sup> Treg population. This observation suggests that CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Tregs may not only be longer-lived, but potentially, localize more readily in secondary lymphoid organs (17). This remains a critical issue for Treg-ACT applications in the context of T1D, as Tregs must be able to migrate to sites of inflammation and priming, specifically to the pancreatic draining lymph nodes where recent studies have revealed the presence of a stem-cell like CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell progenitor population that significantly contributes to pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell destruction in the NOD model of T1D (67).

During our assessment of the therapeutic potential of this CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Treg subset, we found decreased expression of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-17A, TNF, and IFN- $\gamma$ , associated with Th17 and Th1 responses, in comparison to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Tregs following PMA/Ionomycin stimulation. This finding is especially important in the context of autoimmunity, as Th1 and Th17 effectors have been associated with several autoimmune diseases, including T1D and MS, suggesting that CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD226<sup>-</sup> Treg isolation may potentially deplete these pathogenic Tregs and present reduced risk of pro-inflammatory ex-Treg outgrowth compared to CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>lo/-</sup> Treg isolation (68–70). Beyond this, PMA/Ionomycin stimulated CD226<sup>-</sup> sorted Tregs had increased intracellular and surface expression of the



immunoregulatory molecule, TGF- $\beta$ 1 (71). Following TCR activation, CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs had increased expression of the immunoregulatory checkpoint molecules, PD-1 and CD39, which are associated with programmed cell death and ATP hydrolysis, respectively (52, 72). Inhibition or dysregulation of these checkpoint regulators has been associated with the development of autoreactivity (73, 74). Finally, given our observation that CD226<sup>+</sup> sorted Tregs had higher CD25 expression post-expansion, it is possible that the augmented suppressive capacity observed could, at least in part, be related to increased competition for IL-2. Altogether, our data support the notion that differences in IL-2 consumption, cytokine production, and contact-dependent mechanisms may all contribute toward the increased level of suppression observed with CD226<sup>+</sup> versus CD127<sup>low</sup> sorted Tregs.

Tregs are emerging as a powerful therapeutic modality in a broad array of autoimmune settings (75, 76). While our study supports CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs as a robust population to yield stable FOXP3<sup>+</sup>Helios<sup>+</sup> Tregs, we note the limitation that our studies were conducted using general population control samples. Further research is needed to determine if CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs will provide increased purity and stability in patients with active autoimmune disease. Indeed, there are a number of outstanding questions regarding the TCR repertoire, homing receptors, and *in vivo* trafficking of CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs relative to CD127<sup>low</sup> Tregs (77).

These findings also raise a number of considerations regarding ACT with CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs and therapeutic targeting of the CD226 pathway in situations of autoimmunity. On one hand, our data related to CD226 being highly expressed on effector T cells supports additional studies targeting this pathway *in vivo* to block destructive autoimmunity. However, this approach should be taken with some caution, as we note that CD226 is also highly expressed by IL-10-secreting Tr1-like T cells (78). Thus, any immunotherapy seeking to inhibit CD226 on Tregs would likely need to be carefully dosed to increase Treg stability without compromising CD226-mediated Tr-1 like T cell function. Furthermore, these results support the continued investigation of the precise mechanisms by which reduced CD226 expression allows for increased Treg lineage stability and suppressive capacity. We note that additional studies are currently underway in our laboratory to assess the impact of CD226 on Tregs using both targeted biologics, along with global and conditional knockout approaches in animal models (37), as well as through gene targeting approaches in human Tregs. In summary, our findings present a novel method to generate a

highly stable and suppressive Treg subset for use in ACT by initially eliminating Tregs expressing the costimulatory molecule, CD226.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MB: writing – original draft, writing – review and editing, formal analysis, visualization, validation, investigation, project administration, and supervision. LP: investigation, writing – review and editing, and funding acquisition. SH, JA, LS, KN, and EC: investigation and writing – review and editing. HS, CF, and AP: writing – review and editing. MS: writing – review and editing and funding acquisition. TB: conceptualization, writing – review and editing, funding acquisition, project administration, and supervision. TB is the guarantor of this work and, as such, had full access to all the data in the study and takes responsibility for the integrity of the data and the accuracy of the data analysis. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

Funding was provided by the National Institutes of Health through the support of grants to LDP (T32 DK108736) and to TMB (R01 DK106191, HIRN UG3/UH3 DK122638, P01 AI042288). Additional programmatic support was provided by Diabetes Research Connection to MS (DRC Project 45) and programmatic support by Leona M. and Harry B. The Helmsley Charitable Trust.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the blood donors who participated in these studies. We thank members of the Brusko Laboratory at the University of Florida Diabetes Institute for discussions and technical assistance.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.873560/full#supplementary-material>

## REFERENCES

1. Tang Q, Bluestone JA. The Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cell: A Jack of All Trades, Master of Regulation. *Nat Immunol* (2008) 9(3):239–44. doi: 10.1038/ni1572
2. Roncarolo MG, Gregori S, Bacchetta R, Battaglia M, Gagliani N. The Biology of T Regulatory Type 1 Cells and Their Therapeutic Application in Immune-Mediated Diseases. *Immunity* (2018) 49(6):1004–19. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.12.001
3. Akkaya B, Oya Y, Akkaya M, Al Souz J, Holstein AH, Kamenyeva O, et al. Regulatory T Cells Mediate Specific Suppression by Depleting Peptide-MHC Class II From Dendritic Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20(2):218–31. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0280-2
4. Hull CM, Peakman M, Tree TIM. Regulatory T Cell Dysfunction in Type 1 Diabetes: What's Broken and How can We Fix It? *Diabetologia* (2017) 60(10):1839–50. doi: 10.1007/s00125-017-4377-1
5. Buckner JH. Mechanisms of Impaired Regulation by CD4(+)CD25(+)FOXP3(+) Regulatory T Cells in Human Autoimmune Diseases. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10(12):849–59. doi: 10.1038/nri2889
6. Bluestone JA, Buckner JH, Fitch M, Gitelman SE, Gupta S, Hellerstein MK, et al. Type 1 Diabetes Immunotherapy Using Polyclonal Regulatory T Cells. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7(315):315ra189. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aad4134

7. Dall'Era M, Pauli ML, Remedios K, Taravati K, Sandoval PM, Putnam AL, et al. Adoptive Treg Cell Therapy in a Patient With Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheumatol* (2019) 71(3):431–40. doi: 10.1002/art.40737
8. Tarbell KV, Yamazaki S, Olson K, Toy P, Steinman RM. CD25<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cells, Expanded With Dendritic Cells Presenting a Single Autoantigenic Peptide, Suppress Autoimmune Diabetes. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199(11):1467–77. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040180
9. Tonkin DR, He J, Barbour G, Haskins K. Regulatory T Cells Prevent Transfer of Type 1 Diabetes in NOD Mice Only When Their Antigen is Present In Vivo. *J Immunol* (2008) 181(7):4516–22. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.7.4516
10. Tang Q, Henriksen KJ, Bi M, Finger EB, Szot G, Ye J, et al. In Vitro-Expanded Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cells Suppress Autoimmune Diabetes. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199(11):1455–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040139
11. Marek-Trzonkowska N, Myśliwiec M, Siebert J, Trzonkowski P. Clinical Application of Regulatory T Cells in Type 1 Diabetes. *Pediatr Diabetes* (2013) 14(5):322–32. doi: 10.1111/pedi.12029
12. Brusko TM, Koya RC, Zhu S, Lee MR, Putnam AL, McClymont SA, et al. Human Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cells Generated by T Cell Receptor Gene Transfer. *PLoS One* (2010) 5(7):e11726. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0011726
13. Seay HR, Putnam AL, Cserny J, Posgai AL, Rosenau EH, Wingard JR, et al. Expansion of Human Tregs From Cryopreserved Umbilical Cord Blood for GMP-Compliant Autologous Adoptive Cell Transfer Therapy. *Mol Ther Methods Clin Dev* (2017) 4:178–91. doi: 10.1016/j.omtm.2016.12.003
14. Putnam AL, Brusko TM, Lee MR, Liu W, Szot GL, Ghosh T, et al. Expansion of Human Regulatory T-Cells From Patients With Type 1 Diabetes. *Diabetes* (2009) 58(3):652–62. doi: 10.2337/db08-1168
15. Rouxel O, Da Silva J, Beaudoin L, Nel I, Tard C, Cagninacci L, et al. Cytotoxic and Regulatory Roles of Mucosal-Associated Invariant T Cells in Type 1 Diabetes. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18(12):1321–31. doi: 10.1038/ni.3854
16. Zorn E, Nelson EA, Mohseni M, Porcheray F, Kim H, Litsa D, et al. IL-2 Regulates FOXP3 Expression in Human CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells Through a STAT-Dependent Mechanism and Induces the Expansion of These Cells In Vivo. *Blood* (2006) 108(5):1571–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-02-004747
17. Rosenblum MD, Way SS, Abbas AK. Regulatory T Cell Memory. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2016) 16(2):90–101. doi: 10.1038/nri.2015.1
18. Fontenot JD, Rasmussen JP, Williams LM, Dooley JL, Farr AG, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T Cell Lineage Specification by the Forkhead Transcription Factor Foxp3. *Immunity* (2005) 22(3):329–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2005.01.016
19. Liu W, Putnam AL, Xu-Yu Z, Szot GL, Lee MR, Zhu S, et al. CD127 Expression Inversely Correlates With FoxP3 and Suppressive Function of Human CD4<sup>+</sup> T Reg Cells. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(7):1701–11. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060772
20. Ukena SN, Höpfting M, Velaga S, Ivanyi P, Grosse J, Baron U, et al. Isolation Strategies of Regulatory T Cells for Clinical Trials: Phenotype, Function, Stability, and Expansion Capacity. *Exp Hematol* (2011) 39(12):1152–60. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2011.08.010
21. Ash S, Yarkoni S, Askenasy N. Lymphopenia is Detrimental to Therapeutic Approaches to Type 1 Diabetes Using Regulatory T Cells. *Immunol Res* (2014) 58(1):101–5. doi: 10.1007/s12026-013-8476-x
22. Puroh CE, Thompson WL, Imamichi H, Beq S, Hodge JN, Rehm C, et al. Decreased Interleukin 7 Responsiveness of T Lymphocytes in Patients With Idiopathic CD4 Lymphopenia. *J Infect Dis* (2012) 205(9):1382–90. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jis219
23. Schulze-Koops H. Lymphopenia and Autoimmune Diseases. *Arthritis Res Ther* (2004) 6(4):178–80. doi: 10.1186/ar1208
24. Shevryev D, Tereshchenko V. Treg Heterogeneity, Function, and Homeostasis. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:3100. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.03100
25. Lam AJ, Uday P, Gillies JK, Levings MK. Helios Is a Marker, Not a Driver, of Human Treg Stability. *Eur J Immunol* (2022) 52(1):75–84. doi: 10.1002/eji.202149318
26. Elkord E. Helios Should Not Be Cited as a Marker of Human Thymus-Derived Tregs. Commentary: Helios(+) and Helios(-) Cells Coexist Within the Natural FOXP3(+) T Regulatory Cell Subset in Humans. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:276. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00276
27. Yates K, Bi K, Haining WN, Cantor H, Kim HJ. Comparative Transcriptome Analysis Reveals Distinct Genetic Modules Associated With Helios Expression in Intratumoral Regulatory T Cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2018) 115(9):2162–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1720447115
28. McClymont SA, Putnam AL, Lee MR, Esensten JH, Liu W, Hulme MA, et al. Plasticity of Human Regulatory T Cells in Healthy Subjects and Patients With Type 1 Diabetes. *J Immunol* (2011) 186(7):3918–26. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1003099
29. Giganti G, Atif M, Mohseni Y, Mastronicola D, Grageda N, Povolieri GA, et al. Treg Cell Therapy: How Cell Heterogeneity can Make the Difference. *Eur J Immunol* (2021) 51(1):39–55. doi: 10.1002/eji.201948131
30. Fuhrman CA, Yeh WI, Seay HR, Saikumar Lakshmi P, Chopra G, Zhang L, et al. Divergent Phenotypes of Human Regulatory T Cells Expressing the Receptors TIGIT and CD226. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(1):145–55. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402381
31. Lozano E, Joller N, Cao Y, Kuchroo VK, Hafler DA. The CD226/CD155 Interaction Regulates the Proinflammatory (Th1/Th17)/Anti-Inflammatory (Th2) Balance in Humans. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(7):3673–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300945
32. Shapiro MR, Thirawatananon P, Peters L, Sharp RC, Ogundare S, Posgai AL, et al. De-Coding Genetic Risk Variants in Type 1 Diabetes. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2021) 99(5):496–508. doi: 10.1111/imcb.12438
33. Tahara-Hanaoka S, Shibuya K, Onoda Y, Zhang H, Yamazaki S, Miyamoto A, et al. (CD155) and Nectin-2 (PRR-2/Cd112). *Int Immunol* (2004) 16(4):533–8. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxh059
34. Qiu ZX, Zhang K, Qiu XS, Zhou M, Li WM. CD226 Gly307Ser Association With Multiple Autoimmune Diseases: A Meta-Analysis. *Hum Immunol* (2013) 74(2):249–55. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2012.10.009
35. Mattana TC, Santos AS, Fukui RT, Mainardi-Novo DT, Costa VS, Santos RF, et al. CD226 Rs763361 Is Associated With the Susceptibility to Type 1 Diabetes and Greater Frequency of GAD65 Autoantibody in a Brazilian Cohort. *Mediators Inflamm* (2014) 2014:694948. doi: 10.1155/2014/694948
36. (IMSGC) IMSGC. The Expanding Genetic Overlap Between Multiple Sclerosis and Type 1 Diabetes. *Genes Immun* (2009) 10(1):11–4. doi: 10.1038/gene.2008.83
37. Shapiro MR, Yeh WI, Longfield JR, Gallagher J, Infante CM, Wellford S, et al. CD226 Deletion Reduces Type 1 Diabetes in the NOD Mouse by Impairing Thymocyte Development and Peripheral T Cell Activation. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:2180. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.02180
38. Wang N, Yi H, Fang L, Jin J, Ma Q, Shen Y, et al. CD226 Attenuates Treg Proliferation via Akt and Erk Signaling in an EAE Model. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1883. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01883
39. Huehn J, Polansky JK, Hamann A. Epigenetic Control of FOXP3 Expression: The Key to a Stable Regulatory T-Cell Lineage? *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9(2):83–9. doi: 10.1038/nri2474
40. Roederer M. Interpretation of Cellular Proliferation Data: Avoid the Panglossian. *Cytometry A* (2011) 79(2):95–101. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.21010
41. Akimova T, Levine MH, Beier UH, Hancock WW. Standardization, Evaluation, and Area-Under-Curve Analysis of Human and Murine Treg Suppressive Function. *Methods Mol Biol* (2016) 1371:43–78. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-3139-2\_4
42. Chauvin JM, Zarour HM. TIGIT in Cancer Immunotherapy. *J Immunother Cancer* (2020) 8(2):e000957. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2020-000957
43. Arroyo Hornero R, Betts GJ, Sawitzki B, Vogt K, Harden PN, Wood KJ. CD45RA Distinguishes CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup>/Low TSDR Demethylated Regulatory T Cell Subpopulations With Differential Stability and Susceptibility to Tacrolimus-Mediated Inhibition of Suppression. *Transplantation* (2017) 101(2):302–9. doi: 10.1097/TP.0000000000001278
44. Lei H, Kuchenbecker L, Streitz M, Sawitzki B, Vogt K, Landwehr-Kenzel S, et al. Human CD45RA(-) FoxP3(hi) Memory-Type Regulatory T Cells Show Distinct TCR Repertoires With Conventional T Cells and Play an Important Role in Controlling Early Immune Activation. *Am J Transplant* (2015) 15(10):2625–35. doi: 10.1111/ajt.13315
45. Liu T, Zhang D, Zhang Y, Xu X, Zhou B, Fang L, et al. Blocking CD226 Promotes Allogeneic Transplant Immune Tolerance and Improves Skin Graft Survival by Increasing the Frequency of Regulatory T Cells in a Murine Model. *Cell Physiol Biochem* (2018) 45(6):2338–50. doi: 10.1159/000488182
46. Kannan AK, Su Z, Gauvin DM, Paulsboe SE, Duggan R, Lasko LM, et al. IL-23 Induces Regulatory T Cell Plasticity With Implications for Inflammatory Skin Diseases. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9(1):17675. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-53240-z

47. Almawi WY, Tamim H, Azar ST. Clinical Review 103: T Helper Type 1 and 2 Cytokines Mediate the Onset and Progression of Type I (Insulin-Dependent) Diabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* (1999) 84(5):1497–502. doi: 10.1210/jcem.84.5.5699
48. Arif S, Tree TI, Astill TP, Tremble JM, Bishop AJ, Dayan CM, et al. Autoreactive T Cell Responses Show Proinflammatory Polarization in Diabetes But a Regulatory Phenotype in Health. *J Clin Invest* (2004) 113(3):451–63. doi: 10.1172/JCI19585
49. Sad S, Mosmann TR. Single IL-2-Secreting Precursor CD4 T Cell can Develop Into Either Th1 or Th2 Cytokine Secretion Phenotype. *J Immunol* (1994) 153(8):3514–22.
50. Ishigame H, Zenewicz LA, Sanjabi S, Licona-Limón P, Nakayama M, Leonard WJ, et al. Excessive Th1 Responses Due to the Absence of TGF- $\beta$  Signaling Cause Autoimmune Diabetes and Dysregulated Treg Cell Homeostasis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(17):6961–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1304498110
51. Gu J, Ni X, Pan X, Lu H, Lu Y, Zhao J, et al. Human CD39<sup>hi</sup> Regulatory T Cells Present Stronger Stability and Function Under Inflammatory Conditions. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2017) 14(6):521–8. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2016.30
52. Francisco LM, Sage PT, Sharpe AH. The PD-1 Pathway in Tolerance and Autoimmunity. *Immunol Rev* (2010) 236:219–42. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2010.00923.x
53. Baeten P, Van Zeebroeck L, Kleinewietfeld M, Hellings N, Broux B. Improving the Efficacy of Regulatory T Cell Therapy. *Clin Rev Allergy Immunol* (2021) 62:363–81. doi: 10.1007/s12016-021-08866-1
54. Akimova T, Beier UH, Wang L, Levine MH, Hancock WW. Helios Expression is a Marker of T Cell Activation and Proliferation. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(8):e24226. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024226
55. Toomer KH, Lui JB, Altman NH, Ban Y, Chen X, Malek TR. Essential and non-Overlapping IL-2 $\alpha$ -Dependent Processes for Thymic Development and Peripheral Homeostasis of Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):1037. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08960-1
56. Fontenot JD, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY. Foxp3 Programs the Development and Function of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4(4):330–6. doi: 10.1038/ni904
57. Passerini L, Allan SE, Battaglia M, Di Nunzio S, Alstad AN, Levings MK, et al. STAT5-Signaling Cytokines Regulate the Expression of FOXP3 in CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> Effector T Cells. *Int Immunol* (2008) 20(3):421–31. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxn002
58. Marshall GP, Cserny J, Perry DJ, Yeh WI, Seay HR, Elsayed AG, et al. Clinical Applications of Regulatory T Cells in Adoptive Cell Therapies. *Cell Gene Ther Insights* (2018) 4(1):405–29. doi: 10.18609/cgti.2018.042
59. Sobel ES, Brusko TM, Butfiloski EJ, Hou W, Li S, Cuda CM, et al. Defective Response of CD4<sup>+</sup> T Cells to Retinoic Acid and Tg $\beta$  in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Arthritis Res Ther* (2011) 13(3):R106. doi: 10.1186/ar3387
60. Brusko TM, Wasserfall CH, Clare-Salzler MJ, Schatz DA, Atkinson MA. Functional Defects and the Influence of Age on the Frequency of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> T-Cells in Type 1 Diabetes. *Diabetes* (2005) 54(5):1407–14. doi: 10.2337/diabetes.54.5.1407
61. Brusko TM, Wasserfall CH, Hulme MA, Cabrera R, Schatz D, Atkinson MA. Influence of Membrane CD25 Stability on T Lymphocyte Activity: Implications for Immunoregulation. *PLoS One* (2009) 4(11):e7980. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0007980
62. Long AH, Haso WM, Shern JF, Wanhainen KM, Murgai M, Ingaramo M, et al. 4-1BB Costimulation Ameliorates T Cell Exhaustion Induced by Tonic Signaling of Chimeric Antigen Receptors. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(6):581–90. doi: 10.1038/nm.3838
63. Weber EW, Parker KR, Sotillo E, Lynn RC, Anbunathan H, Lattin J, et al. Transient Rest Restores Functionality in Exhausted CAR-T Cells Through Epigenetic Remodeling. *Science* (2021) 372(6537):eaba1786. doi: 10.1126/science.aba1786
64. Cabello-Kindelan C, Mackey S, Sands A, Rodriguez J, Vazquez C, Pugliese A, et al. Immunomodulation Followed by Antigen-Specific T. *Diabetes* (2020) 69(2):215–27. doi: 10.2337/db19-0061
65. Hoffmann P, Eder R, Boeld TJ, Doser K, Piseshka B, Andreesen R, et al. Only the CD45RA<sup>+</sup> Subpopulation of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>high</sup> T Cells Gives Rise to Homogeneous Regulatory T-Cell Lines Upon *In Vitro* Expansion. *Blood* (2006) 108(13):4260–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-06-027409
66. Motwani K, Peters LD, Vliegen WH, El-Sayed AG, Seay HR, Lopez MC, et al. Human Regulatory T Cells From Umbilical Cord Blood Display Increased Repertoire Diversity and Lineage Stability Relative to Adult Peripheral Blood. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:611. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00611
67. Gearty SV, Dündar F, Zumbo P, Espinosa-Carrasco G, Shakiba M, Sanchez-Rivera FJ, et al. An Autoimmune Stem-Like CD8 T Cell Population Drives Type 1 Diabetes. *Nature* (2022) 602(7895):156–61. doi: 10.1038/s41586-021-04248-x
68. Sawant DV, Vignali DA. Once a Treg, Always a Treg? *Immunol Rev* (2014) 259(1):173–91. doi: 10.1111/immr.12173
69. Li Y, Liu Y, Chu CQ. Th17 Cells in Type 1 Diabetes: Role in the Pathogenesis and Regulation by Gut Microbiome. *Mediators Inflamm* (2015) 2015:638470. doi: 10.1155/2015/638470
70. Jung MK, Kwak JE, Shin EC. IL-17a-Producing Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells and Human Diseases. *Immune Netw* (2017) 17(5):276–86. doi: 10.4110/in.2017.17.5.276
71. Bommireddy R, Doetschman T. TGF $\beta$ 1 and Treg Cells: Alliance for Tolerance. *Trends Mol Med* (2007) 13(11):492–501. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2007.08.005
72. Borsellino G, Kleinewietfeld M, Di Mitri D, Sternjak A, Diamantini A, Giametto R, et al. Expression of Ectonucleotidase CD39 by Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg Cells: Hydrolysis of Extracellular ATP and Immune Suppression. *Blood* (2007) 110(4):1225–32. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-12-064527
73. Fletcher JM, Loneragan R, Costelloe L, Kinsella K, Moran B, O'Farrelly C, et al. CD39<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Regulatory T Cells Suppress Pathogenic Th17 Cells and are Impaired in Multiple Sclerosis. *J Immunol* (2009) 183(11):7602–10. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901881
74. Granados HM, Draghi A, Tsurutani N, Wright K, Fernandez ML, Sylvester FA, et al. Programmed Cell Death-1, PD-1, Is Dysregulated in T Cells From Children With New Onset Type 1 Diabetes. *PLoS One* (2017) 12(9):e0183887. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0183887
75. Romano M, Fanelli G, Albany CJ, Giganti G, Lombardi G. Past, Present, and Future of Regulatory T Cell Therapy in Transplantation and Autoimmunity. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:43. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00043
76. Brusko TM, Putnam AL, Bluestone JA. Human Regulatory T Cells: Role in Autoimmune Disease and Therapeutic Opportunities. *Immunol Rev* (2008) 223:371–90. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2008.00637.x
77. Shevach EM. Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T Regulatory Cells: Still Many Unanswered Questions—A Perspective After 20 Years of Study. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:1048. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01048
78. Gregori S, Roncarolo MG. Engineered T Regulatory Type 1 Cells for Clinical Application. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:233. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00233

**Conflict of Interest:** Author HS was employed in ROSALIND, Inc. Author CF was employed in NanoString Technologies, Inc. Authors TB, HS, and CF share intellectual property related to the use of CD226<sup>+</sup> Tregs for the treatment of autoimmune diseases.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Brown, Peters, Hanbali, Arnoletti, Sachs, Nguyen, Carpenter, Seay, Fuhrman, Posgai, Shapiro and Brusko. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Untangling the Knots of Regulatory T Cell Therapy in Solid Organ Transplantation

Gabriel Orozco<sup>1</sup>, Meera Gupta<sup>1,2</sup>, Roberto Gedaly<sup>1,2,3</sup> and Francesc Marti<sup>1,2,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Surgery - Transplant Division, College of Medicine, University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY, United States, <sup>2</sup> Alliance Research Initiative [Treg cells to Induce Liver Tolerance (TILT) Alliance], University of Kentucky College of Medicine, Lexington, KY, United States, <sup>3</sup> Lucille Parker Markey Cancer Center, University of Kentucky, College of Medicine, Lexington, KY, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Marco Romano,  
King's College London,  
United Kingdom

### Reviewed by:

Ethan Menahem Shevach,  
National Institutes of Health (NIH),  
United States  
Nina Pilat,  
Medical University of Vienna, Austria

### \*Correspondence:

Francesc Marti  
fmart3@uky.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 25 February 2022

**Accepted:** 07 April 2022

**Published:** 01 June 2022

### Citation:

Orozco G, Gupta M, Gedaly R and  
Marti F (2022) Untangling the  
Knots of Regulatory T Cell Therapy  
in Solid Organ Transplantation.  
Front. Immunol. 13:883855.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.883855

Numerous preclinical studies have provided solid evidence supporting adoptive transfer of regulatory T cells (Tregs) to induce organ tolerance. As a result, there are 7 currently active Treg cell-based clinical trials in solid organ transplantation worldwide, all of which are early phase I or phase I/II trials. Although the results of these trials are optimistic and support both safety and feasibility, many experimental and clinical unanswered questions are slowing the progression of this new therapeutic alternative. In this review, we bring to the forefront the major challenges that Treg cell transplant investigators are currently facing, including the phenotypic and functional diversity of Treg cells, lineage stability, non-standardized ex vivo Treg cell manufacturing process, adequacy of administration route, inability of monitoring and tracking infused cells, and lack of biomarkers or validated surrogate endpoints of efficacy in clinical trials. With this plethora of interrogation marks, we are at a challenging and exciting crossroad where properly addressing these questions will determine the successful implementation of Treg cell-based immunotherapy in clinical transplantation.

**Keywords:** regulatory T-cells, tolerance induction, transplantation, cellular therapy, adoptive therapies

## INTRODUCTION

Since the inception of transplant programs, the discovery and use of immunosuppressive drugs have played a critical role in preserving allograft function. After several decades of implementation, these immunosuppressive regimens have efficiently decreased the incidence of acute graft loss. However, long-term and chronic allograft rejection rates remain pervasive and, together with the severity of side effects in the allograft recipient population, makes the pursuit of therapeutic alternatives a medical necessity. A better understanding of self-tolerance mechanisms has facilitated different approaches aiming at rebalancing alloantigen-reactive conventional T-cells (Tconv) and immunosuppressive regulatory T cells (Tregs). This is a clear conceptual shift from the current standard multidrug-based protocols focused on halting effector immune responses.

CD25<sup>hi</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells represent 1-5% of circulating CD4<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes and are essential in maintaining peripheral immune tolerance and homeostasis. After transplantation, the frequency of circulating Tregs in tolerant recipients is higher compared to patients with acute allograft rejection (1, 2). Increasing evidence also suggests that the balance between graft-reactive effector cells and



graft-protective suppressor Tregs plays a role in organ engraftment and long-term allograft survival (3, 4).

Despite a decade of major progress in Treg research, technical limitations and significant gaps in our knowledge of Treg cell biology continue to hinder our ability to harness the therapeutic potential of these cells to induce allograft tolerance. This review summarizes achievements, current status and future challenges in the clinical implementation of Treg cell-based immunotherapy in solid organ transplant (SOT) recipients.

## ACHIEVEMENTS AND CURRENT STATUS OF CLINICAL TRIALS

The ability to isolate and expand Treg cells under good manufacturing practice (GMP)-compliant conditions paved the way for the clinical use of adoptive Treg cell transfer to induce allospecific tolerance in SOT patients. The first pilot study in SOT was reported by Todo et al. (5) in 10 liver transplant recipients using donor-specific Treg-enriched cell product in combination with standard immunosuppressive drugs that were gradually discontinued over a period of 18 months. All 10 recipients maintained stable graft function. Seven patients successfully achieved weaning of drugs between 16 and 33 months. All three patients who developed mild rejection during the immunosuppression weaning process underwent transplantation for autoimmune liver disease, which original autoimmune effector-regulatory imbalance may account for the difficult long-term control of effector responses. Since Todo's report, five more original manuscripts have been published to date in SOT, four of them in kidney transplant patients and another in liver recipients (summarized in **Table 1**). Across all studies with at least one-year follow-up, fifty-four SOT recipients who received a single infusion of autologous Tregs had 100% survival, no episodes of graft loss, no increased risk of infection, and no report of *de novo* cancer (6–10). Only two patients suffered mild adverse events: one experienced mild and transient cytokine release syndrome (9), and another developed donor-specific antibodies one-year-post transplant and primary disease recurrence after a two-year follow-up (7). Furthermore, among 28 kidney transplant recipients receiving autologous transfer therapy with Tregs, the ONE study reported a significant decrease in the incidence of viral infections after transplant (12). Like the Todo et al. study, the stability of transplant function in Harden et al. study (10) also permitted minimization of immunosuppression, revealing a significant reduction of inflammatory cell populations in the transplanted organ as a result of Treg transfer. Overall, the published results support feasibility and safety of Treg infusion procedures in SOT patients and disclosed promising early data on feasibility of drug immunosuppressive minimization/discontinuation (**Table 1**). They are also uncovering multiple challenges that may harness the progression of immunotherapies in the clinic, including phenotypic and functional diversity of Treg cells, lineage stability, optimization of *ex vivo* Treg cell manufacturing process, adequacy of administration route, inability of

monitoring and tracking infused cells, absence of organ specificity/trafficking markers in Treg cells, and lack of biomarkers or validated surrogate endpoints of efficacy in clinical trials. Importantly, measurements and report outcomes are often not comparable among different trials or centers, which makes it difficult to standardize methodologies and verify and validate data for consistency.

## PHENOTYPIC DIVERSITY

The efforts to characterize Tregs have revealed a broad spectrum of phenotypes in cells capable of engaging different suppressive mechanisms to control particular immune effector cell responses. The initial identification of these suppressor cells as CD4<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>+</sup> T cells was substantiated by mouse experiments where their removal led to severe autoimmunity, which could be prevented after reconstituting these cells back to circulation (13, 14). In 2003, the forkhead box transcription factor FoxP3 was identified as an essential molecular marker of Treg cell development, differentiation and function. Since then, FoxP3 been considered as the defining Treg cell lineage “master-regulator” (15) and CD4<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>+</sup> FoxP3<sup>+</sup> as the distinctive core Treg phenotype. Expression of the interleukin-7 receptor (IL-7R)  $\alpha$  chain (CD127) on the surface of Treg cells inversely correlates with FoxP3 expression and is another convenient marker for Treg cells as it provides an additional distinction between CD127<sup>high</sup> (FoxP3<sup>low</sup>) and CD127<sup>low</sup> (FoxP3<sup>high</sup>) subpopulations. In combination with CD25 during flow cytometry analysis, CD127 can be used as biomarker for analysis and, because of the expression on the cell membrane, for isolation of Tregs (16, 17).

Treg cells can be also categorized by the expression of another membrane marker, CD45RA. Consequently, functionally suppressive Treg population can be distinguished between naïve resting Tregs, with high proliferative potential (FoxP3<sup>low</sup> CD25<sup>low</sup> CD45RA<sup>+</sup>), and terminally differentiated, short-living Treg cells with low proliferative potential (FoxP3<sup>high</sup> CD25<sup>high</sup> CD45RA<sup>+</sup>) (18, 19). Accordingly, as proposed by Arroyo-Hornero et al. (20) and supported by Canavan et al. in Crohn's disease patients (21), the segregation of the initial population of Treg cells based on the expression of CD45RA should be taken into consideration as CD45RA<sup>+</sup> Tregs, but not CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, maintain a stable Treg signature after expansion. In a similar context, the expression of the Ikaros transcription factor family member, Helios, has been associated with lineage-committed, thymus-originated FoxP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cell and, therefore, regarded as potential biomarker for therapeutic competent Treg cells. In mice, Helios<sup>+</sup> and Helios<sup>+</sup> Treg subpopulations are phenotypically and functionally distinct and express different TCR repertoires (22, 23). However, similar studies in human Tregs have not generated consistent results (24–27). A recent report by Lam et al. (28) suggests that Helios expression in Treg cells may be an important marker of lineage stability, although it does not have a direct role in the maintenance of the lineage-committed state. Co-expression of the surface markers T cell

**TABLE 1 |** Published studies evaluating Treg transfer therapy after solid organ transplantation.

| Study                    | Clinical setting  | Manufacturing process  | Phenotype and purity of infused Treg cells   | Administration and Tracking  | Outcomes and safety  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Todo et al. (5)          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Post-liver transplant patients.</li> <li>• 10 patients, 3-5 year follow up.</li> <li>• Weaning from immunosuppression 6 months after transplant</li> </ul>   | <b>Isolation:</b> No isolation.<br><b>Expansion:</b> 2-weeks co-culture recipient lymphocytes with irradiated donor cells with anti-CD80/CD86.<br><b>Preservation:</b> no preservation   | Infused lymphocytes. 58.6% CD4 <sup>+</sup> , 16.9% CD8 <sup>+</sup> .<br>Tregs represented 24.8% of infused CD4 <sup>+</sup> Tcells.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral IV infusion.</li> <li>• No tracking.[Monitored differential lymphocytes counts in peripheral blood, including Tregs.]</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cell infusion well tolerated by all recipients.</li> <li>• Seven patients successfully achieved uneventful weaning and completed cessation of immunosuppressive therapy.</li> <li>• Three patients showed acute cellular rejection symptoms during weaning</li> </ul>   |
| Chandran et al. (6)      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three kidney transplant recipients.</li> <li>• Follow up biopsies at 2 weeks and 6 months after infusion.</li> <li>• Follow-up for one year after infusion.</li> </ul>   | <b>Isolation:</b> FACS sorting of CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD127 <sup>low</sup> -CD25 <sup>+</sup> from one unit of blood<br><b>Expansion:</b> 14-day culture with anti-CD3-CD28 paramagnetic beads, IL-2 and deuterated glucose (No Rapamycin).<br><b>Preservation:</b> none.   | 1x10 <sup>9</sup> Tregs with an average of 95% purity for FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> cells, >97% for CD4, and viability >99%. (Post-expansion) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral IV infusion.</li> <li>• Tracking: Deuterated glucose.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cell infusion well tolerated by all recipients.</li> <li>• One patient developed (spontaneously resolved) leukopenia.</li> <li>• 100% patients and graft survival after 1 year</li> <li>• Tregs circulating concentration peaked at one week. Deuterium signals detected up to 3 months after infusion ONLY in Treg cells</li> </ul>  |
| Mathew et al. (7)        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nine kidney transplant recipients.</li> <li>• Three tiers of cell dosing (n = 3 per group): 0.5 × 10<sup>9</sup>, 1 × 10<sup>9</sup>, and 5 × 10<sup>9</sup> Tregs/recipient.</li> <li>• Control group: historical cohort with identical immunosuppression</li> </ul>  | <b>Isolation:</b> Immunomagnetic isolation of CD4 <sup>+</sup> , CD25 <sup>+</sup> cells from cryopreserved leukapheresis product.<br><b>Expansion:</b> 21-day culture with anti-CD3-CD28 paramagnetic beads, IL-2 TGFβ and Rapamycin.<br><b>Preservation :</b> Leukapheresis product collected one month before transplant.   | >98% purity for CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD25 <sup>+</sup> cells and >80% for FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> cells (Post-expansion)                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral IV infusion on postoperative day 60.</li> <li>• No tracking.</li> <li>[Monitored differential lymphocytes counts in peripheral blood, including Tregs.]</li> <li>• 5–20 fold increase of Tregs percentages in all Treg infusion recipients. Increase stable in most patients until the one-year mark.</li> </ul>                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cell infusion well tolerated by all recipients.</li> <li>• 100% patients and graft survival after 2 years.</li> <li>• Biopsy 3 months after cell infusion: no signs of rejection. Biopsy 1 year after cell infusion: one episode of subclinical rejection associated with immunosuppression non-compliance.</li> <li>• One subject with lowest Treg dose infusion developed donor-specific antibodies 1-year post-transplant. In the two-year follow-up, the patient developed primary disease recurrence.</li> </ul> |
| Roemhild et al. (8)      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 11 kidney transplant recipients received an infusion of expanded autologous Tregs.</li> <li>Dosage design: three escalating doses: 0 (c), 0.5, 1, 2.5-3 × 10<sup>6</sup> Treg/Kg (n = 3-4 patients/study group).</li> <li>All groups received drug immunosuppression</li> <li>Follow-up: three years.</li> </ul> | <b>Isolation:</b> 2 step immunomagnetic isolation from 40-50 ml of peripheral blood:<br>-1 <sup>st</sup> : CD8 negative selection.<br>-2 <sup>nd</sup> : CD25 positive selection.<br><b>Expansion:</b> 21-day culture with anti-CD3-CD28 paramagnetic beads, IL-2 and Rapamycin.<br><b>Preservation:</b> none.                 | >1x10 <sup>9</sup> cells. 91.9% were CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD25 <sup>+</sup> FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> . (Post-expansion)                          | Peripheral IV infusion<br>• Tracking TCR repertoire<br>Monitoring Tregs:<br>• Tregs group: significant increase in Tregs counts and favorable Tregs/Teffector ratio for up to eight weeks after infusion.<br>• Control group: Decreased Treg levels compared to baseline for up to 12 weeks after kidney transplantation.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cell infusion well tolerated by all recipients</li> <li>• 100% patients and graft survival after 2 years.</li> <li>• Treg therapy was significantly associated with successful weaning of drug therapy (p&lt;0.001 at three years).</li> <li>• 10 patients in Tregs therapy were successfully weaned to low-dose tacrolimus monotherapy within 48 weeks. 2 patients required temporal or continuous reversal to triple immunosuppression therapy.</li> </ul>  |
| Sanchez-Fueyo et al. (9) | 9 liver transplant recipients received an infusion of expanded autologous Tregs 3-16 months after transplant. Patients were assigned to one of two escalating doses: 1 x10 <sup>6</sup> Tregs/Kg (3pt) or 4.5 x10 <sup>6</sup> Tregs/Kg (6 pt). All patients received standard immunosuppression. Follow-up: 12 months.                                   | <b>Isolation:</b> 2 step immunomagnetic isolation from 40-50 ml of peripheral blood:<br>-1 <sup>st</sup> : CD8 negative selection.<br>-2 <sup>nd</sup> : CD25 positive selection.<br><b>Expansion:</b> 36-day culture with anti-CD3-CD28 paramagnetic beads, IL-2 and Rapamycin.<br><b>Preservation:</b> Expanded Treg product | 61-92% of cells were CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD25 <sup>+</sup> FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> . Viability after thawing: 58-89% (Post-expansion).         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral IV infusion of expanded Treg cells thawed just before administration.</li> <li>• No tracking.</li> <li>• Monitoring: Six patients who received 4.5 x10<sup>6</sup> Tregs/Kg had an increase in circulating Tregs noticeable from day 3 to 1 month. This increase was not observed in patients receiving 1 x10<sup>6</sup> Tregs/Kg.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No episodes of rejection during the follow-up period.</li> <li>• One patient receiving 4.5 x10<sup>6</sup> Tregs/Kg developed mild temporary adverse effects.</li> </ul>  |

(Continued)

**TABLE 1 |** Continued

| Study                  | Clinical setting  | Manufacturing process  | Phenotype and purity of infused Treg cells  | Administration and Tracking  | Outcomes and safety  |
|------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|
| Harden et al. (10, 11) | 12 kidney transplant recipients received autologous Tregs infusion at post-operative d5<br>Control group: 19 kidney transplant recipients<br>Dosage design: 3 + 3 dose-escalation (three patients at each dose).<br>Doses: 1, 3, 6 or 10 x 10 <sup>6</sup> Treg/Kg<br>All patients received standard immunosuppression<br>Follow up: four years | <b>Isolation:</b><br>immunomagnetic isolation.<br>2 steps:<br>-1 <sup>st</sup> : CD8 negative selection.<br>-2 <sup>nd</sup> : CD25 positive selection.<br><b>Expansion:</b> 36-day culture with anti-CD3-CD28 paramagnetic beads, IL-2 and Rapamycin.<br><b>Preservation:</b> Expanded Treg product | 91.6% ± 9.3% of total cells were CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD25 <sup>+</sup> FoxP3 <sup>+</sup><br>After thawing, >70% of cells were CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD25 <sup>+</sup> FoxP3 <sup>+</sup> . Viability after thawing: 58-89%. (Post-expansion) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral IV infusion. Premedication with acetaminophen and antihistamine. Unfractionated heparin for 48 hours beginning on the day of infusion.</li> <li>• No tracking.</li> <li>• Monitoring: Two weeks after transplant, observed dose-dependent increase in circulating number of Treg cells.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cell infusion: well tolerated by all recipients</li> <li>• 100% patients and graft survival after 2 years in all groups.</li> <li>• 100% patients and graft survival after 2 years in all groups.</li> <li>• Lower incidence of composite opportunistic infection with polyomavirus or cytomegalovirus in the Treg group.</li> <li>• Four patients in the Treg therapy cohort had successful minimization of immunosuppression (100% of patients attempted).</li> </ul> |

Tregs, regulatory T cells; FoxP3, forkhead box P3; IV, intravenous.

immunoreceptor with Ig and ITIM domains (TIGIT) and Fc Receptor-like 3 (FCRL3, CD307c) in Helios<sup>+</sup> FoxP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells (29) could facilitate reliable identification and selection of Helios<sup>+</sup> Treg cells.

A shortcoming in the published literature of Treg cell-based clinical trials is the inconsistency and poor definition of the initial population of isolated Treg cells. Further phenotypic characterization is needed to identify the most appropriate population from which to expand FoxP3<sup>+</sup> Tregs for use in adoptive transfer approaches, which will also help to determine whether a unique initial phenotypic Treg cell profile is well-suited to fulfill the specific demands of different target tissues.

## LINEAGE STABILITY

Lineage stability refers to the capability of a Treg cell to sustain immunosuppressive function in different environments and generate a progeny with similar characteristics after replication. The stable expression of signature genes for Treg cell lineage commitment should be considered as a critical parameter in the clinical competent population of Treg cells. Epigenetic changes such as DNA methylation, histone modification, and non-coding RNA synthesis regulate gene expression and cellular differentiation (30). Despite the phenotypic variability of Tregs, the epigenetic pattern can be used to identify a cell lineage with a stable immunosuppressive function. Indeed, the type of Treg-specific CpG hypomethylation pattern (TrHMP) is regarded as a more specific biomarker of functionally stable Treg than mere FoxP3 expression (31). The TrHMP includes hypomethylation of signature genes such as FoxP3, CTLA, GITR, and Helios (32), is heritable, independent of FoxP3 expression, and persists after TCR stimulation and in different culture conditions (30, 32). TrHMP is also linked to the suppressive strength of Treg cells as observed with *in vitro* induced (iTregs) cells. Despite the expression of FoxP3, iTregs

show a TrHMP similar to activated Tconv, are less suppressive and demonstrate less lineage commitment than natural, thymus-originated Tregs (nTregs) (32). The strong association between Treg lineage stability and specific epigenetic imprinting supports the use of TrHMP as biomarker for Treg lineage determination/stability and the inclusion among the most reliable parameters currently available as criterion for the identification of functional Treg cells in experimental settings. However, the methylation status pattern is not included in any reported clinical study as a release criterion for clinically competent Treg cells (Table 1). In addition, the capacity to track lineage stability of infused Tregs *in vivo* in the clinic is limited (7). In Chandran et al. study, the authors transferred deuterium-labeled Tregs into kidney transplant recipients. The fact that deuterium signals were only detected in the Treg population within three months post-infusion suggests the lineage stability of infused cells (6).

## MANUFACTURING PROCESS

While the Treg ability to inhibit the effector immune reactions that trigger graft rejection has been demonstrated in numerous pre-clinical studies, their low concentration in peripheral blood has become a major obstacle to their clinical application (33). However, refinements in the manufacturing process under Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP)-compatible conditions now facilitate escalating the cellular yield up to 2,000-fold (8). This process includes three main steps: isolation, expansion, and preservation.

### Isolation

The two most common methods for Treg isolation are Fluorescence-Activated Cell Sorting (FACS) and immunomagnetic cell separation. FACS has been primarily used for research and analytical purposes, but recent adaptations to comply with GMP legislation have allowed its clinical use.

FACS can distinguish very specific cellular subpopulations, sort cells based on the degree of expression of particular markers and discriminate several subpopulations simultaneously. However, FACS-based isolation of Treg cells for human therapy relies only on extracellular markers to identify the target population (34). Another technical limitation of this method is that the sorting efficiency is reduced when the population of interest is rare, requiring lengthy processing times from a large initial cell population (35). Still, some groups have successfully isolated Treg cells for clinical interventions with FACS (6, 36, 37), and the progress towards using more complex membrane marker combinations to define the initial Treg population may help a broader use of this technology as cell isolation procedure.

Immunomagnetic cell separation is the current method of choice for Treg isolation in clinical trials. Biotechnology companies have developed closed, automatic systems to comply with GMP regulations. In this method, magnetized particles are conjugated with antibodies, and consecutive steps of negative and positive selection allow the isolation of a specific Treg cell population. The purity of the isolation can increase by selecting multiple markers during a single pass of negative selection (e.g., CD8 and CD19) (11, 38). Most published Treg-based clinical trials in SOT reported the use of magnetic immunoselection isolation technique as a two-step procedure with initial CD8 depletion and subsequent CD25 enrichment (7–10). A significant loss of targeted cells after each selection step, the necessity of fine-tune optimization to find the optimal balance between cell yield and purity, the lack of discriminatory capacity between low or high expression of cellular markers, and the elevated cost of the procedure (specific equipment and supplies) are some of the shortcomings associated with Treg isolation by magnetic immunoselection. As such, more versatile GMP technologies are needed to improve yield and purity of clinical-grade quality Treg cell isolates and facilitate the standard implementation of this technology in clinical practice.

## Expansion

Tregs constitute 1–5% of the total circulating CD4<sup>+</sup> T lymphocyte population (39). These low numbers and favoring cell purity over yield in the isolation process make *ex vivo* expansion a critical step towards successful cell therapy implementation. The main strategy for *ex vivo* expansion is establishing cell culture conditions to preferentially activate and expand Treg cells while preventing the replication of other potential contaminant cell types. Expansion protocols can produce up to 2,000-fold amplification of Treg cell numbers (36) and are based on the concomitant engagement of the T cell receptor (TCR) and the costimulatory receptor CD28, and high doses of the T cell growth and survival factor IL-2. Addition of mTOR inhibitors (e.g., rapamycin, everolimus) promotes the selective expansion and suppressive activity of Tregs (40, 41) while preventing Tconv activation and growth. Mechanistic evidence supports that mTOR signaling pathway is a critical regulator of effector Tconv homeostasis and function but not of Tregs (42–44). In fact, PI3K/Akt/mTOR activation represses Treg differentiation, and the inhibition of the Akt pathway is crucial to promote the

activation of FoxP3 (45–47). Metabolically, Tconv depends on the mTOR-driven glycolytic pathway for a rapid supply of energy and molecular precursors (48); in contrast, the energy demand of Treg cells is fulfilled by the constant crosstalk between glycolytic and oxidative mitochondrial metabolic arms (49–51).

Prolonged stimulation of Tregs triggers epigenetic changes leading to suboptimal TCR signaling and progressive hypermethylation of Treg-specific demethylated regions (52). These epigenetic alterations can change the quality of the final cell product by promoting Treg conversion to Tconv or reducing their suppressive function (52, 53). Upon activation, Tregs may undergo a progressive shift from CD45RA<sup>+</sup> to CD45RA<sup>−</sup> phenotype (54). Upon further expansion, the CD45RA<sup>−</sup> fraction experiences a decline in both FoxP3 expression and suppressive activity (54). As mentioned, adding an mTOR inhibitor such as rapamycin sustains the expansion and suppressive activity of Tregs (40), but also induces the conversion of conventional CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells into iTregs. However, these iTregs do not possess the TrHMP hypomethylated signature of Treg genes and can revert into non-suppressive cells in the absence of rapamycin. Therefore, as suggested by Battaglia et al. (40), careful attention and appropriate quality controls must be in place when mTOR inhibitors are included in the expansion protocol for Treg cell therapy. For clinical application, the initiation of the expansion phase with highly purified and well-defined population of Treg cells seems the appropriate strategy. Overall, these studies highlight the importance of optimizing cell culture conditions (composition and duration) and quality control assessments in the expansion protocols for Treg manufacturing (52, 54). The progress of Treg immunotherapy demands establishing relevant mechanistic links between pre- and post-expansion phenotype, suppressor function and epigenetic profile of Treg cell populations with corresponding clinically relevant outcomes of operational tolerance or reduced rejection.

## Preservation

For far-reaching applications of Treg cell-based therapy, it is essential to ensure the stability of the cell product during storage, including optimal cell viability, recovery and functionality. Widening the window between the collection and application of Tregs for adoptive therapy would increase the flexibility of their clinical use. Because preservation techniques can potentially change the yield, viability, and activity of Tregs, they are considered a new therapeutic biological product from a regulatory point of view (55).

Tregs can be cryopreserved before isolation (as peripheral blood mononuclear cells, PBMCs), just after isolation, or after the expansion phase. Treg cell recovery rates from cryopreserved PBMCs fluctuate between 35 to 63% (55–61). Using isolated Tregs cryopreserved in liquid nitrogen for up to one year, Peters et al. reported a viability of 70–80%, with a suppressive capacity that was significantly impaired after thawing but recovered after activation (38). Kaiser et al. found better recovery rates and cellular viability by using cryogenic solution of 5% DMSO instead of 10% DMSO (55). Cryopreserved Tregs after three or four cycles of re-stimulation did not alter their original phenotype or



suppressive function (56). Different groups have reported using cryopreserved Treg cells in SOT patients. Mathew et al. cryopreserved the leukapheresis product approximately one month before kidney transplant, their expansion protocol lasted 21 days, and the infusion of Tregs was given 60 days after surgery (7). Harden et al. and Sanchez-Fueyo et al. cryopreserved the Treg product after isolation and expansion and thawing was performed at the bedside of the patient prior to administration (9, 10). Fraser et al. reported the feasibility of infusing pre-expanded cryopreserved Tregs, showing a reported cell recovery >90%, viability >75% and suppressive function of >80% (11).

Using fresh starting material may have recognized advantages, but the ability to cryopreserve also allows for a more flexible, convenient, efficient and less expensive-manufacturing process that can be easily managed and scheduled in cellular therapy laboratories (9, 10). However, the effect of cryopreservation on Treg phenotypic and functional parameters and on subsequent clinical outcomes has to be properly established. Such assessments would have a profound logistical impact on clinical trial design, infusion timelines and testing requirements for future studies.

## ADMINISTRATION ROUTE

Too often, the cell delivery method is an overlooked factor that may have a direct effect on treatment bioavailability to the target organ and, as such, a determining factor for assessments of feasibility, safety and efficacy outcomes of treatment (62, 63). There are two principal methods to introduce cells into the body: systemic delivery and local delivery into the organ. The most common method for Treg cell infusion is systemic intravenous (IV) injection. IV injection allows for wide distribution of cells throughout the body, and it has the advantage of being minimally invasive with low/minimal safety risks in early phase clinical studies. With this methodology, there are several hurdles to overcome in order to deliver cells to the target organ and have them engrafted. IV delivered cells have to pass through the lungs before they can distribute throughout the body. This pulmonary “first-pass” effect results in significant entrapment of cells (64) caused by the estimated size of Tregs (10–15  $\mu\text{m}$  diameter) (65–68), as observed with microsphere particles of this size (64, 69). Similarly, clinical studies with IV-delivered stem cell infusion showed that the majority of cells get trapped in the lungs after intravenous administration (64, 69, 70). Likewise, systemic infusion of expanded tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) resulted in higher concentrations of cells in lung, liver, and spleen (71).

The optimal method of therapeutic cell delivery will always depend on the mechanism of action of the cell product. Since Tregs cannot exert their organ-protective effect distally, the delivery system must reach the target organ or allow Treg cells to migrate toward it. The alternative to systemic infusion is the direct local delivery into the organ. This approach can provide a high concentration of Tregs in a first passage where all injected cells have opportunity to interact with post-capillary endothelia

of the target organ (72). Direct intra-arterial infusion of stem cells into the brain has proven to significantly enhance cellular engraftment and concentration in animal models of brain ischemia when compared to systemic IV administration (73–75). Also reported, infusion of radiolabeled TILs in the hepatic artery is followed by a rapid increase and slow decline in the intensity signal of the liver (76). However, a disadvantage of local injection is that it may cause further local damage in tissue that, such as a SOT, is already particularly sensitive. It has also been shown that, although direct injection increased localization, it did not necessarily increase engraftment or survival (77). Animal models using direct intra-arterial delivery of mesenchymal stromal cells to the kidney have shown retention of cells in the renal cortex (78) and induction of a favorable tolerogenic milieu after transplantation (79–85). To the best of our knowledge, all currently active clinical protocols using adoptive transferred Treg cells in transplantation are using systemic IV delivery of cells. As safety is the necessary focus of these phase I/II studies, alternative routes of cell administration have become an understudied area that remains to be properly addressed. Developing efficient cell delivery protocols could significantly improve the effective implementation and outcomes of Treg-based cell therapy in SOT.

## MONITORING AND TRACKING INFUSED CELLS

Regardless of the infusion route, the success of any cell-based immunotherapy relies on efficacy of cell trafficking and recruitment to the targeted area where they must remain functional. Tracking these adoptive cells *in vivo* becomes critical to evaluate their delivery, biodistribution and therapeutic response. However, our ability to longitudinally interrogate the migration and fate of infused Treg cells throughout the body remains elusive. In fact, it has become one of the most challenging limitations in current Treg cell immunotherapy studies.

There are only a few studies reporting the *in vivo* assessment of the distribution and fate of infused Treg cells in humans. Oo et al. used single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) to track the distribution of autologous Tregs marked with  $^{111}\text{Indium}$  tropolonate ( $^{111}\text{In}$ ) in four patients with autoimmune hepatitis. At 24 hours, they detected a predominant distribution within the liver (22–44%), spleen (11–24%), and bone marrow (9–13%). Tregs persisted in the liver for 72 hours until the  $^{111}\text{In}$  was no longer detectable (86). Bluestone et al. used non-radioactive labeling of deoxyribose with deuterium for tracking Treg cells after infusion in type-1 diabetes patients (37). They observed a peak concentration of circulating Tregs between days 7 and 14 with a subsequent decline. Ninety days later, the concentration was 25% of the maximum, and one year after, labeled Tregs were still detected. They reported an initial fast decay phase of infused cells with a half-life of 19.6 days, followed by a slower decay phase. Chandran et al. demonstrated similar kinetic and stability

pattern: Tregs peaked in the first week, had a bi-phasic decay, and were still detectable circulating one month after infusion, but were undetectable at the 3-month mark (6). However, a study in non-human primates reported strikingly different results: using carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester (CFSE)-labeled cells, Singh et al. observed a rapid decrease of Tregs in peripheral blood during the first three days after infusion, and were barely detectable after 16 days. The uptake and clearance of infused Tregs in bone marrow and lymph nodes followed a similar pattern as with concentrations in blood. They also reported a significant change in phenotype, with less than 30% of CFSE-labeled cells holding the CD25<sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> phenotype by day 16 (87). Although cell manufacturing and labeling protocols differed among studies, and accounting for possible inter-species variability, the inconsistent results among available studies underscore current limitations to assess *in vivo* trafficking, homing and fate of infused Treg cells to the transplanted organ.

Novel approaches for monitoring the biodistribution and organ trafficking efficacy of adoptive Treg cells after infusion are in dire need. In the absence of standard non-invasive modalities to assess treatment responses, allograft biopsy analyses of FoxP3 mRNA expression in the transplanted organ, either alone or as a ratio with *GranzymeB*, are used as surrogate markers for infiltrated Treg and Teff cells, respectively (88–101). New non-invasive imaging technologies such as SPECT, Positron Emission Tomography (PET), Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) or hybrid modalities such as MRI-SPECT in combination with computational biology (102–104) still require validation and standardization. However, they are among emerging technologies that, once implemented into clinical practice, will significantly help improve the efficacy of current cell-based therapy protocols.

## ANTIGEN-SPECIFIC TREG CELLS

The generation of antigen-specific Treg cells is a valuable new approach to provide local, more restricted, immune tolerance (105–109) with cells that are efficiently trafficking to tissues that express cognate antigens (110, 111). Efforts to generate antigen-specific Tregs are currently focused on two different strategies: *ex-vivo* induction of Tregs by stimulation of antigen-directed CD4<sup>+</sup> effector Tconv cells (112), and engineering synthetic T-cell receptors (TCRs) or chimeric antigen receptors (CARs) with target-tissue specificity (113). The reported lineage instability of iTregs cells under inflammatory conditions precludes the clinical use of these cells. To potentially overcome the limitations to generate clinically efficient antigen-directed iTreg cells, gene-editing or transgenic approaches are being applied to induce stable expression of FoxP3 or other Treg signature proteins, as well as to identify key gene targets and pathways involved in the regulation of Treg function and stability (112, 114–118).

On the other hand, the genetic introduction of engineered TCRs and CARs can provide antigen-specificity to polyclonal Tregs (106, 111, 113, 119–121). The ectopic expression of TCRs in Treg cells allows the targeting of processed intracellular antigens

presented by HLA molecules. Several pre-clinical studies have demonstrated translational potential of this approach (120, 122–125). However, the HLA-restricted physiological activation limits the application of engineered TCRs and may acquire harmful specificities when mispaired with endogenous TCRs. Interestingly, enforcing the expression of MHC-I-restricted TCRs or not functional low affinity Tconv TCRs (126), enable human Treg cells to bypass the MHC requirement for antigen recognition. Also, instead of using exogenous TCRs isolated from Tconv cells, there is the option of using specific Treg TCRs, which have shown some structural differences (127–129). Another strategy may entail the creation of universal Treg donor cell lines by sequential genetic modifications of MHC molecules (130).

CARs are modular artificial receptors that combine an extracellular antigen-recognition domain and intracellular signaling and costimulatory domains. CAR-engineered effector T cells are being used to reprogram effector Tconv to target tumor cells in patients with blood cancers (131–134). The major advantage of CARs is their ability to recognize whole proteins expressed in target tissues unrestricted to MHC class I or II presentation. Therefore, unlike TCR-modified Treg, CAR-Tregs cells could be applicable to a larger number of patients. However, the design of the CAR should consider specific traits of the host Treg cell, such as the determination of optimal specificity and affinity/avidity of antigen recognition and identification of costimulatory signaling domains and accessory molecules that enhance suppressive activity without jeopardizing Treg lineage stability. Recent in-depth reviews comprehensively discuss current status and future prospects of engineered TCR- and CAR-Treg cells in different clinical settings (135, 136).

Currently, a multi-center clinical trial is investigating safety and tolerability of CAR-Treg therapy in HLA-A2 mismatched kidney transplant recipients (NCT04817774) (Table 2). These advanced genetic technologies in cell therapy should be implemented in clinical settings with restricted safety precautions and quality control assessments. Among the latter, the complex nature of Treg functional fitness needs careful attention to any TCR genetic manipulation as the maintenance of Treg identity depends on a fine-tuned strength of antigen-specific stimulation (113, 137, 138).

## EFFICACY: ENDPOINTS AND BIOMARKERS

Traditional primary endpoints for treatment efficacy in transplant clinical trials include graft survival, death with a functioning graft, and quality of life (QoL). These ‘patient-centered’ endpoints are commonly evaluated by surrogate endpoints which, by definition, require adequate validation and should demonstrate robust ability to predict meaningful benefits. Effective use of surrogate endpoints offers the promise of more efficient assessment by providing earlier answers to questions of therapeutic efficacy. Common surrogate endpoints to assess transplant allograft survival include: subclinical, acute cellular, antibody-mediated and steroid-resistant rejection episodes.

**TABLE 2 |** Clinical trials evaluating Treg transfer therapy after solid organ transplantation\*.

| Study ID (Phase)                             | Treg product  | Clinical settings  |
|--|---|--|
| <b>NCT04817774</b><br>(I/II)                 | Antigen-specific CAR-Tregs (TX200-TR101)<br><br>Dose: not specified.<br>Three single ascending dose cohorts and an additional expansion cohort.   | <u>Population:</u> HLA-A2 mismatched living kidney donor transplant recipients.<br><u>Intervention:</u> IV infusion of autologous CAR-Tregs.<br><u>Follow-up:</u> 84 weeks after infusion.   |
| <b>NCT03943238</b><br>(I)                    | Autologous, polyclonal, <i>ex-vivo</i> expanded Tregs.<br>Dose: starts at $25 \times 10^6$ cells.<br><br>Escalated doses of Tregs if the donor chimerism is less than 25% after 60 days.                                      | <u>Population:</u> Kidney transplant recipients.<br><u>Intervention:</u> Two weeks after transplant, on separate days, IV infusion of:<br>- Purified CD34 <sup>+</sup> and T cells from the kidney donor.<br>- Autologous Treg cells.<br><u>Follow-up:</u> 2 years |
| <b>NCT03867617</b><br>(I/II)                 | Autologous, polyclonal, <i>ex-vivo</i> expanded Tregs.<br><br>Dose (cells/kg):<br>Target dose: $1 \times 10^7$<br>Dose range: $0.3\text{--}1.5 \times 10^7$   | <u>Population:</u> HLA-mismatched living donor kidney transplant recipients.<br><u>Intervention:</u> IV infusion of autologous regulatory T cells + donor bone marrow + Tocilizumab.<br><u>Follow-up:</u> one year   |
| <b>NCT03284242</b><br>(I)                    | Autologous, polyclonal, <i>ex-vivo</i> expanded Tregs.<br><br>Dose: $50\text{--}300 \times 10^6$  | <u>Population:</u> Kidney transplant recipients<br><u>Intervention:</u> IV infusion of Treg cells<br><u>Follow-up:</u> 2 years   |
| <b>NCT02711826</b><br>(I/II)                 | Autologous, polyclonal, <i>ex-vivo</i> expanded Tregs.<br><br>Dose: $100\text{--}1000 \times 10^6$ cells.   | <u>Population:</u> Kidney transplant recipients<br><u>Intervention:</u> IV infusion of autologous regulatory T cells 3–7 months after transplant.<br><u>Follow-up:</u> 405 days  |
| <b>NCT03577431</b><br>(I/II)                 | Donor alloantigen-specific autologous Tregs.<br><br>Dose: Target dose: $2.5 \times 10^6$ cells.<br>Dose range: $1\text{--}125 \times 10^6$ cells.<br><br>Intent to treat analysis: $1\text{--}2.5 \times 10^6$ cells.         | <u>Population:</u> Liver transplant recipients.<br><u>Intervention:</u> IV infusion of Treg cells.<br><u>Follow up:</u> Until completion of study (At least 104 weeks, up to 4.5 years).   |
| <b>NCT03654040</b><br>(I/II)                 | Donor alloantigen-specific autologous Tregs.<br><br>Dose: Target dose: $90 \times 10^6$ cells.  | <u>Population:</u> Liver transplant recipients.<br><u>Intervention:</u> IV infusion of Treg cells.<br><u>Follow up:</u> Until completion of study (At least 104 weeks, up to 4.5 years).   |
| <b>NCT02474199</b><br>(I/II) (completed)     | Donor alloantigen-specific autologous Treg cells.<br><br>Dose: $400 \times 10^6$ cells ( $300\text{--}500 \times 10^6$ )  | <u>Population:</u> Liver transplant recipients (2 to 7 years post Tx)<br><u>Intervention:</u> IV infusion of Treg cells.<br><u>Follow-up:</u> 52 weeks.  |
| <b>NCT02188719</b><br>(I) (Terminated)       | Donor alloantigen-specific autologous Treg cells.<br><br>Dose: Cohort #1: No cells; #2: 25–60 million cells (target: 50 million); #3: 100–240 million cells (target: 200 million); #4: 400–960 million (target: 800 million). | <u>Population:</u> Liver transplant recipients<br><u>Intervention:</u> IV infusion of Treg cells.<br><u>Follow up:</u> 40 weeks after transplant.  |
| <b>NCT02091232</b> (I)<br>(completed)** (12) | Autologous, donor antigen reactive, <i>ex-vivo</i> expanded Tregs, stimulated with kidney donor PBMC in the presence of beltacept   | <u>Population:</u> Kidney transplant recipients<br><u>Intervention:</u> IV infusion of Treg cells.<br><u>Follow-up:</u> 2 years  |

Tregs, regulatory T cells; CAR-Tregs, chimeric antigen receptor Treg; HLA, human leukocyte antigens; IV, intravenous; ALT, Alanine amino-transferase; GGT, Gamma-Glutamyl transpeptidase. \*Clinical trials with unknown status are not reported in the table. \*\*Results are published as part of the ONE study.

The use of biomarkers as surrogates has facilitated the assessment of treatment efficacy in numerous clinical studies. Currently, there is no validated biomarker for treatment efficacy in organ transplantation, which is a fundamental limitation in clinical studies. QoL is a complex endpoint difficult to evaluate

because it includes multiple physical, emotional and intellectual parameters that are subjective in nature (139). Although Treg transfer therapy studies are early phase I/II safety and feasibility trials, the evaluation of clinical efficacy is still a critical unresolved issue. To aggravate this limitation, current good short-term

outcomes of standard drug immunosuppression regimens demand long-term evaluation of large cohorts to assess the efficacy of any novel therapeutic intervention (140, 141). Implementation of standardized measurable outcomes of direct relevance to patients (including graft function and QoL) is an obvious shortcoming of current SOT clinical trials. Multicentric trials such as *Treg Adoptive Therapy for Subclinical Inflammation in Kidney Transplantation* (TASK), *TReg Adoptive Cell Therapy* (TRACT), or the *ONE Study* are positive initial attempts to unify criteria of cell manufacturing and evaluation of SOT Treg-based clinical studies. However, current protocols still vary in essential criteria and further efforts are required to develop common designs in future clinical trials.

## CONCLUSION

The indispensable role of Treg cells to immune homeostasis and sustaining self-tolerance has awakened an exciting field of research in SOT. Aiming at improving the QoL and long-term outcomes of transplant recipients, Treg cell therapy appears as an attractive alternative to current standard immunosuppressive

treatments. Recent bench-to-bedside progress is paving the way towards the successful application of cellular therapies to achieve transplant tolerance. We hope this review will help the reader appreciate the enormous therapeutic potential and also the challenges of Treg cell-based immunotherapy in transplantation.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conception and design of the study, RG and FM. GO, RG, and FM wrote the review. MG provided significant revisions to the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the Treg Cells to Induce Liver Tolerance (TILT) Alliance Research Initiative of the College of Medicine at the University of Kentucky.

## REFERENCES

- Li Y, Koshiba T, Yoshizawa A, Yonekawa Y, Masuda K, Ito A, et al. Analyses of Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells in Operational Tolerance After Pediatric Living Donor Liver Transplantation. *Am J Transplant* (2004) 4 (12):2118–25. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2004.00611.x
- Demirkiran A, Kok A, Kwekkeboom J, Kusters JG, Metselaar HJ, Tilanus HW, et al. Low Circulating Regulatory T-Cell Levels After Acute Rejection in Liver Transplantation. *Liver Transpl* (2006) 12(2):277–84. doi: 10.1002/lt.20612
- Hanidziar D, Koulmanda M. Inflammation and the Balance of Treg and Th17 Cells in Transplant Rejection and Tolerance. *Curr Opin Organ Transplant* (2010) 15(4):411–5. doi: 10.1097/MOT.0b013e32833b7929
- Teshima T, Maeda Y, Ozaki K. Regulatory T Cells and IL-17-Producing Cells in Graft-Versus-Host Disease. *Immunotherapy* (2011) 3(7):833–52. doi: 10.2217/imt.11.51
- Todo S, Yamashita K, Goto R, Zaitu M, Nagatsu A, Oura T, et al. A Pilot Study of Operational Tolerance With a Regulatory T-Cell-Based Cell Therapy in Living Donor Liver Transplantation. *Hepatology* (2016) 64 (2):632–43. doi: 10.1002/hep.28459
- Chandran S, Tang Q, Sarwal M, Laszik ZG, Putnam AL, Lee K, et al. Polyclonal Regulatory T Cell Therapy for Control of Inflammation in Kidney Transplants. *Am J Transplant* (2017) 17(11):2945–54. doi: 10.1111/ajt.14415
- Mathew JM, HV J, LeFever A, Konieczna I, Stratton C, He J, et al. A Phase I Clinical Trial With *Ex Vivo* Expanded Recipient Regulatory T Cells in Living Donor Kidney Transplants. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(1):7428. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-25574-7
- Roemhild A, Otto NM, Moll G, Abou-El-Enein M, Kaiser D, Bold G, et al. Regulatory T Cells for Minimising Immune Suppression in Kidney Transplantation: Phase I/IIa Clinical Trial. *BMJ* (2020) 371:m3734. doi: 10.1136/bmj.m3734
- Sanchez-Fueyo A, Whitehouse G, Grageda N, Cramp ME, Lim TY, Romano M, et al. Applicability, Safety, and Biological Activity of Regulatory T Cell Therapy in Liver Transplantation. *Am J Transplant* (2020) 20(4):1125–36. doi: 10.1111/ajt.15700
- Harden PN, Game DS, Sawitzki B, van der Net JB, Hester J, Bushell A, et al. Feasibility, Long-Term Safety, and Immune Monitoring of Regulatory T Cell Therapy in Living Donor Kidney Transplant Recipients. *Am J Transplant* (2021) 21(4):1603–11. doi: 10.1111/ajt.16395
- Fraser H, Safinia N, Grageda N, Thirkell S, Lowe K, Fry LJ, et al. A Rapamycin-Based Gmp-Compatible Process for the Isolation and Expansion of Regulatory T Cells for Clinical Trials. *Mol Ther Methods Clin Dev* (2018) 8:198–209. doi: 10.1016/j.omtm.2018.01.006
- Sawitzki B, Harden PN, Reinke P, Moreau A, Hutchinson JA, Game DS, et al. Regulatory Cell Therapy in Kidney Transplantation (the One Study): A Harmonised Design and Analysis of Seven Non-Randomised, Single-Arm, Phase 1/2a Trials. *Lancet* (2020) 395(10237):1627–39. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30167-7
- Sakaguchi S, Mikami N, Wing JB, Tanaka A, Ichiyama K, Ohkura N. Regulatory T Cells and Human Disease. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2020) 38:541–66. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-042718-041717
- Sakaguchi S, Sakaguchi N, Asano M, Itoh M, Toda M. Immunologic Self-Tolerance Maintained by Activated T Cells Expressing Il-2 Receptor Alpha-Chains (Cd25). Breakdown of a Single Mechanism of Self-Tolerance Causes Various Autoimmune Diseases. *J Immunol* (1995) 155(3):1151–64.
- Brunkow ME, Jeffery EW, Hjerrild KA, Paepers B, Clark LB, Yasayko SA, et al. Disruption of a New Forkhead/Winged-Helix Protein, Scurfin, Results in the Fatal Lymphoproliferative Disorder of the Scurfy Mouse. *Nat Genet* (2001) 27(1):68–73. doi: 10.1038/83784
- Liu W, Putnam AL, Xu-Yu Z, Szot GL, Lee MR, Zhu S, et al. Cd127 Expression Inversely Correlates With Foxp3 and Suppressive Function of Human Cd4+ T Reg Cells. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(7):1701–11. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060772
- Seddiki N, Santner-Nanan B, Martinson J, Zaunders J, Sasson S, Landay A, et al. Expression of Interleukin (IL)-2 and IL-7 Receptors Discriminates Between Human Regulatory and Activated T Cells. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203 (7):1693–700. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060468
- Hoffmann P, Eder R, Boeld TJ, Doser K, Pishesha B, Andreesen R, et al. Only the Cd45ra+ Subpopulation of Cd4+Cd25high T Cells Gives Rise to Homogeneous Regulatory T-Cell Lines Upon *In Vitro* Expansion. *Blood* (2006) 108(13):4260–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-06-027409
- Miyara M, Yoshioka Y, Kitoh A, Shima T, Wing K, Niwa A, et al. Functional Delineation and Differentiation Dynamics of Human Cd4+ T Cells Expressing the Foxp3 Transcription Factor. *Immunity* (2009) 30(6):899–911. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.03.019



20. Arroyo Hornero R, Betts GJ, Sawitzki B, Vogt K, Harden PN, Wood KJ. Cd45ra Distinguishes Cd4+Cd25+Cd127-/Low TsdR Demethylated Regulatory T Cell Subpopulations With Differential Stability and Susceptibility to Tacrolimus-Mediated Inhibition of Suppression. *Transplantation* (2017) 101(2):302–9. doi: 10.1097/TP.0000000000001278
21. Canavan JB, Scotta C, Vossenkamper A, Goldberg R, Elder MJ, Shoval I, et al. Developing *In Vitro* Expanded Cd45ra+ Regulatory T Cells as an Adoptive Cell Therapy for Crohn's Disease. *Gut* (2016) 65(4):584–94. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2014-306919
22. Thornton AM, Korty PE, Tran DQ, Wohlfert EA, Murray PE, Belkaid Y, et al. Expression of Helios, an Ikaros Transcription Factor Family Member, Differentiates Thymic-Derived From Peripherally Induced Foxp3+ T Regulatory Cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(7):3433–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0904028
23. Thornton AM, Lu J, Korty PE, Kim YC, Martens C, Sun PD, et al. Helios(+) and Helios(-) Treg Subpopulations Are Phenotypically and Functionally Distinct and Express Dissimilar Tcr Repertoires. *Eur J Immunol* (2019) 49(3):398–412. doi: 10.1002/eji.201847935
24. Szurek E, Cebula A, Wojciech L, Pietrzak M, Rempala G, Kisielow P, et al. Differences in Expression Level of Helios and Neuropilin-1 Do Not Distinguish Thymus-Derived From Extrathymically-Induced Cd4+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(10):e0141161. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0141161
25. Himmel ME, MacDonald KG, Garcia RV, Steiner TS, Levings MK. Helios+ and Helios- Cells Coexist Within the Natural Foxp3+ T Regulatory Cell Subset in Humans. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(5):2001–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201379
26. Ayyoub M, Raffin C, Valmori D. Comment on "Helios+ and Helios- Cells Coexist Within the Natural Foxp3+ T Regulatory Cell Subset in Humans". *J Immunol* (2013) 190(9):4439–40. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1390018
27. MacDonald KG, Han JM, Himmel ME, Huang Q, Kan B, Campbell AI, et al. Response to Comment on "Helios+ and Helios- Cells Coexist Within the Natural Foxp3+ T Regulatory Cell Subset in Humans". *J Immunol* (2013) 190(9):4440–1. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1390019
28. Lam AJ, Uday P, Gillies JK, Levings MK. Helios Is a Marker, Not a Driver, of Human Treg Stability. *Eur J Immunol* (2022) 52(1):75–84. doi: 10.1002/eji.202149318
29. Bin Dhuban K, d'Hennezel E, Nashi E, Bar-Or A, Rieder S, Shevach EM, et al. Coexpression of Tigit and Fcrl3 Identifies Helios+ Human Memory Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(8):3687–96. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1401803
30. Delcuve GP, Rastegar M, Davie JR. Epigenetic Control. *J Cell Physiol* (2009) 219(2):243–50. doi: 10.1002/jcp.21678
31. Ohkura N, Sakaguchi S. Transcriptional and Epigenetic Basis of Treg Cell Development and Function: Its Genetic Anomalies or Variations in Autoimmune Diseases. *Cell Res* (2020) 30(6):465–74. doi: 10.1038/s41422-020-0324-7
32. Ohkura N, Hamaguchi M, Morikawa H, Sugimura K, Tanaka A, Ito Y, et al. T Cell Receptor Stimulation-Induced Epigenetic Changes and Foxp3 Expression Are Independent and Complementary Events Required for Treg Cell Development. *Immunity* (2012) 37(5):785–99. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.09.010
33. Lam AJ, Hoepli RE, Levings MK. Harnessing Advances in T Regulatory Cell Biology for Cellular Therapy in Transplantation. *Transplantation* (2017) 101(10):2277–87. doi: 10.1097/TP.0000000000001757
34. McIntyre CA, Flyg BT, Fong TC. Fluorescence-Activated Cell Sorting for Cgmp Processing of Therapeutic Cells. *BioProcess Int* (2010) 8(6):44–53. Available at: <https://bioprocessintl.com/manufacturing/cell-therapies/fluorescence-activated-cell-sorting-for-cgmp-processing-of-therapeutic-cells-297340/>
35. Iyer RK, Bowles PA, Kim H, Dulgar-Tulloch A. Industrializing Autologous Adoptive Immunotherapies: Manufacturing Advances and Challenges. *Front Med (Lausanne)* (2018) 5:150. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2018.00150
36. Trzonkowski P, Szarynska M, Mysliwska J, Mysliwski A. *Ex Vivo* Expansion of Cd4(+)/Cd25(+) T Regulatory Cells for Immunosuppressive Therapy. *Cytometry A* (2009) 75(3):175–88. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.20659
37. Bluestone JA, Buckner JH, Fitch M, Gitelman SE, Gupta S, Hellerstein MK, et al. Type 1 Diabetes Immunotherapy Using Polyclonal Regulatory T cells. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7(315):315ra189. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aad4134
38. Peters JH, Preijers FW, Woestenenk R, Hilbrands LB, Koenen HJ, Joosten I. Clinical Grade Treg: Gmp Isolation, Improvement of Purity by Cd127 Depletion, Treg Expansion, and Treg Cryopreservation. *PLoS One* (2008) 3(9):e3161. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0003161
39. Tresoldi E, Dell'Albani I, Stabilini A, Jofra T, Valle A, Gagliani N, et al. Stability of Human Rapamycin-Expanded Cd4+Cd25+ T Regulatory Cells. *Haematologica* (2011) 96(9):1357–65. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2011.041483
40. Battaglia M, Stabilini A, Roncarolo MG. Rapamycin Selectively Expands Cd4+Cd25+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells. *Blood* (2005) 105(12):4743–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-10-3932
41. Gedaly R, De Stefano F, Turcios L, Hill M, Hidalgo G, Mitov MI, et al. Mtor Inhibitor Everolimus in Regulatory T Cell Expansion for Clinical Application in Transplantation. *Transplantation* (2019) 103(4):705–15. doi: 10.1097/TP.0000000000002495
42. Ono M. Control of Regulatory T-Cell Differentiation and Function by T-Cell Receptor Signalling and Foxp3 Transcription Factor Complexes. *Immunology* (2020) 160(1):24–37. doi: 10.1111/imm.13178
43. Richards DM, Delacher M, Goldfarb Y, Kagebein D, Hofer AC, Abramson J, et al. Treg Cell Differentiation: From Thymus to Peripheral Tissue. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci* (2015) 136:175–205. doi: 10.1016/bs.pmbts.2015.07.014
44. Wan YY, Chi H, Xie M, Schneider MD, Flavell RA. The Kinase Tak1 Integrates Antigen and Cytokine Receptor Signaling for T Cell Development, Survival and Function. *Nat Immunol* (2006) 7(8):851–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1355
45. Haxhinasto S, Mathis D, Benoist C. The Akt-Mtor Axis Regulates *De Novo* Differentiation of Cd4+Foxp3+ Cells. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(3):565–74. doi: 10.1084/jem.20071477
46. Sauer S, Bruno L, Hertweck A, Finlay D, Leleu M, Spivakov M, et al. T Cell Receptor Signaling Controls Foxp3 Expression Via Pi3k, Akt, and Mtor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2008) 105(22):7797–802. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0800928105
47. Wang P, Zhang Q, Tan L, Xu Y, Xie X, Zhao Y. The Regulatory Effects of Mtor Complexes in the Differentiation and Function of Cd4(+) T Cell Subsets. *J Immunol Res* (2020) 2020:3406032. doi: 10.1155/2020/3406032
48. Salmond RJ. Mtor Regulation of Glycolytic Metabolism in T Cells. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2018) 6:122. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2018.00122
49. Michalek RD, Gerriets VA, Jacobs SR, Macintyre AN, MacIver NJ, Mason EF, et al. Cutting Edge: Distinct Glycolytic and Lipid Oxidative Metabolic Programs Are Essential for Effector and Regulatory Cd4+ T Cell Subsets. *J Immunol* (2011) 186(6):3299–303. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1003613
50. Hashimoto H, McCallion O, Kempkes RWM, Hester J, Issa F. Distinct Metabolic Pathways Mediate Regulatory T Cell Differentiation and Function. *Immunol Lett* (2020) 223:53–61. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2020.04.011
51. Galgani M, De Rosa V, La Cava A, Matarese G. Role of Metabolism in the Immunobiology of Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(7):2567–75. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600242
52. Ou K, Hamo D, Schulze A, Roemhild A, Kaiser D, Gasparoni G, et al. Strong Expansion of Human Regulatory T Cells for Adoptive Cell Therapy Results in Epigenetic Changes Which May Impact Their Survival and Function. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:751590. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.751590
53. Nakagawa H, Sido JM, Reyes EE, Kiers V, Cantor H, Kim HJ. Instability of Helios-Deficient Tregs Is Associated With Conversion to a T-Effector Phenotype and Enhanced Antitumor Immunity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2016) 113(22):6248–53. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1604765113
54. Marek N, Bieniaszewska M, Krzystyniak A, Juscinska J, Mysliwska J, Witkowski P, et al. The Time Is Crucial for Ex Vivo Expansion of T Regulatory Cells for Therapy. *Cell Transplant* (2011) 20(11-12):1747–58. doi: 10.3727/096368911X566217
55. Kaiser D, Otto NM, McCallion O, Hoffmann H, Zarrinrad G, Stein M, et al. Freezing Medium Containing 5% Dmso Enhances the Cell Viability and Recovery Rate After Cryopreservation of Regulatory T Cell Products *Ex Vivo* and *In Vivo*. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:750286. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.750286
56. Hippen KL, Merkel SC, Schirm DK, Sieben CM, Sumstad D, Kadidlo DM, et al. Massive *Ex Vivo* Expansion of Human Natural Regulatory T Cells (Tregs) With Minimal Loss of *In Vivo* Functional Activity. *Sci Transl Med* (2011) 3(83):83ra41. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3001809
57. Golab K, Leveson-Gower D, Wang XJ, Grzanka J, Marek-Trzonkowska N, Krzystyniak A, et al. Challenges in Cryopreservation of Regulatory T Cells (Tregs) for Clinical Therapeutic Applications. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2013) 16(3):371–5. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2013.02.001

58. MacDonald KN, Ivison S, Hippen KL, Hoeppli RE, Hall M, Zheng G, et al. Cryopreservation Timing Is a Critical Process Parameter in a Thymic Regulatory T-Cell Therapy Manufacturing Protocol. *Cytotherapy* (2019) 21(12):1216–33. doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2019.10.011
59. Sattui S, de la Flor C, Sanchez C, Lewis D, Lopez G, Rizo-Patron E, et al. Cryopreservation Modulates the Detection of Regulatory T Cell Markers. *Cytometry B Clin Cytom* (2012) 82(1):54–8. doi: 10.1002/cyto.b.20621
60. Elkord E. Frequency of Human T Regulatory Cells in Peripheral Blood Is Significantly Reduced by Cryopreservation. *J Immunol Methods* (2009) 347 (1–2):87–90. doi: 10.1016/j.jim.2009.06.001
61. Van Hemelen D, Oude Elberink JN, Heimweg J, van Oosterhout AJ, Nawijn MC. Cryopreservation Does Not Alter the Frequency of Regulatory T Cells in Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells. *J Immunol Methods* (2010) 353(1–2):138–40. doi: 10.1016/j.jim.2009.11.012
62. Aijaz A, Vaninov N, Allen A, Barcia RN, Parekkadan B. Convergence of Cell Pharmacology and Drug Delivery. *Stem Cells Transl Med* (2019) 8(9):874–9. doi: 10.1002/sctm.19-0019
63. Milone MC, Bhoj VG. The Pharmacology of T Cell Therapies. *Mol Ther Methods Clin Dev* (2018) 8:210–21. doi: 10.1016/j.omtm.2018.01.010
64. Fischer UM, Harting MT, Jimenez F, Monzon-Posadas WO, Xue H, Savitz SI, et al. Pulmonary Passage Is a Major Obstacle for Intravenous Stem Cell Delivery: The Pulmonary First-Pass Effect. *Stem Cells Dev* (2009) 18(5):683–92. doi: 10.1089/scd.2008.0253
65. Du M, Kalia N, Frumento G, Chen F, Zhang Z. Biomechanical Properties of Human T Cells in the Process of Activation Based on Diametric Compression by Micromanipulation. *Med Eng Phys* (2017) 40:20–7. doi: 10.1016/j.medengphy.2016.11.011
66. Teague TK, Munn L, Zygourakis K, McIntyre BW. Analysis of Lymphocyte Activation and Proliferation by Video Microscopy and Digital Imaging. *Cytometry* (1993) 14(7):772–82. doi: 10.1002/cyto.990140710
67. Pollizzi KN, Waickman AT, Patel CH, Sun IH, Powell JD. Cellular Size as a Means of Tracking Mtor Activity and Cell Fate of Cd4+ T Cells Upon Antigen Recognition. *PloS One* (2015) 10(4):e0121710. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0121710
68. Rathmell JC, Farkash EA, Gao W, Thompson CB. IL-7 Enhances the Survival and Maintains the Size of Naive T Cells. *J Immunol* (2001) 167(12):6869–76. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.12.6869
69. Schrepfer S, Deuse T, Reichenspurner H, Fischbein MP, Robbins RC, Pelletier MP. Stem Cell Transplantation: The Lung Barrier. *Transplant Proc* (2007) 39(2):573–6. doi: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2006.12.019
70. Gao J, Dennis JE, Muzic RF, Lundberg M, Caplan AI. The Dynamic in Vivo Distribution of Bone Marrow-Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells After Infusion. *Cells Tissues Organs* (2001) 169(1):12–20. doi: 10.1159/000047856
71. Fisher B, Packard BS, Read EJ, Carrasquillo JA, Carter CS, Topalian SL, et al. Tumor Localization of Adoptively Transferred Indium-111 Labeled Tumor Infiltrating Lymphocytes in Patients With Metastatic Melanoma. *J Clin Oncol* (1989) 7(2):250–61. doi: 10.1200/JCO.1989.7.2.250
72. Visoni A, Kim M, Wilfong C, Blum A, Powers C, Fisher D, et al. Intra-Arterial Versus Intravenous Adoptive Cell Therapy in a Mouse Tumor Model. *J Immunother* (2018) 41(7):313–8. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0000000000000235
73. Misra V, Ritchie MM, Stone LL, Low WC, Janardhan V. Stem Cell Therapy in Ischemic Stroke: Role of IV and Intra-Arterial Therapy. *Neurology* (2012) 79(13 Suppl 1):S207–12. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e31826959d2
74. Li L, Jiang Q, Ding G, Zhang L, Zhang ZG, Li Q, et al. Effects of Administration Route on Migration and Distribution of Neural Progenitor Cells Transplanted Into Rats With Focal Cerebral Ischemia, an MRI Study. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* (2010) 30(3):653–62. doi: 10.1038/jcbfm.2009.238
75. Lundberg J, Jussing E, Liu Z, Meng Q, Rao M, Samen E, et al. Safety of Intra-Arterial Injection With Tumor-Activated T Cells to the Rabbit Brain Evaluated by MRI and Spect/CT. *Cell Transplant* (2017) 26(2):283–92. doi: 10.3727/096368916X693347
76. Takayama T, Makuuchi M, Sekine T, Terui S, Shiraiwa H, Kosuge T, et al. Distribution and Therapeutic Effect of Intraarterially Transferred Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes in Hepatic Malignancies. A Preliminary Report. *Cancer* (1991) 68(11):2391–6. doi: 10.1002/1097-0142(19911201)68:11<2391::aid-cnrcr2820681110>3.0.co;2-7
77. Chabner KT, Adams GB, Qiu J, Moskowitz M, Marsters ES, Topulos GP, et al. Direct Vascular Delivery of Primitive Hematopoietic Cells to Bone Marrow Improves Localization But Not Engraftment. *Blood* (2004) 103 (12):4685–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2003-12-4145
78. Sierra-Parraga JM, Munk A, Andersen C, Lohmann S, Moers C, Baan CC, et al. Mesenchymal Stromal Cells Are Retained in the Porcine Renal Cortex Independently of Their Metabolic State After Renal Intra-Arterial Infusion. *Stem Cells Dev* (2019) 28(18):1224–35. doi: 10.1089/scd.2019.0105
79. Gregorini M, Bosio F, Rocca C, Corradetti V, Valsania T, Pattonieri EF, et al. Mesenchymal Stromal Cells Reset the Scatter Factor System and Cytokine Network in Experimental Kidney Transplantation. *BMC Immunol* (2014) 15:44. doi: 10.1186/s12865-014-0044-1
80. Zulpait R, Miknevičius P, Leber B, Strupas K, Stiegler P, Schemmer P. Ex-Vivo Kidney Machine Perfusion: Therapeutic Potential. *Front Med (Lausanne)* (2021) 8:808719. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2021.808719
81. Pool M, Eertman T, Sierra Parraga J, t Hart N, Roemeling-van Rhijn M, Eijken M, et al. Infusing Mesenchymal Stromal Cells Into Porcine Kidneys During Normothermic Machine Perfusion: Intact Mscs Can Be Traced and Localised to Glomeruli. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20(14). doi: 10.3390/ijms20143607
82. Pool MBF, Vos J, Eijken M, van Pel M, Reinders MEJ, Ploeg RJ, et al. Treating Ischemically Damaged Porcine Kidneys With Human Bone Marrow- And Adipose Tissue-Derived Mesenchymal Stromal Cells During Ex Vivo Normothermic Machine Perfusion. *Stem Cells Dev* (2020) 29(20):1320–30. doi: 10.1089/scd.2020.0024
83. Brasile L, Henry N, Orlando G, Stubenitsky B. Potentiating Renal Regeneration Using Mesenchymal Stem Cells. *Transplantation* (2019) 103 (2):307–13. doi: 10.1097/TP.0000000000002455
84. Lohmann S, Pool MBF, Rozenberg KM, Keller AK, Moers C, Moldrup U, et al. Mesenchymal Stromal Cell Treatment of Donor Kidneys During Ex Vivo Normothermic Machine Perfusion: A Porcine Renal Autotransplantation Study. *Am J Transplant* (2021) 21(7):2348–59. doi: 10.1111/ajt.16473
85. Thompson ER, Bates L, Ibrahim IK, Sewpaul A, Stenberg B, McNeill A, et al. Novel Delivery of Cellular Therapy to Reduce Ischemia Reperfusion Injury in Kidney Transplantation. *Am J Transplant* (2021) 21(4):1402–14. doi: 10.1111/ajt.16100
86. Oo YH, Ackrill S, Cole R, Jenkins L, Anderson P, Jeffery HC, et al. Liver Homing of Clinical Grade Tregs After Therapeutic Infusion in Patients With Autoimmune Hepatitis. *JHEP Rep* (2019) 1(4):286–96. doi: 10.1016/j.jhepr.2019.08.001
87. Singh K, Stempora L, Harvey RD, Kirk AD, Larsen CP, Blazar BR, et al. Superiority of Rapamycin Over Tacrolimus in Preserving Nonhuman Primate Treg Half-Life and Phenotype After Adoptive Transfer. *Am J Transplant* (2014) 14(12):2691–703. doi: 10.1111/ajt.12934
88. Speletas M, Argentiou N, Germanidis G, Vasiliadis T, Mantzoukis K, Patsiaoura K, et al. Foxp3 Expression in Liver Correlates With the Degree But Not the Cause of Inflammation. *Mediators Inflamm* (2011) 2011:827565. doi: 10.1155/2011/827565
89. Amorás Eda S, Gomes ST, Freitas FB, Santana BB, Ishak G, Ferreira de Araujo MT, et al. Intrahepatic mRNA Expression of Fas, FasL, and Foxp3 Genes Is Associated With the Pathophysiology of Chronic HCV Infection. *PloS One* (2016) 11(5):e0156604. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0156604
90. Sakamoto R, Asonuma K, Zeledon Ramirez ME, Yoshimoto K, Nishimori A, Inomata Y. Forkhead Box P3 (Foxp3) mRNA Expression Immediately After Living-Donor Liver Transplant. *Exp Clin Transplant* (2009) 7(1):8–12.
91. Grimbert P, Mansour H, Desvieux D, Roudot-Thoraval F, Audard V, Dahan K, et al. The Regulatory/Cytotoxic Graft-Infiltrating T Cells Differentiate Renal Allograft Borderline Change From Acute Rejection. *Transplantation* (2007) 83(3):341–6. doi: 10.1097/01.tp.0000248884.71946.19
92. Mansour H, Homs S, Desvieux D, Badoual C, Dahan K, Maignon M, et al. Intragraft Levels of Foxp3 mRNA Predict Progression in Renal Transplants With Borderline Change. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2008) 19(12):2277–81. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2008030254
93. Bestard O, Cruzado JM, Mestre M, Caldes A, Bas J, Carrera M, et al. Achieving Donor-Specific Hyporesponsiveness Is Associated With Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cell Recruitment in Human Renal Allograft Infiltrates. *J Immunol* (2007) 179(7):4901–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.7.4901
94. Bestard O, Cruzado JM, Rama I, Torras J, Goma M, Seron D, et al. Presence of Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells Predicts Outcome of Subclinical Rejection of

- Renal Allografts. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2008) 19(10):2020–6. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2007111174
95. Xu Y, Jin J, Wang H, Shou Z, Wu J, Han F, et al. The Regulatory/Cytotoxic Infiltrating T Cells in Early Renal Surveillance Biopsies Predicts Acute Rejection and Survival. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2012) 27(7):2958–65. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfr752
  96. Zuber J, Brodin-Sartorius A, Lapidus N, Patey N, Tosolini M, Candon S, et al. Foxp3-Enriched Infiltrates Associated With Better Outcome in Renal Allografts With Inflamed Fibrosis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2009) 24(12):3847–54. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfp435
  97. Graca L, Cobbold SP, Waldmann H. Identification of Regulatory T Cells in Tolerated Allografts. *J Exp Med* (2002) 195(12):1641–6. doi: 10.1084/jem.20012097
  98. Bunnag S, Allanach K, Jhangri GS, Sis B, Einecke G, Mengel M, et al. Foxp3 Expression in Human Kidney Transplant Biopsies Is Associated With Rejection and Time Post Transplant But Not With Favorable Outcomes. *Am J Transplant* (2008) 8(7):1423–33. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2008.02268.x
  99. Veronese F, Rotman S, Smith RN, Pelle TD, Farrell ML, Kawai T, et al. Pathological and Clinical Correlates of Foxp3+ Cells in Renal Allografts During Acute Rejection. *Am J Transplant* (2007) 7(4):914–22. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2006.01704.x
  100. Batsford S, Dickenmann M, Durmuller U, Hopfer H, Gudat F, Mihatsch M. Is Monitoring of Foxp3 Treg Cells in Renal Transplants During Acute Cellular Rejection Episodes Useful? *Clin Nephrol* (2011) 75(2):101–6. doi: 10.5414/NHX01378
  101. Kollins D, Stoelcker B, Hoffmann U, Bergler T, Reinhold S, Banas MC, et al. Foxp3+ Regulatory T-Cells in Renal Allografts: Correlation With Long-Term Graft Function and Acute Rejection. *Clin Nephrol* (2011) 75(2):91–100.
  102. Salcido-Ochoa F, Allen JC Jr. Biomarkers and a Tailored Approach for Immune Monitoring in Kidney Transplantation. *World J Transplant* (2017) 7(6):276–84. doi: 10.5500/wjt.v7.i6.276
  103. Madill-Thomsen K, Perkowska-Ptasinska A, Bohmig GA, Eskandary F, Einecke G, Gupta G, et al. Discrepancy Analysis Comparing Molecular and Histology Diagnoses in Kidney Transplant Biopsies. *Am J Transplant* (2020) 20(5):1341–50. doi: 10.1111/ajt.15752
  104. Bloom RD, Bromberg JS, Poggio ED, Bunnapradist S, Langone AJ, Sood P, et al. Cell-Free DNA and Active Rejection in Kidney Allografts. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2017) 28(7):2221–32. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2016091034
  105. Tran GT, Hodgkinson SJ, Carter N, Verma ND, Robinson CM, Plain KM, et al. Autoantigen Specific IL-2 Activated Cd4(+)Cd25(+)T Regulatory Cells Inhibit Induction of Experimental Autoimmune Neuritis. *J Neuroimmunol* (2020) 341:577186. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2020.577186
  106. Boardman DA, Philippeos C, Fruhwirth GO, Ibrahim MA, Hannen RF, Cooper D, et al. Expression of a Chimeric Antigen Receptor Specific for Donor Hla Class I Enhances the Potency of Human Regulatory T Cells in Preventing Human Skin Transplant Rejection. *Am J Transplant* (2017) 17(4):931–43. doi: 10.1111/ajt.14185
  107. Tang Q, Henriksen KJ, Bi M, Finger EB, Szot G, Ye J, et al. *In Vitro*-Expanded Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cells Suppress Autoimmune Diabetes. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199(11):1455–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040139
  108. Stephens LA, Malpass KH, Anderton SM. Curing Cns Autoimmune Disease With Myelin-Reactive Foxp3+ Treg. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39(4):1108–17. doi: 10.1002/eji.200839073
  109. Sagoo P, Ali N, Garg G, Nestle FO, Lechler RI, Lombardi G. Human Regulatory T Cells With Alloantigen Specificity Are More Potent Inhibitors of Alloimmune Skin Graft Damage Than Polyclonal Regulatory T Cells. *Sci Transl Med* (2011) 3(83):83ra42. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3002076
  110. Elinav E, Waks T, Eshhar Z. Redirection of Regulatory T Cells With Predetermined Specificity for the Treatment of Experimental Colitis in Mice. *Gastroenterology* (2008) 134(7):2014–24. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2008.02.060
  111. Blat D, Zigmund E, Alteber Z, Waks T, Eshhar Z. Suppression of Murine Colitis and Its Associated Cancer by Carcinoembryonic Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cells. *Mol Ther* (2014) 22(5):1018–28. doi: 10.1038/mt.2014.41
  112. Freudenberg K, Lindner N, Dohnke S, Garbe AI, Schallenberg S, Kretschmer K. Critical Role of Tgf-Beta and IL-2 Receptor Signaling in Foxp3 Induction by an Inhibitor of DNA Methylation. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:125. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00125
  113. Selck C, Dominguez-Villar M. Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cell Therapy in Autoimmune Diseases and Transplantation. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:661875. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.661875
  114. Aarts-Riemens T, Emmelot ME, Verdonck LF, Mutis T. Forced Overexpression of Either of the Two Common Human Foxp3 Isoforms Can Induce Regulatory T Cells From Cd4(+)Cd25(-) Cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2008) 38(5):1381–90. doi: 10.1002/eji.200737590
  115. Passerini L, Rossi Mel E, Sartirana C, Fousteri G, Bondanza A, Naldini L, et al. Cd4(+) T Cells From Ipex Patients Convert Into Functional and Stable Regulatory T Cells by Foxp3 Gene Transfer. *Sci Transl Med* (2013) 5(215):215ra174. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3007320
  116. Goodwin M, Lee E, Lakshmanan U, Shipp S, Froessl L, Barzaghi F, et al. Crispr-Based Gene Editing Enables Foxp3 Gene Repair in Ipex Patient Cells. *Sci Adv* (2020) 6(19):eaaz0571. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aaz0571
  117. Yamaguchi T, Kishi A, Osaki M, Morikawa H, Prieto-Martin P, Wing K, et al. Construction of Self-Recognizing Regulatory T Cells From Conventional T Cells by Controlling Ctl-4 and IL-2 Expression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2013) 110(23):E2116–25. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1307185110
  118. Akamatsu M, Mikami N, Ohkura N, Kawakami R, Kitagawa Y, Sugimoto A, et al. Conversion of Antigen-Specific Effector/Memory T Cells Into Foxp3-Expressing Treg Cells by Inhibition of Cdk8/19. *Sci Immunol* (2019) 4(40):eaaw2707. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aaw2707
  119. Sadelain M, Brentjens R, Riviere I. The Basic Principles of Chimeric Antigen Receptor Design. *Cancer Discov* (2013) 3(4):388–98. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-12-0548
  120. Hull CM, Nickolay LE, Estorninho M, Richardson MW, Riley JL, Peakman M, et al. Generation of Human Islet-Specific Regulatory T Cells by Tcr Gene Transfer. *J Autoimmun* (2017) 79:63–73. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2017.01.001
  121. Bezie S, Charreau B, Vimond N, Lasselín J, Gerard N, Nerrière-Daguin V, et al. Human Cd8+ Tregs Expressing a Mhc-Specific Car Display Enhanced Suppression of Human Skin Rejection and Gvhd in Nsg Mice. *Blood Adv* (2019) 3(22):3522–38. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2019000411
  122. Kim YC, Zhang AH, Su Y, Rieder SA, Rossi RJ, Ettinger RA, et al. Engineered Antigen-Specific Human Regulatory T Cells: Immunosuppression of FVIII-Specific T- and B-Cell Responses. *Blood* (2015) 125(7):1107–15. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-04-566786
  123. Kim YC, Zhang AH, Yoon J, Culp WE, Lees JR, Wucherpfennig KW, et al. Engineered Mbp-Specific Human Tregs Ameliorate Mog-Induced Eae Through IL-2-Triggered Inhibition of Effector T Cells. *J Autoimmun* (2018) 92:77–86. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2018.05.003
  124. Fujio K, Okamoto A, Araki Y, Shoda H, Tahara H, Tsuno NH, et al. Gene Therapy of Arthritis With Tcr Isolated From the Inflamed Paw. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(11):8140–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.11.8140
  125. Yeh WI, Seay HR, Newby B, Posgai AL, Moniz FB, Michels A, et al. Avidity and Bystander Suppressive Capacity of Human Regulatory T Cells Expressing *De Novo* Autoreactive T-Cell Receptors in Type 1 Diabetes. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1313. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01313
  126. Plesa G, Zheng L, Medvec A, Wilson CB, Robles-Oteiza C, Liddy N, et al. Tcr Affinity and Specificity Requirements for Human Regulatory T-Cell Function. *Blood* (2012) 119(15):3420–30. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-09-377051
  127. Picarda E, Bezie S, Usero L, Ossart J, Besnard M, Halim H, et al. Cross-Reactive Donor-Specific Cd8(+) Tregs Efficiently Prevent Transplant Rejection. *Cell Rep* (2019) 29(13):4245–55.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.11.106
  128. Picarda E, Bezie S, Venturi V, Echasserieu K, Merieau E, Delhumeau A, et al. Mhc-Derived Alloepitope Activates Tcr-Biased Cd8+ Tregs and Suppresses Organ Rejection. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124(6):2497–512. doi: 10.1172/JCI71533
  129. Beringer DX, Kleijwegt FS, Wiede F, van der Slik AR, Loh KL, Petersen J, et al. T Cell Receptor Reversed Polarity Recognition of a Self-Antigen Major Histocompatibility Complex. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(11):1153–61. doi: 10.1038/ni.3271
  130. Lanza R, Russell DW, Nagy A. Engineering Universal Cells That Evade Immune Detection. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2019) 19(12):723–33. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0200-1

131. Kochenderfer JN, Wilson WH, Janik JE, Dudley ME, Stetler-Stevenson M, Feldman SA, et al. Eradication of B-Lineage Cells and Regression of Lymphoma in a Patient Treated With Autologous T Cells Genetically Engineered to Recognize Cd19. *Blood* (2010) 116(20):4099–102. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-281931
132. Grupp SA, Kalos M, Barrett D, Aplenc R, Porter DL, Rheingold SR, et al. Chimeric Antigen Receptor-Modified T Cells for Acute Lymphoid Leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2013) 368(16):1509–18. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1215134
133. Porter DL, Levine BL, Kalos M, Bagg A, June CH. Chimeric Antigen Receptor-Modified T Cells in Chronic Lymphoid Leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2011) 365(8):725–33. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1103849
134. Brentjens RJ, Davila ML, Riviere I, Park J, Wang X, Cowell LG, et al. Cd19-Targeted T Cells Rapidly Induce Molecular Remissions in Adults With Chemotherapy-Refractory Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia. *Sci Transl Med* (2013) 5(177):177ra38. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3005930
135. Raffin C, Vo LT, Bluestone JA. Treg Cell-Based Therapies: Challenges and Perspectives. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2020) 20(3):158–72. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0232-6
136. Amini L, Greig J, Schmuck-Henneresse M, Volk HD, Bezie S, Reinke P, et al. Super-Treg: Toward a New Era of Adoptive Treg Therapy Enabled by Genetic Modifications. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:611638. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.611638
137. Zhang AH, Yoon J, Kim YC, Scott DW. Targeting Antigen-Specific B Cells Using Antigen-Expressing Transduced Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2018) 201(5):1434–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701800
138. Lamarthee B, Marchal A, Charbonnier S, Blein T, Leon J, Martin E, et al. Transient Mtor Inhibition Rescues 4-1bb Car-Tregs From Tonic Signal-Induced Dysfunction. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):6446. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-26844-1
139. Burckhardt CS, Anderson KL. The Quality of Life Scale (Qols): Reliability, Validity, and Utilization. *Health Qual Life Outcomes* (2003) 1:60. doi: 10.1186/1477-7525-1-60
140. Tanriover B, Jaikaransingh V, MacConmara MP, Parekh JR, Levea SL, Ariyamuthu VK, et al. Acute Rejection Rates and Graft Outcomes According to Induction Regimen Among Recipients of Kidneys From Deceased Donors Treated With Tacrolimus and Mycophenolate. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* (2016) 11(9):1650–61. doi: 10.2215/CJN.13171215
141. Willoughby LM, Schnitzler MA, Brennan DC, Pinsky BW, Dzebisashvili N, Buchanan PM, et al. Early Outcomes of Thymoglobulin and Basiliximab Induction in Kidney Transplantation: Application of Statistical Approaches to Reduce Bias in Observational Comparisons. *Transplantation* (2009) 87(10):1520–9. doi: 10.1097/TP.0b013e3181a484d7

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Orozco, Gupta, Gedaly and Marti. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Regulatory T Cells, a Viable Target Against Airway Allergic Inflammatory Responses in Asthma

Jing Zhang<sup>1†</sup>, Yuan Zou<sup>1†</sup>, Longmin Chen<sup>2</sup>, Qianqian Xu<sup>1</sup>, Yi Wang<sup>1</sup>, Min Xie<sup>1,3</sup>, Xiansheng Liu<sup>1,3</sup>, Jianping Zhao<sup>1\*</sup> and Cong-Yi Wang<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine, The Center for Biomedical Research, NHC Key Laboratory of Respiratory Disease, Tongji Hospital Research Building, Tongji Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China, <sup>2</sup> Department of Rheumatology and Immunology, The Central Hospital of Wuhan, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China, <sup>3</sup> Department of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine, Shanxi Bethune Hospital, Shanxi Academy of Medical Sciences, Tongji Shanxi Hospital, Third Hospital of Shanxi Medical University, Taiyuan, China

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Marco Romano,  
King's College London,  
United Kingdom

### Reviewed by:

Jelena Skuljec,  
Essen University Hospital, Germany  
Mohammad Afzal Khan,  
King Faisal Specialist Hospital &  
Research Centre, Saudi Arabia

### \*Correspondence:

Cong-Yi Wang  
wangcy@tjh.tjmu.edu.cn  
Jianping Zhao  
zhaop88@126.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors contributed equally to  
this work

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 23 March 2022

Accepted: 13 May 2022

Published: 10 June 2022

### Citation:

Zhang J, Zou Y, Chen L, Xu Q,  
Wang Y, Xie M, Liu X, Zhao J and  
Wang C-Y (2022) Regulatory T Cells, a  
Viable Target Against Airway Allergic  
Inflammatory Responses in Asthma.  
Front. Immunol. 13:902318.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.902318

Asthma is a multifactorial disorder characterized by the airway chronic inflammation, hyper-responsiveness (AHR), remodeling, and reversible obstruction. Although asthma is known as a heterogeneous group of diseases with various clinical manifestations, recent studies suggest that more than half of the clinical cases are “T helper type 2 (Th2)-high” type, whose pathogenesis is driven by Th2 responses to an inhaled allergen from the environmental exposures. The intensity and duration of inflammatory responses to inhaled allergens largely depend on the balance between effector and regulatory cells, but many questions regarding the mechanisms by which the relative magnitudes of these opposing forces are remained unanswered. Regulatory T cells (Tregs), which comprise diverse subtypes with suppressive function, have long been attracted extensive attention owing to their capability to limit the development and progression of allergic diseases. In this review we seek to update the recent advances that support an essential role for Tregs in the induction of allergen tolerance and attenuation of asthma progression once allergic airway inflammation established. We also discuss the current concepts about Treg induction and Treg-expressed mediators relevant to controlling asthma, and the therapies designed based on these novel insights against asthma in clinical settings.

**Keywords:** regulatory T cells, allergic airway inflammation, asthma, airway epithelial repair, therapeutic strategies

## INTRODUCTION

Asthma is a chronic airway inflammatory disease that affects more than 350 million individuals worldwide (1). The etiology underlying asthma includes both genetic predisposition and environmental exposures (2). In general, the airway inflammation in asthmatic setting arises from the reaction in response to allergens and/or other environmental factors, thereby leading to an aberrant airway Th2-type immune response (3). Although a great effort of studies had advanced the understanding of pathologic features of asthma, its mechanisms underlying the regulation of allergic

airway inflammation are yet to be fully elucidated. As a result, the development of novel therapeutic strategies against asthma is confronted with formidable challenges.

There is strong evidence in animals that regulatory T cells (Tregs) act as a key regulator of allergic diseases and are essential to limit antigen-specific immune responses. For example, mice deficient in CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> Tregs resulted from loss-of-function mutations in the *Foxp3* gene are featured by the development of spontaneous autoimmunity, lymphoproliferation, allergic airway inflammation, hyper IgE syndrome, and eosinophilia (4). Similarly, adoptive transfer of ovalbumin (OVA) peptide-specific CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> Tregs into the OVA-sensitized mice attenuated airway hyper-responsiveness (AHR) along with reduced number of eosinophils and production of Th2 cytokines in the lung following allergen challenge (5). Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Tregs also suppress chronic allergic inflammation to establish allergen-tolerance in the respiratory mucosa (6). Furthermore, manipulation of steroid responsiveness in Tregs could represent a novel strategy to treat steroid refractory asthma, as their responsiveness determines steroid sensitivity during allergic airway inflammation (7). Collectively, these studies underscore the significance of Tregs in the regulation of allergic airway inflammation in mouse models.

Unlike the impact observed in animal models, the role of Tregs in asthmatic patients is yet to be well defined. Studies revealed that adult asthmatic patients with either stable or exacerbated symptoms displayed lower percentage of Tregs along with impaired suppressive function in the blood and airway (8). Similarly, decreased pulmonary Treg number coupled with lower capability to suppress pulmonary Th2 responses were observed in asthmatic children (9). In sharp contrast, some studies also demonstrated that the amount of airway Tregs was increased in adult patients with moderate to severe asthma as compared to both mild asthmatic patients and healthy subjects (10), especially in response to bronchial allergen provocation (11). The discrepancy between these findings could be caused by the differences of study cohorts and the approaches for Treg analysis. Nevertheless, a consistent conclusion could probably be reached for the impaired Treg function in asthmatic patients, particularly for their capability to suppress Th2 responses. A recent study further suggested that the numerical and functional defects of Tregs may render the children and younger adults more susceptible to asthma, while the relationship between Tregs and asthma risk or severity in older patients is relatively weak (12). Although the contribution of Tregs in asthma is not fully addressed, clinical improvement following allergen immunotherapy (AIT) for asthma suggested an association with the induction of IL-10-, IL-35- and TGF- $\beta$ -producing Tregs and Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Tregs (13). Therefore, in this review we seek to summarize the immunological features of allergic asthma, and then update the recent advances that support the role of Tregs in allergen tolerance induction and in limiting disease severity once allergic airway inflammation established. We also discuss the current concepts about Treg induction and Treg-expressed mediators relevant to controlling asthma, and the therapies designed based on these novel insights against asthma in clinical settings.

## THE IMMUNOLOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS UNDERLYING ALLERGIC ASTHMA

Type 2 immunity has now been well recognized to be a critical feature relevant to a complex network of immunologic mechanisms in allergic asthma (14). Type 2 immune response involves an ever-expanding repertoire of immune cells, including Th2 cells, B cells, natural killer (NK) cells, NKT cells, basophils, eosinophils, mast cells, and group 2 innate lymphoid cells (ILC2s) and their associated cytokines (15). IL-4, IL-5, IL-9, and IL-13 are predominantly produced by immunocytes, while IL-25, IL-31, IL-33, and thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP) are released from tissue cells, particularly epithelial cells (16).

The immunological mechanisms underlying allergic response can be classified into two main phases: (1) the sensitization and memory phase, and (2) the effector phase. The later can be subdivided into the immediate and late-phase reactions (17, 18). During the sensitization and memory phase, the differentiated and clonal expanded allergen-specific Th2 cells produce copious amount of IL-4 and IL-13 to drive the class switching of antibody isotypes to the  $\epsilon$  heavy chain. The allergen-specific IgE then binds to the high-affinity Fc $\epsilon$ RI on the surface of mast cells and basophils, thereby contributing to the IgE sensitization of individuals against allergens. In this phase, a memory pool of allergen-specific Th2 and B cells is also generated, which is ready to act upon allergen encounters. The immediate reaction of allergic response is also termed as type 1 hypersensitive reaction. Upon the challenge from same allergens, crosslinking of the IgE-Fc $\epsilon$ RI complexes on the sensitized basophils and mast cells leads to the release of anaphylactogenic mediators (such as vasoactive amines, prostaglandin D, platelet-activating factor, leukotriene, chemokines, and other cytokines) responsible for the classical immediate symptoms of allergic disease. The late-stage reaction generally occurs following 4–6 hours of allergen stimulation and lasts for more than a few days, and is featured by the localized inflammatory responses mediated by the infiltrated eosinophils, neutrophils, macrophages, Th2 cells and basophils. The ongoing inflammation results in more severe clinical manifestations of allergy, such as chronic persistent asthma, allergic rhinitis, and in extreme cases, systemic anaphylactic reactions (18).

Recent studies also suggested the involvement of epithelial cells in allergic pathology. Barrier epithelial cells not only represent the very first line of defense against environmental insults, but also produce cytokines (e.g., IL-25, IL-31, IL-33, and TSLP) and alarmins (e.g., uric acid, ATP, HMGB1, and S100 proteins) following allergen exposures (19). These signals constitute important factors in the early phase of asthma and promote Th2 differentiation through their effect on tissue dendritic cells and ILC2s (20). In particular, there is evidence that a neutralizing mAb against IL-25 results in a significantly reduced production of IL-5 and IL-13 along with attenuated eosinophil infiltration, goblet cell hyperplasia, and serum IgE secretion, by which it prevents AHR following OVA-induced allergic airway inflammation in mice (21). More excitingly,

blocking antibodies against either TSLP or IL-33/ST2 signaling are currently at different stages of clinical trials, which could be promising candidates for asthma treatment in clinical settings (22, 23).

ILCs are defined as ILC type1, 2, and 3 cells based on their transcription factors and cytokine production patterns, and among which, ILC2s play a substantial role in the initiation, progression, and steroid resistance of allergic airway inflammation (20). It was noted that IL-33 targets ILC2 to produce IL-5 and IL-13, thereby enhancing eosinophil recruitment, goblet cell hyperplasia, macrophage M2 polarization, dendritic cell (DC) activation and Th2 differentiation (24–27). Studies revealed that the number of total and type 2 cytokine-expressing ILC2s is significantly higher in the peripheral blood and airway of patients with systemic steroid-dependent severe eosinophilic asthma than those of patients with mild asthma (28). Given that the intracellular cytokine expression by Th2 cells within the airways did not differ between the above two groups of patients, The observations support that uncontrolled ILC2s rather than Th2 cells, represent a steroid-insensitive population of cells to exacerbate the development of airway inflammation in patients with severe prednisone-dependent eosinophilic asthma (28). Other distinct types of effector T cells (Teffs) may also get involved in continuous allergic inflammation as well. For example, although Th1 and IFN- $\gamma$  secreting NKT cells induce epithelial apoptosis through cell-mediated cytotoxicity, they also exert an inhibitory role in Th2 cells and suppress IgE isotype switching (29). While IL-17 producing Th17 cells mediate neutrophilic type inflammation other than exacerbating Th2-related allergic inflammation (30). Moreover, Th9 cells employ multiple mechanisms to orchestrate allergic inflammation, and particularly, their interaction with diverse cell types including mast cells, ILCs, and DCs, to promote coordinated regulation of allergic airway inflammation (31, 32). Other than secretion of their signature cytokine IL-9, Th9 cells from mice and humans also secrete other cytokines such as IL-10, IL-17, IL-21, and IL-22, to facilitate immune responses in the setting of allergic asthma (33, 34). Furthermore, studies on atopic dermatitis demonstrated feasible evidence supporting that the expansion of Th2/Tc2 and Th22/Tc22 may also exert an important role in allergic inflammation (14, 35).

## ORIGINS AND SUBTYPES OF TREGS

Tregs are one of the main bastions against inappropriate or over-exuberant inflammatory responses, and play an indispensable role in the maintenance of immune tolerance in asthma (36). However, subsets of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, regulatory B cells (Bregs), IL-10-producing DCs, IL-10-producing NK cells, and macrophage subsets with suppressive properties also contribute to the suppressive and regulatory events (37). Currently, two main subsets of Tregs have been defined: the thymus-derived naturally occurring CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>hi</sup>

Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Tregs, also called tTregs, and the peripherally induced adaptive Tregs (pTregs) (38, 39). pTregs are further divided into Foxp3<sup>+</sup> pTregs, Foxp3<sup>+</sup> IL-10-producing Tr1 cells, and Foxp3<sup>+</sup> TGF- $\beta$ -expressing Th3 cells. Studies in animals suggest the Foxp3<sup>+</sup> pTregs and IL-10-producing Tr1 cells may contribute to the differences of asthma susceptibility associated with different genetic background (40). Generally, Foxp3 induction in tTregs can occur at the double positive (DP) stage or preferentially at the CD4 single positive (SP) stage or during the transition to this stage in the thymus (41). Interaction with antigen presented by either cortical or medullary thymic epithelial cells is sufficient to induce Foxp3 expression, thereby committing T-cell precursor to Treg lineage (42). pTregs are differentiated in the secondary lymphoid organs and tissues, and they are particularly enriched in the intestinal mucosa and lung during chronic inflammation, with specificities directed against food antigens, gut microflora, and environmental allergens (43). The induction of pTregs at the gastrointestinal tract is facilitated by the CD103<sup>+</sup>CD11c<sup>+</sup> DCs in a TGF- $\beta$  and retinoic acid-dependent manner (44–46), while lung tissue-resident macrophages constitutively coexpressing TGF- $\beta$  and retinal dehydrogenases (RALDH1 and RALDH2) are the main subset of cells driving pTreg generation from naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (47). It is worthy of note that the classification of Tregs could vary based on the specific markers employed. For example, Tregs can be also classified into nTregs, iTregs, ICOS<sup>+</sup> Tregs, Tr1, CD8<sup>+</sup> Tregs and IL-17-producing Tregs (48); however, some of these Treg subsets could be functionally overlapping or synergizing each other.

tTregs and pTregs are phenotypically distinct, and display different specificities and complementary functions *in vivo* (49). Generally, TCR on tTregs primarily recognizes self-antigens, which is crucial for establishing self-tolerance and preventing autoimmunity, while pTregs are thought to predominantly govern tolerogenic responses against non-self-antigens, such as allergens, food, and the commensal microbiota (50, 51). In a mouse model of chronic asthma, passive transfer of pTregs efficiently suppressed all aspects of asthmatic phenotype, whereas equal amount of tTregs only manifested a modest impact in this model, indicating that pTreg are substantially more tolerogenic in this setting (52). Although both tTregs and pTregs attenuate the development of asthma in WT recipients, those cells, however, enhance lung allergic responses in CD8<sup>-/-</sup> recipients (53). The reprogramming pathways and enhancement appear to be distinct and cytokine specific, in which IL-13 production in nTreg depends on the GITR signaling, while IL-17 production in pTregs is induced by IL-6 signaling (53). There is evidence that tTregs stability in allergic settings is maintained by the epigenetic mechanisms and metabolites generated by themselves such as cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) (50). In contrast, the instability of Foxp3 expression and loss of suppressive function in pTreg are closely related to the methylation state of the Treg-specific demethylated region (TSDR) (50). Therefore, the regulatory mechanisms underlying the maintenance of Treg stability and functionality are essential to the development of effective strategies against allergic airway diseases.

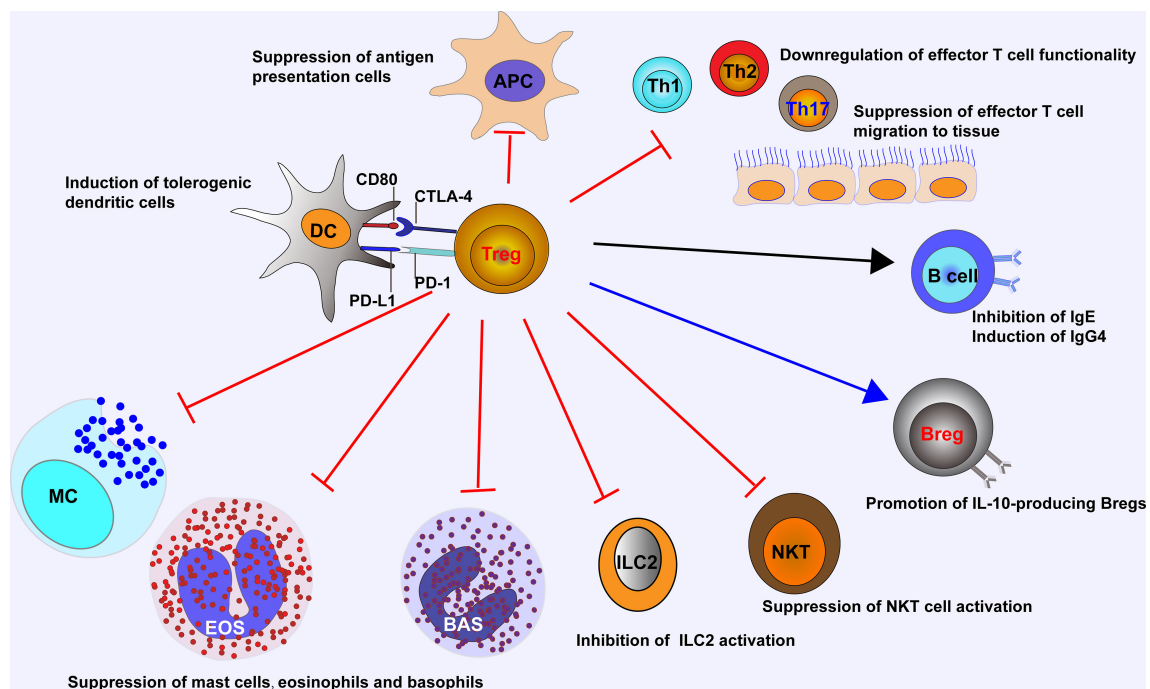
## CELLULAR AND MOLECULAR MECHANISMS UNDERLYING TREG ATTENUATION OF ASTHMA

The suppressive functions of Tregs in allergic inflammation are mediated by an ever-growing list of mechanisms (**Figure 1**). Tregs can suppress antigen presentation cells (APCs) to activate Teffs, while enhancing the function of tolerogenic DCs. Tregs inhibit the migration and functionality of Teffs including Th1, Th2, and Th17 cells. Tregs also repress the secretion of allergen-specific IgE from plasma cells and induce IgG4-secreting B cells and IL-10-producing Bregs. Other than Teffs, Tregs are able to suppress the activation of eosinophils, basophils, mast cells, NKT cells, and ILC2s (14, 54). The above-mentioned suppressive functions from Tregs are introduced by a number of soluble and membrane-bound molecules such as cytokines with inhibitory effect (e.g., IL-10, TGF- $\beta$  and IL-35), enzymes or proteins relevant to cytotoxicity (e.g., granzymes A, B and K, and perforin), membrane proteins and signaling molecules relevant to metabolic homeostasis (e.g., CD25, CD39, CD73, cAMP, LAG3, adenosine receptor 2, and histamine receptor 2), and surface molecules (e.g., PD-1 and CTLA-4) for targeting DCs (38, 55–57).

The key role played by IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$  in the context of allergic asthma is now well established (summarized in **Table 1**).

Apart from Tregs, IL-10 is also released by Bregs, monocytes, a small fraction of NK cells, macrophages, DCs and ILCs (15). IL-10 exerts its effect on both innate and adaptive immune responses, thereby inducing immune tolerance and dampening tissue inflammation (90). For example, transfer of OVA peptide-specific Tregs to OVA-sensitized mice repressed AHR, eosinophil recruitment, and Th2 cytokine expression in the lung following allergen challenge (5), which was reversed by the application of IL-10R blocking antibody (5). It is worthy of note that the IL-10-producing Tr1 cells also represent an essential mechanism in immune tolerance to a high dose of allergens in nonallergic individuals, such as high dose bee venom exposure in beekeepers by natural bee stings (55).

TGF- $\beta$  is a pleiotropic cytokine and Tregs are the major source of its secretion. The implication of TGF- $\beta$  in allergic asthma is complicated, and confronting effects are observed (38). It has been recognized that TGF- $\beta$  produced by Tregs is indispensable for the *in vivo* pTreg expansion and immunomodulatory functionality in an autocrine manner, which is crucial for the induction of immune tolerance and design of alternative mucosal vaccination strategies. However, TGF- $\beta$  has also been noted to increase mucus production, promote airway remodeling and fibrosis in asthmatic settings, which could be prevented by the anti-TGF- $\beta$  therapy in allergen challenged animals (91). Therefore, further studies are required to elucidate the paradoxical role of TGF- $\beta$  in the regulation of allergic asthma.



**FIGURE 1** | Tregs control ongoing inflammation by acting on major cells that drive allergic reaction, including antigen presentation cells, Teffs, NKT cells, ILC2s, eosinophils, basophils, and mast cells. Tregs suppress IgE-producing B cells, while induce IgG4-producing B cells and IL-10-producing Bregs, and promote the generation of tolerogenic dendritic cells. APC, antigen presentation cell; EOS, eosinophil; BAS, basophil; MC, mast cell.



**TABLE 1 |** Summarized functions of IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$  in allergic asthma.

| IL-10   | TGF- $\beta$  |
|---|---|
| Inhibits antigen present cell (APC) maturation, antigen presentation and pro-inflammatory cytokine secretion (58) | Inhibits DC maturation and antigen presentation; promotes Langerhans cell development (60, 61)              |
| Induces IL-10-producing DCs (59)  | Stimulates cells at the resting state (monocytes), whereas activated cells (macrophages) are inhibited (62) |
| Inhibits mast cell activation and release of pro-inflammatory cytokines (63)                                      | Inhibits expression of Fc $\epsilon$ RI (65)  |
| Inhibits eosinophil and basophil cytokine production (5)  | Promotes chemotaxis of neutrophils, eosinophils, and mast cells (66–68)                                     |
| Suppresses ILC2 activation and cytokine production (64)   |   |
| Suppresses allergen-specific T <sub>H</sub> 17s (69)  |   |
|   | Suppresses allergen-specific T <sub>H</sub> 17s (70, 71)  |
|   | Associates with CTLA-4 expression on T cells (72)   |
|   | Promotes T cell survival (73)   |
|   | Suppresses class switching to the majority of IgG isotypes (76, 77)   |
|   | Suppresses IgE (78)   |
|   | Induces IgA (79)  |
|   | Inhibits B cell proliferation (81)  |
|   | Promotes apoptosis of naïve or immature B cells (82, 83)  |
|   | Induces Foxp3 and suppressive function of Tregs (72, 85)  |
|   | Induces Th9, Th17 and T <sub>H</sub> 1 cells under different conditions (86–88)                             |
|   | Synergistic effect in <i>in vivo</i> suppression with CTLA-4, PD-1 and IL-10 (89)                           |
| Suppresses IgE (74)   |   |
| Induces IgG4 and IgA (75)   |   |
| Enhances B cell survival (75, 80)   |   |
| Promotes the generation of T <sub>H</sub> 1 cells (84)  |   |
| Synergistic effect in <i>in vivo</i> suppression with CTLA-4, PD-1 and TGF- $\beta$ (89)                          |   |

## THE IMPLICATION OF TREGS IN AIRWAY REMODELING

Airway remodeling refers to the pathological restructuring of the small and large airways in asthma, including neovascularization, subepithelial fibrosis, loss of epithelial integrity, goblet cell and mucus gland enlargement, and increased airway smooth muscle (ASM) mass (92). These pathophysiological changes result in alterations in the composition and structural organization of molecular and cellular components that constitute the airway. As a consequence, the asthmatic patients manifest the presence of airway narrowing and edema, AHR, and mucus hypersecretion, which is relevant to the poor clinical outcomes in asthmatic patients (93).

Airway remodeling is induced by factors from both inflammatory cells and structural cells. In general, the change of structural cells is under the influence of inflammatory cells (94). A variety of inflammatory cells presented in the asthmatic airways is able to produce mediators that have the potential to induce airway remodeling, such as cysteinyl leukotrienes (CysLTs), IL-13, endothelins, TGF- $\beta$ , and epidermal growth factor (EGF). Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) is an angiogenic factor, which has also been shown to induce airway remodeling and enhance Th2-mediated lung inflammation (95). Secretion of VEGF by cultured ASM cells is upregulated in response to the proinflammatory cytokines, TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$  (96), or the Th2 cytokines, IL-13 and IL-4 (97). Therefore, the infiltrated immune cells are considered as “amplifiers” of airway remodeling (98). Indeed, sustained immune responses are key drivers in exacerbating the development of airway remodeling. For example, cytokines produced by the infiltrated Th2 cells, such as IL-4 and IL-13 enhance subepithelial fibrosis, mucous hyperplasia, and collagen deposition to promote airway remodeling (99–101). Similarly, alveolar macrophages contribute to airway remodeling through the release of matrix

metalloproteinases to alter the extracellular matrix (ECM) and airway structure (102). Although the role of Th17 cells in airway remodeling remains controversial, a synergistic effect of DCs together with Th17 cytokines to promote the accumulation of fibrotic matrix components that correlate with TGF- $\beta$  expression had been observed (103). It is noteworthy that all of above mentioned immune responses are relevant to the suppressive function of Tregs, and therefore, the role of Tregs in airway remodeling has recently been highly appreciated.

Indeed, data collected from animal studies characterized signaling molecules and transcription factors implicated in airway remodeling, which are closely related to Treg function (94, 104, 105). Specifically, transfer of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> Tregs at the peak of acute inflammation before the onset of airway remodeling reversed established airway inflammation and prevented the development of airway remodeling (106), supporting a role of Tregs in the prevention of airway remodeling. Similarly, adoptive transfer of tTregs caused a substantial reduction in bronchoalveolar lavage eosinophil composition and suppressed airway remodeling and T cell migration into the lung of STAT6 and RAG2 double knockout mice, confirming the role of Tregs in repressing allergic airway inflammation and remodeling (107). There is also feasible evidence that Th17 responses in chronic allergic airway inflammation abrogate Treg-mediated tolerance, and thereby contributing to airway remodeling (108). More interestingly, adoptive transfer of Tregs into OVA-induced asthmatic mice at the chronic stage selectively reduced the vessel numbers in both peritracheal and peribronchial regions and the lung parenchyma (109), which indicate a potential role of Tregs in the regulation of structural cells such as endothelial cells, smooth muscle cells and mesenchymal cells during the development of airway remodeling in asthmatic settings other than immune cells. Therefore, the exact impact of Tregs on airway remodeling in asthmatic setting is worthy of further investigations.

## THE ROLE OF TREGS IN AIRWAY EPITHELIAL REPAIR

Asthmatic patients generally manifest different levels of chronic airway inflammation with airway epithelial damage that occurs even in mild, early and nonfatal asthma (110, 111). Damage and shedding of airway epithelial cells are important pathological features of asthma, and altered epithelium in the airway is more susceptible to injury and apoptosis than those from non-asthmatic individuals (112). Specifically, epithelial cells derived from asthmatic patients collected by bronchial brushing seem to be more hyperreactive and less viable (113), which likely results from inflammatory damage. Furthermore, the airway of asthmatic patients is characterized by the dysregulation of airway epithelial repair, leading to a chronic cycle of wound repair coupled with bronchial remodeling (110).

Except for the immunosuppressive function and capacity to limit the intensity and sustained time of immune responses, Tregs also participate in non-immunological processes such as tissues repair during extensive inflammation. The presence of Tregs has been documented in several non-lymphoid tissues, including lung, skin, placenta, intestinal mucosa, adipose tissue, and atherosclerotic plaques (114). Tregs rapidly accumulate in the acutely injured skeletal muscle of mice. Ablation of Tregs impairs muscle repair due to decreased amphiregulin, an epidermal growth factor family member known to promote healing and tissue regeneration (115). Another study demonstrates that amphiregulin deficiency in Tregs results in severe acute lung damage and a rapid decline in lung function during influenza virus infection. In addition, anti-viral immune responses and suppressive function of Tregs are unaltered, suggesting these two functions are invoked by separable cues (116). Nevertheless, implication of Tregs in airway epithelial repair in the context of asthma has not yet been reported, which is necessary for further investigations.

## DYSREGULATION OF TREGS

Increasing clinical evidence supports that dysregulated Tregs play an important role in the pathogenesis and chronicity of allergic asthma. In patients with asthma and other allergic diseases, the expression of *FOXP3* is reduced as compared to that of healthy controls (117). In atopic children, tTreg maturation is significantly delayed as compared to that of age-matched nonatopic children (118). Additionally, Tregs in patients with allergic asthma exhibit impaired suppressive function compared to those Tregs from healthy controls (11, 119).

Several subsets of dysfunctional Tregs are relevant to allergic asthma. Chemoattractant receptor-homologous molecule expressed on Th2 cells (CRTH2) is one of the functional prostaglandin D2 (PGD2) receptors, and regarded as a potent inducer of type 2 cytokine secretion (48). The allergic asthma patients have more CRTH2<sup>+</sup> Tregs in the peripheral blood than

healthy controls (120). These CRTH2<sup>+</sup> Tregs produce greater amounts of IL-4 and show less suppressive function than that of CRTH2<sup>-</sup> Tregs in the PGD2-stimulated cultures (120). Another dysregulated Treg subpopulation is the ILT3 (also known as gp49B or CD85k)-expressing Tregs. Flow cytometry detected a substantially elevated percentage of ILT3<sup>+</sup> Tregs in mice with massive asthma-like airway pathologies, which promoted the maturation of IRF4<sup>+</sup>PD-L2<sup>+</sup> DCs to activate Th2 cells (121). Simultaneously, ILT3<sup>+</sup> Tregs displayed a compromised suppressive function owing to low expression of FOXP3 and Helios (122). In mice, the expression of IL-33 receptor ST2 has been identified in Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Tregs in the lung (123). In the presence of IL-33, Tregs display upregulated expression of canonical Th2 transcription factor GATA3 and IL-33 receptor ST2 along with enhanced secretion of type 2 cytokines (122). Furthermore, Tregs lose their ability to suppress Teffs once exposed to IL-33 (122). However, *in vitro* studies suggest that ST2<sup>+</sup> Tregs are highly activated and superior to ST2<sup>-</sup> Tregs in suppressing CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell proliferation through IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$  release (124). Although those *in vitro* data may not mimic the *in vivo* situation, further investigations would be necessary to fully address this question. Pro-inflammatory cytokine-secreting Tregs such as IFN- $\gamma$ -producing FOXP3<sup>+</sup> cells, IL-4-producing FOXP3<sup>+</sup> cells, and IL-17-producing FOXP3<sup>+</sup> cells are also noticed in asthmatic patients, which are strongly correlated with the severity of asthma and might be insensitive to corticosteroids (125, 126).

## TREG-BASED STRATEGIES FOR ASTHMA THERAPY

It is generally accepted that Tregs are a promising candidate for developing effective therapies to treat immune disorders such as allergic asthma. Current preclinical studies and clinical trials of Treg-based therapies are mainly on the basis of two approaches: one of which is to directly boost Treg number and functionality *in vivo*, and the other is re-administration of purified, *ex vivo* modified, GMP (good manufacturing practice)-compliant Tregs back to patients (127).

Several approaches have been employed to promote the *in vivo* expansion of Tregs or depletion of Teffs, leading to an increased Treg/Teff ratio. These therapies include the administration of IL-2 or IL-2/anti-IL-2 mAb complex, anti-CD3 mAbs, mTOR inhibitors, and dietary or microbe-derived pro-tolerogenic stimulators (127). Although high dose of IL-2 has been used for immunotherapy against metastatic cancer (128), low-dose of IL-2, however, preferentially stimulates Tregs and has shown a great potential of success in Treg-based immunosuppressive strategies against autoimmune and inflammatory diseases (129). Advances in the knowledge of the functional, biophysical and structural characteristics of IL-2 have promoted the generation of IL-2 formulations, such as IL-2/anti-IL-2 mAb complexes (130). Depending on the clone of the anti-IL-2 mAb, IL-2/anti-IL-2 mAb complex exerts differential effect on the expansion of T cell subsets (131). Studies in mice revealed

that IL-2/anti-IL-2 mAb complexed with S4B6 clone induces the preferential proliferation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, while the IL-2/JES6-1 complex preferentially induces the expansion of Tregs by blocking the interaction of IL-2 with IL-2R $\beta$  (CD122) and IL-2R $\gamma$  (CD132), and promoting the interaction of IL-2 with IL-2R $\alpha$  (CD25) (131, 132). Particularly, the IL-2/JES6-1 complexes have already manifested exciting results in terms of suppressing organ transplant rejection (133), autoimmune and inflammatory diseases in mice such as type 1 diabetes (134), dextran sodium sulfate-induced colitis (132), experimental myasthenia (135), collagen-induced arthritis (136), experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (133), and allergic airway disease (137). In the model of established airway allergy, treatment with IL-2/JES6-1 complex dampens eosinophilia and airway inflammation, and inhibits the production of eotaxin-1 and IL-5 (137). Mucus production, AHR to methacholine, and parenchymal tissue inflammation are also dramatically reduced following IL-2/anti-IL-2 mAb complex administration, which is dependent on Treg-derived IL-10 (137). Interestingly, administration of IL-2/JES6-1 complex also improves some manifestations of metabolic diseases, such as obesity related chronic inflammation and insulin resistance, which are characterized by the inflammatory infiltration of immune cells in the adipose tissues that are amenable to Treg modulation (138).

In neoplastic diseases, adoptive cell therapies (ACT) use T cells engineered to express either Ag-specific TCRs or chimeric Ag receptors (CARs) targeting specific tumor antigens to selectively eliminate target cells, which have been approved for the treatment of acute lymphoblastic leukemia and advanced lymphomas (127). In addition to killing cancerous cells, ACT can also be used to regain appropriate Treg function in the inflammatory context. Polyclonal expansion of Tregs *via* TCR represents the initial strategy for ACT. Unlike other type of Tregs, antigen-specific Tregs are more potent in controlling local inflammation and inhibiting T cell priming in secondary lymphoid tissues (139). More recently, a number of publications demonstrate the utility of CARs in Tregs (140). In this case, Tregs are reinfused after engineering with chimeric TCR of different types. CAR-Tregs have several characteristics versus TCR-Tregs: (1) non-MHC-restriction and less dependent on IL-2; (2) the hinge region provides flexibility, which enables CARs binding to antigen in various orientations; (3) higher antigen affinity than TCRs; and (4) more precise control of the type of antigen-stimulated response (141).

Current preclinical studies and clinical trials for Treg ACTs in inflammatory disorders have indicated the efficacy and technical feasibility of these methods (142, 143). In experimentally induced allergic asthma, CAR-redirected Tregs suppressed allergic airway inflammation, prevented excessive pulmonary mucus production, and attenuated the increase of allergen-specific IgE and Th2 cytokine levels (144). Over the past few decades, autoimmune involvement in the pathogenesis of asthma has been proposed due to the presence of circulating autoantibodies against diverse self-antigens/structures (145).

Some patients with severe asthma have autoantibodies against eosinophil peroxidase (EPX) and autologous cellular components in the sputum, which may necessitate an increase for the maintenance of corticosteroids (146). These findings raise the potential of utilizing CAR-Treg ACT in severe and therapy-refractory asthmatics. However, many important issues such as managing the stability and plasticity of Tregs, directing their homing to the desired sites, and safety concerns are still waiting to be worked out.

## CONCLUSION REMARKS

Allergic asthma involves complex innate and adaptive immune responses to environmental allergens, resulting in airway inflammation predominately mediated by Th2-type cells and allergen-specific IgE (147). Both human and animal studies show that Tregs are essential for the maintenance of self-tolerance and immune homeostasis, and therefore, Treg defects are observed in asthmatic individuals as compared to healthy controls in terms of their functionality. These discoveries promoted the development of technologies with Treg-based therapies, such as Treg expansion and CAR-Tregs, which may represent a viable approach for curative therapy of allergic diseases. Despite the current achievements, some critical issues, such as how to improve the safety of Tregs, increase the stability of Tregs, and direct their homing to the desired sites, are yet to be elucidated. As a result, additional in-depth studies are necessary to improve current therapeutic approaches against asthma in clinical settings.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JZ, YZ, and LC wrote the manuscript and prepared the figure. QX collected and analyzed the information. YW, MX, and XL reviewed the manuscript. JPZ and C-YW supervised the conception and writing of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

Our study was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (82130023, 81920108009, 82100892, 82070808, 81873656, 82100823, 82100931, 91749207, 81770823 and 81800068), Department of Science and Technology of Hubei Province Program project (2020DCD014), the Postdoctoral Science Foundation of China (54000-0106540081 and 54000-0106540080), Hubei Health Committee Program (WJ2021ZH0002), the Integrated Innovative Team for Major Human Diseases Program of Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, and the Innovative Funding for Translational Research from Tongji Hospital.



## REFERENCES

- Komlosi ZI, van de Veen W, Kovacs N, Szucs G, Sokolowska M, O'Mahony L, et al. Cellular and Molecular Mechanisms of Allergic Asthma. *Mol Aspects Med* (2022) 85:100995. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2021.100995
- Chabra R, Gupta M. *Allergic And Environmental Induced Asthma*. Treasure Island (FL: StatPearls (2022).
- Tuazon JA, Kilburg-Basnyat B, Oldfield LM, Wiscovitch-Russo R, Dunigan-Russell K, Fedulov AV, et al. Emerging Insights Into the Impact of Air Pollution on Immune-Mediated Asthma Pathogenesis. *Curr Allergy Asthma Rep* (2022). doi: 10.1007/s11882-022-01034-1
- Lin W, Truong N, Grossman WJ, Haribhai D, Williams CB, Wang J, et al. Allergic Dysregulation and Hyperimmunoglobulinemia E in Foxp3 Mutant Mice. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2005) 116:1106–15. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2005.08.046
- Kearley J, Barker JE, Robinson DS, Lloyd CM. Resolution of Airway Inflammation and Hyperreactivity After *In Vivo* Transfer of CD4+CD25+ Regulatory T Cells is Interleukin 10 Dependent. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202:1539–47. doi: 10.1084/jem.20051166
- Chiang CY, Chang JH, Chuang HC, Fan CK, Hou TY, Lin CL, et al. Schisandrin B Promotes Foxp3(+) Regulatory T Cell Expansion by Activating Heme Oxygenase-1 in Dendritic Cells and Exhibits Immunomodulatory Effects in Th2-Mediated Allergic Asthma. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2022) 918:174775. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2022.174775
- Nguyen QT, Kim D, Iamsawat S, Le HT, Kim S, Qiu KT, et al. Cutting Edge: Steroid Responsiveness in Foxp3(+) Regulatory T Cells Determines Steroid Sensitivity During Allergic Airway Inflammation in Mice. *J Immunol* (2021) 207:765–70. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.2100251
- Mamessier E, Nieves A, Lorec AM, Dupuy P, Pinot D, Pinet C, et al. T-Cell Activation During Exacerbations: A Longitudinal Study in Refractory Asthma. *Allergy* (2008) 63:1202–10. doi: 10.1111/j.1398-9995.2008.01687.x
- Hartl D, Koller B, Mehlhorn AT, Reinhardt D, Nicolai T, Schendel DJ, et al. Quantitative and Functional Impairment of Pulmonary CD4+CD25hi Regulatory T Cells in Pediatric Asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2007) 119:1258–66. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2007.02.023
- Smyth LJ, Eustace A, Kolsum U, Blaikely J, Singh D. Increased Airway T Regulatory Cells in Asthmatic Subjects. *Chest* (2010) 138:905–12. doi: 10.1378/chest.09-3079
- Thunberg S, Gafvelin G, Nord M, Gronneberg R, Grunewald J, Eklund A, et al. Allergen Provocation Increases TH2-Cytokines and FOXP3 Expression in the Asthmatic Lung. *Allergy* (2010) 65:311–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1398-9995.2009.02218.x
- Birmingham JM, Chesnova B, Wisnivesky JP, Calatroni A, Federman J, Bunyavanich S, et al. The Effect of Age on T-Regulatory Cell Number and Function in Patients With Asthma. *Allergy Asthma Immunol Res* (2021) 13:646–54. doi: 10.4168/aair.2021.13.4.646
- Kappen JH, Durham SR, Veen HI, Shamji MH. Applications and Mechanisms of Immunotherapy in Allergic Rhinitis and Asthma. *Thorax* (2017) 11:73–86. doi: 10.1177/1753465816669662
- Palomares O, Akdis M, Martin-Fontecha M, Akdis CA. Mechanisms of Immune Regulation in Allergic Diseases: The Role of Regulatory T and B Cells. *Immunol Rev* (2017) 278:219–36. doi: 10.1111/imr.12555
- Akdis M, Aab A, Altunbulakli C, Azkur K, Costa RA, Cramer R, et al. Interleukins (From IL-1 to IL-38), Interferons, Transforming Growth Factor Beta, and TNF-Alpha: Receptors, Functions, and Roles in Diseases. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2016) 138:984–1010. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.06.033
- Agache I, Akdis CA. Endotypes of Allergic Diseases and Asthma: An Important Step in Building Blocks for the Future of Precision Medicine. *Allergol Int* (2016) 65:243–52. doi: 10.1016/j.alit.2016.04.011
- Larche M, Akdis CA, Valenta R. Immunological Mechanisms of Allergen-Specific Immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2006) 6:761–71. doi: 10.1038/nri1934
- Palomares O, Yaman G, Azkur AK, Akkoc T, Akdis M, Akdis CA. Role of Treg in Immune Regulation of Allergic Diseases. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) 40:1232–40. doi: 10.1002/eji.200940045
- Hammad H, Lambrecht BN. Barrier Epithelial Cells and the Control of Type 2 Immunity. *Immunity* (2015) 43:29–40. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.07.007
- Morita H, Moro K, Koyasu S. Innate Lymphoid Cells in Allergic and Nonallergic Inflammation. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2016) 138:1253–64. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.09.011
- Ballantyne SJ, Barlow JL, Jolin HE, Nath P, Williams AS, Chung KF, et al. Blocking IL-25 Prevents Airway Hyperresponsiveness in Allergic Asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2007) 120:1324–31. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2007.07.051
- Guilleminault L, Conde E, Reber LL. Pharmacological Approaches to Target Type 2 Cytokines in Asthma. *Pharmacol Ther* (2022) 237:108167. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2022.108167
- Braun H, Afonina IS, Mueller C, Beyaert R. Dichotomous Function of IL-33 in Health and Disease: From Biology to Clinical Implications. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2018) 148:238–52. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2018.01.010
- Halim TY, Steer CA, Matha L, Gold MJ, Martinez-Gonzalez I, McNagny KM, et al. Group 2 Innate Lymphoid Cells are Critical for the Initiation of Adaptive T Helper 2 Cell-Mediated Allergic Lung Inflammation. *Immunity* (2014) 40:425–35. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.01.011
- Kondo Y, Yoshimoto T, Yasuda K, Futatsugi-Yumikura S, Morimoto M, Hayashi N, et al. Administration of IL-33 Induces Airway Hyperresponsiveness and Goblet Cell Hyperplasia in the Lungs in the Absence of Adaptive Immune System. *Int Immunol* (2008) 20:791–800. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxn037
- Kurowska-Stolarska M, Stolarski B, Kewin P, Murphy G, Corrigan CJ, Ying S, et al. IL-33 Amplifies the Polarization of Alternatively Activated Macrophages That Contribute to Airway Inflammation. *J Immunol* (2009) 183:6469–77. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901575
- Besnard AG, Togbe D, Guillou N, Erard F, Quesniaux V, Ryffel B. IL-33-Activated Dendritic Cells are Critical for Allergic Airway Inflammation. *Eur J Immunol* (2011) 41:1675–86. doi: 10.1002/eji.201041033
- Smith SG, Chen R, Kjarsgaard M, Huang C, Oliveria JP, O'Byrne PM, et al. Increased Numbers of Activated Group 2 Innate Lymphoid Cells in the Airways of Patients With Severe Asthma and Persistent Airway Eosinophilia. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2016) 137:75–86 e78. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2015.05.037
- Khan MA. Regulatory T Cells Mediated Immunomodulation During Asthma: A Therapeutic Standpoint. *J Transl Med* (2020) 18:456. doi: 10.1186/s12967-020-02632-1
- Jin W, Dong C. IL-17 Cytokines in Immunity and Inflammation. *Emerg Microbes Infect* (2013) 2:e60. doi: 10.1038/emi.2013.58
- Moretti S, Renga G, Oikonomou V, Galosi C, Pariano M, Iannitti RG, et al. A Mast Cell-ILC2-Th9 Pathway Promotes Lung Inflammation in Cystic Fibrosis. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:14017. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14017
- Sehra S, Yao W, Nguyen ET, Glosston-Byers NL, Akhtar N, Zhou B, et al. TH9 Cells are Required for Tissue Mast Cell Accumulation During Allergic Inflammation. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2015) 136:433–40 e431. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2015.01.021
- Huang M, Dong J. Critical Roles of Balanced T Helper 9 Cells and Regulatory T Cells in Allergic Airway Inflammation and Tumor Immunity. *J Immunol Res* (2021) 2021:8816055. doi: 10.1155/2021/8816055
- Leyva-Castillo JM, Yoon J, Geha RS. IL-22 Promotes Allergic Airway Inflammation in Epicutaneously Sensitized Mice. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2019) 143:619–30 e617. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2018.05.032
- Czarnowicki J, Gonzalez J, Shemer A, Malajian D, Xu H, Zheng X, et al. Severe Atopic Dermatitis is Characterized by Selective Expansion of Circulating TH2/TC2 and TH22/TC22, But Not TH17/TC17, Cells Within the Skin-Homing T-Cell Population. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2015) 136:104–15 e107. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2015.01.020
- Li J, Sha J, Sun L, Zhu D, Meng C. Contribution of Regulatory T Cell Methylation Modifications to the Pathogenesis of Allergic Airway Diseases. *J Immunol Res* (2021) 2021:5590217. doi: 10.1155/2021/5590217
- Akdis CA, Akdis M. Mechanisms and Treatment of Allergic Disease in the Big Picture of Regulatory T Cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2009) 123:735–46. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2009.02.030
- Palomares O, Martin-Fontecha M, Lauener R, Traidl-Hoffmann C, Cavkaytar O, Akdis M, et al. Regulatory T Cells and Immune Regulation of Allergic Diseases: Roles of IL-10 and TGF-Beta. *Genes Immun* (2014) 15:511–20. doi: 10.1038/gene.2014.45



39. Ray A, Khare A, Krishnamoorthy N, Qi Z, Ray P. Regulatory T Cells in Many Flavors Control Asthma. *Mucosal Immunol* (2010) 3:216–29. doi: 10.1038/mi.2010.4
40. Azevedo CT, Cotias AC, Arantes ACS, Ferreira TPT, Martins MA, Olsen PC. Assessment of Allergen-Responsive Regulatory T Cells in Experimental Asthma Induced in Different Mouse Strains. *Mediators Inflamm* (2021) 2021:7584483. doi: 10.1155/2021/7584483
41. Fontenot JD, Dooley JL, Farr AG, Rudensky AY. Developmental Regulation of Foxp3 Expression During Ontogeny. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202:901–6. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050784
42. Zhang J, Chen L, Xiong F, Zhang S, Huang K, Zhang Z, et al. Autophagy in Regulatory T Cells: A Double-Edged Sword in Disease Settings. *Mol Immunol* (2019) 109:43–50. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2019.02.004
43. Noval Rivas M, Chatila TA. Regulatory T Cells in Allergic Diseases. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2016) 138:639–52. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.06.003
44. Sun CM, Hall JA, Blank RB, Bouladoux N, Oukka M, Mora JR, et al. Small Intestine Lamina Propria Dendritic Cells Promote De Novo Generation of Foxp3 T Reg Cells via Retinoic Acid. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:1775–85. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070602
45. Siddiqui KR, Powrie F. CD103+ GALT DCs Promote Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells. *Mucosal Immunol* (2008) 1 (Suppl 1):S34–38. doi: 10.1038/mi.2008.43
46. Lathrop SK, Bloom SM, Rao SM, Nutsch K, Lio CW, Santacruz N, et al. Peripherally Educated of the Immune System by Colonic Commensal Microbiota. *Nature* (2011) 478:250–4. doi: 10.1038/nature10434
47. Soroosh P, Doherty TA, Duan W, Mehta AK, Choi H, Adams YF, et al. Lung-Resident Tissue Macrophages Generate Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells and Promote Airway Tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210:775–88. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121849
48. Boonpiyathad T, Sozener ZC, Akdis M, Akdis CA. The Role of Treg Cell Subsets in Allergic Disease. *Asian Pac J Allergy Immunol* (2020) 38:139–49. doi: 10.12932/AP-030220-0754
49. Bilate AM, Lafaille JJ. Induced CD4+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells in Immune Tolerance. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) 30:733–58. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075043
50. Lan F, Zhang N, Bachert C, Zhang L. Stability of Regulatory T Cells in T Helper 2-Biased Allergic Airway Diseases. *Allergy* (2020) 75:1918–26. doi: 10.1111/all.14257
51. Josefowicz SZ, Lu LF, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T Cells: Mechanisms of Differentiation and Function. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) 30:531–64. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol.25.022106.141623
52. Huang H, Ma Y, Dawicki W, Zhang X, Gordon JR. Comparison of Induced Versus Natural Regulatory T Cells of the Same TCR Specificity for Induction of Tolerance to an Environmental Antigen. *J Immunol* (2013) 191:1136–43. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201899
53. Joetham A, Schedel M, O'Connor BP, Kim S, Takeda K, Abbott J, et al. Inducible and Naturally Occurring Regulatory T Cells Enhance Lung Allergic Responses Through Divergent Transcriptional Pathways. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2017) 139:1331–42. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.06.051
54. Boonpiyathad T, Satitsuksanoa P, Akdis M, Akdis CA. IL-10 Producing T and B Cells in Allergy. *Semin Immunol* (2019) 44:101326. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2019.101326
55. Meiler F, Zumkehr J, Klunker S, Ruckert B, Akdis CA, Akdis M. In Vivo Switch to IL-10-Secreting T Regulatory Cells in High Dose Allergen Exposure. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205:2887–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.20080193
56. Siegmund K, Ruckert B, Ouaked N, Burgler S, Speiser A, Akdis CA, et al. Unique Phenotype of Human Tonsillar and In Vitro-Induced FOXP3+CD8+ T Cells. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:2124–30. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0802271
57. Novak N, Mete N, Busmann C, Maintz L, Bieber T, Akdis M, et al. Early Suppression of Basophil Activation During Allergen-Specific Immunotherapy by Histamine Receptor 2. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2012) 130:1153–58.e1152. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2012.04.039
58. Moore KW, de Waal Malefyt R, Coffman RL, O'Garra A. Interleukin-10 and the Interleukin-10 Receptor. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2001) 19:683–765. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol.19.1.683
59. Morante-Palacios O, Fondelli F, Ballestar E, Martinez-Caceres EM. Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells in Autoimmunity and Inflammatory Diseases. *Trends Immunol* (2021) 42:59–75. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2020.11.001
60. Strobl H, Knapp W. TGF-Beta1 Regulation of Dendritic Cells. *Microbes Infect* (1999) 1:1283–90. doi: 10.1016/s1286-4579(99)00256-7
61. Borkowski TA, Letterio JJ, Farr AG, Udey MC. A Role for Endogenous Transforming Growth Factor Beta 1 in Langerhans Cell Biology: The Skin of Transforming Growth Factor Beta 1 Null Mice is Devoid of Epidermal Langerhans Cells. *J Exp Med* (1996) 184:2417–22. doi: 10.1084/jem.184.6.2417
62. Ashcroft GS. Bidirectional Regulation of Macrophage Function by TGF-Beta. *Microbes Infect* (1999) 1:1275–82. doi: 10.1016/s1286-4579(99)00257-9
63. Nagata K, Nishiyama C. IL-10 in Mast Cell-Mediated Immune Responses: Anti-Inflammatory and Proinflammatory Roles. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22 (9):4972. doi: 10.3390/ijms22094972
64. Bonne-Annee S, Bush MC, Nutman TB. Differential Modulation of Human Innate Lymphoid Cell (ILC) Subsets by IL-10 and TGF-Beta. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9:14305. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-50308-8
65. Gomez G, Ramirez CD, Rivera J, Patel M, Norozian F, Wright HV, et al. TGF-Beta 1 Inhibits Mast Cell Fc Epsilon RI Expression. *J Immunol* (2005) 174:5987–93. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.10.5987
66. Brandes ME, Mai UE, Ohura K, Wahl SM. Type I Transforming Growth Factor-Beta Receptors on Neutrophils Mediate Chemotaxis to Transforming Growth Factor-Beta. *J Immunol* (1991) 147:1600–6.
67. Luttmann W, Franz P, Matthys H, Virchow JC Jr. Effects of TGF-Beta on Eosinophil Chemotaxis. *Scand J Immunol* (1998) 47:127–30. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-3083.1998.00298.x
68. Olsson N, Piek E, ten Dijke P, Nilsson G. Human Mast Cell Migration in Response to Members of the Transforming Growth Factor-Beta Family. *J Leukoc Biol* (2000) 67:350–6. doi: 10.1002/jlb.67.3.350
69. Coomes SM, Kannan Y, Pelly VS, Entwistle LJ, Guidi R, Perez-Lloret J, et al. CD4(+) Th2 Cells are Directly Regulated by IL-10 During Allergic Airway Inflammation. *Mucosal Immunol* (2017) 10:150–61. doi: 10.1038/mi.2016.47
70. Gorelik L, Fields PE, Flavell RA. Cutting Edge: TGF-Beta Inhibits Th Type 2 Development Through Inhibition of GATA-3 Expression. *J Immunol* (2000) 165:4773–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.165.9.4773
71. Heath VL, Murphy EE, Crain C, Tomlinson MG, O'Garra A. TGF-Beta1 Down-Regulates Th2 Development and Results in Decreased IL-4-Induced STAT6 Activation and GATA-3 Expression. *Eur J Immunol* (2000) 30:2639–49. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200009)30:9<2639::AID-IMMU2639>3.0.CO;2-7
72. Chen W, Jin W, Hardegen N, Lei KJ, Li L, Marinos N, et al. Conversion of Peripheral CD4+CD25- Naive T Cells to CD4+CD25+ Regulatory T Cells by TGF-Beta Induction of Transcription Factor Foxp3. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198:1875–86. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030152
73. Ouyang W, Oh SA, Ma Q, Bivona MR, Zhu J, Li MO. TGF-Beta Cytokine Signaling Promotes CD8+ T Cell Development and Low-Affinity CD4+ T Cell Homeostasis by Regulation of Interleukin-7 Receptor Alpha Expression. *Immunity* (2013) 39:335–46. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.07.016
74. Jeannin P, Lecoanet S, Delneste Y, Gauchat JF, Bonnefoy JY. IgE Versus IgG4 Production can be Differentially Regulated by IL-10. *J Immunol* (1998) 160:3555–61.
75. Rousset F, Garcia E, Defrance T, Peronne C, Vezzio N, Hsu DH, et al. Interleukin 10 is a Potent Growth and Differentiation Factor for Activated Human B Lymphocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1992) 89:1890–3. doi: 10.1073/pnas.89.5.1890
76. Kehrl JH, Roberts AB, Wakefield LM, Jakowlew S, Sporn MB, Fauci AS. Transforming Growth Factor Beta is an Important Immunomodulatory Protein for Human B Lymphocytes. *J Immunol* (1986) 137:3855–60.
77. Kehrl JH, Thevenin C, Rieckmann P, Fauci AS. Transforming Growth Factor-Beta Suppresses Human B Lymphocyte Ig Production by Inhibiting Synthesis and the Switch From the Membrane Form to the Secreted Form of Ig mRNA. *J Immunol* (1991) 146:4016–23.
78. Snapper CM, Waegell W, Beernink H, Dasch JR. Transforming Growth Factor-Beta 1 is Required for Secretion of IgG of All Subclasses by LPS-Activated Murine B Cells In Vitro. *J Immunol* (1993) 151:4625–36.
79. Cazac BB, Roes J. TGF-Beta Receptor Controls B Cell Responsiveness and Induction of IgA In Vivo. *Immunity* (2000) 13:443–51. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(00)00044-3
80. Chung F. Anti-Inflammatory Cytokines in Asthma and Allergy: Interleukin-10, Interleukin-12, Interferon-Gamma. *Mediators Inflamm* (2001) 10:51–9. doi: 10.1080/09629350120054518

81. Petit-Koskas E, Genot E, Lawrence D, Kolb JP. Inhibition of the Proliferative Response of Human B Lymphocytes to B Cell Growth Factor by Transforming Growth Factor-Beta. *Eur J Immunol* (1988) 18:111–6. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830180117
82. Kee BL, Rivera RR, Murre C. Id3 Inhibits B Lymphocyte Progenitor Growth and Survival in Response to TGF-Beta. *Nat Immunol* (2001) 2:242–7. doi: 10.1038/85303
83. Warner GL, Ludlow JW, Nelson DA, Gaur A, Scott DW. Anti-Immunoglobulin Treatment of Murine B-Cell Lymphomas Induces Active Transforming Growth Factor Beta But pRB Hypophosphorylation is Transforming Growth Factor Beta Independent. *Cell Growth Differ* (1992) 3:175–81.
84. Gregori S, Tomasoni D, Pacciani V, Scirpoli M, Battaglia M, Magnani CF, et al. Differentiation of Type 1 T Regulatory Cells (Tr1) by Tolerogenic DC-10 Requires the IL-10-Dependent ILT4/HLA-G Pathway. *Blood* (2010) 116:935–44. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-07-234872
85. Ouyang W, Beckett O, Ma Q, Li MO. Transforming Growth Factor-Beta Signaling Curbs Thymic Negative Selection Promoting Regulatory T Cell Development. *Immunity* (2010) 32:642–53. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2010.04.012
86. Veldhoen M, Hocking RJ, Atkins CJ, Locksley RM, Stockinger B. TGFbeta in the Context of an Inflammatory Cytokine Milieu Supports *De Novo* Differentiation of IL-17-Producing T Cells. *Immunity* (2006) 24:179–89. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.01.001
87. Dardalhon V, Awasthi A, Kwon H, Galileos G, Gao W, Sobel RA, et al. IL-4 Inhibits TGF-Beta-Induced Foxp3+ T Cells and, Together With TGF-Beta, Generates IL-9+ IL-10+ Foxp3(-) Effector T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2008) 9:1347–55. doi: 10.1038/ni.1677
88. Schmitt N, Liu Y, Bentebibel SE, Munagala I, Bourdery L, Venuprasad K, et al. The Cytokine TGF-Beta Co-opts Signaling via STAT3-STAT4 to Promote the Differentiation of Human TFH Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2014) 15:856–65. doi: 10.1038/ni.2947
89. Akdis CA, Akdis M. Mechanisms of Immune Tolerance to Allergens: Role of IL-10 and Tregs. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124:4678–80. doi: 10.1172/JCI78891
90. Ouyang W, O'Garra A. IL-10 Family Cytokines IL-10 and IL-22: From Basic Science to Clinical Translation. *Immunity* (2019) 50:871–91. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.03.020
91. McMillan SJ, Xanthou G, Lloyd CM. Manipulation of Allergen-Induced Airway Remodeling by Treatment With Anti-TGF-Beta Antibody: Effect on the Smad Signaling Pathway. *J Immunol* (2005) 174:5774–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.9.5774
92. Bergeron C, Tulic MK, Hamid Q. Airway Remodelling in Asthma: From Benchside to Clinical Practice. *Can Respir J* (2010) 17:e85–93. doi: 10.1155/2010/318029
93. Al Heialy S, Ramakrishnan RK, Hamid Q. Recent Advances in the Immunopathogenesis of Severe Asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2022) 149:455–65. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2021.12.765
94. Fixman ED, Stewart A, Martin JG. Basic Mechanisms of Development of Airway Structural Changes in Asthma. *Eur Respir J* (2007) 29:379–89. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00053506
95. Lee CG, Link H, Baluk P, Homer RJ, Chapoval S, Bhandari V, et al. Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF) Induces Remodeling and Enhances TH2-Mediated Sensitization and Inflammation in the Lung. *Nat Med* (2004) 10:1095–103. doi: 10.1038/nm1105
96. Alagappan VK, McKay S, Widyastuti A, Garrelds IM, Bogers AJ, Hoogsteden HC, et al. Proinflammatory Cytokines Upregulate mRNA Expression and Secretion of Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor in Cultured Human Airway Smooth Muscle Cells. *Cell Biochem Biophys* (2005) 43:119–29. doi: 10.1385/CBB:43:1:119
97. Faffe DS, Flynt L, Bourgeois K, Panettieri RA Jr, Shore SA. Interleukin-13 and Interleukin-4 Induce Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Release From Airway Smooth Muscle Cells: Role of Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Genotype. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2006) 34:213–8. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2005-0147OC
98. Hough KP, Curtiss ML, Blain TJ, Liu RM, Trevor J, Deshane JS, et al. Airway Remodeling in Asthma. *Front Med (Lausanne)* (2020) 7:191. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2020.00191
99. Wen FQ, Liu XD, Terasaki Y, Fang QH, Kobayashi T, Abe S, et al. Interferon-Gamma Reduces Interleukin-4- and Interleukin-13-Augmented Transforming Growth Factor-Beta2 Production in Human Bronchial Epithelial Cells by Targeting Smads. *Chest* (2003) 123:372S–3S. doi: 10.1016/S0012-3692(15)35217-X
100. Oeser K, Schwartz C, Voehringer D. Conditional IL-4/IL-13-Deficient Mice Reveal a Critical Role of Innate Immune Cells for Protective Immunity Against Gastrointestinal Helminths. *Mucosal Immunol* (2015) 8:672–82. doi: 10.1038/mi.2014.101
101. Tukler Henriksson J, Coursey TG, Corry DB, De Paiva CS, Pflugfelder SC. IL-13 Stimulates Proliferation and Expression of Mucin and Immunomodulatory Genes in Cultured Conjunctival Goblet Cells. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* (2015) 56:4186–97. doi: 10.1167/iovs.14-15496
102. Balhara J, Gounni AS. The Alveolar Macrophages in Asthma: A Double-Edged Sword. *Mucosal Immunol* (2012) 5:605–9. doi: 10.1038/mi.2012.74
103. Peters M, Kohler-Bachmann S, Lenz-Habijan T, Bufe A. Influence of an Allergen-Specific Th17 Response on Remodeling of the Airways. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2016) 54:350–8. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2014-0429OC
104. Balkrishna A, Solleti SK, Singh H, Verma S, Sharma N, Nain P, et al. Herbal Decoction Divya-Swasari-Kwath Attenuates Airway Inflammation and Remodeling Through Nrf-2 Mediated Antioxidant Lung Defence in Mouse Model of Allergic Asthma. *Phytomedicine* (2020) 78:153295. doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2020.153295
105. Koopmans T, Crutzen S, Menzen MH, Halayko AJ, Hackett TL, Knight DA, et al. Selective Targeting of CREB-Binding Protein/Beta-Catenin Inhibits Growth of and Extracellular Matrix Remodelling by Airway Smooth Muscle. *Br J Pharmacol* (2016) 173:3327–41. doi: 10.1111/bph.13620
106. Kearley J, Robinson DS, Lloyd CM. CD4+CD25+ Regulatory T Cells Reverse Established Allergic Airway Inflammation and Prevent Airway Remodeling. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2008) 122:617–24.e616. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2008.05.048
107. Dorsey NJ, Chapoval SP, Smith EP, Skupsky J, Scott DW, Keegan AD. STAT6 Controls the Number of Regulatory T Cells *In Vivo*, Thereby Regulating Allergic Lung Inflammation. *J Immunol* (2013) 191:1517–28. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300486
108. Zhao J, Lloyd CM, Noble A. Th17 Responses in Chronic Allergic Airway Inflammation Abrogate Regulatory T-Cell-Mediated Tolerance and Contribute to Airway Remodeling. *Mucosal Immunol* (2013) 6:335–46. doi: 10.1038/mi.2012.76
109. Huang MT, Dai YS, Chou YB, Juan YH, Wang CC, Chiang BL. Regulatory T Cells Negatively Regulate Neovasculation of Airway Remodeling via DLL4-Notch Signaling. *J Immunol* (2009) 183:4745–54. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0804371
110. Yang Y, Jia M, Ou Y, Adcock IM, Yao X. Mechanisms and Biomarkers of Airway Epithelial Cell Damage in Asthma: A Review. *Clin Respir J* (2021) 15:1027–45. doi: 10.1111/crj.13407
111. Faul JL, Tormey VJ, Leonard C, Burke CM, Farmer J, Horne SJ, et al. Lung Immunopathology in Cases of Sudden Asthma Death. *Eur Respir J* (1997) 10:301–7. doi: 10.1183/09031936.97.10020301
112. Davies DE, Wicks J, Powell RM, Puddicombe SM, Holgate ST. Airway Remodeling in Asthma: New Insights. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2003) 111:215–25. doi: 10.1067/mai.2003.128
113. Campbell A, Vignola A, Chanez P, Couret I, Michel FB, Bousquet J, et al. Functional Assessment of Viability of Epithelial Cells. Comparison of Viability and Mediator Release in Healthy Subjects and Asthmatics. *Chest* (1992) 101:25S–7S. doi: 10.1378/chest.101.3\_Supplement.25S
114. Burzyn D, Benoist C, Mathis D. Regulatory T Cells in Nonlymphoid Tissues. *Nat Immunol* (2013) 14:1007–13. doi: 10.1038/ni.2683
115. Burzyn D, Kuswanto W, Kolodin D, Shadrach JL, Cerletti M, Jang Y, et al. A Special Population of Regulatory T Cells Potentiates Muscle Repair. *Cell* (2013) 155:1282–95. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.10.054
116. Arpaia N, Green JA, Moltedo B, Arvey A, Hemmers S, Yuan S, et al. A Distinct Function of Regulatory T Cells in Tissue Protection. *Cell* (2015) 162:1078–89. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.08.021
117. Marques CR, Costa RS, Costa GNO, da Silva TM, Teixeira TO, de Andrade EMM, et al. Genetic and Epigenetic Studies of FOXP3 in Asthma and Allergy. *Asthma Res Pract* (2015) 1:10. doi: 10.1186/s40733-015-0012-4

118. Tulic MK, Andrews D, Crook ML, Charles A, Tourigny MR, Moqbel R, et al. Changes in Thymic Regulatory T-Cell Maturation From Birth to Puberty: Differences in Atopic Children. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2012) 129:199–206.e191–194. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2011.10.016
119. Lin YL, Shieh CC, Wang JY. The Functional Insufficiency of Human CD4+CD25 High T-Regulatory Cells in Allergic Asthma is Subjected to TNF-Alpha Modulation. *Allergy* (2008) 63:67–74. doi: 10.1111/j.1398-9995.2007.01526.x
120. Boonpiyathad T, Capova G, Duchna HW, Croxford AL, Farine H, Dreher A, et al. Impact of High-Altitude Therapy on Type-2 Immune Responses in Asthma Patients. *Allergy* (2020) 75:84–94. doi: 10.1111/all.13967
121. Ulges A, Klein M, Reuter S, Gerlitzki B, Hoffmann M, Grebe N, et al. Protein Kinase CK2 Enables Regulatory T Cells to Suppress Excessive TH2 Responses *In Vivo*. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16:267–75. doi: 10.1038/ni.3083
122. Boonpiyathad T, Sokolowska M, Morita H, Ruckert B, Kast JI, Wawrzyniak M, et al. Der P 1-Specific Regulatory T-Cell Response During House Dust Mite Allergen Immunotherapy. *Allergy* (2019) 74:976–85. doi: 10.1111/all.13684
123. Chen CC, Kobayashi T, Iijima K, Hsu FC, Kita H. IL-33 Dysregulates Regulatory T Cells and Impairs Established Immunologic Tolerance in the Lungs. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2017) 140:1351–63 e1357. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2017.01.015
124. Siede J, Frohlich A, Datsi A, Hegazy AN, Varga DV, Holeccka V, et al. IL-33 Receptor-Expressing Regulatory T Cells Are Highly Activated, Th2 Biased and Suppress CD4 T Cell Proliferation Through IL-10 and TGFbeta Release. *PLoS One* (2016) 11:e0161507. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0161507
125. Xin L, Gao J, Ge X, Tian C, Ma W, Tian Z, et al. Increased Pro-Inflammatory Cytokine-Secreting Regulatory T Cells are Correlated With the Plasticity of T Helper Cell Differentiation and Reflect Disease Status in Asthma. *Respir Med* (2018) 143:129–38. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2018.09.007
126. Chen T, Hou X, Ni Y, Du W, Han H, Yu Y, et al. The Imbalance of FOXP3/GATA3 in Regulatory T Cells From the Peripheral Blood of Asthmatic Patients. *J Immunol Res* (2018) 2018:3096183. doi: 10.1155/2018/3096183
127. Roth-Walter F, Adcock IM, Benito-Villalvilla C, Bianchini R, Bjerner L, Boyman O, et al. Immune Modulation via T Regulatory Cell Enhancement: Disease-Modifying Therapies for Autoimmunity and Their Potential for Chronic Allergic and Inflammatory Diseases-An EAACI Position Paper of the Task Force on Immunopharmacology (TIPCO). *Allergy* (2021) 76:90–113. doi: 10.1111/all.14478
128. Rosenberg SA. IL-2: The First Effective Immunotherapy for Human Cancer. *J Immunol* (2014) 192:5451–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1490019
129. Klatzmann D, Abbas AK. The Promise of Low-Dose Interleukin-2 Therapy for Autoimmune and Inflammatory Diseases. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15:283–94. doi: 10.1038/nri3823
130. Arenas-Ramirez N, Woytschak J, Boyman O. Interleukin-2: Biology, Design and Application. *Trends Immunol* (2015) 36:763–77. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2015.10.003
131. Hong SW, O E, Lee JY, Yi J, Cho K, Kim J, et al. Interleukin-2/Antibody Complex Expanding Foxp3(+) Regulatory T Cells Exacerbates Th2-Mediated Allergic Airway Inflammation. *BMB Rep* (2019) 52:283–8. doi: 10.5483/BMBRep.2019.52.4.271
132. Spangler JB, Tomala J, Luca VC, Jude KM, Dong S, Ring AM, et al. Antibodies to Interleukin-2 Elicit Selective T Cell Subset Potentiation Through Distinct Conformational Mechanisms. *Immunity* (2015) 42:815–25. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.04.015
133. Webster KE, Walters S, Kohler RE, Mrkván T, Boyman O, Surh CD, et al. In Vivo Expansion of T Reg Cells With IL-2-mAb Complexes: Induction of Resistance to EAE and Long-Term Acceptance of Islet Allografts Without Immunosuppression. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206:751–60. doi: 10.1084/jem.20082824
134. Tang Q, Adams JY, Penaranda C, Melli K, Piaggio E, Sgouroudis E, et al. Central Role of Defective Interleukin-2 Production in the Triggering of Islet Autoimmune Destruction. *Immunity* (2008) 28:687–97. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.03.016
135. Liu R, Zhou Q, La Cava A, Campagnolo DI, Van Kaer L, Shi FD. Expansion of Regulatory T Cells via IL-2/Anti-IL-2 mAb Complexes Suppresses Experimental Myasthenia. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) 40:1577–89. doi: 10.1002/eji.200939792
136. Lee SY, Cho ML, Oh HJ, Ryu JG, Park MJ, Jhun JY, et al. Interleukin-2/Anti-Interleukin-2 Monoclonal Antibody Immune Complex Suppresses Collagen-Induced Arthritis in Mice by Fortifying Interleukin-2/STAT5 Signalling Pathways. *Immunology* (2012) 137:305–16. doi: 10.1111/imm.12008
137. Wilson MS, Pesce JT, Ramalingam TR, Thompson RW, Cheever A, Wynn TA. Suppression of Murine Allergic Airway Disease by IL-2:Anti-IL-2 Monoclonal Antibody-Induced Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:6942–54. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.10.6942
138. Feuerer M, Herrero L, Cipolletta D, Naaz A, Wong J, Nayer A, et al. Lean, But Not Obese, Fat is Enriched for a Unique Population of Regulatory T Cells That Affect Metabolic Parameters. *Nat Med* (2009) 15:930–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.2002
139. Tang Q, Henriksen KJ, Bi M, Finger EB, Szot G, Ye J, et al. In Vitro-Expanded Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cells Suppress Autoimmune Diabetes. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199:1455–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040139
140. Dawson NAJ, Levings MK. Antigen-Specific Regulatory T Cells: Are Police CARs the Answer? *Transl Res* (2017) 187:53–8. doi: 10.1016/j.trsl.2017.06.009
141. Dawson NAJ, Vent-Schmidt J, Levings MK. Engineered Tolerance: Tailoring Development, Function, and Antigen-Specificity of Regulatory T Cells. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1460. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01460
142. Biswas M, Kumar SRP, Terhorst C, Herzog RW. Gene Therapy With Regulatory T Cells: A Beneficial Alliance. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:554. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00554
143. Ferreira LMR, Muller YD, Bluestone JA, Tang Q. Next-Generation Regulatory T Cell Therapy. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* (2019) 18:749–69. doi: 10.1038/s41573-019-0041-4
144. Skuljec J, Chmielewski M, Happle C, Habener A, Busse M, Abken H, et al. Chimeric Antigen Receptor-Redirected Regulatory T Cells Suppress Experimental Allergic Airway Inflammation, a Model of Asthma. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1125. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01125
145. Mukherjee M, Nair P. Autoimmune Responses in Severe Asthma. *Allergy Asthma Immunol Res* (2018) 10:428–47. doi: 10.4168/air.2018.10.5.428
146. Mukherjee M, Bulir DC, Radford K, Kjarsgaard M, Huang CM, Jacobsen EA, et al. Sputum Autoantibodies in Patients With Severe Eosinophilic Asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2018) 141:1269–79. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2017.06.033
147. Fujita H, Soyka MB, Akdis M, Akdis CA. Mechanisms of Allergen-Specific Immunotherapy. *Clin Transl Allergy* (2012) 2:2. doi: 10.1186/2045-7022-2-2

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Zhang, Zou, Chen, Xu, Wang, Xie, Liu, Zhao and Wang. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Noah Isakov,  
Ben-Gurion University of the  
Negev, Israel

## REVIEWED BY

Manzoor A. Mir,  
University of Kashmir, India  
Bernard Vanhove,  
Centre National de la Recherche  
Scientifique (CNRS), France  
Dietlinde Wolf,  
University of Miami, United States  
Flavio Vincenti,  
University of San Francisco,  
United States

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Thomas Wekerle  
thomas.wekerle@meduniwien.ac.at  
Christoph Schwarz  
christoph.a.schwarz@  
meduniwien.ac.at

<sup>†</sup>These authors share senior authorship

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 15 June 2022

ACCEPTED 15 August 2022

PUBLISHED 02 September 2022

## CITATION

Muckenhuber M, Wekerle T and  
Schwarz C (2022) Costimulation  
blockade and Tregs in solid  
organ transplantation.  
*Front. Immunol.* 13:969633.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.969633

# Costimulation blockade and Tregs in solid organ transplantation

Moritz Muckenhuber <sup>1</sup>, Thomas Wekerle <sup>1\*†</sup>  
and Christoph Schwarz <sup>2\*†</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Division of Transplantation, Department of General Surgery, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna Austria, <sup>2</sup>Division of Visceral Surgery, Department of General Surgery, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

Regulatory T cells (Tregs) play a critical role in maintaining self-tolerance and in containing allo-immune responses in the context of transplantation. Recent advances yielded the approval of the first pharmaceutical costimulation blockers (abatacept and belatacept), with more of them in the pipeline. These costimulation blockers inhibit effector cells with high clinical efficacy to control disease activity, but might inadvertently also affect Tregs. Treg homeostasis is controlled by a complex network of costimulatory and coinhibitory signals, including CD28, the main target of abatacept/belatacept, and CTLA4, PD-1 and ICOS. This review shall give an overview on what effects the therapeutic manipulation of costimulation has on Treg function in transplantation.

## KEYWORDS

Treg - regulatory T cell, transplantation, costimulation blockade, CTLA4 Ig IL-2, immunosuppressant, costimulation

## Introduction

### Tregs

Natural, thymus-derived regulatory T cells express CD4 and are characterized by the surface expression of the high affinity chain (alpha-unit) of the IL-2 receptor (CD25) and a diminished expression of the alpha-unit of the IL-7 receptor (CD127). They are further defined by the expression of the X-chromosome encoded transcription factor forkhead box P3 (FoxP3), which controls Treg development, plasticity and stability (1). Of note, FoxP3 is not absolutely required for a suppressive T cell phenotype. There are defined subsets of T cells which do not express FoxP3<sup>+</sup> but have suppressive function (2, 3). Tr1 cells are a prominent example of FoxP3<sup>-</sup> regulatory cells, with critical roles in suppression of inflammation (4) and with therapeutic potential (5). There are two main types of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> Tregs that can be distinguished with overlapping features but also



distinct properties. The main proportion of Tregs consists of thymic-derived Tregs (tTregs, formerly classified as natural Tregs (nTregs)). tTregs develop in the thymus and are typically characterized by the expression of helios (6) and neuropilin 1 (nrp1) (7, 8). In contrast to that, peripheral Tregs (pTregs) develop from CD4<sup>+</sup> FoxP3<sup>-</sup> cells upon antigen stimulation in the presence of distinct anti-inflammatory cytokines. pTregs develop primarily in the intestinal system (9) and the placenta (10). Whereas tTregs are supposed to be essential to control systemic and tissue specific autoimmunity, pTregs control commensal microbiota composition and Th2 responses (11).

Tregs are crucial to maintain self-tolerance and control an overall immune response (12). It has been shown, that absence or mutation of FoxP3 leads to severe autoimmune disease in mice (scurfy phenotype) (13, 14) and humans respectively (IPEX immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked syndrome) (3, 15). In humans, approximately 1-3% of all CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells are regulatory T cells (16, 17), however, the numbers may vary substantially between individuals, and further show a distinct distribution in various tissues in the human body. The pleiotropic mechanisms of action of Treg mediated immune modulation include the production of anti-inflammatory cytokines (IL-10, TGFβ, IL-35) (18), expression of co-inhibitory molecules (CTLA4, PD-1, LAG3) (19, 20) and cytotoxic suppression *via* granzyme A, B and perforin (18, 21). Additionally, IL-2 consumption *via* the high affinity unit of the IL-2 receptor (CD25) contributes to a down regulation of an overall immune response. Moreover, Tregs remove peptide-MHC complexes from the surface of dendritic cells (DC), thereby leading to antigen-specific regulation (22). Several of these mechanisms are often contributing to regulation. Notably, the expression of CTLA4 seems particularly important as Treg-specific CTLA4 deficiency results in an impaired *in vivo* and *in vitro* suppressive Treg function (20, 23). A main mechanism of CTLA4 is the removal of B7 molecules from the surface of antigen presenting cells (mainly migratory dendritic cells) by CTLA4-mediated trans-endocytosis (19, 24).

Several costimulation blockers have been approved for clinical use and many more are currently investigated in preclinical studies. Given the tight interplay between Tregs and costimulatory signals, knowledge about these interactions is crucial especially in diseases where Tregs play an important role (e.g. transplantation, auto-immune disease, cancer...).

## Tregs in transplantation

As a pivotal part in regulation of the immune system, Tregs also play a major role in allogeneic transplantation (25, 26). In this context, Tregs can intercept at several critical steps during allo-immune responses: Tregs can prevent priming of indirectly alloreactive T cells by removing peptide-MHC complexes and

B7 molecules from the surface of dendritic cells. Furthermore, Tregs can restrict expansion of allo-antigen specific follicular T and B-cells and thereby confine humoral allo-immunity (27). Within the allograft itself, Tregs can create a privileged environment through consumption of IL-2 and secretion of immunosuppressive cytokines and metabolites like IL-10 and Adenosine (28). Through *infectious tolerance*, new generations of Tregs can be recruited to and induced within the allograft. Thereby Treg-mediated intra-graft regulation might be self-sustaining (29).

Accordingly, operationally tolerant patients with a liver allograft display significantly higher levels of Tregs than matched control patients (30, 31). Tregs were also shown to be indispensable for deliberate induction and maintenance of donor-specific transplantation tolerance in several models (32).

Given the important role in immune regulation, the exploitation of Tregs has become an attractive aim in order to reduce life-long immunosuppression. In preclinical studies the therapeutic use of Tregs prolongs allograft survival (33–35). Currently, the potential of adoptive Treg therapy in solid organ transplantation is explored in several clinical trials (36–39) with the first preliminary evidence emerging for the efficacy of Treg therapy (40).

## Homeostatic control of Tregs

Several factors contribute to Treg homeostasis to maintain numbers within a physiological range. One major stimulus is signaling *via* the IL-2 receptor and activation of the STAT5 signaling pathway. As Tregs are incapable of self-producing IL-2, abundance of this cytokine is crucial for Tregs survival especially in mature FoxP3 positive regulatory T cells (41, 42). Interestingly, FoxP3 induces a pro-apoptotic protein signature and a reduced expression of pro survival Bcl-2 molecules, leading to FoxP3 induced death in most newly arising Tregs. This lethality can be prevented in presence of (the limited) IL-2 signaling *via* the common gamma chain (43). As Tregs consume IL-2, Treg depletion leads to higher levels of IL-2 underlying the importance of Tregs in controlling the abundance of IL-2 (44).

However, Treg homeostasis and function is tightly regulated *via* numerous costimulatory signals in order to keep the fine balance between immunosuppression (potentially resulting in infection or malignancy) and avoiding excessive immune activation and autoimmunity.

## The complex crosstalk between PD1-PDL1 and CD28/CTLA4-B7

On conventional T-cells, PD-1 is upregulated upon T-cell receptor (TCR) mediated stimulation (45). Interaction with its

ligands, PD-L1 and PD-L2, restricts further activation and proliferation of T-cells, thereby providing a central immune checkpoint to contain excessive immune responses (46, 47). This co-inhibitory signal is (at least partly) conveyed through downregulation of the PI3K pathway, providing direct antagonism to CD28-mediated costimulation (resulting in PI3K activation). On regulatory T-cells however, PD-1 seems to take on a distinctive role, which might be at least partly depending on the activity of CD28.

With an unaltered CD28 pathway, a conditional PD-1 knockout specifically in Tregs has been shown to enhance their suppressive capacity. In this context, Tregs lacking PD-1 out-proliferated conventional Tregs *in vitro*, protected NOD mice from diabetes and mitigated the severity of induced autoimmune encephalitis (48). In contrast, when the CD28-B7 interaction was disrupted (using CTLA4Ig) in transgenic mice overexpressing PD-1 on T-cells (including Tregs), PD-1<sup>high</sup> Tregs demonstrated greater suppressive function, allowing for long-term survival of fully mismatched cardiac allografts (49). Transgenic PD-1<sup>high</sup> Tregs under costimulation blockade expressed greater amounts of cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA4) and inducible T-cell costimulator (ICOS). Interestingly, active ICOS signaling in transgenic PD-1<sup>high</sup> Tregs was required for the survival benefit in cardiac transplantation in this model. Although some of these differential results might also be explained by differences in the models used (auto vs. allo-immunity), these data indicate a complex interconnection between CD28, PD-1 and ICOS signaling in regulatory T-cells. In this context, our group has demonstrated that both PD-1 and CTLA4 are indispensable for maintaining chimerism and transplantation tolerance in a murine mixed chimerism model employing Treg-cell therapy and costimulation blockade with CTLA4Ig (50).

PD-1 upregulation has also been observed upon interleukin-2 (IL-2) stimulation of regulatory Tregs for *in vitro* and *in vivo* expansion. Asano and colleagues demonstrated an increased surface expression of PD-1 in Tregs during *in vitro* expansion in mice (with recombinant IL-2) and *in vivo* expansion using low-dose IL-2 in mice as well as human GvHD patients (51). Interestingly, when PD-1 signaling in Tregs was intercepted during expansion (in murine *in vitro* and *in-vivo* expansion) using PD-1 knockout Tregs or anti-PD-1 antibodies, Treg proliferation initially spiked, but then rapidly diminished due to FAS-dependent apoptosis induction and reduced BCL-2 expression on Tregs. These data indicate a central role for PD-1 as modulator of Treg homeostasis in clinically relevant Treg-expansion protocols.

Similar observations regarding the upregulation of PD-1 during *in vivo* Treg expansion have been made by our group using IL-2 complexes (IL-2 cplx: IL-2 complexed with an anti-IL-2 antibody to sterically inhibit the binding to CD122 on CD8 T-cells and NK-cells while selectively expanding regulatory T-cells *via* CD25) for *in vivo* Treg expansion in a murine mixed

chimerism model. In addition to PD-1, Tregs also upregulated ICOS and CTLA4 upon stimulation with IL-2 complexes (52). Together with CTLA4Ig these *in vivo* expanded Tregs facilitated long-term survival of fully mismatched cardiac allografts in mice (34).

The group of Robert Negrin has recently engineered an orthogonal interleukin-2 that selectively binds to an orthogonal IL-2 receptor (but not the native IL-2 receptor), that was introduced in regulatory T-cells (53). This model elegantly allows to provide IL-2 stimulation exclusively to transferred Tregs expressing the orthogonal IL-2 receptor. Also, in this context, stimulation with orthogonal IL-2 *in vitro* and *in vivo* was accompanied with an upregulation of ICOS in the transfected Tregs (PD-1 and CTLA4 were not assessed). Transferred orthogonal IL-2R Tregs facilitated induction of long-term mixed chimerism and subsequent donor-specific tolerance towards cardiac allografts.

These models, while using different strategies to deliver IL-2 selectively to regulatory T-cells, commonly demonstrate that IL-2 stimulation of Tregs is accompanied by an upregulation of PD-1, ICOS and CTLA4. In most of these reports and especially under costimulation blockade with CTLA4Ig, PD-1 upregulation was associated with enhanced suppressive function of regulatory T-cells. Another possible explanation for the observed disparity in Treg functionality with or without intact PD-1 signaling between autoimmunity and transplantation might be the PD-1 ligand (PD-L1) expression within the graft itself. PD-L1 is expressed by vascular endothelial cells and rapidly upregulated upon pro-inflammatory stimuli *via* interferon-gamma (IFN $\gamma$ ) and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- $\alpha$ ) (54). Reduced PD-L1 expression within cardiac allografts has been associated with an increased incidence of acute T-cell mediated rejections (55). Mechanistically, endothelial PD-L1 has been shown to reduce graft infiltration of CD8 T-cells expressing a memory phenotype (56, 57). Beyond this, endothelial PD-L1 might also interact with PD-1 on regulatory T-cells. A recent report suggests a novel role for PD-1 expressing Tregs in regulating endothelial trans-migration of lymphocytes through interaction with endothelial PD-L1 on lymphatic endothelial cells (58).

In this context, the effect that endothelial PD-L1 within the allograft itself has on PD-1 expressing regulatory T-cells could be of great interest and yet needs to be elucidated.

Also, on antigen-presenting cells, the PD-1 and CD28/CTLA4 pathways are strongly interconnected. Experimental data have suggested that CD80 (B7.1) and PD-L1 (CD274) can bind each other (59). The original assumption was that this interaction involves CD80 and PD-L1 expressed by two different cells (*trans*). Recent reports however suggest that CD80 and PD-L1 rather interact in a *cis* structure, forming CD80:PD-L1 heterodimers on the same cell (60). In this heterodimerized form, PD-L1 cannot be accessed by PD-1 on T-cells. This has been identified as one key mechanism by which PD-1 activity is

restricted during T-cell activation to yield optimal T-cell responses (61).

Heterodimerization also impacts the accessibility of CD80 to its trans-ligands CD28 and CTLA4. While the binding of CD28 to CD80 is preserved, even in the cisCD80:PD-L1 form, CTLA4 cannot engage with heterodimerized CD80 [likely due to its multivalent zipper-like binding structure (62)]. Consequently, heterodimerized CD80 has been shown to be protected from CTLA4-mediated trans-endocytosis (63).

Thereby, upregulation of CD80 and increased CD80:PD-L1 heterodimerization on APC might lead to repression of co-inhibition by PD-1 (by reducing available PD-L1) and CTLA4 (by restraining trans-endocytosis of CD80) while preserving CD28 co-stimulation. In turn this might result in increased T-cell activation. Recent work by the group of Shimon Sakaguchi has demonstrated how regulatory T-cells can influence the balance between heterodimerized and “free” PD-L1 on APC (64): Through trogocytosis, Tregs can deplete (non-heterodimerized) CD80 from the APC’s surface, resulting in less cisCD80:PD-L1 heterodimerization and more “free” PD-L1 available to inhibit PD-1 expressing T-cells. These reports highlight the complex link between CTLA4- and PD1-mediated suppression of T-cell responses by regulatory T-cells.

Under steady-state conditions, Tregs control the amount of available CD80 on antigen-presenting cells (APC) *via* competitive inhibition and removal through trans-endocytosis. Both mechanisms rely on CTLA4 binding to CD80. This tight restriction on free CD80 results in limited formation of CD80:PD-L1 heterodimers and a high abundance of *free* PD-L1 (homodimers) providing co-inhibitory signals to engaging T-cells through PD-1 (Figure 1, left).

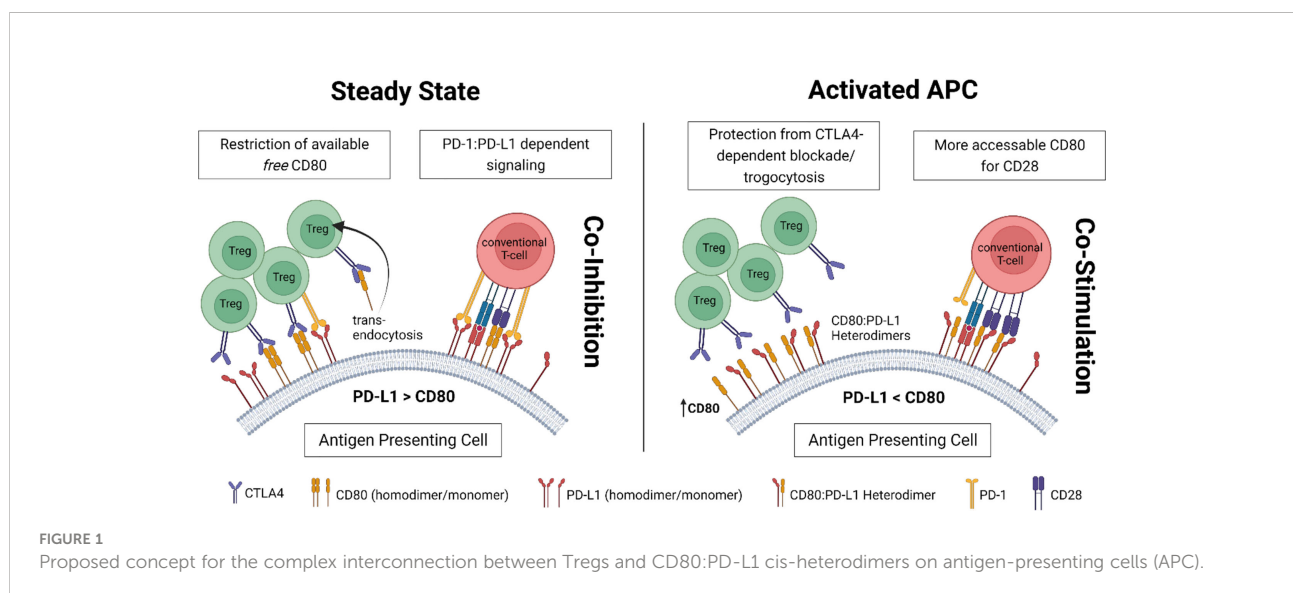
Under inflammatory conditions, upregulation of CD80 results in a higher rate of CD80:PD-L1 heterodimerization.

While CD80 within those heterodimers is not accessible for CTLA4, it maintains affinity for CD28. Thus, in a heterodimerized form, CD80 can evade Treg-mediated control. As heterodimerized PD-L1, on the other side, loses affinity to its ligand PD-1 (on T-cells), in this setting, co-stimulatory signaling *via* CD28 prevails (Figure 1, right).

Cis-heterodimerization to PD-L1 might not only allow CD80 to evade Treg mediated control (via CTLA4), but potentially also costimulation blockade with CTLA4Ig. Experimental data investigating the effect of CTLA4-Ig (or other pharmacological interventions) on CD80:PD-L1 heterodimer formation would therefore be of great interest to the field.

## CD28/CTLA4-B7 pathway and its blockade

The CD28/CTLA4 pathway is one of the most thoroughly studied costimulatory pathways. CD28 ligation *via* B7 molecules expressed on antigen presenting cells (signal 2) is crucial for T cell activation in combination with TCR/MHC interaction (signal 1). As absence of signal 2 in the presence of signal 1 renders T cells anergic (65) the concept of selective blockade of signal 2 has become attractive in order to therapeutically modulate immune responses in the clinical setting. Of note, CD28 engagement by B7 (CD80; CD86) is not only required for conventional T cells but also for Treg homeostasis (66, 67). Interestingly, CD86 appears to be the dominant ligand for Treg proliferation in spite of its approximately 10-times lower affinity to CD28 than CD80 (68). This can be explained by a constitutive high surface expression of CTLA4 on Tregs that selectively impair CD80/CD28 interaction (69).



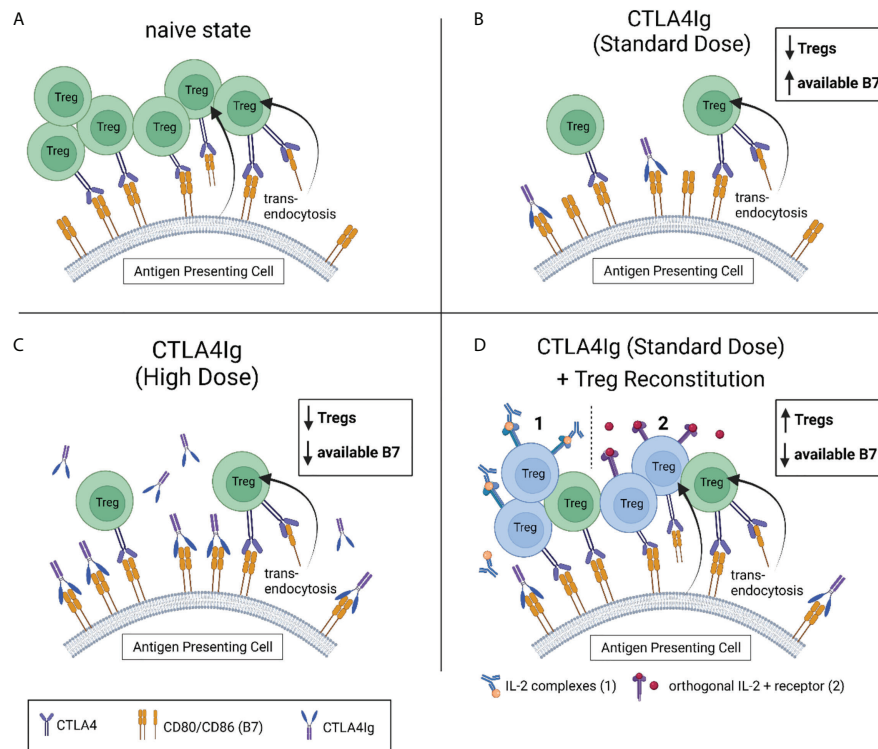


FIGURE 2

Strategies to compensate for reduced Treg levels under CTLA4Ig. (A) Tregs control the amount of available of CD80 and CD86 (B7) on antigen presenting cells (APC) through competitive inhibition and trans-endocytosis. (B) CTLA4Ig causes a dose-independent drop in Treg frequencies, contradicting their restriction on surface B7. Subsequently, more B7 is available for CD28-mediated co-stimulation. Standard doses of CTLA4Ig (10mg/kg) are not sufficient to bind all available B7. This can be compensated by administering higher doses of CTLA4Ig (50mg/kg) in the experimental setting (C), or by reconstituting the recipient's Treg levels (to or beyond naive levels). Two promising strategies to reconstitute Tregs under costimulation blockade are depicted in (D) (1). Interleukin-2 complexed with an anti-IL-2 monoclonal antibody (IL-2 complexes) has been successfully used to *selectively* expand Tregs under costimulation blockade *in vivo*. (2) Engineered Tregs expressing a modified *orthogonal* IL-2 receptor that exclusively binds a modified (*orthogonal*) IL-2 have successfully been used for adoptive cell therapy in a mixed chimerism model. In both models, the re-established control of B7 expression on APCs by reconstituted Tregs has permitted sufficient immunosuppression with CTLA4Ig in standard dosing.

In order to control conventional T cell activation, different approaches were used to inhibit B7/CD28 binding with the most promising strategy being the use of the fusion protein CTLA4Ig. Experimental research led to the development of abatacept, which now is approved for treating rheumatoid arthritis and recently also as GvHD prophylaxis by the FDA (70), and ultimately belatacept. Belatacept is a modified CTLA4Ig with a higher binding avidity to human B7 molecules (2-fold higher avidity for B7.1 and 4-fold higher avidity for B7.2 resulting in a 10 fold higher biological potency compared to conventional CTLA4Ig) (71), which has been approved for treating kidney transplant recipients. The main benefit of belatacept is probably the absence of nephrotoxic side effects compared to the conventionally used Calcineurin inhibitors (CNI) and in addition the improved patient adherence due to the monthly i.v. application of the drug. Long-term studies highlight the excellent allograft (kidney-) function which is preserved over

time (72). However, in spite of the initial success, enthusiasm was dampened by higher rates of T-cell mediated rejections, especially in the early phase after transplantation, observed under belatacept compared to CNIs (73).

We have shown previously that the immunosuppressive capacity of CTLA4Ig is Treg-dependent at low but not high doses (74). However, the relationship between CTLA4Ig and Tregs remains incompletely understood. On the one hand there is a well-established negative impact of CTLA4/CD28-targeted costimulation blockade on Tregs (75, 76). Even though the exact mechanism of action has not been fully discovered it is likely that the negative effect on Treg numbers results from less available IL-2 (42) and decreased CD28 signaling which is essential for intrathymic Treg generation (67) and proper Treg function (77). This concept is further supported by the observation of a higher dependency on CD28 than conventional T cells (78). The negative effect of CTLA4Ig on the number of Tregs is dose-independent and



the main proportion of Tregs affected are  $\text{helios}^+$ ,  $\text{nrp1}^+$  tTregs (74). However, despite a reduction in Treg numbers *in vivo*, CTLA4Ig might also have a beneficial effect on Treg function and/or generation depending on the context (79).

For instance, murine iTreg generation and suppressor function was improved by CTLA4Ig *in vitro* (80). These findings are underlined by the observation that the addition of belatacept might enhance Treg mediated *in vitro* suppression of allogeneic immune response without affecting viability, proliferation or expression of functional Treg markers (81).

In a clinical study of kidney transplantation, there is a positive impact of costimulation blockade combined with mTor inhibition on Treg numbers with a sustained anti-donor suppressive activity compared to patients with a CNI-based immunosuppressive regimen (82). Similarly, belatacept treatment had no short or long-term effect on regulatory T-cell frequencies and *in vitro* functionality when compared to CNI in a *post hoc* analysis of the BENIFIT trials (83). Interestingly, there is evidence that costimulation blockade with CTLA4Ig might negatively affect  $\text{CD44}^{\text{high}}$  memory phenotype Tregs but not  $\text{CD44}^{\text{low}}$  naïve phenotype Tregs (84).

Some of the observed negative effects of CTLA4Ig on regulatory T-cells and the higher incidence of TCMR episodes might be attributed to the unintended interception of physiological CTLA-B7 binding. CTLA4 is upregulated on activated T-cells and delivers a co-inhibitory signal upon ligation with B7 (85). This co-inhibitory signaling is prohibited by CTLA4Ig. Directly targeting CD28 through non-crosslinking compounds might be a potential strategy to overcome this problem. Furthermore, CD28 blockade and CTLA4 on Tregs might synergize in their control over CD28 as they target the CD28-B7 interaction from two different angles. This has been shown experimentally by the group of Kathryn Wood in a humanized mouse model, where they demonstrated that direct CD28 blockade enhances Treg function and is superior to CTLA4Ig in prevention of allograft rejection (86). Two agents for direct CD28 blockade are currently under clinical evaluation in a phase I trial (NCT05238493) and a phase I/II trial in kidney transplantation (NCT04837092).

The effect of CTLA4 interaction with B7 molecules on APCs remains disputed. It has been suggested that CTLA4 might induce indolamine 2,3 Dioxygenase (IDO) *via* reverse signaling through B7 expressed on antigen-presenting cells (87). IDO is a tryptophan-catabolizing enzyme which leads to the production of pro-apoptotic metabolites (88). However, this concept has been challenged by the lack of IDO induction of CTLA4Ig in dendritic cells (89). The CTLA4Ig effect promoting chimerism in a murine model was also found to be independent of IDO (90). Moreover, the intracellular domains of CD80 and CD86 are short and due to their amino acid sequence are unlikely to transmit reverse signals (91). Notably, no IDO induction was detectable in liver transplant recipients treated with belatacept (92).

As Tregs constantly deplete B7 molecules from the surface of APCs, and CTLA4Ig reduces the numbers of Tregs, B7 expression on APCs is increased in mice under costimulation therapy compared to untreated animals.

We suggested, that low dose CTLA4Ig might only insufficiently bind all available B7 receptors (93). Thus, there are two distinct strategies to overcome the resulting immune activation: 1) The administration of higher doses of CTLA4Ig (to bind all available B7 molecules (74); or 2) by increasing Treg numbers to ultimately decrease the number of B7 molecules expressed on APCs (34) (Figure 2).

Increasing Treg numbers by adoptive cell transfer of *in vitro* activated Tregs was insufficient in a mouse model of heart transplantation. Even though  $3 \times 10^6$  transferred Tregs were traceable for up to 16 weeks, we observed only a modest increase in Treg numbers that was absent in mice under costimulation blockade. We suggested that homeostatic control *via* the restricted availability of IL-2 might have limited the effect of adoptively transferred Tregs on overall Treg numbers.

Next, we aimed at increasing Treg numbers through IL-2 complexes (IL-2 cplx). Thereby, we could successfully increase the number of regulatory T cells but also showed a synergistic effect of IL-2 cplx and CTLA4Ig in reducing the expression of B7 molecules on dendritic cells (34).

However, there are further possible interpretations that can explain the observed beneficial effect of IL-2 cplx on allograft survival under costimulation blockade. In a murine model of FoxP3 deficiency treatment with IL-2 cplx can – at least partly – compensate the deleterious effect of the defective Treg compartment indicating other suppressive cells may be supported by IL-2 cplx (3).

The close relationship between Tregs and CTLA4Ig is further underlined by the observation that in patients with DEF6 deficiency (an inherited syndrome characterized by immunodeficiency and systemic autoimmunity cause by an aberrant CTLA4 homeostasis) CTLA4Ig can improve the clinical phenotype (94).

## CD40-CD154 blockade

The interaction of CD40 on B cells and its ligand, CD154 (CD40L) is crucial for B-T cell crosstalk and activation. Consequently, great efforts have been taken to target this pathway therapeutically in transplantation and autoimmunity (95). In several models, blocking CD154 has shown to be superior compared to targeting CD40. This might be due to CD11b acting as alternative receptor for CD154, partially compensating for CD40 (96).

Blocking CD154 yielded promising pre-clinical results in several experimental models (97). However, clinical translation was hampered by thromboembolic complications during phase I

testing (98). The originally developed monoclonal antibody targeting CD40L (hu5c8) caused immune complex-mediated platelet activation *via* FcγRIIa resulting in thromboembolic complications (NCT02273960). Recently, novel Fc-silenced constructs, devoid of any FcγRIIa binding have shown promising pre-clinical results (99).

Contrary to CTLA4Ig, blocking CD154 has been associated with an increase in Tregs across several murine (100–102) and non human primate models (99). Mechanistically, it seems that naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells are induced to become pTregs following transplantation under CD154 blockade (100). This effect might be one of many explanations for the observed synergy between CTLA4Ig and anti-CD154 in experimental transplant models (103).

## Outlook and future perspectives

Current challenges in transplant medicine including chronic allograft rejection and adverse side effects caused by conventional immunosuppressive regimens demand for novel strategies in order to further improve transplant outcome. Tregs are a powerful subset of immune cells that provide prompt and selective fine tuning of immune responses. The close association between costimulation blockade and Tregs observed in preclinical and clinical studies indicate a synergistical potential that merits further efforts in order to delineate the complex network between immune activation and regulation.

Several strategies are currently investigated in prospective trials including adoptive Treg transfer or Treg expansion by using IL-2 complexes. Also, new costimulation blockers are tested in preclinical and clinical studies. However, whether these efforts ultimately will result in reduced immunosuppression or even in donor-specific tolerance remains unclear.

## References

1. Lu L, Barbi J, Pan F. The regulation of immune tolerance by FOXP3. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2017) 17(11):703–17. doi: 10.1038/nri.2017.75
2. Feger U, Tolosa E, Huang YH, Waschbisch A, Biedermann T, Melms A, et al. HLA-G expression defines a novel regulatory T-cell subset present in human peripheral blood and sites of inflammation. *Blood* (2007) 110(2):568–77. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-11-057125
3. Zemmour D, Charbonnier LM, Leon J, Six E, Keles S, Delville M, et al. Single-cell analysis of FOXP3 deficiencies in humans and mice unmasks intrinsic and extrinsic CD4(+) T cell perturbations. *Nat Immunol* (2021) 22(5):607–19. doi: 10.1038/s41590-021-00910-8
4. Groux H, O'Garra A, Bigler M, Rouleau M, Antonenko S, de Vries JE, et al. A CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell subset inhibits antigen-specific T-cell responses and prevents colitis. *Nature* (1997) 389(6652):737–42. doi: 10.1038/39614
5. Chen PP, Cepika AM, Agarwal-Hashmi R, Saini G, Uyeda MJ, Louis DM, et al. Alloantigen-specific type 1 regulatory T cells suppress through CTLA-4 and PD-1 pathways and persist long-term in patients. *Sci Transl Med* (2021) 13(617): eabf5264. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.abf5264
6. Thornton AM, Korty PE, Tran DQ, Wohlfert EA, Murray PE, Belkaid Y, et al. Expression of Helios, an Ikaros transcription factor family member, differentiates

## Author contributions

MM, CS, and TW jointly wrote and revised the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

The authors' work is supported by the Medical-Scientific Fund of the Major of Vienna (to MM, project number: 21050), the Vienna Science and Technology Fund (to TW, project number: LS18-031) and the Country of Lower Austria Danube Allergy Research Cluster (DARC) grant (to TW).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

thymic-derived from peripherally induced Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T regulatory cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(7):3433–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0904028

7. Weiss JM, Bilate AM, Gobert M, Ding Y, Curotto de Lafaille MA, Parkhurst CN, et al. Neuropilin 1 is expressed on thymus-derived natural regulatory T cells, but not mucosa-generated induced Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T reg cells. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(10):1723–42. doi: 10.1084/jem.20120914

8. Yadav M, Louvet C, Davini D, Gardner JM, Martinez-Llordella M, Bailey-Bucktrout S, et al. Neuropilin-1 distinguishes natural and inducible regulatory T cells among regulatory T cell subsets *in vivo*. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(10):1713–22. doi: 10.1084/jem.20120822

9. Whibley N, Tucci A, Powrie F. Regulatory T cell adaptation in the intestine and skin. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20(4):386–96. doi: 10.1038/s41590-019-0351-z

10. Samstein RM, Arvey A, Josefowicz SZ, Peng X, Reynolds A, Sandstrom R, et al. Foxp3 exploits a pre-existent enhancer landscape for regulatory T cell lineage specification. *Cell* (2012) 151(1):153–66. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.06.053

11. Josefowicz SZ, Niec RE, Kim HY, Treuting P, Chinen T, Zheng Y, et al. Extrathymically generated regulatory T cells control mucosal TH2 inflammation. *Nature* (2012) 482(7385):395–9. doi: 10.1038/nature10772

12. Hu W, Wang ZM, Feng Y, Schizas M, Hoyos BE, van der Veen J, et al. Regulatory T cells function in established systemic inflammation and reverse fatal autoimmunity. *Nat Immunol* (2021) 22(9):1163–74. doi: 10.1038/s41590-021-01001-4
13. Fontenot JD, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY. Foxp3 programs the development and function of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4(4):330–6. doi: 10.1038/ni904
14. Brunkow ME, Jeffery EW, Hjerrild KA, Paepers B, Clark LB, Yasayko SA, et al. Disruption of a new forkhead/winged-helix protein, scurf, results in the fatal lymphoproliferative disorder of the scurfy mouse. *Nat Genet* (2001) 27(1):68–73. doi: 10.1038/83784
15. Bennett CL, Christie J, Ramsdell F, Brunkow ME, Ferguson PJ, Whitesell L, et al. The immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked syndrome (IPEX) is caused by mutations of FOXP3. *Nat Genet* (2001) 27(1):20–1. doi: 10.1038/83713
16. Gottenberg JE, Lavie F, Abbed K, Gasnault J, Le Nevot E, Delfraissy JF, et al. CD4 CD25high regulatory T cells are not impaired in patients with primary Sjögren's syndrome. *J Autoimmun* (2005) 24(3):235–42. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2005.01.015
17. Hori S, Nomura T, Sakaguchi S. Control of regulatory T cell development by the transcription factor Foxp3. *Science* (2003) 299(5609):1057–61. doi: 10.1126/science.1079490
18. Xu A, Liu Y, Chen W, Wang J, Xue Y, Huang F, et al. TGF-beta-Induced regulatory T cells directly suppress B cell responses through a noncytotoxic mechanism. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(9):3631–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501740
19. Qureshi OS, Zheng Y, Nakamura K, Attridge K, Manzotti C, Schmidt EM, et al. Trans-endocytosis of CD80 and CD86: A molecular basis for the cell-extrinsic function of CTLA-4. *Science* (2011) 332(6029):600–3. doi: 10.1126/science.1202947
20. Wing K, Onishi Y, Prieto-Martin P, Yamaguchi T, Miyara M, Fehervari Z, et al. CTLA-4 control over Foxp3+ regulatory T cell function. *Science* (2008) 322(5899):271–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1160062
21. Zhao DM, Thornton AM, DiPaolo RJ, Shevach EM. Activated CD4+CD25+ T cells selectively kill B lymphocytes. *Blood* (2006) 107(10):3925–32. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-11-4502
22. Akkaya B, Oya Y, Akkaya M, Al Souz J, Holstein AH, Kamenyeva O, et al. Regulatory T cells mediate specific suppression by depleting peptide-MHC class II from dendritic cells. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20(2):218–31. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0280-2
23. Schubert D, Bode C, Kenefack R, Hou TZ, Wing JB, Kennedy A, et al. Autosomal dominant immune dysregulation syndrome in humans with CTLA4 mutations. *Nat Med* (2014) 20(12):1410–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.3746
24. Ovcinnikovs V, Ross EM, Petersone L, Edner NM, Heuts F, Ntavli E, et al. CTLA-4-mediated transendocytosis of costimulatory molecules primarily targets migratory dendritic cells. *Sci Immunol* (2019) 4(35). doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aaw0902
25. Graca L, Cobbold SP, Waldmann H. Identification of regulatory T cells in tolerated allografts. *J Exp Med* (2002) 195(12):1641–6. doi: 10.1126/science.8094901
26. Qin S, Cobbold SP, Pope H, Elliott J, Kioussis D, Davies J, et al. "Infectious" transplantation tolerance. *Science* (1993) 259(5097):974–7. doi: 10.1126/science.8094901
27. Wing JB, Ise W, Kurosaki T, Sakaguchi S. Regulatory T cells control antigen-specific expansion of Tfh cell number and humoral immune responses via the coreceptor CTLA-4. *Immunity* (2014) 41(6):1013–25. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.12.006
28. Mandapathil M, Hilldorfer B, Szczepanski MJ, Czystowska M, Szajnik M, Ren J, et al. Generation and accumulation of immunosuppressive adenosine by human CD4+CD25highFOXP3+ regulatory T cells. *J Biol Chem* (2010) 285(10):7176–86. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.047423
29. Waldmann H. Regulatory T cells and transplantation tolerance: Emerging from the darkness? *Eur J Immunol* (2021) 51(7):1580–91. doi: 10.1002/eji.202048795
30. Taubert R, Danger R, Londono MC, Christakoudi S, Martinez-Picola M, Rimola A, et al. Hepatic infiltrates in operational tolerant patients after liver transplantation show enrichment of regulatory T cells before proinflammatory genes are downregulated. *Am J Transplant* (2016) 16(4):1285–93. doi: 10.1111/ajt.13617
31. Martinez-Llordella M, Puig-Pey I, Orlando G, Ramoni M, Tisone G, Rimola A, et al. Multiparameter immune profiling of operational tolerance in liver transplantation. *Am J Transplant* (2007) 7(2):309–19. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2006.01621.x
32. Kingsley CI, Karim M, Bushell AR, Wood KJ. CD25+CD4+ regulatory T cells prevent graft rejection: CTLA-4- and IL-10-Dependent immunoregulation of alloresponses. *J Immunol* (2002) 168(3):1080–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.168.3.1080
33. Pilat N, Baranyi U, Klaus C, Jaekel E, Mpofu N, Wrba F, et al. Treg-therapy allows mixed chimerism and transplantation tolerance without cytoreductive conditioning. *Am J Transplant* (2010) 10(4):751–62. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2010.03018.x
34. Schwarz C, Mahr B, Muckenhuber M, Weijler AM, Unger LW, Pilat N, et al. In vivo Treg expansion under costimulation blockade targets early rejection and improves long-term outcome. *Am J Transplant* (2021) 21(11):3765–74. doi: 10.1111/ajt.16724
35. Joffre O, Santolaria T, Calise D, Al Saati T, Hudrisier D, Romagnoli P, et al. Prevention of acute and chronic allograft rejection with CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory T lymphocytes. *Nat Med* (2008) 14(1):88–92. doi: 10.1038/nm1688
36. Oberbauer R, Edinger M, Berlakovich G, Kalhs P, Worel N, Heinze G, et al. A prospective controlled trial to evaluate safety and efficacy of *in vitro* expanded recipient regulatory T cell therapy and tocilizumab together with donor bone marrow infusion in HLA-mismatched living donor kidney transplant recipients (Trex001). *Front Med (Lausanne)* (2020) 7:634260. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2020.634260
37. Alexander SI, Hu M, O'Connell PJ. One for all and all for one: The triumph of the one study. *Transplantation* (2021) 105(2):273–4. doi: 10.1097/TP.0000000000003474
38. Sanchez-Fueyo A, Whitehouse G, Grageda N, Cramp ME, Lim TY, Romano M, et al. Applicability, safety, and biological activity of regulatory T cell therapy in liver transplantation. *Am J Transplant* (2020) 20(4):1125–36. doi: 10.1111/ajt.15700
39. Sawitzki B, Harden PN, Reinke P, Moreau A, Hutchinson JA, Game DS, et al. Regulatory cell therapy in kidney transplantation (The ONE study): A harmonised design and analysis of seven non-randomised, single-arm, phase 1/2A trials. *Lancet* (2020) 395(10237):1627–39. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30167-7
40. Todo S, Yamashita K, Goto R, Zaitsum M, Nagatsu A, Oura T, et al. A pilot study of operational tolerance with a regulatory T-cell-based cell therapy in living donor liver transplantation. *Hepatology* (2016) 64(2):632–43. doi: 10.1002/hep.28459
41. Barthlott T, Moncrieffe H, Veldhoen M, Atkins CJ, Christensen J, O'Garra A, et al. CD25+ CD4+ T cells compete with naive CD4+ T cells for IL-2 and exploit it for the induction of IL-10 production. *Int Immunol* (2005) 17(3):279–88. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxh207
42. D'Cruz LM, Klein L. Development and function of agonist-induced CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory T cells in the absence of interleukin 2 signaling. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6(11):1152–9. doi: 10.1038/ni1264
43. Tai X, Erman B, Alag A, Mu J, Kimura M, Katz G, et al. Foxp3 transcription factor is proapoptotic and lethal to developing regulatory T cells unless counterbalanced by cytokine survival signals. *Immunity* (2013) 38(6):1116–28. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.02.022
44. Amado IF, Berges J, Luther RJ, Mailhe MP, Garcia S, Bandeira A, et al. IL-2 coordinates IL-2-producing and regulatory T cell interplay. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(12):2707–20. doi: 10.1084/jem.20122759
45. Agata Y, Kawasaki A, Nishimura H, Ishida Y, Tsubata T, Yagita H, et al. Expression of the PD-1 antigen on the surface of stimulated mouse T and B lymphocytes. *Int Immunol* (1996) 8(5):765–72. doi: 10.1093/intimm/8.5.765
46. Freeman GJ, Wherry EJ, Ahmed R, Sharpe AH. Reinvigorating exhausted HIV-specific T cells via PD-1-PD-1 ligand blockade. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(10):2223–7. doi: 10.1084/jem.20061800
47. Latchman Y, Wood CR, Chernova T, Chaudhary D, Borde M, Chernova I, et al. PD-L2 is a second ligand for PD-1 and inhibits T cell activation. *Nat Immunol* (2001) 2(3):261–8. doi: 10.1038/85330
48. Tan CL, Kuchroo JR, Sage PT, Liang D, Francisco LM, Buck J, et al. PD-1 restraint of regulatory T cell suppressive activity is critical for immune tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2020) 218(1). doi: 10.1084/jem.20182232
49. Borges TJ, Murakami N, Lape IT, Gassen RB, Liu K, Cai S, et al. Overexpression of PD-1 on T cells promotes tolerance in cardiac transplantation via ICOS-dependent mechanisms. *JCI Insight* (2021) 6(24). doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.142909
50. Mahr B, Pilat N, Maschke S, Granofsky N, Schwarz C, Unger L, et al. Regulatory T cells promote natural killer cell education in mixed chimeras. *Am J Transplant* (2017) 17(12):3049–59. doi: 10.1111/ajt.14342
51. Asano T, Meguri Y, Yoshioka T, Kishi Y, Iwamoto M, Nakamura M, et al. PD-1 modulates regulatory T-cell homeostasis during low-dose interleukin-2 therapy. *Blood* (2017) 129(15):2186–97. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-09-741629
52. Mahr B, Unger L, Hock K, Pilat N, Baranyi U, Schwarz C, et al. IL-2 /  $\alpha$ -IL-2 complex treatment cannot be substituted for the adoptive transfer of regulatory T cells to promote bone marrow engraftment. *PLoS One* (2016) 11(1):e0146245. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0146245



53. Hirai T, Ramos TL, Lin P-Y, Simonetta F, Su LL, Picton LK, et al. Selective expansion of regulatory T cells using an orthogonal IL-2/IL-2 receptor system facilitates transplantation tolerance. *J Clin Invest* (2021) 131(8). doi: 10.1172/JCI139991
54. Veluswamy P, Wacker M, Scherner M, Wippermann J. Delicate role of PD-L1/PD-1 axis in blood vessel inflammatory diseases: Current insight and future significance. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(21). doi: 10.3390/ijms21218159
55. Bishawi M, Bowles D, Pla MM, Oakes F, Chiang Y, Schroder J, et al. PD-1 and PD-L1 expression in cardiac transplantation. *Cardiovasc Pathol* (2021) 54:107331. doi: 10.1016/j.carpath.2021.107331
56. Bracamonte-Baran W, Gilotra NA, Won T, Rodriguez KM, Talor MV, Oh BC, et al. Endothelial stromal PD-L1 (Programmed death ligand 1) modulates CD8 (+) T-cell infiltration after heart transplantation. *Circ Heart Failure* (2021) 14(10): e007982. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.120.007982
57. Yang J, Popoola J, Khandwala S, Vadivel N, Vanguri V, Yuan X, et al. Critical role of donor tissue expression of programmed death ligand-1 in regulating cardiac allograft rejection and vasculopathy. *Circulation* (2008) 117(5):660–9. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.741025
58. Piao W, Li L, Saxena V, Iyyathurai J, Lakhan R, Zhang Y, et al. PD-L1 signaling selectively regulates T cell lymphatic transendothelial migration. *Nat Commun* (2022) 13(1):2176. doi: 10.1038/s41467-022-29930-0
59. Butte MJ, Keir ME, Phamduy TB, Sharpe AH, Freeman GJ. Programmed death-1 ligand 1 interacts specifically with the B7-1 costimulatory molecule to inhibit T cell responses. *Immunity* (2007) 27(1):11–22. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.05.016
60. Chaudhri A, Xiao Y, Klee AN, Wang X, Zhu B, Freeman GJ. PD-L1 binds to B7-1 only in cis on the same cell surface. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2018) 6(8):921–9. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-17-0316
61. Sugiura D, Maruhashi T, Okazaki I-m, Shimizu K, Maeda TK, Takemoto T, et al. Restriction of PD-1 function by cis-PD-L1/CD80 interactions is required for optimal T cell responses. *Science* (2019) 364(6440):558–66. doi: 10.1126/science.aav7062
62. Stamper CC, Zhang Y, Tobin JF, Erbe DV, Ikemizu S, Davis SJ, et al. Crystal structure of the B7-1/CTLA-4 complex that inhibits human immune responses. *Nature* (2001) 410(6828):608–11. doi: 10.1038/35069118
63. Zhao Y, Lee CK, Lin C-H, Gassen RB, Xu X, Huang Z, et al. PD-L1:CD80 cis-heterodimer triggers the Co-stimulatory receptor CD28 while repressing the inhibitory PD-1 and CTLA-4 pathways. *Immunity* (2019) 51(6):1059–73.e9. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.11.003
64. Tekguc M, Wing JB, Osaki M, Long J, Sakaguchi S. Treg-expressed CTLA-4 depletes CD80/CD86 by trogocytosis, releasing free PD-L1 on antigen-presenting cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* (2021) 118(30):e2023739118. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2023739118
65. Jenkins MK, Schwartz RH. Antigen presentation by chemically modified splenocytes induces antigen-specific T cell unresponsiveness *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *J Exp Med* (1987) 165(2):302–19. doi: 10.1084/jem.165.2.302
66. Salomon B, Lenschow DJ, Rhee L, Ashourian N, Singh B, Sharpe A, et al. B7/CD28 costimulation is essential for the homeostasis of the CD4+CD25+ immunoregulatory T cells that control autoimmune diabetes. *Immunity* (2000) 12(4):431–40. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80195-8
67. Tai X, Cowan M, Feigenbaum L, Singer A. CD28 costimulation of developing thymocytes induces Foxp3 expression and regulatory T cell differentiation independently of interleukin 2. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6(2):152–62. doi: 10.1038/ni1160
68. Collins AV, Brodie DW, Gilbert RJ, Iaboni A, Manso-Sancho R, Walse B, et al. The interaction properties of costimulatory molecules revisited. *Immunity* (2002) 17(2):201–10. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00362-X
69. Halliday N, Williams C, Kennedy A, Waters E, Pesenacker AM, Soskic B, et al. CD86 is a selective CD28 ligand supporting FoxP3+ regulatory T cell homeostasis in the presence of high levels of CTLA-4. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:600000. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.600000
70. Watkins B, Qayed M, McCracken C, Bratrude B, Betz K, Suessmuth Y, et al. Phase II trial of costimulation blockade with abatacept for prevention of acute GVHD. *J Clin Oncol* (2021) 39(17):1865–77. doi: 10.1200/JCO.20.01086
71. Larsen CP, Pearson TC, Adams AB, Tso P, Shirasugi N, Strobert E, et al. Rational development of LEA29Y (belatacept), a high-affinity variant of CTLA4-ig with potent immunosuppressive properties. *Am J Transplant* (2005) 5(3):443–53. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2005.00749.x
72. Vincenti F, Rostaing L, Grinyo J, Rice K, Steinberg S, Gaithe L, et al. Belatacept and long-term outcomes in kidney transplantation. *N Engl J Med* (2016) 374(4):333–43. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1506027
73. Schwarz C, Mahr B, Muckenhuber M, Wekerle T. Belatacept/CTLA4Ig: an update and critical appraisal of preclinical and clinical results. *Expert Rev Clin Immunol* (2018) 14(7):583–92. doi: 10.1080/1744666X.2018.1485489
74. Schwarz C, Unger L, Mahr B, Aumayr K, Regele H, Farkas AM, et al. The immunosuppressive effect of CTLA4 immunoglobulin is dependent on regulatory T cells at low but not high doses. *Am J Transplant* (2016) 16(12):3404–15. doi: 10.1111/ajt.13872
75. Riella LV, Liu T, Yang J, Chock S, Shimizu T, Mfarrej B, et al. Deleterious effect of CTLA4-ig on a treg-dependent transplant model. *Am J Transplant* (2012) 12(4):846–55. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2011.03929.x
76. Alvarez-Quiroga C, Abud-Mendoza C, Doniz-Padilla L, Juarez-Reyes A, Monsivais-Urenda A, Baranda L, et al. CTLA-4-Ig therapy diminishes the frequency but enhances the function of treg cells in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Immunol* (2011) 31(4):588–95. doi: 10.1007/s10875-011-9527-5
77. Zhang R, Huynh A, Whitcher G, Chang J, Maltzman JS, Turka LA. An obligate cell-intrinsic function for CD28 in tregs. *J Clin Invest* (2013) 123(2):580–93. doi: 10.1172/JCI65013
78. Franckaert D, Dooley J, Roos E, Floess S, Huehn J, Luche H, et al. Promiscuous Foxp3-cre activity reveals a differential requirement for CD28 in Foxp3(+) and Foxp3(-) T cells. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2015) 93(4):417–23. doi: 10.1038/icb.2014.108
79. Ahmadi SM, Holzl MA, Mayer E, Wekerle T, Heitger A. CTLA4-ig preserves thymus-derived T regulatory cells. *Transplantation* (2014) 98(11):1158–64. doi: 10.1097/TP.0000000000000421
80. Pilat N, Mahr B, Gattringer M, Baranyi U, Wekerle T. CTLA4Ig improves murine iTreg induction via TGFbeta and suppressor function *in vitro*. *J Immunol Res* (2018) 2018:2484825. doi: 10.1155/2018/2484825
81. He X, Li S, Zhang J, Cao L, Yang C, Rong P, et al. Benefit of belatacept in cord blood-derived regulatory T cell-mediated suppression of alloimmune response. *Cell Transplant* (2021) 30:9636897211046556. doi: 10.1177/09636897211046556
82. Bestard O, Cassis L, Cruzado JM, Torras J, Franquesa M, Gil-Vernet S, et al. Costimulatory blockade with mTOR inhibition abrogates effector T-cell responses allowing regulatory T-cell survival in renal transplantation. *Transpl Int* (2011) 24(5):451–60. doi: 10.1111/j.1432-2277.2011.01223.x
83. Bluestone JA, Liu W, Yabu JM, Laszik ZG, Putnam A, Belingeri M, et al. The effect of costimulatory and interleukin 2 receptor blockade on regulatory T cells in renal transplantation. *Am J Transplant* (2008) 8(10):2086–96. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2008.02377.x
84. Holt MP, Punkosdy GA, Glass DD, Shevach EM. TCR signaling and CD28/CTLA-4 signaling cooperatively modulate T regulatory cell homeostasis. *J Immunol* (2017) 198(4):1503–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601670
85. Linsley PS, Brady W, Urnes M, Grosmaire LS, Damle NK, Ledbetter JA. CTLA-4 is a second receptor for the B cell activation antigen B7. *J Exp Med* (1991) 174(3):561–9. doi: 10.1084/jem.174.3.561
86. Zaitis M, Issa F, Hester J, Vanhove B, Wood KJ. Selective blockade of CD28 on human T cells facilitates regulation of alloimmune responses. *JCI Insight* (2017) 2(19). doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.89381
87. Fallarino F, Grohmann U, Hwang KW, Orabona C, Vacca C, Bianchi R, et al. Modulation of tryptophan catabolism by regulatory T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4(12):1206–12. doi: 10.1038/ni1003
88. Fallarino F, Grohmann U, Vacca C, Orabona C, Spreca A, Fioretti MC, et al. T Cell apoptosis by kynurenines. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2003) 527:183–90. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4615-0135-0\_21
89. Davis PM, Nadler SG, Stetsko DK, Suchard SJ. Abatacept modulates human dendritic cell-stimulated T-cell proliferation and effector function independent of IDO induction. *Clin Immunol* (2008) 126(1):38–47. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2007.08.019
90. Pree I, Bigenzahn S, Fuchs D, Koporc Z, Nierlich P, Winkler C, et al. CTLA4Ig promotes the induction of hematopoietic chimerism and tolerance independently of indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase. *Transplantation* (2007) 83(5):663–7. doi: 10.1097/01.tp.0000255594.23445.29
91. Walker LS, Sansom DM. The emerging role of CTLA4 as a cell-extrinsic regulator of T cell responses. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) 11(12):852–63. doi: 10.1038/nri3108
92. Bigenzahn S, Juergens B, Mahr B, Pratschke J, Koenigsrainer A, Becker T, et al. No augmentation of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) activity through belatacept treatment in liver transplant recipients. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2018) 192(2):233–41. doi: 10.1111/cei.13093
93. Badell IR, Parsons RF, Karadkhele G, Cristea O, Mead S, Thomas S, et al. Every 2-month belatacept maintenance therapy in kidney transplant recipients greater than 1-year posttransplant: A randomized, noninferiority trial. *Am J Transplant* (2021) 21(9):3066–76. doi: 10.1111/ajt.16538
94. Serwas NK, Hoeger B, Ardy RC, Stulz SV, Sui Z, Memaran N, et al. Human DEF6 deficiency underlies an immunodeficiency syndrome with systemic autoimmunity and aberrant CTLA-4 homeostasis. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):3106. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-10812-x



95. Perrin S, Magill M. The inhibition of CD40/CD154 costimulatory signaling in the prevention of renal transplant rejection in nonhuman primates: A systematic review and meta analysis. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:861471. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.861471
96. Liu D, Ford ML. CD11b is a novel alternate receptor for CD154 during alloimmunity. *Am J Transplant* (2020) 20(8):2216–25. doi: 10.1111/ajt.15835
97. Kirk AD, Burkly LC, Batty DS, Baumgartner RE, Berning JD, Buchanan K, et al. Treatment with humanized monoclonal antibody against CD154 prevents acute renal allograft rejection in nonhuman primates. *Nat Med* (1999) 5(6):686–93. doi: 10.1038/9536
98. Robles-Carrillo L, Meyer T, Hatfield M, Desai H, Dávila M, Langer F, et al. Anti-CD40L immune complexes potently activate platelets *in vitro* and cause thrombosis in FCGR2A transgenic mice. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(3):1577–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903888
99. Kim SC, Wakwe W, Higginbotham LB, Mathews DV, Breeden CP, Stephenson AC, et al. Fc-silent anti-CD154 domain antibody effectively prevents nonhuman primate renal allograft rejection. *Am J Transplant* (2017) 17(5):1182–92. doi: 10.1111/ajt.14197
100. Ferrer IR, Wagener ME, Song M, Kirk AD, Larsen CP, Ford ML. Antigen-specific induced Foxp3+ regulatory T cells are generated following CD40/CD154 blockade. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* (2011) 108(51):20701–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1105500108
101. Muller YD, Mai G, Morel P, Serre-Beinier V, Gonelle-Gispert C, Yung GP, et al. Anti-CD154 mAb and rapamycin induce T regulatory cell mediated tolerance in rat-to-mouse islet transplantation. *PloS One* (2010) 5(4):e10352. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0010352
102. Dodd-o JM, Lendermon EA, Miller HL, Zhong Q, John ER, Jungraithmayr WM, et al. CD154 blockade abrogates allospecific responses and enhances CD4(+) regulatory T-cells in mouse orthotopic lung transplant. *Am J Transplant* (2011) 11(9):1815–24. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2011.03623.x
103. Kirk AD, Harlan DM, Armstrong NN, Davis TA, Dong Y, Gray GS, et al. CTLA4-ig and anti-CD40 ligand prevent renal allograft rejection in primates. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (1997) 94(16):8789–94. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.16.8789

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Muckenhuber, Wekerle and Schwarz. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Marco Romano,  
King's College London,  
United Kingdom

## REVIEWED BY

Angelika Muchowicz,  
Medical University of Warsaw, Poland  
Sina Naserian,  
Hôpital Paul Brousse, France

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Seokmann Hong  
shong@sejong.ac.kr

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 25 May 2022

ACCEPTED 22 August 2022

PUBLISHED 13 September 2022

## CITATION

Park HJ, Lee SW, Park YH, Kim T-C,  
Van Kaer L and Hong S (2022) CD1d-  
independent NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells are IL2-  
inducible Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T cells co-expressing  
immunosuppressive and  
cytotoxic molecules.  
*Front. Immunol.* 13:951592.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.951592

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Park, Lee, Park, Kim, Van Kaer  
and Hong. This is an open-access  
article distributed under the terms of  
the [Creative Commons Attribution  
License \(CC BY\)](#). The use, distribution  
or reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# CD1d-independent NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells are IL2-inducible Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T cells co-expressing immunosuppressive and cytotoxic molecules

Hyun Jung Park<sup>1†</sup>, Sung Won Lee<sup>1†</sup>, Yun Hoo Park<sup>1</sup>,  
Tae-Cheol Kim<sup>1</sup>, Luc Van Kaer<sup>2</sup> and Seokmann Hong<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Integrative Bioscience and Biotechnology, Institute of Anticancer Medicine Development, Sejong University, Seoul, South Korea, <sup>2</sup>Department of Pathology, Microbiology and Immunology, Vanderbilt University School of Medicine, Nashville, TN, United States

Regulatory T cells (Treg) play pivotal roles in maintaining self-tolerance and preventing immunological diseases such as allergy and autoimmunity through their immunosuppressive properties. Although Treg cells are heterogeneous populations with distinct suppressive functions, expression of natural killer (NK) cell receptors (NKR) by these cells remains incompletely explored. Here we identified that a small population of Foxp3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> Treg cells in mice expresses the NK1.1 NKR. Furthermore, we found that rare NK1.1<sup>+</sup> subpopulations among CD4<sup>+</sup> Treg cells develop normally in the spleen but not the thymus through CD1d-independent pathways. Compared with NK1.1<sup>-</sup> conventional Treg cells, these NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells express elevated Treg cell phenotypic hallmarks, pro-inflammatory cytokines, and NK cell-related cytolytic mediators. Our results suggest that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells are phenotypically hybrid cells sharing functional properties of both NK and Treg cells. Interestingly, NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells preferentially expanded in response to recombinant IL2 stimulation *in vitro*, consistent with their increased IL2Rαβ expression. Moreover, DO11.10 T cell receptor transgenic NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells were expanded in an ovalbumin antigen-specific manner. In the context of lipopolysaccharide-induced systemic inflammation, NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells downregulated immunosuppressive molecules but upregulated TNFα production, indicating their plastic adaptation towards a more pro-inflammatory rather than regulatory phenotype. Collectively, we propose that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells might play a unique role in controlling inflammatory immune responses such as infection and autoimmunity.

## KEYWORDS

Treg cells, NK1.1, IFNγ, CD1d-independent NKT-like cells, IL2

## Introduction

Immune responses must be tightly regulated in multiple layers, one of which is mediated by regulatory T (Treg) cells. Treg cells regulate various immune responses such as autoimmunity, hypersensitivity, infection, cancer, and organ transplantation (1–4). Treg cells are characterized by the expression of CD4, CD25 (IL2R $\alpha$ ) and transcription factor Foxp3 (forkhead box P3). In addition, these cells play a critical role in maintaining self-tolerance and immune homeostasis by regulating the effector functions of various immune cells such as T cells, dendritic cells (DCs), B cells, macrophages, natural killer (NK) cells, and natural killer T (NKT) cells (5, 6).

Based on their developmental locations, Treg cells are classified into two major subsets, thymus-derived Treg (tTreg) cells mediating central tolerance to self-antigens and peripheral Treg (pTreg) cells mediating peripheral tolerance to foreign antigens (7, 8). In addition, Treg cells can be called either natural Treg (nTreg) or inducible Treg (iTreg), depending on the inducibility of Foxp3 expression. For instance, nTreg cells express Foxp3 constitutively while iTreg cells are differentiated from naive conventional CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells *via* transforming growth factor  $\beta$  (TGF $\beta$ )-mediated Foxp3 induction upon stimulation with antigen in the periphery (9). In addition, a few studies have demonstrated that TNFR2 signaling is also involved in inducing and maintaining the functions of Treg cells (10, 11). Furthermore, Treg cells have been subclassified into Th1-, Th2-, and Th17-types, depending on their distinct transcription factor profiles such as T-bet, GATA3, and ROR $\gamma$ t, respectively (8). Treg cells exert immunosuppressive activity *via* multiple mechanisms: 1) the secretion of soluble anti-inflammatory factors (e.g., IL35, IL10, and TGF $\beta$ ); 2) cell-to-cell contact-dependent suppression through inhibitory receptors (e.g., cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA4), glucocorticoid-induced TNFR family-related gene (GITR)); and 3) the release of cytolytic granules containing granzymes and perforin (12, 13).

Foxp3 (also known as scurf) is a critically important transcription factor for controlling the development and functions of Treg cells (14). Although it is well known that Foxp3 protein is expressed in the classical CD4<sup>+</sup> Treg cell population, several studies revealed that Foxp3-expressing populations are present in other cell types, including  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (15), CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (16), invariant NKT (iNKT) cells (17), and B cells (18) and these cells exert suppressive functions similar to classical CD4<sup>+</sup> Treg cells.

iNKT cells are one of the innate-like T cells expressing a semi-invariant T cell receptor (V $\alpha$ 14J $\alpha$ 18 in mice and V $\alpha$ 24J $\alpha$ 18 in humans), and their development and activation are dependent on MHC I-like CD1d molecules (19, 20). Moreover, previous studies provide evidence that iNKT cells can express Foxp3 upon TGF $\beta$  and glycolipid antigen (e.g.,  $\alpha$ -

GalCer) stimulation and that these cells acquire NK and Treg cell functions (17, 21). In addition to CD1d-dependent iNKT cells, CD1d-independent NKT-like cells exist that display a hybrid phenotype of NK and T cells (22). However, it remains unclear whether CD1d-independent NKT-like cells can become Treg cells. Thus, we characterized CD1d-independent NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells that are not originated from iNKT cells. We demonstrated that these NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells express Foxp3 and other Treg-related markers including CTLA4, GITR, and CD25.

## Materials and methods

### Study design

This study was designed to determine the phenotype of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells using Foxp3 green fluorescence protein (GFP) knockin (KI) reporter (hereafter Foxp3(GFP)) mice. To address this issue, splenocytes were harvested and further analyzed by flow cytometry. Furthermore, to explore CD1d dependency of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cell development, we established Foxp3(GFP) CD1d knockout (KO) B6 mice and measured the NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cell population.

### Mice and reagents

Wild type (WT) C57BL/6 (B6) mice were purchased from Jung Ang Lab Animal Inc. (Seoul, Korea). CD1d KO B6 mice were provided by Dr. A. Bendelac (University of Chicago, IL, USA). Foxp3(GFP) WT B6 mice were obtained from Dr. Rho H. Seong (Seoul National University, Seoul, Korea). Foxp3(GFP) WT B6 mice were further crossed with CD1d KO B6 mice to obtain Foxp3(GFP) CD1d KO B6 mice. DO11.10 OVA-specific TCR transgenic (Tg) Balb/c  $\times$  B6 F1 mice were generated by intercrossing DO11.10 Balb/c mice and B6 mice. All mice used in this study were maintained at Sejong University and used for experiments at 6–12 weeks of age. Mice were maintained on a 12-hour light/12-hour dark cycle in a temperature-controlled barrier facility with free access to food and water. Mice were fed a  $\gamma$ -irradiated sterile diet and provided with autoclaved tap water. Age- and sex-matched mice were used for all experiments. The animal experiments were approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee at Sejong University (protocol code SJ-20180804, approved on 4 August 2018). Lipopolysaccharide (LPS) derived from *Escherichia coli* (serotype 0111:B4) was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (St. Louis, MO, USA). Ovalbumin (OVA) peptide<sub>323–339</sub> (ISQAVHAAHAEINEAGR) was synthesized by Pepton Inc. (Daejeon, Korea).

## Cell isolation and culture

Splenic CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were isolated from B6 mice using a magnetically activated cell sorting (MACS) system (Miltenyi Biotec, Bergisch Gladbach, Germany), following the manufacturer's instructions (23). CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were enriched >97% after MACS. Primary cells were cultured in RPMI 1640 (Gibco BRL, Gaithersburg, MD, USA) culture media supplemented with 10% FBS, 10mM HEPES, 2mM L-glutamine, 100 units/mL penicillin-streptomycin, and 5μM 2-mercaptoethanol. Total splenocytes (2 × 10<sup>5</sup>/well) were cultured with or without 5, 10, and 20 ng/ml of recombinant mouse IL2 (R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN, USA).

## Calculation of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cell number

Splenocytes were prepared after removing red blood cells (RBCs) using RBC lysis buffer and these cells were subsequently stained with trypan blue for counting viable cells under the microscope. After staining splenocytes with mAbs, the percentage of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells was evaluated by flow cytometry. The total cell number of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells was calculated by multiplying their percentage value with the splenocyte cell number. In addition, for experiments with CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells purified using MACS, total splenocyte number (A) were counted under the microscope after trypan blue staining. Second, after staining splenocytes with mAbs, the percentage (B) of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>) among total splenocytes and the percentage (C) of NK1.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cells among MACS-purified total CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were evaluated by flow cytometry. The total cell number of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells was calculated by multiplying the percentage value (B) of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>) and percentage value (C) of NK1.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cells with the splenocyte cell number (A).

## Flow cytometry

The following monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) from BD Biosciences (San Jose, CA, USA) were used: Phycoerythrin (PE)- or allophycocyanin (APC)-conjugated anti-NK1.1 (clone PK-B6); fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)- or PE-Cy7-conjugated anti-TCRβ (clone H57-597); FITC-, PE-Cy7-, or APC-conjugated anti-CD3ε (clone 145-2C11); FITC-, PE-, or APC-conjugated anti-CD4 (clone RM4-5); PE- or APC-conjugated anti-CD25 (clone PC61); PE-conjugated anti-FasL (clone MFL3); PE-conjugated anti-CD152 (CTLA4) (clone UC10-4B9); PE-conjugated anti-NKG2D (clone C7); PE-conjugated anti-FR4 (clone FBP, FRd); PE-Cy7-conjugated anti-GITR (clone DTA-1); PE-conjugated anti-CD103 (clone M290); PE-conjugated anti-TNFα (clone MP6-XT22); and FITC- or PE-conjugated anti-IgG1 (isotype control) (clone R3-

34). In addition, the following mAbs from Thermo Fisher Scientific were used: PE-Cy7-conjugated anti-KJ1-26 (clone KJ1-26); FITC-conjugated anti-Foxp3 (clone NRRF-30); PE-conjugated anti-IFNγ (clone XMG1.2); PE-conjugated anti-γc (clone TUGm2); PE-conjugated anti-IL4R (clone BVD6-24G2); PE-conjugated anti-IL2Rα (clone PC61); PE-conjugated anti-IL2Rβ (clone 5H4); PE-conjugated anti-IL15Rα (clone DNT15Ra); PE-conjugated anti-perforin (clone eBioOMAK-D); PE-conjugated anti-LAP (TGFβ) (clone TW7-16B4); and PE-conjugated anti-TRAIL (clone N2B2). To perform surface staining, cells were harvested and washed twice with cold 0.5% BSA-containing PBS (FACS buffer). To block Fc receptors, the cells were incubated with anti-CD16/CD32 mAbs on ice for 10 min and subsequently stained with fluorescently-labeled mAbs. Flow cytometric data were acquired using a FACSCalibur flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson, San Jose, CA, USA) and analyzed using FlowJo software (Tree Star Inc., Ashland, OR, USA).

## Intracellular cytokine staining

For intracellular staining, splenocytes were incubated with brefeldin A, an intracellular protein transport inhibitor (10 μg/ml), in RPMI medium for 2 hrs at 37°C. The cells were stained for cell surface markers, fixed with 1% paraformaldehyde, washed once with cold FACS buffer, and permeabilized with 0.5% saponin. The permeabilized cells were then stained for an additional 30 min at room temperature with the indicated mAbs (PE-conjugated anti-IFNγ, anti-TNFα, anti-perforin, anti-CTLA4, anti-LAP (TGFβ), anti-IL10; or PE-conjugated isotype control rat IgG mAbs). Fixation and permeabilization were performed using a Foxp3 staining kit (eBioscience, San Diego, CA, USA) with the indicated mAbs (FITC-conjugated anti-Foxp3 or isotype control rat IgG mAbs). More than 5,000 cells per sample were acquired using a FACSCalibur, and the data were analyzed using the FlowJo software package (Tree Star, Ashland, OR, USA).

## CD1d/α-GalCer dimer staining for iNKT cells

To stain iNKT cells specifically, mCD1d/Ig fusion proteins (CD1d dimer; mouse CD1d dimerX, BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA) were incubated overnight at 37°C with a 40-fold molar excess of α-GalCer (in PBS containing 0.5% Tween 20). The staining cocktail was prepared by mixing α-GalCer-loaded mCD1d/Ig proteins with FITC- or APC-conjugated anti-mouse IgG1 Ab (clone A85-1, BD Pharmingen, San Diego, CA, USA) at a 1:2 ratio of dimer to anti-mouse IgG1 Ab. Subsequently, the mixture was incubated for 2 h at room temperature.



## Immunization protocols

OVA peptide<sub>323–339</sub> (ISQAVHAAHAEINEAGR) was synthesized by Peptron Inc. (Daejeon, Korea). DO11.10 TCR Tg Balb/c × B6 F1 mice were immunized *via* subcutaneous injection with 20 µg of the OVA peptide emulsified in complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA) containing 5 mg/mL of the heat-killed H37Ra strain of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI, USA) into the lower back. Ten days after immunization, these groups were sacrificed by CO<sub>2</sub> inhalation for experiments.

## Statistical analysis

Statistical significance was determined using Excel (Microsoft, USA). Student's t-test was performed for the comparison of two groups. \**p* < 0.05, \*\**p* < 0.01, and \*\*\**p* < 0.001 were considered significant in the Student's t-test. Two-way ANOVA analysis was carried out using the VassarStats (<http://vassarstats.net/anova2u.html>). #*p* < 0.05, ##*p* < 0.01, and ###*p* < 0.001 were considered to be significant in the two-way ANOVA.

## Results

### CD1d-independent NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cells are present in the spleen but not in the thymus

Previous studies have reported that treatment of human and murine CD1d-dependent iNKT cells with TGFβ and rapamycin can induce Foxp3 expression, leading to an increase in their suppressive capacities (17, 21). Thus, we wondered whether Foxp3-expressing NKT cells exist in the thymus and spleen under steady-state conditions. First, we examined NK1.1 expression of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cells in Foxp3(GFP) WT B6 mice. We found that NK1.1-expressing Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cells were detected in the spleen (about 2% out of total Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells) but not the thymus, implying that these cells might be pTreg cells rather than tTreg cells (Figure 1A). Moreover, we further confirmed the existence of these rare NK1.1<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells using isotype control mAb staining (Figure S1). Next, we decided to examine whether the developmental origin of these cells is the iNKT cell lineage. To address this issue, we generated Foxp3(GFP) CD1d KO B6 mice by crossing Foxp3(GFP) reporter B6 mice with CD1d KO B6 mice and subsequently evaluated the Foxp3 expression by iNKT cells. We confirmed that iNKT cells do not express Foxp3(GFP) during steady-state conditions. Interestingly, however, we found that both Foxp3(GFP) WT B6 and Foxp3(GFP) CD1d KO B6 mice had comparable numbers of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells expressing Foxp3(GFP), strongly indicating that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells do not derive from iNKT cells (Figures 1B, C). Thus, NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells are not

CD1d-restricted, although they are considered NKT-like cells expressing NK1.1 (Figure S2). Taken together, our findings suggest that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells develop in the peripheral tissue in a CD1d-independent manner.

### NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells display a hybrid phenotype of Treg cells and NK cells

Treg cell-related molecules (e.g., CTLA4, GITR, CD103, and FR4) are constitutively expressed by Treg cells and are essential for maintaining Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells (24). In particular, it has been previously demonstrated that CD103 (αEβ7) is an established marker for activated Treg cells with effector memory phenotypes (25). Thus, we investigated whether NK1.1 expression affects Treg marker expression of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells. To explore this possibility, we compared CTLA4, GITR, CD103, and FR4 expression of either NK1.1<sup>+</sup> or NK1.1<sup>−</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells under normal conditions. Unexpectedly, we found that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells expressed markedly higher levels of Treg-related molecules than NK1.1<sup>−</sup> Treg cells, indicating that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells might display enhanced suppressive effector functions (Figure 2A). Since NKT cells rapidly produce various cytokines that play critical roles in immune responses (20, 26), we examined expression profiles of either pro-inflammatory or anti-inflammatory cytokines of NK1.1<sup>−</sup> and NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells. Compared with NK1.1<sup>−</sup> Treg cells, NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells expressed higher levels of both pro-inflammatory (IFNγ and TNFα) and anti-inflammatory (TGFβ) cytokines. However, anti-inflammatory IL10 expression was not significantly different between NK1.1<sup>−</sup> and NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells (Figure 2B). Because NKT cells can produce cytolytic molecules and NK cell stimulatory receptors (27, 28), we investigated whether NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells also display these properties. The expression of cytolytic molecules such as perforin, FasL, and TRAIL was markedly higher in NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells than NK1.1<sup>−</sup> Treg cells. In addition, most NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg lacked NKG2D expression, similar to NK1.1<sup>−</sup> Treg cells (Figure 2C). Our immune profiling results support the notion that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells are endowed with hybrid functional properties of both NK cells and Treg cells.

### IL2 induces the expansion of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells

It has been reported that the signaling pathway of the common gamma chain (γc) cytokines (e.g., IL2, IL4, and IL15) influences the homeostasis and function of Treg cells in the periphery (29). Thus, to investigate whether the distinct phenotypes of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> and NK1.1<sup>−</sup> Treg cells are related to altered cytokine receptor (γc, IL4Rα, IL2Rα, IL2Rβ, and IL15Rα) expression, we compared their surface levels in these

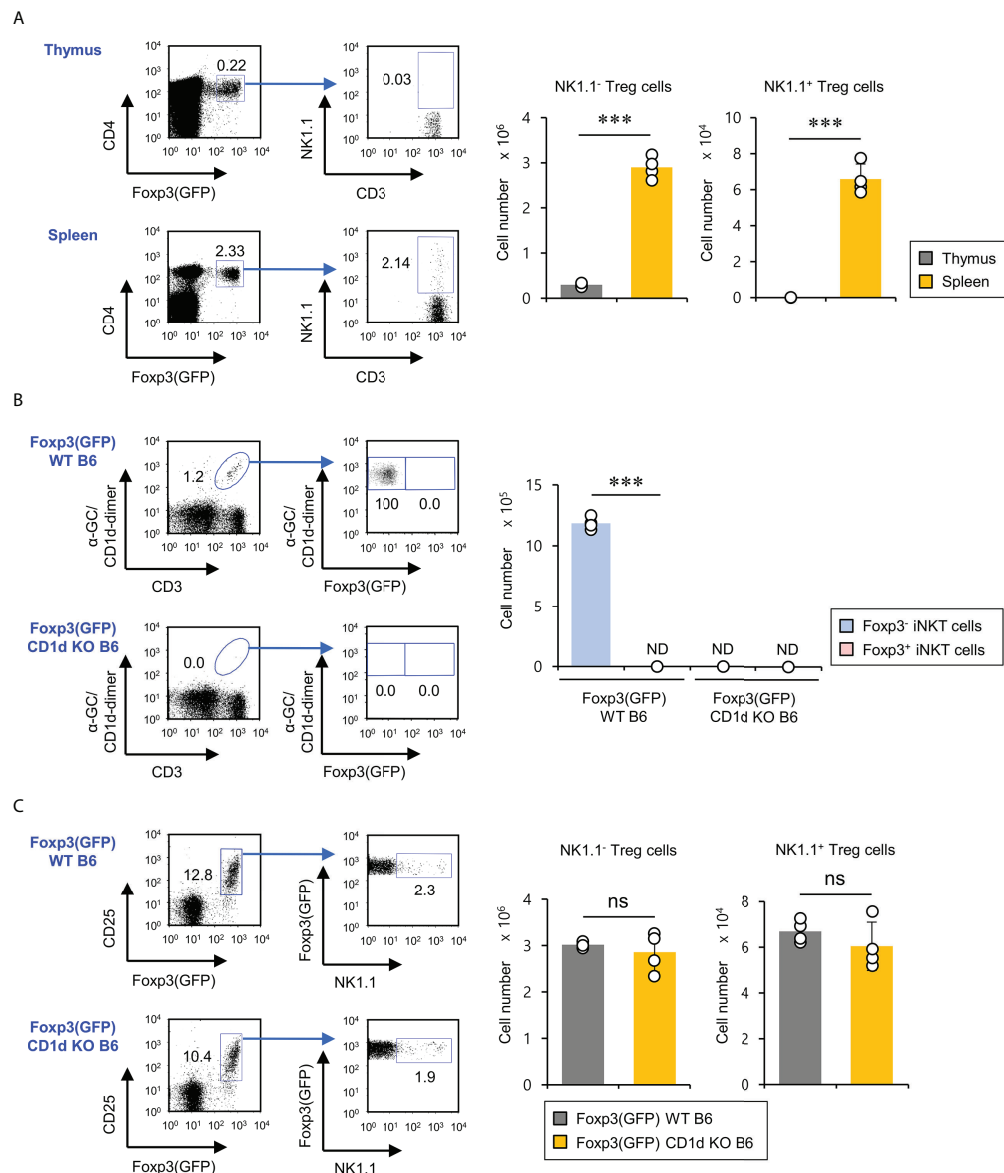


FIGURE 1

CD1d-independent NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells exist in the spleen but not in the thymus. **(A)** Splenocytes and thymocytes were prepared from 8-week-old Foxp3(GFP) WT B6 mice. Left, the percentages of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> subpopulations among splenic and thymic Treg cells (CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3(GFP)<sup>+</sup>) were plotted. Right, the absolute cell number of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg and NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells was assessed by flow cytometry. **(B)** Left, the percentages of Foxp3(GFP)<sup>+</sup> subpopulations among splenic iNKT cells ( $\alpha$ -GC/CD1d dimer<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>) from 8-week-old Foxp3(GFP) WT or Foxp3(GFP) CD1d KO B6 mice were determined by flow cytometry. Right, the absolute cell numbers of splenic Foxp3<sup>+</sup> iNKT or Foxp3<sup>-</sup> iNKT cells from 8-week-old Foxp3(GFP) B6 or Foxp3(GFP) CD1d KO B6 mice were assessed by flow cytometry. **(C)** The percentages of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> subpopulations among splenic Treg cells (CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3(GFP)<sup>+</sup>) (left) and the absolute cell number of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg and NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells (right) from 8-week-old Foxp3(GFP) WT or Foxp3(GFP) CD1d KO B6 mice were determined by flow cytometry. The mean values  $\pm$  SD ( $n = 4$ ; per group in the experiment; Student's t-test; \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ ) are shown. One representative experiment of three experiments is shown. ns, not significant; ND, not detected.

two populations. Although both NK1.1<sup>+</sup> and NK1.1<sup>-</sup> Treg cells expressed high levels of  $\gamma$ c, NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells expressed significantly higher levels of IL2R $\alpha$  compared with NK1.1<sup>-</sup> Treg cells. Furthermore, we found that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells displayed slightly but significantly higher levels of IL2R $\beta$

expression than NK1.1<sup>-</sup> Treg cells. However, IL4R $\alpha$  and IL15R $\alpha$ , which were only expressed by a small subset of NK1.1<sup>-</sup> Tregs, were even lower on NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells than NK1.1<sup>-</sup> Treg cells (Figures 3A, B). Collectively, these results revealed that IL2 but not IL4 and IL15 cytokines might be closely

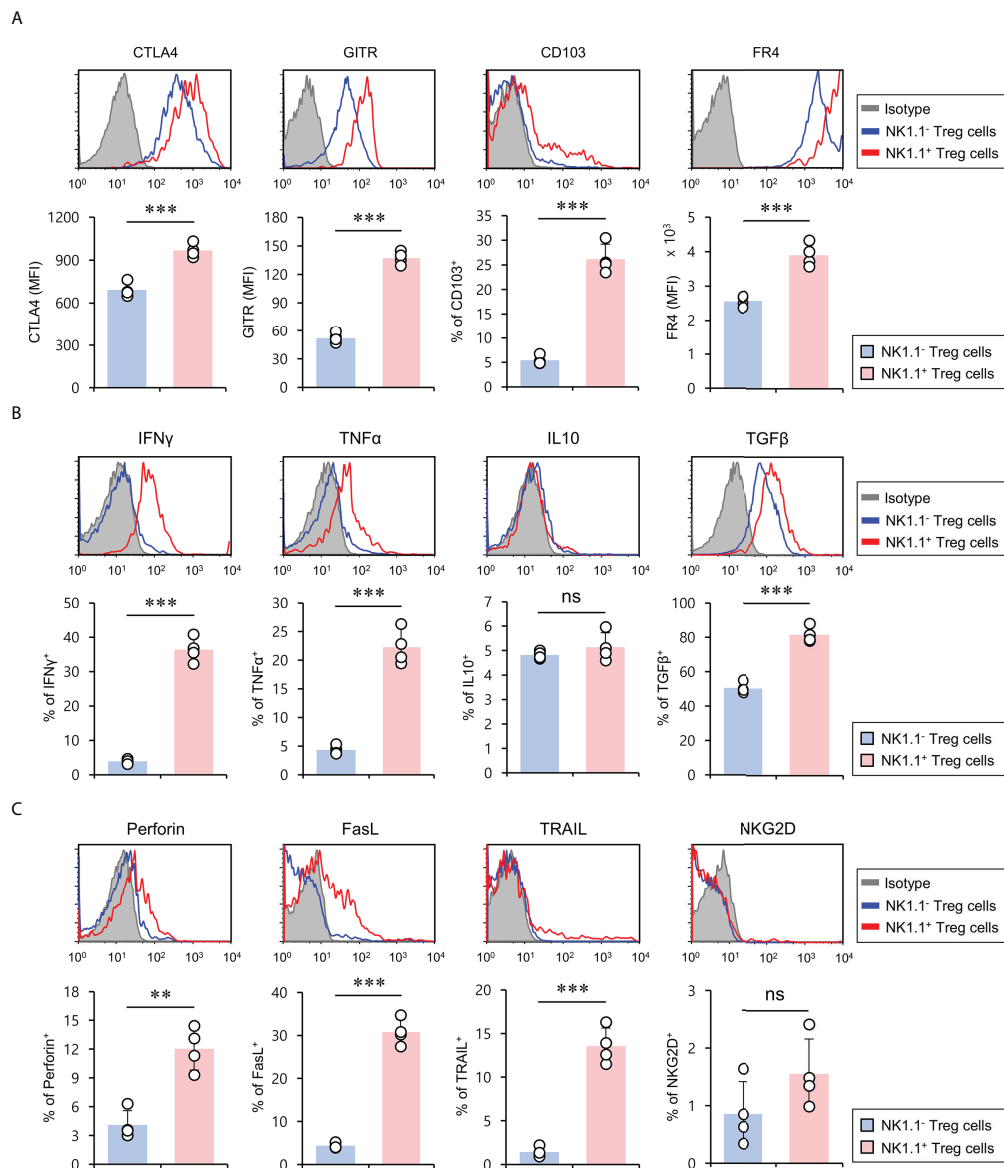


FIGURE 2

NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells have the hybrid phenotype of Treg cells and NK cells. Splenic CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were isolated from 8-week-old CD1d KO B6 mice. (A) The expression of Treg cell-associated molecules (i.e., CTLA4, GITR, CD103, and FR4), (B) cytokines (i.e., IFNγ, TNFα, IL10, and TGFβ), and (C) NK cell-associated molecules (i.e., perforin, FasL, TRAIL, and NKG2D) on NK1.1<sup>-</sup> Treg (NK1.1<sup>-</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>) and NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg (NK1.1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>) cells were evaluated by flow cytometry. Upper, representative FACS histogram; lower, summary figures. The mean values ± SD (*n* = 4; per group in the experiment; Student's *t*-test; \*\**p* < 0.01, \*\*\**p* < 0.001) are shown. One representative experiment of two experiments is shown. ns, not significant.

associated with the differentiation of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells. Furthermore, it has been established that IL2 plays a pivotal role in the expansion and activation of NK cells and NKT cells (30–32) and in maintaining and developing Treg cells (33). Therefore, we considered that IL2, a well-known NK and Treg cell activator, participates in the expansion of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells expressing high levels of IL2R. To address this issue further, we

examined immune responses of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells upon IL2 stimulation. We found that IL2 treatment significantly increased NK1.1 expression of Treg cells in a dose-dependent manner and greatly enhanced the expression of CD25 on NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells, which was CD1d-independent (Figures 4A, B). In addition, IL2 stimulation significantly increased CTLA4 expression and IFNγ secretion in an iNKT cell-independent manner, suggesting that

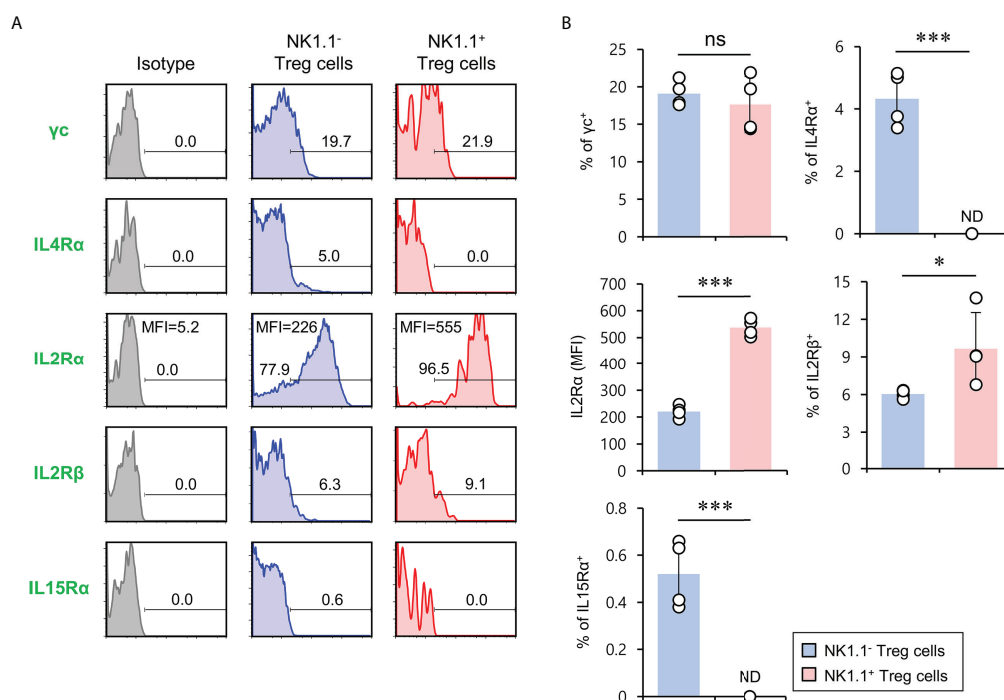


FIGURE 3

The expression of members of the common cytokine receptor  $\gamma$ -chain ( $\gamma$ c) family of cytokine receptors on NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells. Splenic CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were isolated from 8-week-old Foxp3(GFP) CD1d KO B6 mice. (A, B) Cell surface expression of the common cytokine receptor  $\gamma$ -chain ( $\gamma$ c) family cytokine receptors (i.e., IL2R $\gamma$ , IL4R $\alpha$ , IL2R $\alpha$ , IL2R $\beta$ , and IL15R $\alpha$ ) on NK1.1<sup>-</sup> Treg (NK1.1<sup>-</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3(GFP)<sup>+</sup>) and NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg (NK1.1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3(GFP)<sup>+</sup>) cells were evaluated by flow cytometry. (A) Representative FACS histogram; (B) summary figures. The mean values  $\pm$  SD ( $n = 4$ ; per group in the experiment; Student's  $t$ -test; \* $p < 0.05$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ ) are shown. One representative experiment of three experiments is shown. ns, not significant; ND, not detected.

IL2 signaling contributes to inducing NK and Treg cells (Figures 4C and S3). Overall, these results provide strong evidence that IL2 signaling plays a pivotal role in expanding NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells and inducing dual effector functions of NK and Treg cells in them.

## Expansion of antigen-specific NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells

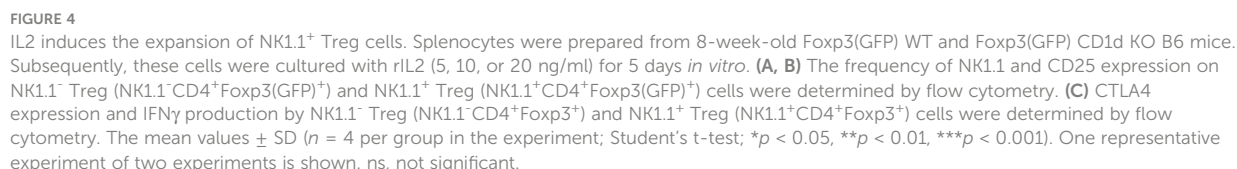
pTreg cells can be induced upon antigenic stimulation in the periphery (34). Thus, we wondered whether NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells could be generated similarly to conventional pTreg cells. To address this issue, we employed ovalbumin (OVA)-specific DO11.10 TCR transgenic system and KJ1-26 mAb (specific for DO11.10 TCR-expressing T cells). Since the Balb/c strain does not express the NK1.1 marker, we used (Balb/c  $\times$  B6) F1 mice to monitor NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells expressing OVA-specific DO11.10 TCR and compared them with NK1.1<sup>-</sup> conventional pTreg cells (Figure 5A). We found that OVA peptide-immunized mice displayed a significantly increased number of KJ1-26<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>

Treg cells (Figure 5B). Moreover, OVA stimulation significantly expanded both KJ1-26<sup>+</sup>NK1.1<sup>-</sup> and KJ1-26<sup>+</sup>NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg subpopulations compared with unimmunized mice (Figure 5C). Together, these results suggest that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells can be stimulated and expanded in an antigen-specific manner *in vivo*.

## LPS-induced systemic inflammation downregulates suppressive marker expression but upregulates TNF $\alpha$ production in NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells

Since it has been demonstrated that acute LPS-induced systemic inflammation limits the suppressive capacity of conventional Treg cells (35), we wondered if inflammatory stimulation can affect the differentiation and/or activation of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells. To explore this possibility, LPS was intraperitoneally (i.p.) injected into WT B6 mice once a day for a total of 3 days. First, we measured the frequencies and absolute cell numbers of both total and NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg populations





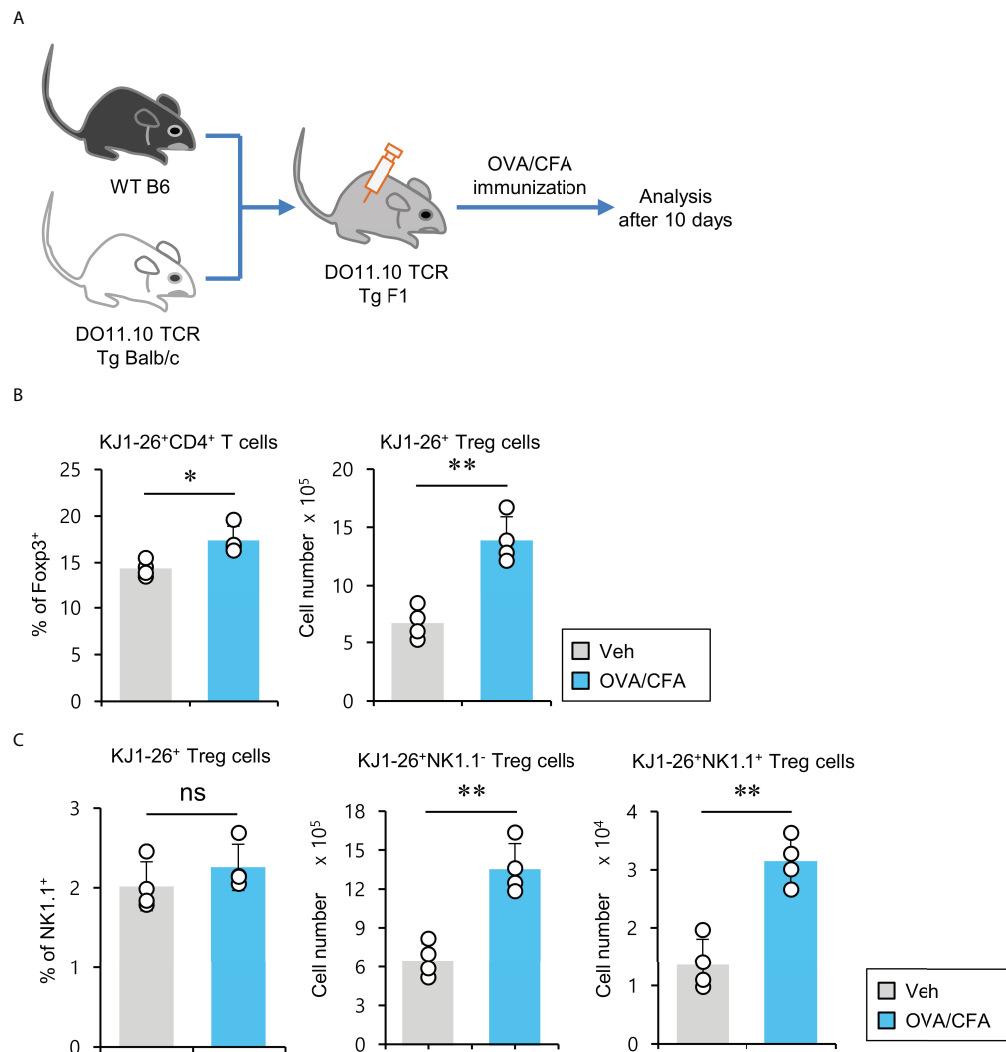


FIGURE 5

Expansion of antigen-specific NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells after immunization with CFA/OVA (A) DO11.10 OVA-specific TCR transgenic (Tg) Balb/c × B6 F1 mice were immunized *via* subcutaneous injection with the OVA peptide emulsified in CFA. Ten days after immunization, splenic CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were enriched from these mice using MACS. (B) The percentage of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cells among splenic KJ1-26<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and the absolute cell number of KJ1-26<sup>+</sup> Treg cells were assessed by flow cytometry. (C) The percentage of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> subpopulation among splenic KJ1-26<sup>+</sup> Treg cells and the absolute cell numbers of both KJ1-26<sup>+</sup>NK1.1<sup>-</sup> Treg and KJ1-26<sup>+</sup>NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells were assessed by flow cytometry. The mean values ± SD (*n* = 4 per group in the experiment; Student's *t*-test; \**p* < 0.05, \*\**p* < 0.01). One representative experiment of two experiments is shown. ns, not significant.

24 hrs after the last injection. (Figure 6A). LPS treatment resulted in a modest but significant decrease in the frequency but not absolute cell number of splenic Treg cells. However, it did not significantly change the frequency and cell number of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells (Figures 6B, C). Next, we examined the expression of Treg cell-related molecules and pro-inflammatory cytokines in splenic NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells. We found that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells from LPS-treated mice displayed a Treg phenotype with significantly decreased expression of CTLA4, CD103, FR4 but not GITR. In addition, LPS stimulation induced NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells to increase TNFα but

not IFNγ secretion (Figures 6D, E). Overall, these results provide strong evidence that LPS-induced systemic inflammation promotes the conversion of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells from a regulatory towards a pro-inflammatory phenotype, which indicates the potential plasticity of these regulatory NKT-like cells.

## Discussion

We have identified a small subset of CD4<sup>+</sup> Treg cells expressing NK1.1 NKR (NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells) in mice. Thymic Treg (tTreg) cells

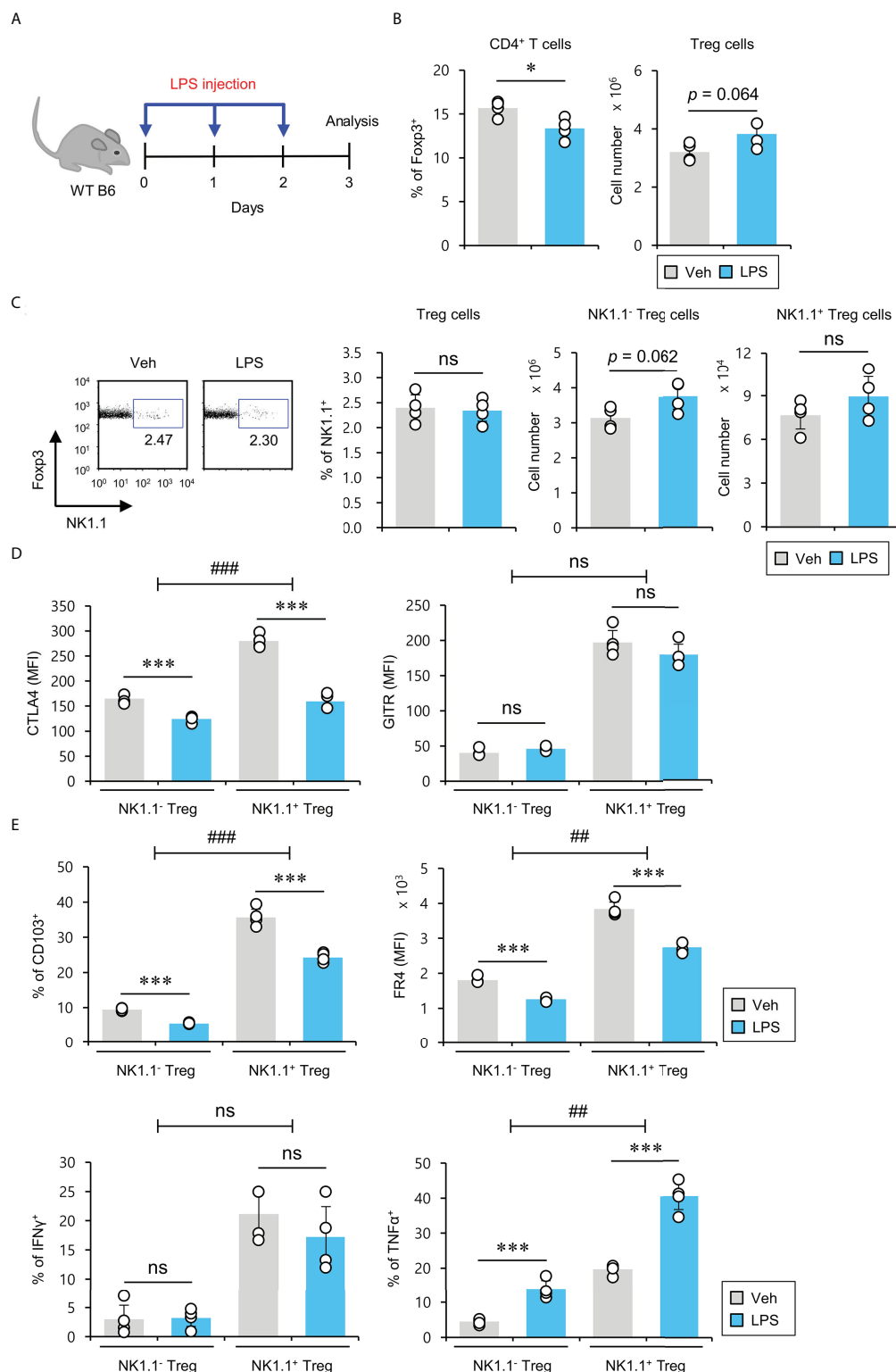


FIGURE 6

LPS-induced systemic inflammation downregulates immunosuppressive marker expression but upregulates TNF $\alpha$  production in NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells. (A) WT B6 mice were i.p. injected either LPS (2 mg/kg) or vehicle (Veh) once per day for a total of 3 days, and total splenocytes from these mice were prepared one day after the last injection. (B) The percentage and absolute cell number of Treg cells were assessed by flow cytometry. (C) The percentage of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> cells among splenic Treg cells and the absolute cell number of both NK1.1<sup>-</sup> Treg cells and NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells were assessed by flow cytometry. (D, E) The expression of Treg cell-associated molecules (i.e., CTLA4, GITR, CD103, and FR4) and cytokines (i.e., IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$ ) on NK1.1<sup>-</sup> Treg (NK1.1<sup>-</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>) and NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg (NK1.1<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup>) cells were evaluated by flow cytometry. The mean values  $\pm$  SD ( $n = 4$  per group in the experiment; Student's  $t$ -test; \* $p < 0.05$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ ). One representative experiment of two experiments is shown. Two-way ANOVA (cell type  $\times$  treatment) showed an interaction between these two factors (\*\* $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ ). ns, not significant.

develop in the thymus through high-affinity TCR-MHC peptide interactions. As NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells are not detectable in the thymus, our data demonstrate that these cells likely differentiate in the periphery. Previously, Monteiro *et al.* showed that Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Vα14 TCR iNKT cells detected in the draining lymph node of the central nervous system could protect mice from experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis by α-GalCer treatment. However, these cells were undetectable in the steady-state (17), which indicates that iNKT cell-derived Treg cells also differentiate in the periphery. Furthermore, although NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells are a minor population (approximately 2% of total pTreg cells) in WT mice, they were unchanged in CD1d KO mice, indicating their CD1d-independence.

Treg cells maintain immunological tolerance and organ homeostasis. Specifically, pTregs participate in the control of immunity at sites of inflammation (36) and subsequently, these cells play an important role in repairing tissue damage after inflammation. Several cell types have been reported to facilitate the differentiation of pTreg cells. For example, tissue-resident macrophages in the lung (37) and CD103-expressing DCs in the lamina propria secrete retinoic acid through retinal dehydrogenase (RALDH) enzyme expression to promote Treg cell differentiation (38). In addition, mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs), a primary source for tissue regeneration, contribute to inducing Treg cell differentiation by secreting prostaglandin E2, IL10, and TGFβ (39–41). Recent studies have shown that MSCs can deliver various bioactive molecules (i.e., growth factors, cytokines, and microRNAs) *via* exosomes to neighboring immune cells for maintaining an anti-inflammatory environment (39, 42). As there is currently no information available on the cell types that can facilitate the differentiation of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells, it will be exciting to investigate the interaction between MSCs and NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells during inflammation in future studies. Such information may be relevant to the development of immune therapies aimed at promoting tissue regeneration.

NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells respond to recombinant IL2 treatment relatively better than NK1.1<sup>−</sup> Treg cells. In addition, we found that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells increased upon antigen stimulation, indicating their antigen-specific proliferation. However, since pTreg cells can migrate from peripheral blood to tissues or vice versa under certain immunostimulatory conditions, the possibility of cell migration into the spleen rather than only proliferation cannot be completely ruled out (43). Therefore, examining the *in vivo* kinetics of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells upon antigen stimulation will be worthwhile in future studies.

IFNγ derived from NK cells is generally thought to play a pathogenic role in allograft rejection (44). In addition, NK cells activated by NKG2D ligands can cause lung ischemia-

reperfusion injury, which occurs after lung transplantation (45). Moreover, MHC class I chain-related molecules (MICA and MICB) upregulated in allografts could trigger acute rejection through increased infiltration of NKG2D<sup>+</sup>NK1.1<sup>+</sup> cells and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells into heart allografts (46). However, it has also been reported that IFNγ produced by allogenic Treg cells contributes to the prevention of graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) (47). Moreover, TNFα/TNFR2 signaling plays a pivotal role in Treg cell-mediated regulation of GVHD (10). Furthermore, inducible T-cell co-stimulator (ICOS) is indispensable for optimal survival and development of iTreg cells during chronic GVHD (48). Since NKG2D expression was not detectable on NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells, which are capable of secreting high amounts of IFNγ and TNFα, it will be interesting to further investigate whether these cells play an essential role in the resolution of allograft rejection *via* TNFR2 and ICOS signaling-related mechanisms. Moreover, since NK1.1 is not expressed in Balb/c mice, alternative markers for NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells applicable to all mouse strains will be essential to understanding the immunological significance of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells in the setting of mouse transplantation experiments such as GVHD. Pan-NK cell markers such as CD49a and DX5 can be tested first to determine whether they are expressed by NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells (49). In addition, it will be intriguing to explore the putative human immune cells that may represent the counterpart to murine NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells. A prior study identified Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells expressing a characteristic human NK cell marker (i.e., CD56) in cancer tissues of hepatocellular carcinoma patients (50). In addition, previous studies have reported that a subpopulation of Treg cells expresses CD161 in humans, and these CD161<sup>+</sup> Treg cells possess classic Treg signatures and pro-inflammatory phenotypes (51). Consistent with NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells described in our study, human CD161<sup>+</sup> Treg cells express significantly higher levels of Treg-associated molecules (e.g., CTLA4 and GITR) than CD161<sup>−</sup> Treg cells in the blood of healthy adults (52). Based on these previous reports, it will be interesting to investigate whether CD56<sup>+</sup> and CD161<sup>+</sup> Treg cells might represent the human analogues to murine NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells.

Previous studies demonstrated that Th1-type T-bet<sup>+</sup> Treg cells develop in a STAT1-dependent manner and can produce IFNγ upon IL12 stimulation (53). Moreover, *in vitro* treatment with IL12 and TGFβ potentially promotes the generation of IFNγ<sup>+</sup> Treg cells in the presence of IL2 (54). Although IL15 contributes to inducing NK1.1<sup>+</sup> expression in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (55) and enhancing Foxp3 expression in Treg cells (56), it is still unclear what factors can induce both NK markers (i.e., NK1.1) and Foxp3 in conventional CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. In future studies, it will be worthwhile to examine what signaling pathway can participate in NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cell differentiation.



Our results suggested the functional plasticity of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells with both regulatory and pro-inflammatory phenotypes under inflammatory conditions in mice. It has previously been shown that human NK-like Treg cells can alter their functions from pro-inflammatory to immunosuppressive phenotypes, indicating their functional adaptation depending on their microenvironment (50). Likewise, NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells with dual phenotypes during steady-state conditions may potentially display biased phenotypes depending on the niche they belong to. For example, IFN $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells might lose their pro-inflammatory functions in the immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment. In contrast, it has also been reported that IFN $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> Treg cells induced by IL12/TGF $\beta$  effectively suppress inflammatory disease such as colitis (54). Thus, it will be exciting to investigate whether NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells exhibit protective or pathogenic effects in acute and chronic inflammatory diseases.

It has been reported that LPS directly activates Treg cells, ultimately resulting in the inhibition of neutrophil inflammatory responses (57). However, another study showed that acute LPS-induced inflammation rapidly suppresses STAT5 signaling and proliferation of Treg cells (35). These discordant findings regarding the effects of LPS on Treg cell development and functions may suggest the need for temporal control of Treg cell function during infection and inflammation. For example, Treg cells should be inhibited during the early phase of infections (i.e., LPS stimulation) to maximize cytotoxic immune responses against infectious agents. After pathogens are eradicated (or immune responses have subsided), Treg cells come to the frontline to participate in tissue repair and wound healing. Thus, such a regulatory immune homeostatic mechanism might explain why NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells downregulate suppressive molecules but upregulate pro-inflammatory molecules in response to acute LPS exposure. In addition, previous studies showing that the TNF $\alpha$ /TNFR2 signaling pathway is required to stabilize Treg cells (10, 11) can support our contention that the higher TNF $\alpha$ -producing characteristics of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells during inflammation may reflect a crucial role of autocrine TNF $\alpha$ /TNFR2 signaling pathway in maintaining the stability of NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells.

Furthermore, depending on NK1.1 expression, Treg cells consist of two subpopulations with distinct roles. NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells might exist to regulate the anti-inflammatory function of conventional Treg cells in an antigen-specific manner to promote immune homeostasis. In our previous studies, we showed that an increase in exogenous IFN $\gamma$  signaling negatively regulates pTreg cell development by repressing Foxp3 expression in the presence of NKT cells and natural killer dendritic cells (NKDC) (28, 58). Since Th1-type effector molecules and transcription factors can inhibit pTreg generation (59, 60), NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells with IFN $\gamma$ -producing and cytotoxic properties might be excellent candidates to re-establish immune

competence by inhibiting overt conventional pTreg cells. Several previous studies have reported that NK cell marker expression associates with IFN $\gamma$ -producing and cytotoxic properties in DCs and  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (28, 61, 62), suggesting their immunoregulatory roles. Therefore, we propose that NK1.1<sup>+</sup> Treg cells are antigen-specific regulators of pTreg cells, and it will be of interest to investigate this possibility in the future.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/[Supplementary Material](#). Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## Ethics statement

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (Sejong University).

## Author contributions

HP: study concept and design, acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation of data, drafting of the manuscript, statistical analysis, obtained funding. SL: study concept and design, acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation of data, drafting of the manuscript, statistical analysis, obtained funding. YP: acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation of data. T-CK: acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation of data. LVK: interpretation of data and drafting of the manuscript, review of the manuscript. SH: study concept and design, acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation of data, drafting manuscript, statistical analysis, obtained funding, administrative, and material study supervision. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by the Basic Science Research Program through the National Research Foundation of Korea (NRF) funded by the Ministry of Education (NRF-2021R1I1A1A01051465 to HP, NRF-2021R1I1A1A01054418 to SL, NRF-2019R1A2C1009926 and NRF-2022R1A2C1009590 to SH).

## Conflict of interest

LVK is a member of the scientific advisory board of Isu Abxis Co., Ltd. (South Korea).

The other authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the

reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.951592/full#supplementary-material>

## References

1. Sakaguchi S, Yamaguchi T, Nomura T, Ono M. Regulatory T cells and immune tolerance. *Cell* (2008) 133(5):775–87. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2008.05.009
2. Curotto de Lafaille MA, Lafaille JJ. CD4(+) regulatory T cells in autoimmunity and allergy. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2002) 14(6):771–8. doi: 10.1016/s0952-7915(02)00408-9
3. Park HJ, Lee SW, Park SH, Van Kaer L, Hong S. Selective expansion of double negative iNKT cells inhibits the development of atopic dermatitis in Valpha14 TCR transgenic NC/Nga mice by increasing memory-type CD8(+) T and regulatory CD4(+) T cells. *J Invest Dermatol* (2021) 141(6):1512–1521. doi: 10.1016/j.jid.2020.09.030
4. Lee SW, Park HJ, Jeon J, Park YH, Kim TC, Jeon SH, et al. Ubiquitous overexpression of chromatin remodeling factor SRG3 exacerbates atopic dermatitis in NC/Nga mice by enhancing Th2 immune responses. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22(4):1553. doi: 10.3390/ijms22041553
5. Sakaguchi S, Mikami N, Wing JB, Tanaka A, Ichihama K, Ohkura N. Regulatory T cells and human disease. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2020) 38:541–66. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-042718-041717
6. Park HJ, Kim TC, Park YH, Lee SW, Jeon J, Park SH, et al. Repeated alpha-GalCer administration induces a type 2 cytokine-biased iNKT cell response and exacerbates atopic skin inflammation in Valpha14(Tg) NC/Nga mice. *Biomedicine* (2021) 9(11):1619. doi: 10.3390/biomedicine9111619
7. Bluestone JA, Abbas AK. Natural versus adaptive regulatory T cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2003) 3(3):253–7. doi: 10.1038/nri1032nri1032
8. Shevryev D, Tereshchenko V. Treg heterogeneity, function, and homeostasis. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:3100. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.03100
9. Schmitt EG, Williams CB. Generation and function of induced regulatory T cells. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:152. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00152
10. Leclerc M, Naserian S, Pilon C, Thiola A, Martin GH, Pouchy C, et al. Control of GVHD by regulatory T cells depends on TNF produced by T cells and TNFR2 expressed by regulatory T cells. *Blood* (2016) 128(12):1651–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-02-700849
11. Naserian S, Shamdani S, Arouche N, Uzan G. Regulatory T cell induction by mesenchymal stem cells depends on the expression of TNFR2 by T cells. *Stem Cell Res Ther* (2020) 11(1):534. doi: 10.1186/s13287-020-02057-z
12. Shevach EM. Mechanisms of foxp3+ T regulatory cell-mediated suppression. *Immunity* (2009) 30(5):636–45. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.04.010
13. Cao X, Cai SF, Fehniger TA, Song J, Collins LI, Pownall-Worms DR, et al. Granzyme b and perforin are important for regulatory T cell-mediated suppression of tumor clearance. *Immunity* (2007) 27(4):635–46. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.08.014
14. Hori S, Nomura T, Sakaguchi S. Control of regulatory T cell development by the transcription factor Foxp3. *Science* (2003) 299(5609):1057–61. doi: 10.1126/science.1079490
15. Kang N, Tang L, Li X, Wu D, Li W, Chen X, et al. Identification and characterization of Foxp3(+) gammadelta T cells in mouse and human. *Immunol Lett* (2009) 125(2):105–13. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2009.06.005
16. Mayer CT, Floess S, Baru AM, Lahl K, Huehn J, Sparwasser T. CD8+ Foxp3+ T cells share developmental and phenotypic features with classical CD4+ Foxp3+ regulatory T cells but lack potent suppressive activity. *Eur J Immunol* (2011) 41(3):716–25. doi: 10.1002/eji.201040913
17. Monteiro M, Almeida CF, Caridade M, Ribot JC, Duarte J, Agua-Doce A, et al. Identification of regulatory Foxp3+ invariant NKT cells induced by TGF-beta. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(4):2157–63. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000359
18. Noh J, Choi WS, Noh G, Lee JH. Presence of Foxp3-expressing CD19(+) CD5(+) b cells in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells: Human CD19(+) CD5(+)Foxp3(+) regulatory b cell (Breg). *Immune Netw* (2010) 10(6):247–9. doi: 10.4110/in.2010.10.6.247
19. Van Kaer L, Wu L. Therapeutic potential of invariant natural killer T cells in autoimmunity. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:519. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00519
20. Park HJ, Lee SW, Van Kaer L, Hong S. CD1d-dependent iNKT cells control DSS-induced colitis in a mouse model of IFN-gamma-mediated hyperinflammation by increasing IL22-secreting ILC3 cells. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22(3):1250. doi: 10.3390/ijms22031250
21. Moreira-Teixeira L, Resende M, Devergne O, Herbeval JP, Hermine O, Schneider E, et al. Rapamycin combined with TGF-beta converts human invariant NKT cells into suppressive Foxp3+ regulatory cells. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(2):624–31. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1102281
22. Farr AR, Wu W, Choi B, Cavalcoli JD, Laour Y. CD1d-unrestricted NKT cells are endowed with a hybrid function far superior than that of iNKT cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2014) 111(35):12841–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1323405111
23. Ju A, Lee SW, Lee YE, Han KC, Kim JC, Shin SC, et al. A carrier-free multiplexed gene editing system applicable for suspension cells. *Biomaterials* (2019) 217:119298. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2019.119298
24. Korn T, Muschawek A. Stability and maintenance of Foxp3(+) treg cells in non-lymphoid microenvironments. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:2634. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02634
25. Huehn J, Siegmund K, Lehmann JC, Siewert C, Haubold U, Feuerer M, et al. Developmental stage, phenotype, and migration distinguish naive- and effector/memory-like CD4+ regulatory T cells. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199(3):303–13. doi: 10.1084/jem.20031562
26. Lee SW, Park HJ, Van Kaer L, Hong S, Hong S. Graphene oxide polarizes iNKT cells for production of TGFbeta and attenuates inflammation in an iNKT cell-mediated sepsis model. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(1):10081. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-28396-9
27. Kim SH, Lee SW, Park HJ, Lee SH, Im WK, Kim YD, et al. Anti-cancer activity of angelica gigas by increasing immune response and stimulating natural killer and natural killer T cells. *BMC Complement Altern Med* (2018) 18(1):218. doi: 10.1186/s12906-018-2277-7
28. Lee SW, Park HJ, Kim N, Hong S. Natural killer dendritic cells enhance immune responses elicited by alpha-Galactosylceramide-Stimulated natural killer T cells. *BioMed Res Int* (2013) 2013:460706. doi: 10.1155/2013/460706
29. Toomer KH, Malek TR. Cytokine signaling in the development and homeostasis of regulatory T cells. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2018) 10(3):a028597. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a028597
30. Ikarashi Y, Maruoka H, Shinohara K, Sugimura T, Terada M, Wakasugi H. Mouse NK1.1+ cytotoxic T cells can be generated by IL-2 exposure from lymphocytes which express an intermediate level of T cell receptor. *Immunol Lett* (1998) 61(2-3):165–73. doi: 10.1016/s0165-2478(98)00014-5
31. Nissen MH, Jeppesen M, Claesson MH. Splenocytes cultured in low concentrations of IL-2 generate NK cell specificities toward syngenic and allogenic targets. *Cell Immunol* (2000) 203(1):47–54. doi: 10.1006/cimm.2000.1670
32. Fehniger TA, Bluman EM, Porter MM, Mrozek E, Cooper MA, VanDeusen JB, et al. Potential mechanisms of human natural killer cell expansion *in vivo* during low-dose IL-2 therapy. *J Clin Invest* (2000) 106(1):117–24. doi: 10.1172/JCI6218

33. Barron L, Dooms H, Hoyer KK, Kuswanto W, Hofmann J, O'Gorman WE, et al. Cutting edge: mechanisms of IL-2-dependent maintenance of functional regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(11):6426–30. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903940
34. Shevach EM, Thornton AM. tTregs, pTregs, and iTregs: similarities and differences. *Immunol Rev* (2014) 259(1):88–102. doi: 10.1111/imr.12160
35. Hsiung S, Moro A, Ban Y, Chen X, Savio AS, Hernandez R, et al. Acute lipopolysaccharide-induced inflammation lowers IL-2R signaling and the proliferative potential of regulatory T cells. *Immunohorizons* (2020) 4(12):809–24. doi: 10.4049/immunohorizons.2000099
36. Yadav M, Stephan S, Bluestone JA. Peripherally induced tregs - role in immune homeostasis and autoimmunity. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:232. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00232
37. Soroosh P, Doherty TA, Duan W, Mehta AK, Choi H, Adams YF, et al. Lung-resident tissue macrophages generate Foxp3+ regulatory T cells and promote airway tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(4):775–88. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121849
38. Hasegawa H, Matsumoto T. Mechanisms of tolerance induction by dendritic cells *in vivo*. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:350. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00350
39. Ankrum JA, Ong JF, Karp JM. Mesenchymal stem cells: immune evasive, not immune privileged. *Nat Biotechnol* (2014) 32(3):252–60. doi: 10.1038/nbt.2816
40. Khosravi M, Karimi MH, Hossein Aghdaie M, Kalani M, Naserian S, Bidmeshkipour A. Mesenchymal stem cells can induce regulatory T cells via modulating miR-126a but not miR-10a. *Gene* (2017) 627:327–36. doi: 10.1016/j.gene.2017.06.012
41. Yu Y, Valderrama AV, Han Z, Uzan G, Naserian S, Oberlin E. Human fetal liver MSCs are more effective than adult bone marrow MSCs for their immunosuppressive, immunomodulatory, and Foxp3(+) T reg induction capacity. *Stem Cell Res Ther* (2021) 12(1):138. doi: 10.1186/s13287-021-02176-1
42. Pittenger MF, Discher DE, Peault BM, Phinney DG, Hare JM, Caplan AI. Mesenchymal stem cell perspective: cell biology to clinical progress. *NPJ Regen Med* (2019) 4:22. doi: 10.1038/s41536-019-0083-6
43. Campbell DJ. Control of regulatory T cell migration, function, and homeostasis. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(6):2507–13. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500801
44. Lin CM, Plenter RJ, Coulombe M, Gill RG. Interferon gamma and contact-dependent cytotoxicity are each rate limiting for natural killer cell-mediated antibody-dependent chronic rejection. *Am J Transplant* (2016) 16(11):3121–30. doi: 10.1111/ajt.13865
45. Calabrese DR, Aminian E, Mallavia B, Liu F, Cleary SJ, Aguilar OA, et al. Natural killer cells activated through NKG2D mediate lung ischemia-reperfusion injury. *J Clin Invest* (2021) 131(3):e137047. doi: 10.1172/JCI137047
46. Kim J, Chang CK, Hayden T, Liu FC, Benjamin J, Hamerman JA, et al. The activating immunoreceptor NKG2D and its ligands are involved in allograft transplant rejection. *J Immunol* (2007) 179(10):6416–20. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.10.6416
47. Sawitzki B, Kingsley CI, Oliveira V, Karim M, Herber M, Wood KJ. IFN-gamma production by alloantigen-reactive regulatory T cells is important for their regulatory function *in vivo*. *J Exp Med* (2005) 201(12):1925–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050419
48. Zhang M, Wu Y, Bastian D, Iamsawat S, Chang J, Daenthanasanmak A, et al. Inducible T-cell Co-stimulator impacts chronic graft-Versus-Host disease by regulating both pathogenic and regulatory T cells. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:1461. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01461
49. Saeki Y, Ishiyama K, Ishida N, Tanaka Y, Ohdan H. Memory-like liver natural killer cells are responsible for islet destruction in secondary islet transplantation. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9(1):1022. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-37395-9
50. Li X, Peng J, Pang Y, Yu S, Yu X, Chen P, et al. Identification of a FOXP3(+) CD3(+)CD56(+) population with immunosuppressive function in cancer tissues of human hepatocellular carcinoma. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:14757. doi: 10.1038/srep14757
51. Pesenacker AM, Bending D, Ursu S, Wu Q, Nistala K, Wedderburn LR. CD161 defines the subset of FoxP3+ T cells capable of producing proinflammatory cytokines. *Blood* (2013) 121(14):2647–58. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-08-443473
52. Duurland CL, Brown CC, O'Shaughnessy RF, Wedderburn LR. CD161(+) tconv and CD161(+) treg share a transcriptional and functional phenotype despite limited overlap in TCRbeta repertoire. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:103. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00103
53. Koch MA, Thomas KR, Perdue NR, Smigiel KS, Srivastava S, Campbell DJ. T-Bet(+) treg cells undergo abortive Th1 cell differentiation due to impaired expression of IL-12 receptor beta2. *Immunity* (2012) 37(3):501–10. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.05.031
54. Feng T, Cao AT, Weaver CT, Elson CO, Cong Y. Interleukin-12 converts Foxp3+ regulatory T cells to interferon-gamma-producing Foxp3+ T cells that inhibit colitis. *Gastroenterology* (2011) 140(7):2031–43. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.03.009
55. Lee SW, Park HJ, Cheon JH, Wu L, Van Kaer L, Hong S. iNKT cells suppress pathogenic NK1.1(+)CD8(+) T cells in DSS-induced colitis. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:2168. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02168
56. Xia J, Liu W, Hu B, Tian Z, Yang Y. IL-15 promotes regulatory T cell function and protects against diabetes development in NK-depleted NOD mice. *Clin Immunol* (2010) 134(2):130–9. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2009.09.011
57. Lewkowicz P, Lewkowicz N, Sasiak A, Tchorzewski H. Lipopolysaccharide-activated CD4+CD25+ T regulatory cells inhibit neutrophil function and promote their apoptosis and death. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(10):7155–63. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.10.7155
58. Oh KH, Lee C, Lee SW, Jeon SH, Park SH, Seong RH, et al. Activation of natural killer T cells inhibits the development of induced regulatory T cells via IFN-gamma. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2011) 411(3):599–606. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2011.06.193
59. Chang JH, Kim YJ, Han SH, Kang CY. IFN-gamma-STAT1 signal regulates the differentiation of inducible treg: potential role for ROS-mediated apoptosis. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39(5):1241–51. doi: 10.1002/eji.200838913
60. Caretto D, Katzman SD, Villarino AV, Gallo E, Abbas AK. Cutting edge: the Th1 response inhibits the generation of peripheral regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(1):30–4. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903412
61. Lee SW, Park HJ, Park SH, Kim N, Hong S. Immunomodulatory effect of poly-gamma-glutamic acid derived from bacillus subtilis on natural killer dendritic cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2014) 443(2):413–21. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2013.11.097
62. Haas JD, Gonzalez FH, Schmitz S, Chennupati V, Fohse L, Kremmer E, et al. CCR6 and NK1.1 distinguish between IL-17A and IFN-gamma-producing gammadelta effector T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39(12):3488–97. doi: 10.1002/eji.200939922



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Joshua Daniel Ooi,  
Monash University, Australia

## REVIEWED BY

Karina Pino-Lagos,  
University of the Andes, Chile, Chile  
James A. Hutchinson,  
University Medical Center Regensburg,  
Germany

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Alberto Sanchez-Fueyo  
sanchez\_fueyo@kcl.ac.uk

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work and share  
senior authorship

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
T Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 08 September 2022

ACCEPTED 14 October 2022

PUBLISHED 31 October 2022

## CITATION

Kurt AS, Strobl K, Ruiz P, Osborn G,  
Chester T, Dawson L, Warwas KM,  
Grey EH, Mastoridis S, Kodela E,  
Safinia N, Sanchez-Fueyo A and  
Martinez-Llordella M (2022)  
IL-2 availability regulates the  
tissue specific phenotype of  
murine intra-hepatic Tregs.  
*Front. Immunol.* 13:1040031.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1040031

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Kurt, Strobl, Ruiz, Osborn,  
Chester, Dawson, Warwas, Grey,  
Mastoridis, Kodela, Safinia, Sanchez-  
Fueyo and Martinez-Llordella. This is an  
open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# IL-2 availability regulates the tissue specific phenotype of murine intra-hepatic Tregs

Ada S. Kurt<sup>1</sup>, Karoline Strobl<sup>1,2</sup>, Paula Ruiz<sup>1</sup>, Gabriel Osborn<sup>1</sup>,  
Tonika Chester<sup>1</sup>, Lauren Dawson<sup>1</sup>, Karsten M. Warwas<sup>1,3</sup>,  
Elizabeth H. Grey<sup>1</sup>, Sotiris Mastoridis<sup>1,4</sup>, Elisavet Kodela<sup>1</sup>,  
Niloufar Safinia<sup>1</sup>, Alberto Sanchez-Fueyo<sup>1\*†</sup>  
and Marc Martinez-Llordella<sup>1†</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Institute of Liver Studies, Division of Transplantation Immunology & Mucosal Biology, King's College London, London, United Kingdom, <sup>2</sup>Institute of Cancer Research, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria, <sup>3</sup>Applied Tumour Immunity, German Cancer Research Centre (DKFZ), Ruprecht-Karls-Universität, Heidelberg, Germany, <sup>4</sup>Nuffield Department of Surgical Sciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom

CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ Tregs are known to acquire tissue-specific features and exert cytoprotective and regenerative functions. The extent to which this applies to liver-resident Tregs is unknown. In this study, we aimed to explore the phenotypic and functional characteristics of adult murine liver resident Tregs during homeostasis. Additionally, we investigated their role in ameliorating liver inflammation and tissue damage. Quantification of Foxp3+CD4+CD25+ cells comparing different tissues showed that the liver contained significantly fewer resident Tregs. A combination of flow cytometry phenotyping and microarray analysis of intra-hepatic and splenic Tregs under homeostatic conditions revealed that, although intra-hepatic Tregs exhibited the core transcriptional Treg signature, they expressed a distinct transcriptional profile. This was characterized by reduced CD25 expression and increased levels of pro-inflammatory Th1 transcripts *Il1b* and *Ifng*. *In vivo* ablation of Tregs in the Foxp3-DTR mouse model showed that Tregs had a role in reducing the magnitude of systemic and intra-hepatic inflammatory responses following acute carbon tetrachloride (CCl<sub>4</sub>) injury, but their absence did not impact the development of hepatocyte necrosis. Conversely, the specific expansion of Tregs by administration of IL-2 complexes increased the number of intra-hepatic Tregs and significantly ameliorated tissue damage following CCl<sub>4</sub> administration in C57BL/6 mice. The cytoprotective effect observed in response to IL-2c was associated with the increased expression of markers known to regulate Treg suppressive function. Our results offer insight into the transcriptome and complex immune network of intra-hepatic Tregs and suggest that strategies capable of selectively increasing the pool of intra-hepatic Tregs could constitute effective therapies in inflammatory liver diseases.

## KEYWORDS

regulatory T cells (Tregs), liver, acute inflammation, Treg depletion, CCl<sub>4</sub> induced liver injury, tissue specific



## Introduction

Forkhead box P3 positive (Foxp3+) regulatory T cells (Tregs) are a subset of T helper cells with immunosuppressive properties that are central to the maintenance of immune homeostasis and peripheral tolerance, both in mice and humans, and are being developed as novel immunomodulatory therapies for autoimmune diseases and transplantation (1, 2). Due to their constitutive expression of CD25, the IL-2 receptor alpha chain (IL-2RA), Tregs respond to even very low concentrations of IL-2, a cytokine secreted by effector T cells (Teffs) (3) that is essential for Treg survival and suppressive function *via* STAT5 signalling (4). Furthermore, the administration of exogenous IL-2, either in the form of low dose recombinant IL-2 (LDIL-2) therapy in humans or as IL-2 complexes (IL-2c) consisting of soluble IL-2 conjugated with the IL-2 specific monoclonal antibody JES6-1A12, has been shown to increase the pool of Tregs *in vivo* and exert anti-inflammatory effects (5–7).

While all Tregs maintain common gene signatures attaining peripheral tolerance, they are far from being a homogenous cell lineage (8, 9). Thus, increasing evidences indicate that Tregs acquire unique phenotypic features depending on the tissue compartment they reside in (10). Ablation of Foxp3-expressing cells in animal models of lung, skeletal muscle, heart muscle, skin, bone, and central nervous system injury shows that the tissue-resident Tregs exhibit distinct cytoprotective and pro-regenerative properties (11–17). Differential tissue-specific features of Tregs include active involvement in cell functional reprogramming, such as the inhibition of M1 macrophage inflammatory activity and the promotion of M2 macrophages polarisation (18). This is because tissue-resident Tregs express the epidermal growth factor family member amphiregulin (Areg) which is known to promote tissue repair and regeneration under inflammatory conditions. Distinct from signals eliciting suppressor function, Areg production is independent of T-cell receptor (TCR) engagement and induced by IL-33 or IL-18 released from activated endothelial cells in response to tissue injury and inflammation. As tissue resident Tregs respond directly to alarmins like IL-33, they play a reparative role in ST2/IL-33/Areg mediated regeneration and differentiation following tissue injury (19, 20). Different non-lymphoid tissue resident Treg populations that display adaptation to tissue microenvironments were reported. For instance, visceral adipose tissue Tregs exhibit distinct phenotype exhibiting high levels of chemokine receptors CCR1, CCR2, CCR6 and CCL6 and play a regulatory role in insulin resistance and sensitivity (21, 22). On the other hand, muscle Tregs exhibit higher expression of CTLA-4, TIM-3 and ST2, as well as chemokine receptor CCR1 and activate satellite cell proliferation and muscle regeneration through Areg (11, 12).

The liver is an organ with unique regenerative capacity, which is key to ensure that hepatic functions are maintained

following acute tissue damage/loss (23). A previous study characterised the transcriptomic profile of thymus-derived Tregs in neonatal livers from 1–2-week-old-mice under homeostatic conditions and showed that their accumulation is critical to maintain self-tolerance and liver maturation (24). However, the extent to which adult mice livers harbour tissue-resident Tregs with distinct phenotypic characteristics has not been previously investigated. Likewise, the broader functional role of intra-hepatic Tregs in the initiation and modulation of liver inflammation remains to be fully explored. To answer these questions, in the current study we aimed to delineate the specific adaptations of liver resident Tregs by analysing their molecular profile during homeostatic conditions. Further, using the well-described acute liver inflammation model induced by the hepatotoxin carbon tetrachloride (CCl<sub>4</sub>), we investigated the local and systemic effects of both Treg depletion and Treg augmentation *via* IL-2c administration. Our results highlight how the abundance and distinct phenotype of intra-hepatic Tregs influence their ability to modulate liver inflammation and they suggest that therapies selectively increasing the intra-hepatic Treg pool could be exploited to regulate inflammatory liver diseases.

## Materials and methods

### Animals

All procedures and experiments were approved by the Animal Welfare and Ethical Review Body of King's College London. All animals had unrestricted access to food and water and were kept according to the standards of the Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986. Wild-type C57BL/6 mice were purchased from Harlan and kept in our specific pathogen-free animal facility at King's College London. Foxp3-tm4(YFP/cre) Ayr (Foxp3/YFP-cre) and Foxp3-tm3(DTR/GFP)Ayr (Foxp3-DTR) mice were provided as a kind gift of G. Lombardi, King's College London. All transgenic mice were bred in-house for the experiments. 8-weeks old male mice were used for all experiments to avoid gender differences.

### Statistics

Unless otherwise stated, statistical analyses were performed with GraphPad Prism 8.0 software. Student's *t* test was used for comparison between two groups, and one or two-way ANOVA analysis with Tukey's *post hoc* correction for pairwise comparisons was used to compare more than two groups (\**P* < 0.05, \*\**P* < 0.01, \*\*\**P* < 0.001, and \*\*\*\**P* < 0.0001). Results are reported as mean ± SEM.

## CCL<sub>4</sub> acute inflammation model

Induction of acute inflammatory liver damage by the hepatotoxin CCL<sub>4</sub> is a widely reported model due to its hepatotoxic capacities impairing key cellular processes and leading to fatty degeneration and steatosis as an effect of trichloromethyl radical metabolised by the cytochrome p450.

## Treg depletion model

DTR-eGFP mice express a diphtheria toxin receptor fused to an enhanced green fluorescent protein) transgene under the control of the FOXP3 promoter to enable the specific depletion of Tregs at any desired time point by application of diphtheria toxin (DT).

## IL-2c, CCL<sub>4</sub>, DT treatments

IL-2 complexes (IL-2c) were formed by incubating 1 µg recombinant mouse IL-2 (eBioscience) and 5 µg of purified anti-mouse IL-2 (clone JES6-1A12) (eBioscience) for 30 min at 37°C and were diluted with 75 µl of PBS before injection. Animals received 3 doses of IL-2c overall on consecutive days administered as intraperitoneal injections. Diphtheria toxin (DT) was administered intraperitoneally at a dose of 1 µg diluted in 100 µl of phosphate-buffered saline on 3 consecutive days. Carbon tetrachloride (CCL<sub>4</sub>) was administered intraperitoneally as a single dose (25% CCL<sub>4</sub> in corn oil and 2 µl/g weight of mouse) either 2 days after the last dose of IL-2c or 3 days after the last dose of DT. Mice were sacrificed 24 h after CCL<sub>4</sub> administration by CO<sub>2</sub> inhalation.

## Isolation of spleen and non-parenchymal intra-hepatic mononuclear cells

Murine spleen and livers were harvested into 1xPBS with 2% FBS. Livers were excised, washed and flushed multiple times with 1xPBS and mechanically homogenised to obtain single cell suspensions (we processed the whole livers in their entirety except for two small fragments employed for RNA extraction and histological analyses, respectively). Previous experiments conducted in our laboratory demonstrated that mechanical homogenisation provided a similar yield of intra-hepatic leukocytes than an alternative method that included liver perfusion and digestion with collagenase (data not shown). Mechanical homogenisation was achieved using a 1 ml syringe plunger and gently passing the tissue through a sterile 70 µm cell strainer. Hepatic single-cell suspensions were centrifuged at 100 x g for 2 minutes to eliminate hepatocytes. Cells of the supernatant were retained and washed at 400 x g for 7 minutes

and mononuclear cells were isolated by Ficoll®-Paque (GE Healthcare) density gradient sedimentation. Spleens were homogenised in a similar manner followed by red blood cell lysis with ammonium chloride potassium (ACK) lysing buffer (Life Technologies) and a wash at 400 x g for 7 minutes.

## RT-PCR analysis

RNA isolation for RT-PCR was prepared by homogenization liver biopsies in TRIzol® Reagent (Ambion by Life Technologies, UK) using TissueLyser II (Qiagen, UK). The RNA was purified by chloroform and isopropanol extraction and reversed transcribed into cDNA using a High-Capacity cDNA Reverse Transcription kit (Applied Biosystems™, UK) and a T9800 Fast Thermal Cycler (Applied Biosystems, UK). The reaction mixture for SYBR Green RT-PCR assay contained cDNA, 2x Fast SYBR Green PCR master mix (Applied Biosystems, UK) and 10 µM of forward and reverse primers (IDT, UK). All amplifications and detections were carried out in a MicroAmp optical 384-well reaction plate covered with an optical adhesive film (Applied Biosystems™, UK) and detected on QuantStudio™ 7 Sequence Detection System (Applied Biosystems™, UK). For statistical analysis, relative fold changes (R) were calculated with the function ( $R = 2^{-\Delta\Delta Ct}$ ), where  $\Delta\Delta Ct$  is the normalized difference in threshold cycle (Ct) number between the control and test samples. Each CT was calculated from duplicate replicates.

Primer sequences were as follows:

**GAPDH** Forward 5'- CCCATCACCATCTTCCAGGAGC -3'

Reverse 5'- CCAGTGAGCTTCCCCTTCAGC -3'

**TNFα** Forward 5'-CGAGTGACAAGCCTGTAGCC -3'

Reverse 5'-AGATAGCAAATCGGCTGACG -3'

**IL-6** Forward 5'-GAGGATACCACTCCCAACAGACC -3'

Reverse 5'-AAGTGATCATCGTTGTTCATACA -3'

## Microarray analysis

A small liver biopsy, always from the same lobe to avoid sampling variability, was taken for RNA extraction. RNA extracted from liver biopsies and sorted cells using TRIzol® (Thermo Fisher) was quantified using Qubit HS and its integrity assessed in a Bioanalyzer (Agilent). Samples were then reverse transcribed and amplified before hybridization to Affymetrix Mouse Gene 2.1 ST arrays. Microarray expression data were processed using quantile normalization using the Affy Bioconductor package. A conservative probe-filtering step was conducted next to exclude probes with a coefficient of variation >5%. To identify genes differentially expressed between groups, we used significant analysis of microarray (SAM) statistical

significance of differentially expressed transcripts was defined at a fold change higher than 2 and a p value <0.05. To assess the deregulation of sets of genes associated with specific functional pathways, we computed an enrichment score for each of the predefined gene sets included in the MSigDB (<https://www.broadinstitute.org/gsea/msigdb/index.jsp>) with a p-value <0.05 using Gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) method using the Gene Ontology (GO) gene sets. All microarray data discussed in this article have been deposited in National Center for Biotechnology Information Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO) (accession no. GSE80814).

## Definition of core Treg transcriptional signature

Pfoertner et al. constructed and validated a unique microarray (Human Treg Chip) containing 350 Treg associated genes based on whole human and mouse genome transcription data in the literature and identified 62 differentially expressed genes in mouse and human Treg cells. We defined the core Treg transcriptional signature using these reported comprehensive set of genes.

## Cell sorting

For cell sorting, Foxp3<sup>YFP/cre</sup> reporter mice were used. Splenocytes and liver single cell suspensions were enriched for CD4<sup>+</sup> cells (Stemcell Technologies Cat.# 19772). Following enrichment, samples were counted, washed with PBS and a viability staining was performed using LIVE/DEAD Fixable violet dead cell stain according to manufacturer's protocol (Life Technologies). Following viability staining, samples were washed with PBS 2% FBS, and the pellets were resuspended in 2% FBS with CD3, CD4 and CD25 antibodies, incubated in the dark, at 4°C for 20 minutes. Samples were then washed, and pellets resuspended in 2% FBS and kept on ice to be sorted and analysed by flow cytometry (FACSARIA, BD Biosciences). CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>YFP+</sup> Treg and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>YFP-</sup> Teff populations were then washed, and cell pellets were transferred to an ultra-high recovery RNase-free 1.5 ml Eppendorf. After the final wash, the pellets were resuspended in TRIzol (Invitrogen) and were stored in -80°C for subsequent RNA extraction.

## Flow cytometry analysis

Flow cytometry analysis was performed on 1–2 × 10<sup>6</sup> freshly isolated mouse cells to immunophenotype isolated intra-hepatic and splenic regulatory and effector T cells, macrophages and monocytes. For experiments involving Foxp3-DTR mice, Cells

were stained with LIVE/DEAD<sup>TM</sup> Fixable Violet Dead Cell stain kit (1:1000 dilution with PBS) (Life Technologies). Otherwise, LIVE/DEAD Fixable Green Dead cell stain was used (Life Technologies). Following Live/Dead staining, the cells were washed and resuspended in 100 µl surface staining mastermix (Table S1). Intracellular staining was performed using the Foxp3 Fixation/Permeabilization Kit (eBioscience) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Cells were immunophenotyped using BD LSR Fortessa (BD Bioscience) and analysis was performed using FlowJo software (TreeStar, Inc).

## Cytokine quantification

Immediately prior to sacrifice, mouse blood samples were collected *via* cardiac puncture. Serum was separated from the coagulated blood by centrifugation at 3000 x g for 15 minutes at 4°C. Analysis was performed by mouse ELISA kits for IFN-γ, IL-6 and IL-10 (Biolegend, ELISA MAX<sup>TM</sup>). Cytokine concentrations were calculated using linear regression after the generation of a standard curve.

## Serum alanine and aspartate aminotransferase levels

Serum AST and ALT levels were measured using a clinical bioanalyzer (King's College Hospital). Enzyme activities were shown in international units per litre (IU/L).

## Liver histology

Liver tissue was collected from the same lobe in all mice to avoid sampling variability and placed in 10x formalin and washed in PBS 24 hours later. Fixed liver tissue samples were then placed in plastic cassettes and embedded in paraffin blocks. Liver biopsies were stained with haematoxylin and eosin (H&E). The microscope slides were then analysed under a Nikon Eclipse TE2000 light microscope at 20x magnification.

## Results

### Tissue-resident Tregs are less abundant in the liver than in other organs and exhibit a distinct molecular profile

Flow cytometric analysis of mononuclear cells isolated from liver, secondary lymphoid organs, blood, thymus, lung and adipose tissue revealed that the liver exhibited the lowest proportion of Foxp3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> T cells (3.299 ± 0.693) (Figure 1A). To understand the molecular pathways underpinning this finding, we

FACS sorted intra-hepatic and splenic Foxp3+YFP+Tregs of Foxp3-YFP reporter mice and compared their transcriptional profiles using whole-genome transcriptional analysis. While both intra-hepatic and splenic Tregs exhibited a core Treg transcriptional signature, liver Tregs differed from splenic Tregs in the downregulation of immunoregulatory transcripts (*Gpr83*, *Il2ra*, *Lrrc32*) while showing upregulation of pro-inflammatory Th1 (IFN $\gamma$ , IL1b) related transcripts (Figure 1B). Liver Tregs also exhibited up-regulation of *Pde3b* (cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase 3B, CGMP-inhibited), an enzyme required by non-regulatory T cells for survival and expansion (9, 25), and whose transcriptional repression promotes lineage stability and Foxp3 expression in Tregs. The higher expression of *Pde3b* in liver-resident Tregs suggests therefore increased lineage instability as compared to peripheral Tregs. Furthermore, Tregs displayed increased expression of chemokine receptors (*Cxcr6*, *Cxcr3*, *Cx3cr1*, *Ccr2*, *Ccr4*), other tissue homing mediators (*Gpr15*), cell cycle regulators (*Cdk1*, *Ube2c*), as well as genes associated with effector T cell phenotype (*Il1b*, *Ifng*, *Il4*, *Rora*, *Ccl3*) (Figure 1C). Intra-hepatic Tregs also expressed increased levels of transcripts linked to tissue repair and regeneration, such as *Ace* and *Fn1* (both reported to promote regeneration and reparative cell response following ischaemic tissue damage (26, 27)), and *Il1rl1* (IL-33 receptor or ST2). Gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) confirmed that intra-hepatic Tregs engaged in the regulation of IL-1 and TNF production in Th1 immune responses. Additionally, GSEA showed that the intra-hepatic Treg transcriptome was enriched in pathways involved in the regulation of lymphocyte proliferation, and in metabolic processes such as lipid homeostasis, reactive oxygen species generation and DNA repair (Figure 1D).

In agreement with the transcriptional analyses, flow cytometry experiments conducted in parallel showed that, as compared to spleen Tregs, intra-hepatic Tregs exhibited increased expression of tissue-residency marker ITGAE (CD103), high expression of CD39, and high KI67 levels indicating increased proliferation (Figures 1E, F). Taken together, these data indicate that although intra-hepatic Tregs retain the Treg-specific core transcriptional signature, they exhibit distinct transcriptional and phenotypic features that imply adaptation to the liver tissue microenvironment.

## Depletion of Tregs exacerbates acute liver inflammation but has no effect on the degree of hepatocyte necrosis

Having established that intra-hepatic Tregs exhibit a distinct molecular profile, we next investigated their role in controlling acute inflammatory liver damage induced by the hepatotoxin CCL<sub>4</sub> (Figure 2A). We employed DTR-Foxp3 mice, in which DT administration resulted in the almost complete depletion of Tregs both in the liver and the spleen (reduction of Treg percentages from 2.29% to 0.26% in liver and 8.06% to 0.34%

in spleen) (Figures 2B, C). Following CCL<sub>4</sub> administration, Treg-deficient mice exhibited increased serum levels of IL-6 and reduced levels of IL-10 (Figure 2D). The increase in systemic inflammatory mediators was not associated however with an increase in serum aspartate transaminase (AST) as a marker of hepatocyte necrosis (Figure 2E). Based on these results, we speculate that Tregs are involved in controlling the systemic effects induced by CCL<sub>4</sub> administration but are not capable of counteracting the direct hepatotoxic effects responsible for hepatocyte necrosis.

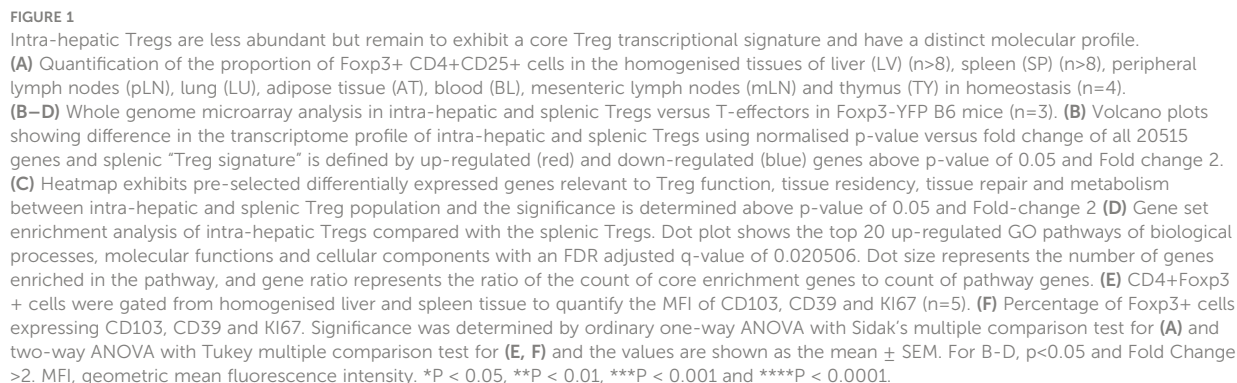
## IL-2c expand intra-hepatic Tregs and enhance their expression of immunoregulatory transcripts

Our next step was to determine the effects of IL-2c, an established therapeutic strategy to expand the Treg compartment, on the numbers and phenotypic characteristics of intra-hepatic Tregs. IL-2c administration increased the proportion of Tregs in all tissue compartments analysed, with the largest increased being observed in the liver (7.7-fold increase, from 3.65% to 28.14%; Figure 3A). Microarray gene expression analyses of intra-hepatic Tregs revealed that, in addition to promoting Treg expansion, IL-2c administration resulted in increased expression of various Treg-specific genes, such as *Il2ra* (CD25), *Lrrc32*, *Gpr83* and *Areg* (Figures 3B, C). GSEA revealed that IL-2c treatment resulted in an enrichment in pathways involved in the regulation of T cell activation, proliferation, and migration, along with pathways associated with mitochondrial integrity, biogenesis, and lipid homeostasis (Figure 3D). These transcriptional changes induced by IL-2c in intra-hepatic Tregs were not observed in the splenic Tregs isolated from the same animals. Flow cytometry experiments showed that, upon administration of IL-2c, intra-hepatic Tregs increased the expression of ST2, CD39 (ENTPD1) and KI67 as compared to splenic Tregs, which is in keeping with the transcriptional results outlined above. In contrast, CD25 expression increased both in intra-hepatic and in splenic Tregs (Figures 3E, F), although CD25 MFI was noted to be higher in the intra-hepatic Treg compartment. Taken together, these results are suggestive exogenous IL-2c administration led to increases in intra-hepatic Treg pool and reverted low expression of key immunoregulatory molecules of these cells.

## The expansion of intra-hepatic Tregs in response to IL-2c administration is associated with reduced inflammatory liver damage

Next, we explored the impact of acute liver inflammation induced by CCL<sub>4</sub>, with or without IL-2c administration, on the





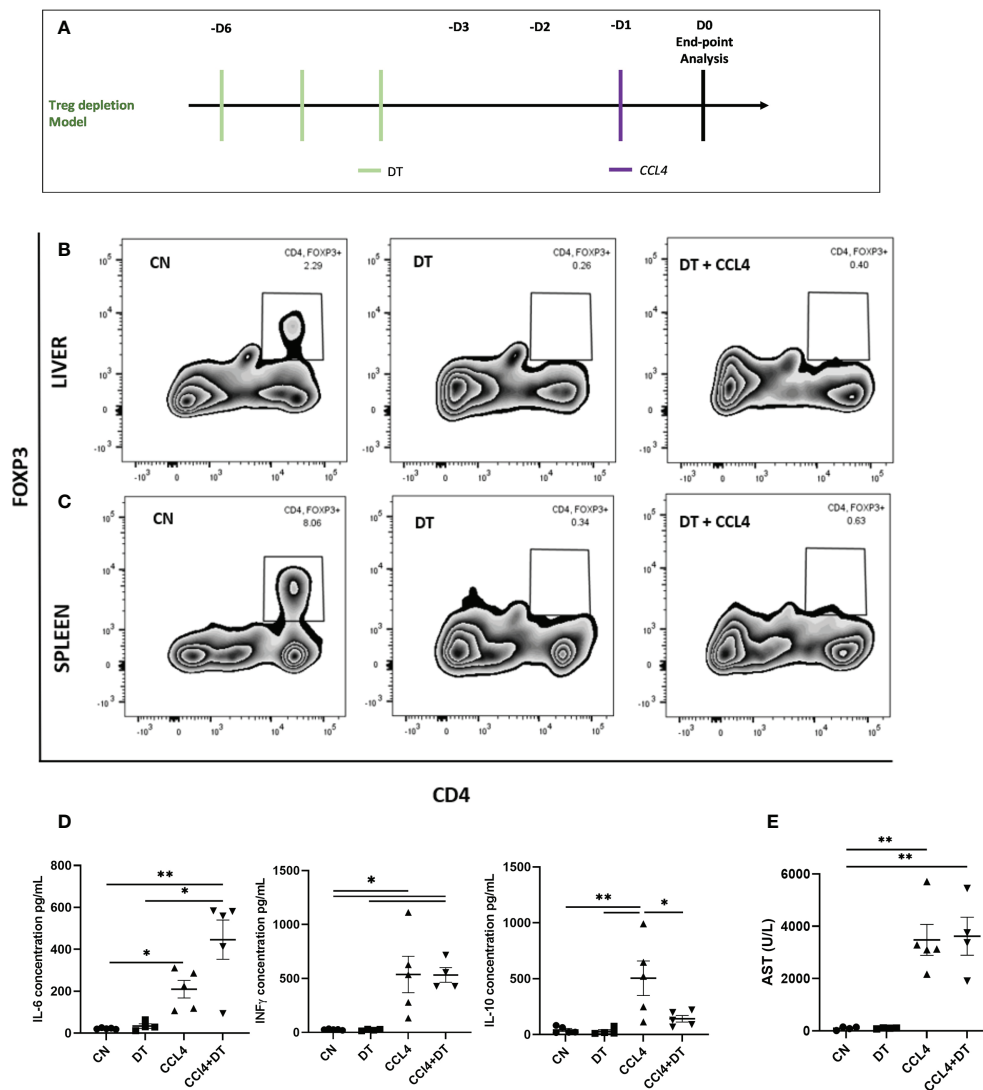


FIGURE 2

Hepatocyte necrosis is unaltered by Treg depletion. (A) Schematic representation of the experimental design for DT induced Treg depletion, 1 $\mu$ g diphtheria toxin (DT) was injected in Foxp3-DTR mice, 3 days prior to CCL<sub>4</sub> administration. Depletion of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cells was analysed by flow cytometry in (B) liver and (C) spleen and the results are shown as percentages from fixable live/dead stained viable CD4<sup>+</sup> cells and representative of 3 individual experiments. (D) Serum concentration of IL-6, IFN $\gamma$  and IL-10 cytokines (pg/ml) were measured at 24h in the serum obtained by cardiac puncture following DT and CCL<sub>4</sub> treatment, determined by ELISA (n=5) along with (E) AST levels (n=4). The values are shown as the mean  $\pm$  SEM and one-way ANOVA with Tukey's multiple comparison test has been performed to show statistical significance, \*P < 0.05, \*\*P < 0.01.

phenotype of intra-hepatic Tregs (Figures 4A, B). The number of intra-hepatic Tregs increased 2-fold (from  $3.65 \pm 0.45\%$  to  $7.45 \pm 0.99\%$ ) following injection of a single dose of CCL<sub>4</sub>, with a further increase up to 8.9-fold when IL-2c was administered prior to CCL<sub>4</sub> (Figure 4C). CCL<sub>4</sub> did not influence the number of CXCR3<sup>+</sup> Tregs or the expression levels of CD25, CD39, ST2 and CTLA4 (Figures 4D–H), but it increased intra-hepatic Treg proliferation (Figure 4I). In contrast, treatment with IL-2c prior to CCL<sub>4</sub> administration did not modify KI67 levels but it resulted in increased intra-hepatic Treg expression of CD25,

CTLA4, CD39 and ST2, as well as in a marked expansion of intra-hepatic CXCR3<sup>+</sup> Tregs (Figures 4D–I). We also observed that combined IL-2c plus CCL<sub>4</sub> treatment resulted in an increase in the intra-hepatic proportion of NUR-77-positive Tregs (Figure 4J), a marker of immediate TCR stimulation (28).

In contrast to the effects of observed on intra-hepatic Tregs, neither IL2c nor CCL<sub>4</sub> increased the absolute numbers of intra-splenic and intra-hepatic CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Tregs, and in line with our transcriptome data, NUR-77, CTLA-4, CXCR3 and ST2 expression were not modified in CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Tregs following

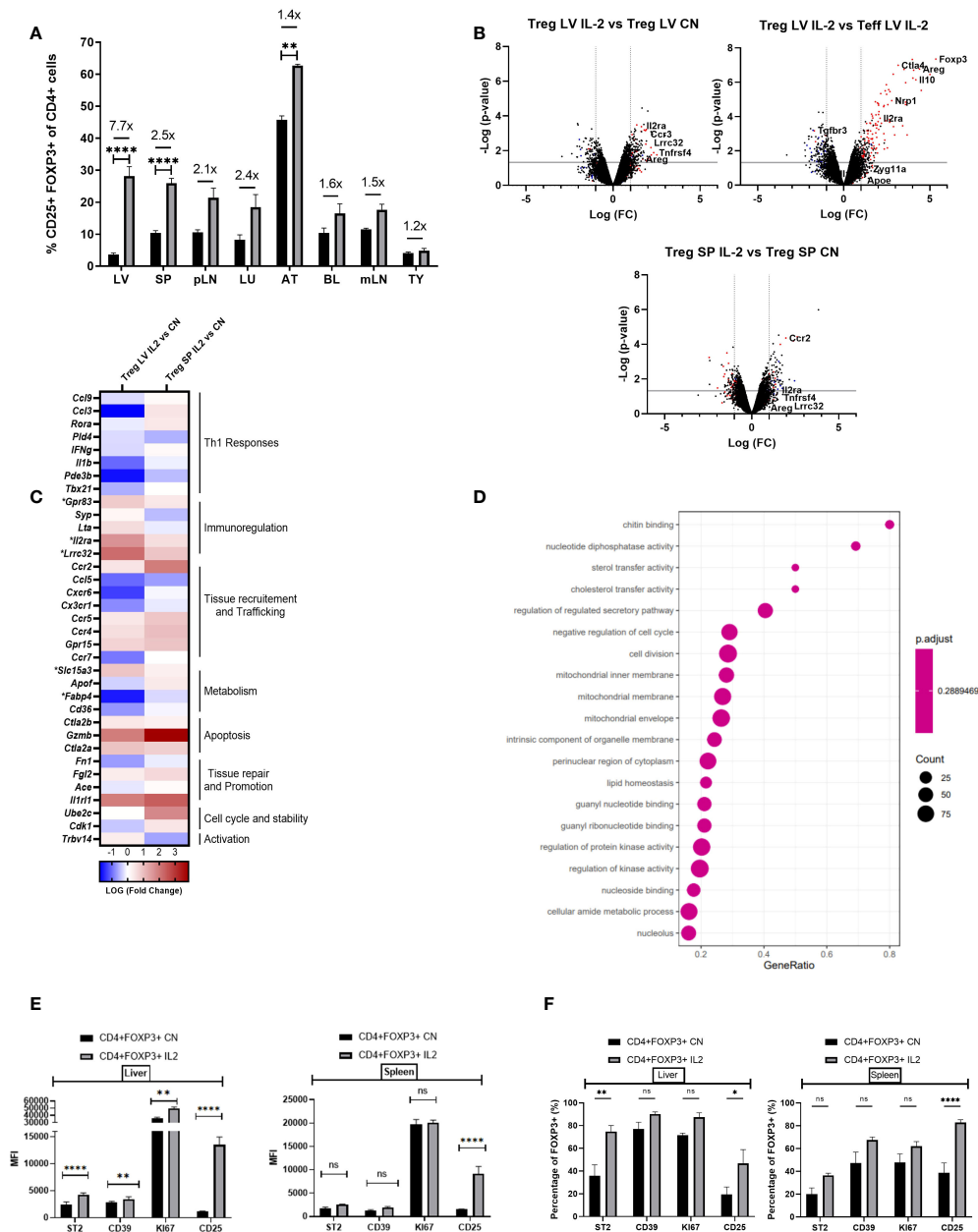


FIGURE 3

IL-2 administration increases Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cells in the liver and enhances Treg signature transcriptional characteristics. **(A)** Quantification of the proportion of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> cells in the liver (LV) (n=8), spleen (SP) (n=8), peripheral lymph nodes (pLN), lung (LU), adipose tissue (AT), blood (BL), mesenteric lymph nodes (mLN) and thymus (TY) (n=4). **(B)** Volcano plot shows difference in the transcriptome profile of intra-hepatic Tregs and T-effectors when IL-2 is administered in Foxp3YFP mice (n=3) using normalised p-value versus fold change of all 20515 genes and splenic "Treg signature" is defined by up-regulated (red) and down-regulated (blue) genes above p-value of 0.05 and Fold change 2. **(C)** Heatmap exhibits differences in the expression of pre-defined differentially expressed genes relevant to Treg function, tissue residency, tissue repair and metabolism between intra-hepatic and splenic Treg population following IL-2c administration, and the significance is determined above p-value of 0.05 and Fold-change 2 and is represented by a \*. **(D)** Gene set enrichment analysis of IL-2c treated intra-hepatic Tregs compared with the intra-hepatic Tregs in homeostasis. Dot plot shows the top 20 up-regulated GO pathways of biological processes, molecular functions and cellular components with an FDR adjusted q-value of 0.020506. Dot size represents the number of genes enriched in the pathway, and gene ratio represents the ratio of the count of core enrichment genes to count of pathway genes. **(E, F)** Flow cytometric analysis of the effect of IL-2 administration on the previously defined differentially expressed transcripts of CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> cells in liver and spleen tissue, expressed as MFI and percentage. Significance was determined by ordinary one-way ANOVA with Sidak's multiple comparison test for **(A)** and two-way ANOVA with Tukey multiple comparison test for **(E, F)** and the values are shown as the mean  $\pm$  SEM. For B-D, p<0.05 and Fold Change >2. MFI, geometric mean fluorescence intensity. Ns, non-significant \*P < 0.05, \*\*P < 0.01 and \*\*\*\*P < 0.0001.

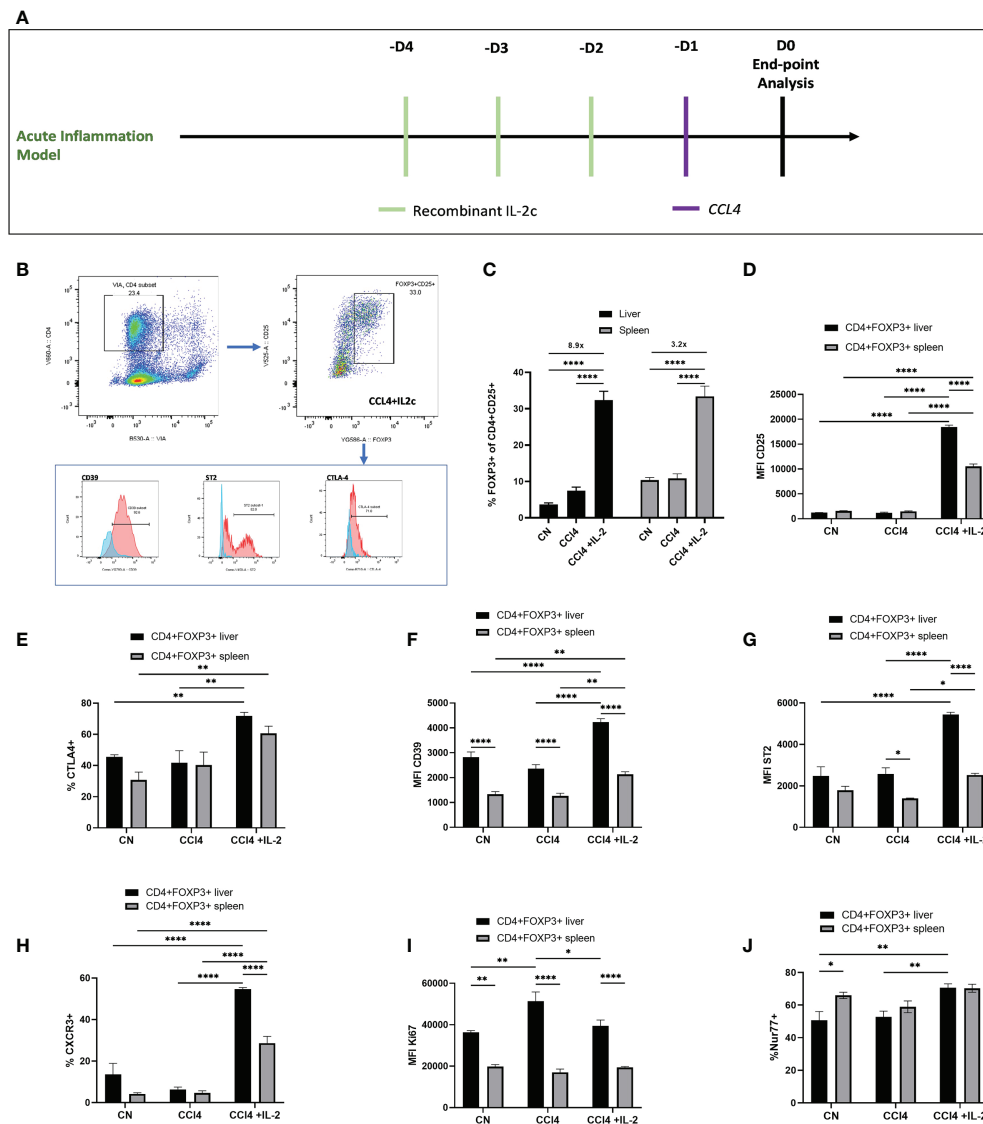


FIGURE 4

IL-2c expanded intra-hepatic Tregs exhibit enhanced expression of immunoregulatory transcripts in the inflammation rich microenvironment. (A) Schematic representation of the experimental design to generate CCL<sub>4</sub> induced acute liver inflammation; IL-2c administered for 3 consecutive days, following by a single dose of CCL<sub>4</sub> injection and animals were sacrificed 24h later for the tissue analysis. (B) Gating strategy employed to identify CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ cells and their expression profile, including the staining controls. (C) Percentage of CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ cells were quantified in liver and spleen in homeostasis, following IL-2c administration, CCL<sub>4</sub> induced inflammation and IL-2c administration prior to CCL<sub>4</sub> induced inflammation (n=9) along with (D) the changes in the MFI of CD25. Immunoregulatory profile and stability of these CD4+Foxp3+ cells in liver and spleen were characterised using flow cytometry by quantifying percentage of (E) CTLA4 expression and MFI of cell surface markers (F) CD39 and (G) ST2. (H) Percentage of Chemokine receptor CXCR3 positive cells regulating the homing of cells and (I) MFI of proliferating cells expressed by Ki67+. (J) Additionally, percentage expression of NUR77 was compared between liver resident and splenic CD4+Foxp3+ cells. All data were quantified using flow cytometry (n=4). The values are shown as the mean  $\pm$  SEM and one-way ANOVA with Tukey's multiple comparison test has been performed to show statistical significance, Ns= non-significant \*P < 0.05, \*\*P < 0.01 and \*\*\*\*P < 0.0001.

IL-2c administration (Figures 5A–C). Characterization of cell subsets (Figure 5D) showed that, neither IL-2c nor CCL<sub>4</sub> increased the number of intra-hepatic CD8+ cells, however a decrease in the splenic CD8+ percentage was observed with IL-2c administration, while an increase in NK and NKT cells was seen with IL-2c injection alone in spleen. Additionally, NK and

NKT cells were increased by IL-2c administration in the inflamed liver compartment. (Figure 5E). Additionally, a shift to the pro-repair CD11b+Ly6C<sup>lo</sup> M2 macrophage phenotype was observed in liver injury with the expansion of intra-hepatic Tregs. CCL<sub>4</sub> induced liver injury increased the percentage of pro-inflammatory CD11b+Ly6C<sup>hi</sup> M1 macrophages, and this



increase was reversed with IL-2c administration. Moreover, a decrease in the anti-inflammatory pro-restorative M2 macrophages was seen in the CCL<sub>4</sub> induced inflammation and this population was restored with IL-2c injections. Furthermore, we observed an increase in the percentage of CD11b+F4/80+ Kupffer cells in mice treated with IL-2c in the presence of CCL<sub>4</sub> induced inflammation. (Figure 5F).

The changes in immune cell subsets induced by IL2c administration were associated with reduced expression of the pro-inflammatory cytokines *Il-6*, *Ifng*, and *Tnfa*, both in serum and in liver tissue, (Figures 6A, B), as well as with decreased AST/ALT serum levels (Figure 6C). These results were consistent with the histology analyses, which revealed that, in mice treated with CCL<sub>4</sub>, IL-2c administration reduced both intra-hepatic leukocyte infiltration and hepatocyte necrosis (Figure 6D).

## Discussion

The cytokine IL-2, which is secreted by activated CD4 and CD8 T cells, is known to influence the differentiation,

homeostasis, and effector properties of multiple immune cell subsets, but in particular of Tregs, whose function and survival are critically dependent on IL-2 availability (29). We previously described that in humans receiving calcineurin inhibitors, low IL-2 levels are responsible for the reduced number of circulating Tregs, which exhibit both increased proliferation and increased apoptosis (30). Likewise, lack of IL-2 has also been proposed as an explanation for the impaired function and pro-apoptotic tendency of Tregs isolated from human livers with end-stage inflammatory diseases (3). The results of our current study indicate that even under non-inflammatory quiescent conditions, intra-hepatic Tregs are reduced in number as compared to what is found in other organs and exhibit increased proliferation and features suggestive of lineage instability. Of note, while in the liver the proportion of Tregs among CD4+ T cells was the lowest of all tissues sampled, following administration of exogenous IL-2c intra-hepatic Tregs exhibited the greatest relative increase. This was associated with overexpression of molecules traditionally associated with Treg function and lineage stability. Taken together, these findings support the hypothesis that IL-2 deprivation is a major driver of the distinct features exhibited

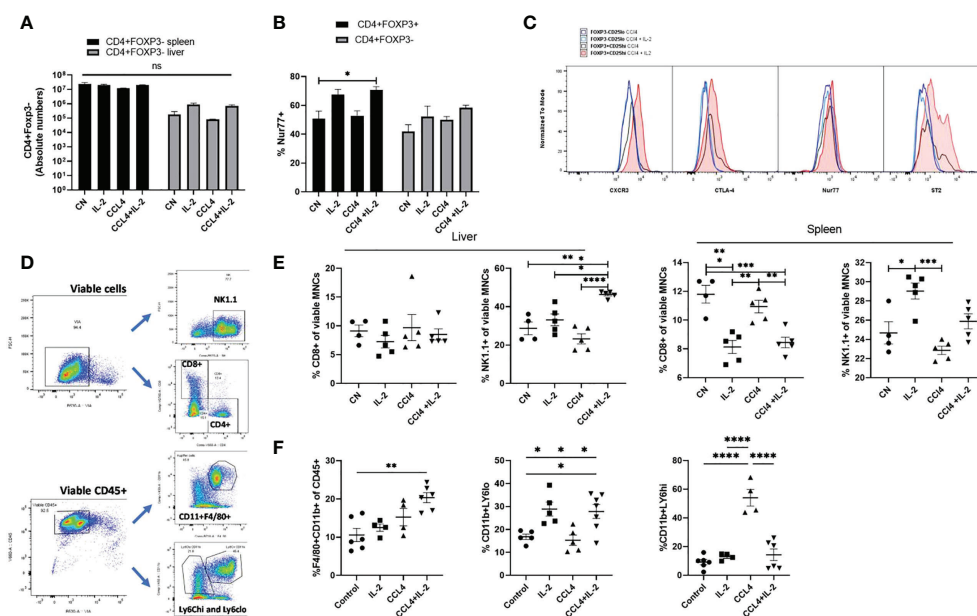


FIGURE 5

Characterisation of intra-hepatic cell subsets impacted by IL-2 administration and CCL<sub>4</sub> induced inflammation. (A) Absolute numbers of CD4+Foxp3+ cells were quantified in liver and spleen in homeostasis, following IL-2c administration, CCL<sub>4</sub> induced inflammation and IL-2c administration prior to CCL<sub>4</sub> induced inflammation (n=5). (B) Percentage expression of NUR77 was compared between CD4+CD25+FOXP3+ Tregs and CD4+CD25+Foxp3- Effector T cells (n=4). (C) Additionally, these cell subsets were compared for changes in activation characterised by CTLA-4 and NUR77 expression and liver-specific regulation and homing seen by differences in ST2 and CXCR3 expression following CCL<sub>4</sub> alone or with IL-2 treatment, the plot is representative of 4 individual experiments (D) Gating strategy employed to characterise cell subsets. (E) Effect of CCL<sub>4</sub> induced liver injury with or without exogenous IL-2c on the percentage of CD8+ Effector T and NK cells in liver and spleen were summarised (n=4). (F) Changes in the hepatic non-parenchymal cell subsets were quantified by looking at the percentage abundance of Kupffer cells, Ly6C<sup>hi</sup> pro-inflammatory and Ly6C<sup>lo</sup> restorative macrophages following CCL<sub>4</sub> induced inflammation and exogenous IL-2c availability. The values are shown as the mean  $\pm$  SEM and one-way ANOVA with Tukey's multiple comparison test has been performed to show statistical significance. Ns, non-significant \*P < 0.05, \*\*P < 0.01, \*\*\*P < 0.001 and \*\*\*\*P < 0.0001.

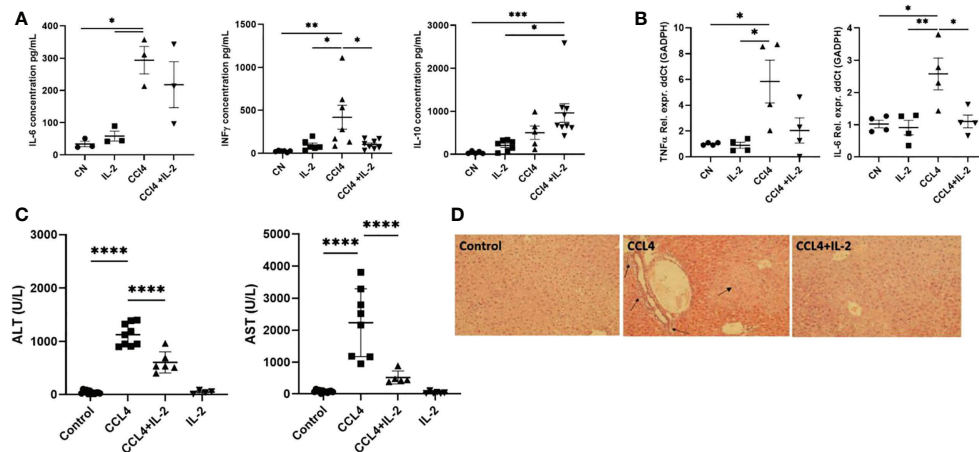


FIGURE 6

Impact of IL-2 administration on the modulation of inflammatory state of liver. Inflammation of liver was quantified by performing qPCR analysis on the RNA isolated from liver biopsies, assessing the distinctive cytokine profile and liver infiltrate in liver inflammation. (A) The quantification of pro and anti-inflammatory cytokines secreted in the serum ( $n=3$ ) and (B) RNA extracted from the inflamed liver ( $n=4$ ). (C) Levels of serum ALT and AST were measured at the study endpoint at 24h post-injection ( $n=5$ ). (D) H&E staining of liver sections examined *via* light microscopy at 20x magnification. Black arrows indicate regions of excessive immune infiltration, and greater intensity of pink reveal regions of hepatocyte necrosis. The values are shown as the mean  $\pm$  SEM and one-way ANOVA with Tukey's multiple comparison test has been performed to show statistical significance \* $P < 0.05$ , \*\* $P < 0.01$ , \*\*\* $P < 0.001$  and \*\*\*\* $P < 0.0001$ .

by intra-hepatic Tregs. The insignificant increase observed in the Treg numbers under inflammatory conditions could be associated with increased IL-2 production by the activated T cell infiltrate, demonstrating importance of IL-2 accessibility in controlling the frequency and survival of Tregs (31).

The liver microenvironment is known to be biased towards immune tolerance. Multiple mechanisms contribute to this state, including clonal deletion, clonal anergy and T cell exhaustion. The liver is known to trap activated T cells (e.g., autoreactive T cells), promoting their apoptotic clearance (32–34). Both parenchymal (e.g., hepatocytes, endothelial cells) and non-parenchymal cells contribute to this phenomenon (35–38). The extent to which different cell types and tolerogenic mechanisms are non-redundant and operate according to a universal pre-defined hierarchy, as opposed to being model dependant, remain unanswered questions. The data described in our report suggest that, in steady-state conditions, Tregs are unlikely to play a dominant role in maintaining intra-hepatic immune tolerance, given their low number and molecular programme. Likewise, the results of the DTR-Foxp3 CCL<sub>4</sub>-induced liver damage model indicate that the small size of the intra-hepatic Treg pool exerts limited immunoregulatory effects in the setting of acute liver inflammation.

On the other hand, the increased expression levels of the IL-33 receptor (ST2 or IL1rl1) in intra-hepatic Tregs, both in homeostasis and following acute liver injury, suggests that Treg might be involved in liver regeneration and tissue repair, as previously described in muscle, lung, and intestine (12, 39, 40). IL-33 is released by activated endothelial cells in response to

tissue damage. This results in the stimulation of ST2-positive Tregs, which then secrete amphiregulin, responsible for promoting tissue regeneration at least in part through the polarisation of monocytes towards an M2-like phenotype (41).

The expansion of the intra-hepatic Treg compartment in response to IL-2c significantly ameliorated liver damage following CCL<sub>4</sub> administration. The expansion was associated with increased transcript levels of *Ctla4* and CD39, whose expression is typically correlated with Treg function and fitness (42, 43). An important question to address is whether this expansion results from increased trafficking of circulating Tregs, or, alternatively, is secondary to the heightened proliferation and longevity of pre-existing tissue-resident Tregs. The fact that the administration of IL-2c to CCL<sub>4</sub>-treated mice markedly increase the number of intra-hepatic CXCR3<sup>+</sup> Tregs without modifying their KI67 levels, suggests that trafficking is the most likely mechanism. We hypothesize that this process is TCR-dependent, given the changes observed in NUR-77 levels, a marker of recent TCR stimulation (28). These data are in keeping with published literature demonstrating that the accumulation of Tregs in tissues is mostly dependent on their antigen specificity (44–46).

Our results are consistent with a recent report in a murine model of autoimmune hepatitis in which IL-2c ameliorated chronic inflammatory liver damage (47). Beyond animal models, low-dose recombinant IL-2 can effectively increase the number of circulating Tregs in humans and exert anti-inflammatory effects, as shown in multiple clinical trials in autoimmunity and in GVHD. Our group and others previously described the use of short courses

of low-dose recombinant IL-2 to increase circulating Tregs in patients with autoimmune hepatitis (5) (48). In contrast to the results observed in autoimmunity, an additional study from our group in human liver transplantation revealed that low-dose IL-2 increased the immunogenicity of the liver allograft, facilitating rather than preventing allograft rejection (49). These somehow unexpected clinical results observed in liver transplant recipients are reminiscent of what has been described in murine models of intra-hepatic T cell priming, in which IL-2 reverts the inactivation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells that takes place when they recognize cognate antigens expressed by hepatocytes (50). Recent data indicate that this process is regulated by NK and ILC1 cells, which constitute a significant proportion of intra-hepatic immune cells and compete with T cells for IL-2 (51). Altogether, these data indicate that IL-2 administration constitutes a double-edged sword in what regards controlling intra-hepatic inflammation.

Our study has a number of limitations that need to be taken into consideration to avoid over-interpretations. First, our experimental system does not allow to track antigen-specific Tregs or effector T cells. Second, the preferential binding of the IL-2c composed of recombinant IL-2 and clone JES6-1A12 to the IL-2RA/B chains rather than the IL-2RBG is different than what is observed with recombinant IL-2 in humans. Third, we intentionally chose to investigate the role of Tregs in a model of acute inflammatory damage. While it would have been desirable to replicate similar experiments in a model of chronic liver damage, such a model would have been confounded by the marked systemic inflammatory effects mediated by auto-reactive T cells that results from chronic Treg depletion (52, 53). Previous work reported that the transient DT-induced Treg depletion in the late phase of chronic CCL<sub>4</sub> treatment resulted in aggravated liver damage and fibrosis (54), suggestive that with chronic damage, the situation could be different to our observations in acute damage. Additionally, our finding of a reduced proportion of Tregs in intra-hepatic CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells would need to be confirmed in other murine strains and across a range of different ages. With these caveats in mind, we believe our report provides relevant novel insight into the complex immune network of liver microenvironment and the potential of intra-hepatic Tregs in modulating liver inflammation. These results will need to be taken into consideration when interpreting studies investigating strategies to boost or ameliorate liver inflammation both in animal models and in the clinic.

## Data availability statement

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and

accession number(s) can be found below: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>, GSE80814.

## Ethics statement

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Animal Welfare and Ethical Review Body of King's College London.

## Author contributions

MM-L supervised the project. AK, KS, PR-M, GO, TC, LD, KW, EG, SM, and EK performed and analyzed experiments. MM-L, NS and AS-F contributed to data analysis. AK, MM-L, AS-F and NS prepared the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This study was funded by the Medical Research Council (reference: MR/P007694/1).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer JH declared a shared consortium with one of the authors, AS-F, to the handling editor.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.1040031/full#supplementary-material>

## References

- Sakaguchi S, Sakaguchi N, Asano M, Itoh M, Toda M. Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by activated T cells expressing IL-2 receptor  $\alpha$ -chains (CD25) Breakdown of a single mechanism of self-tolerance causes various autoimmune diseases. *J Immunol* (1995) 155(3):1151–64.
- Shevach E. Foxp3+ T regulatory cells: Still many unanswered questions—a perspective after 20 Years of study. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01048
- Chen Y, Jeffery H, Hunter S, Bhogal R, Birtwistle J, Braitch M, et al. Human intra-hepatic regulatory T cells are functional, require IL-2 from effector cells for survival, and are susceptible to fas ligand-mediated apoptosis. *Hepatology* (2016) 64(1):138–50. doi: 10.1002/hep.28517
- Setoguchi R, Hori S, Takahashi T, Sakaguchi S. Homeostatic maintenance of natural Foxp3+ CD25+ CD4+ regulatory T cells by interleukin (IL)-2 and induction of autoimmune disease by IL-2 neutralization. *J Exp Med* (2005) 201(5):723–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20041982
- Lim T, Martinez-Llordella M, Kodala E, Gray E, Heneghan M, Sanchez-Fueyo A. Low-dose interleukin-2 for refractory autoimmune hepatitis. *Hepatology* (2018) 68(4):1649–52. doi: 10.1002/hep.30059
- Koreth J, Matsuoka K, Kim HT, McDonough SM, Bindra B, Alyea EP3rd, et al. Interleukin-2 and regulatory T cells in graft-versus-host disease. *N Engl J Med* (2011) 365(22):2055–66. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1108188
- Hirakawa M, Matos TR, Liu H, Koreth J, Kim HT, Paul NE, et al. Low-dose IL-2 selectively activates subsets of CD4<sup>+</sup> tregs and NK cells. *JCI Insight* (2016) 1(18):e89278. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.89278
- Pfoertner S, Jeron A, Probst-Kepper M, Guzman CA, Hansen W, Westendorf AM, et al. Signatures of human regulatory T cells: an encounter with old friends and new players. *Genome Biol* (2006) 7(7):R54. doi: 10.1186/gb-2006-7-7-r54
- Gavin MA, Rasmussen JP, Fontenot JD, Vasta V, Manganiello VC, Beavo JA, et al. Foxp3-dependent programme of regulatory T-cell differentiation. *Nature* (2007) 445(7129):771–5. doi: 10.1038/nature05543
- Shao Q, Gu J, Zhou J, Wang Q, Li X, Deng Z, et al. Tissue tregs and maintenance of tissue homeostasis. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:717903. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.717903
- Castiglioni A, Corna G, Rigamonti E, Basso V, Vezzoli M, Monno A, et al. FOXP3+ T cells recruited to sites of sterile skeletal muscle injury regulate the fate of satellite cells and guide effective tissue regeneration. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(6):e0128094. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0128094
- Burzyn D, Kuswanto W, Kolodin D, Shadrach JL, Cerletti M, Jang Y, et al. A special population of regulatory T cells potentiates muscle repair. *Cell* (2013) 155(6):1282–95. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.10.054
- Arpaia N, Green JA, Moltedo B, Arvey A, Hemmers S, Yuan S, et al. A distinct function of regulatory T cells in tissue protection. *Cell* (2015) 162(5):1078–89. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.08.021
- Weirather J, Hofmann UD, Beyersdorf N, Ramos GC, Vogel B, Frey A, et al. Foxp3+ CD4+ T cells improve healing after myocardial infarction by modulating monocyte/macrophage differentiation. *Circ Res* (2014) 115(1):55–67. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.303895
- Nosbaum A, Prevel N, Truong HA, Mehta P, Ettinger M, Scharschmidt TC, et al. Cutting edge: Regulatory T cells facilitate cutaneous wound healing. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(5):2010–4. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502139
- Zaiss MM, Frey B, Hess A, Zwerina J, Luther J, Nimmerjahn F, et al. Regulatory T cells protect from local and systemic bone destruction in arthritis. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(12):7238–46. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903841
- Dombrowski Y, O'Hagan T, Dittmer M, Penalva R, Mayoral SR, Bankhead P, et al. Regulatory T cells promote myelin regeneration in the central nervous system. *Nat Neurosci* (2017) 20(5):674–80. doi: 10.1038/nn.4528
- Liu Q, Dwyer GK, Zhao Y, Li H, Mathews LR, Chakka AB, et al. IL-33-mediated IL-13 secretion by ST2+ tregs controls inflammation after lung injury. *JCI Insight* (2019) 4(6):e123919. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.123919
- Dagher R, Copenhaver AM, Besnard V, Berlin A, Hamidi F, Maret M, et al. IL-33-ST2 axis regulates myeloid cell differentiation and activation enabling effective club cell regeneration. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):4786. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-18466-w
- Ramachandran P, Pellicoro A, Vernon MA, Boulter L, Aucott RL, Ali A, et al. Differential ly-6C expression identifies the recruited macrophage phenotype, which orchestrates the regression of murine liver fibrosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2012) 109(46):E3186–95. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1119964109
- Kolodin D, van Panhuys N, Li C, Magnuson AM, Cipolletta D, Miller CM, et al. Antigen- and cytokine-driven accumulation of regulatory T cells in visceral adipose tissue of lean mice. *Cell Metab* (2015) 21(4):543–57. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2015.03.005
- Molofsky AB, Van Gool F, Liang HE, Van Dyken SJ, Nussbaum JC, Lee J, et al. Interleukin-33 and interferon- $\gamma$  counter-regulate group 2 innate lymphoid cell activation during immune perturbation. *Immunity* (2015) 43(1):161–74. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.05.019
- Michalopoulos GK, Bhushan B. Liver regeneration: biological and pathological mechanisms and implications. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2021) 18(1):40–55. doi: 10.1038/s41575-020-0342-4
- Li M, Zhao W, Wang Y, Jin L, Jin G, Sun X, et al. A wave of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> regulatory T cell accumulation in the neonatal liver plays unique roles in maintaining self-tolerance. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2020) 17(5):507–18. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0246-9
- Zheng Y, Rudensky AY. Foxp3 in control of the regulatory T cell lineage. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(5):457–62. doi: 10.1038/ni1455
- Weber KT, Sun Y. Recruitable ACE and tissue repair in the infarcted heart. *J Renin Angiotensin Aldosterone Syst* (2000) 1(4):295–303. doi: 10.3317/jraas.2000.058
- Konstantin MH, Toko H, Gastelum GM, Quijada P, de la Torre A, Quintana M, et al. Fibronectin is essential for reparative cardiac progenitor cell response after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* (2013) 113(2):115–25. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.113.301152
- Liebmann M, Huckle S, Koch K, Eschborn M, Ghelman J, Chasan AI, et al. Nur77 serves as a molecular brake of the metabolic switch during T cell activation to restrict autoimmunity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2018) 115(34):E8017–26. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1721049115
- Boyman O, Sprent J. The role of interleukin-2 during homeostasis and activation of the immune system. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2012) 12(3):180–90. doi: 10.1038/nri3156
- Whitehouse G, Gray E, Mastoridis S, Merritt E, Kodala E, Yang JHM, et al. IL-2 therapy restores regulatory T-cell dysfunction induced by calcineurin inhibitors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2017) 114(27):7083–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1620835114
- Abbas AK. The surprising story of IL-2: From experimental models to clinical application. *Am J Pathol* (2020) 190(9):1776–81. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2020.05.007
- Huang L, Soldevila G, Leeker M, Flavell R, Crispe IN. The liver eliminates T cells undergoing antigen-triggered apoptosis *in vivo*. *Immunity* (1994) 1(9):741–9. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(94)80016-2
- John B, Crispe IN. Passive and active mechanisms trap activated CD8+ T cells in the liver. *J Immunol* (2004) 172(9):5222–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.9.5222
- Holz LE, Benseler V, Bowen DG, Bouillet P, Strasser A, O'Reilly L, et al. Intra-hepatic murine CD8 T-cell activation associates with a distinct phenotype leading to bim-dependent death. *Gastroenterology* (2008) 135(3):989–97. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2008.05.078
- Obregon C, Kumar R, Pascual MA, Vassalli G, Golshayan D. Update on dendritic cell-induced immunological and clinical tolerance. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1514. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01514
- Thomson AW, Humar A, Lakkis FG, Metes DM. Regulatory dendritic cells for promotion of liver transplant operational tolerance: Rationale for a clinical trial and accompanying mechanistic studies. *Hum Immunol* (2018) 79(5):314–21. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2017.10.017
- Jenne CN, Kubes P. Immune surveillance by the liver. *Nat Immunol* (2013) 14(10):996–1006. doi: 10.1038/ni.2691
- Xu L, Yin W, Sun R, Wei H, Tian Z. Kupffer cell-derived IL-10 plays a key role in maintaining humoral immune tolerance in hepatitis B virus-persistent mice. *Hepatology* (2014) 59(2):443–52. doi: 10.1002/hep.26668
- Li J, Tan J, Martino MM, Lui KO. Regulatory T-cells: Potential regulator of tissue repair and regeneration. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:585. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00585
- Schiering C, Krausgruber T, Chomka A, Fröhlich A, Adelman K, Wohlfert EA, et al. The alarmin IL-33 promotes regulatory T-cell function in the intestine. *Nature* (2014) 513(7519):564–8. doi: 10.1038/nature13577
- Lam AJ, MacDonald KN, Pesenacker AM, Juvet SC, Morishita KA, Bressler B, et al. Innate control of tissue-reparative human regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2019) 202(8):2195–209. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1801330
- Borsellino G, Kleinewietfeld M, Di Mitri D, Sternjak A, Diamantini A, Giammetto R, et al. Expression of ectonucleotidase CD39 by Foxp3+ Treg cells: hydrolysis of extracellular ATP and immune suppression. *Blood* (2007) 110(4):1225–32. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-12-064527



43. Zappasodi R, Serganova I, Cohen IJ, Maeda M, Shindo M, Senbabaoglu Y, et al. CTLA-4 blockade drives loss of  $t_{reg}$  stability in glycolysis-low tumours. *Nature* (2021) 591(7851):652–8. doi: 10.1038/s41586-021-03326-4
44. Rosenblum MD, Gratz IK, Paw JS, Lee K, Marshak-Rothstein A, Abbas AK. Response to self antigen imprints regulatory memory in tissues. *Nature* (2011) 480(7378):538–42. doi: 10.1038/nature10664
45. Spence A, Purtha W, Tam J, Dong S, Kim Y, Ju CH, et al. Revealing the specificity of regulatory T cells in murine autoimmune diabetes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2018) 115(20):5265–70. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1715590115
46. Dawson NA, Lamarche C, Hoeppli RE, Bergqvist P, Fung VC, McIver E, et al. Systematic testing and specificity mapping of alloantigen-specific chimeric antigen receptors in regulatory T cells. *JCI Insight* (2019) 4(6):e123672. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.123672
47. Buitrago-Molina LE, Pietrek J, Noyan F, Schlue J, Manns MP, Wedemeyer H, et al. Treg-specific IL-2 therapy can reestablish intra-hepatic immune regulation in autoimmune hepatitis. *J Autoimmun* (2021) 117:102591. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2020.102591
48. Rosenzweig M, Lorenzon R, Cacoub P. Et al Immunological and clinical effects of low-dose interleukin-2 across 11 autoimmune diseases in a single. *Open Clin trialAnnals Rheumatic Dis* (2019) 78:209–17. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2018-214229
49. Lim TY, Perpinan E, Carlota Londono M, Miquel R, Ruiz P, Kurt A, et al. Low dose interleukin-2 selectively expands circulating regulatory T cells but fails to promote liver allograft tolerance in humans. *J Hepatol* (2022) 22(03065-3):S0168–8278. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2022.08.035
50. Bénéchet AP, De Simone G, Di Lucia P, Cilenti F, Barbiera G, Le Bert N, et al. Dynamics and genomic landscape of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells undergoing hepatic priming. *Nature* (2019) 574(7777):200–5. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1620-6
51. Fumagalli V, Venzin V, Di Lucia P, Moalli F, Ficht X, Ambrosi G, et al. Group 1 ILCs regulate T cell-mediated liver immunopathology by controlling local IL-2 availability. *Sci Immunol* (2022) 7(68):eabi6112. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.abi6112
52. Kim JM, Rasmussen JP, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T cells prevent catastrophic autoimmunity throughout the lifespan of mice. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(2):191–7. doi: 10.1038/ni1428
53. Nyström SN, Bourges D, Garry S, Ross EM, van Driel IR, Gleeson PA. Transient treg-cell depletion in adult mice results in persistent self-reactive CD4(+) T-cell responses. *Eur J Immunol* (2014) 44(12):3621–31. doi: 10.1002/eji.201344432
54. Ikeno Y, Ohara D, Takeuchi Y, Watanabe H, Kondoh G, Taura K, et al. Foxp3+ regulatory T cells inhibit CCL<sub>4</sub>-induced liver inflammation and fibrosis by regulating tissue cellular immunity. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:584048. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.584048

# Frontiers in Immunology

Explores novel approaches and diagnoses to treat immune disorders.

The official journal of the International Union of Immunological Societies (IUIS) and the most cited in its field, leading the way for research across basic, translational and clinical immunology.

## Discover the latest Research Topics

[See more →](#)

### Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34  
1005 Lausanne, Switzerland  
[frontiersin.org](https://frontiersin.org)

### Contact us

+41 (0)21 510 17 00  
[frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

